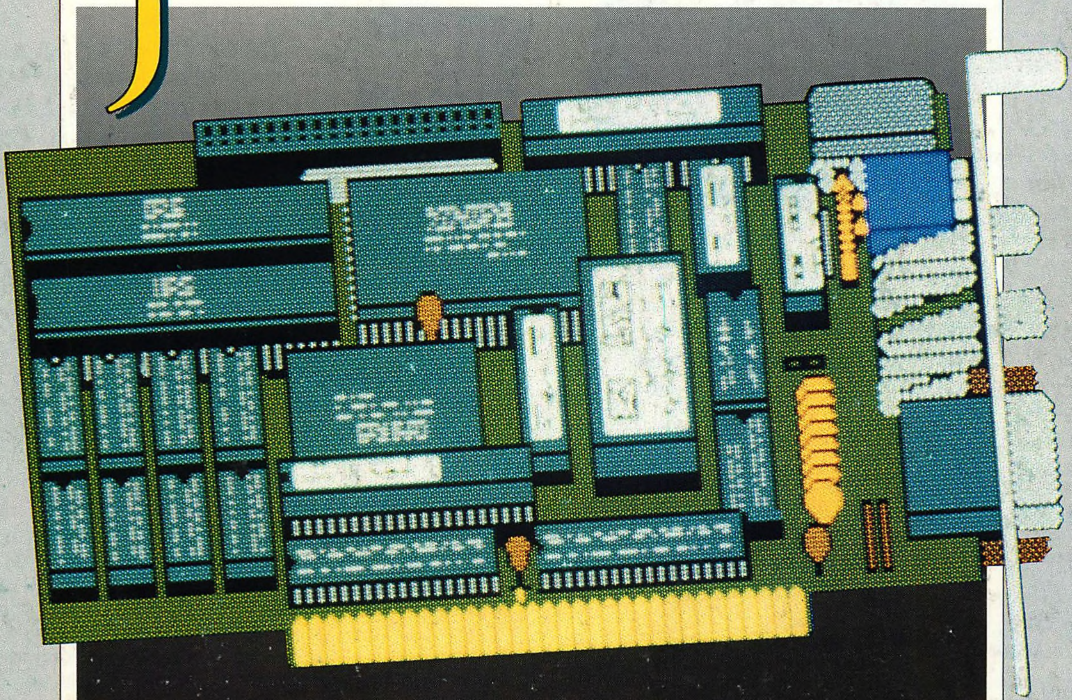
OCTOBER 1986 VOL. 4, NO. 10 $3.95

FOR IBM PERSONAL COMPUTER USERS

PC TECH JOURNAL

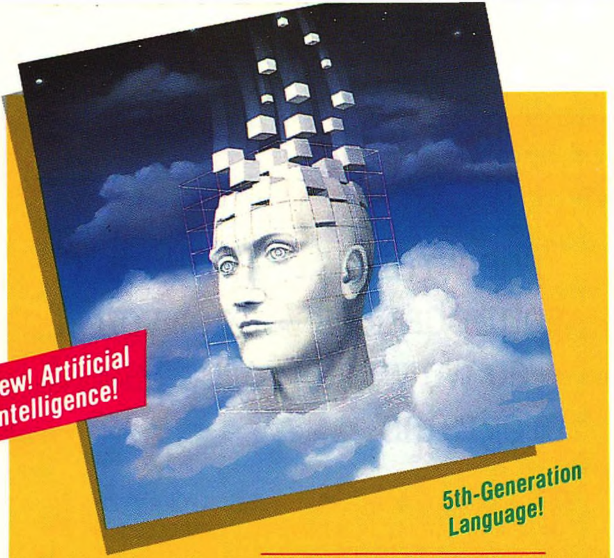


EVALUATING THE EGA
Technology and Implementations

HEWLETT-PACKARD VECTRA

DOS AT FIVE YEARS

DATA MANAGER: TAS-PLUS



New! Artificial Intelligence!

5th-Generation Language!

Turbo Pascal Programming!

$10.00 Scratch 'n Win Rebate!

Turbo Prolog™

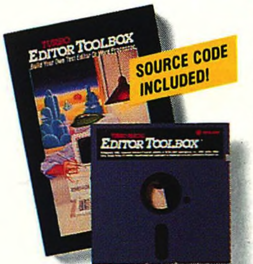
> "If you're at all interested in artificial intelligence, databases, expert systems, or new ways of thinking about programming, by all means plunk down your $100 and buy a copy of Turbo Prolog."
> Bruce Webster, BYTE

"Borland International, Inc. is gunning onto the fast track in the artificial intelligence and engineering-language-software race, riding aboard a new $99 Turbo Prolog," says Tom Schwartz in *Electronic Engineering Times.* And so we are. Our new Turbo Prolog has drawn rave reviews—which we think are well deserved—because Turbo Prolog brings 5th-generation language and supercomputer power to your IBM PC and compatibles. Turbo Prolog is a high-speed compiler for the artificial intelligence language, Prolog, which is probably one of the most powerful programming languages ever conceived. We made a worldwide impact with Turbo Pascal and you can expect the same results and revolution from Turbo Prolog, the natural language of artificial intelligence. Darryl Rubin, writing in *AI Expert* said, *"Turbo Prolog offers generally the fastest and most approachable implementation of Prolog."* Suggested retail, $99.95. Use a $10.00 Scratch 'n Win Rebate and that goes down to only *$89.95!* Minimum memory: 384K.

Technical Specifications:

TURBO PASCAL 3.0 Minimum memory: 128K; includes 8087 and BCD features for 16-bit MS-DOS and CP/M-86 systems. CP/M-80 version minimum memory: 48K; 8087 and BCD features not available. ***TURBO DATABASE TOOLBOX*** Minimum memory: 128K. CP/M-80 minimum memory: 48K. Requires Turbo Pascal 2.0 or later. ***TURBO GRAPHIX TOOLBOX**** Minimum memory: 192K. Requires PC/MS-DOS 2.0 or later, Turbo Pascal 3.0, and IBM CGA, Hercules Monochrome Card or equivalent. ***TURBO TUTOR 2.0*** Minimum memory: 192K. CP/M-80 version minimum memory 48K. Requires PC/MS-DOS 2.0 or later and Turbo Pascal 3.0. ***TURBO EDITOR TOOLBOX**** Minimum memory: 192K. Requires PC/MS-DOS 2.0 or later and Turbo Pascal 3.0. ***TURBO GAMEWORKS**** Minimum memory: 192K. Requires PC/MS-DOS 2.0 or later and Turbo Pascal 3.0. ***TURBO PROLOG**** Minimum memory: 384K. ***REFLEX: THE ANALYST**** Minimum memory: 384K. Requires IBM CGA, Hercules Monochrome Card or equivalent. Works with Intel's AboveBoard-PC and -AT; AST's RAMpage! and RAMpage! AT; Quadram's Liberty-PC and -AT; Tecmar's 640 Plus; IBM's EGA and 3270/PC; AT&T's 6300 and many others. ***REFLEX WORKSHOP**** Minimum memory: 384K. Requires Reflex: The Analyst. ***TURBO LIGHTNING**** Minimum memory: 256K. Two disk drives required. Hard disk recommended. ***LIGHTNING WORD WIZARD**** Minimum memory: 256K. Requires Turbo Lightning. Turbo Pascal 3.0 required to edit source code. ***SIDEKICK**** Minimum memory: 128K. ***TRAVELING SIDEKICK**** Minimum memory: 256K. ***SUPERKEY**** Minimum memory: 128K. *For IBM PC, AT, XT, PCjr and true compatibles only, running PC/MS-DOS 2.0 or later.

Build Your Own Word Processor!



SOURCE CODE INCLUDED!

$10.00 Scratch 'n Win Rebate!

Turbo Editor Toolbox™

Recently released, we called our new Turbo Editor Toolbox a "construction set to write your own word processor." Peter Feldmann of *PC Magazine* covered it pretty well with, *"A 'write your own word processor' program for intermediate level programmers, with lots of help in the form of prewritten procedures covering everything from word wrap to pull-down windows."* Source code is included, and we also include MicroStar, a full-blown text editor with pull-down menus and windowing. It interfaces directly with Turbo Lightning to let you spell-check your MicroStar files. Jerry Pournelle of *BYTE* magazine said, *"The new Turbo Editor Toolbox is the Turbo Pascal source code to just about anything you ever wanted a PC-compatible text editor to do."* Suggested retail: $69.95. Use a $10.00 Scratch 'n Win Rebate and you'll get all this for *only $59.95!* Minimum memory: 192K.

MicroStar file directory accessed by pull-down menu

Borland's Business Productivity Programs:

***Reflex: The Analyst*®** Analytical database manager. Provides complete, new look at data normally hidden by programs like 1-2-3® and dBASE.® Best report generator for, and complement to, 1-2-3.

***Reflex Workshop*™** Important new addition to Reflex: The Analyst. Gives you 22 different templates to run your business right.

***SideKick*®** Complete RAM-resident desktop management includes notepad, dialer, calculator and more.

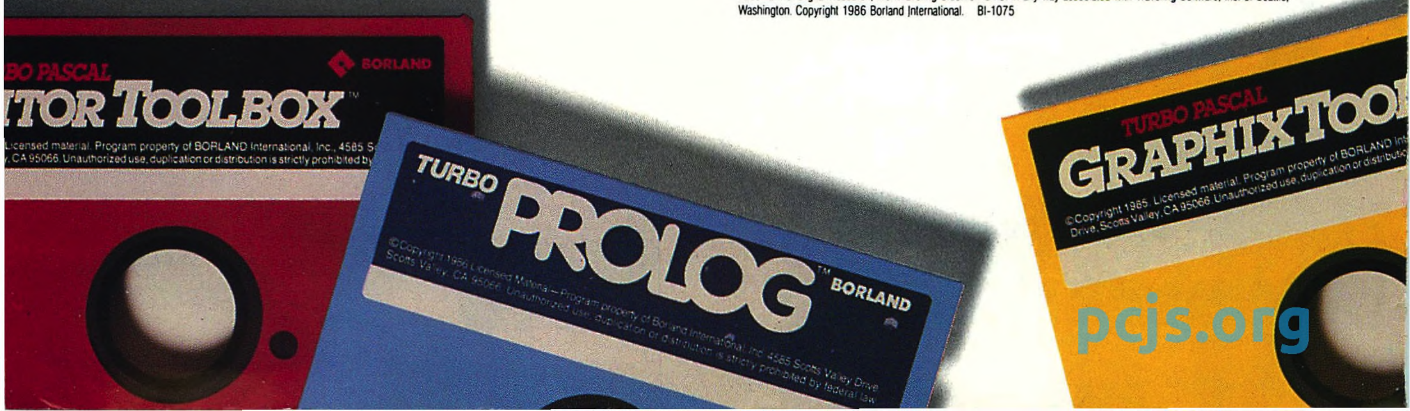
***Traveling SideKick*®** Electronic version of business/personal diaries, daytime organizers; works with your SideKick files; important professional tool.

***SuperKey*®** Keyboard enhancer. Simple macros turn 1000 keystrokes into 1. Also encrypts your files to keep confidential files confidential.

Borland's Electronic Reference Programs:

***Turbo Lightning*®** Works with all your programs and checks your spelling *while you type!* Includes 80,000-word Random House® Concise Word List and 50,000-word Random House Thesaurus. Forerunner of Turbo Lightning Library.™

***Lightning Word Wizard*™** Includes ingenious crossword solver and six other word challenges. If you're into programming, Lightning Word Wizard is also a development toolbox and the technical reference manual for Turbo Lightning.



Turbo Pascal Programming!

Learn Secrets, Strategies, Game Theory!

$10.00 Scratch 'n Win Rebate!

Turbo GameWorks®

Also recently released, Turbo GameWorks is what you think it is: "Games" and "Works." Games you can play right away (like Chess, Bridge and Go-Moku), plus the Works—which is how computer games work. All the secrets and strategies of game theory are there for you to learn. You can play the games "as is" or modify them any which way you want. Source code is included to let you do that, and whether you want to write your own games or simply play the off-the-shelf games, Turbo GameWorks will give hours of diversion, education, and intrigue. George Koltanowski, Dean of American Chess, and former President, United States Chess Federation, reacted to Turbo GameWorks like this: "*With Turbo GameWorks, you're on your way to becoming a master chess player.*" And Kit Woolsey, writer, author, and twice Champion of the Blue Ribbon Pairs, wrote, "*Now play the world's most popular card game—Bridge . . . even program your own bidding and scoring conventions.*" Suggested retail: $69.95. Use a $10.00 Scratch 'n Win Rebate and you're talking an *incredible $59.95!* Minimum memory: 192K.

Turbo GameWorks' Chessboard

Create Your Own High-Res Graphics!

$10.00 Scratch 'n Win Rebate!

Turbo Graphix Toolbox®

It includes a library of graphics routines for Turbo Pascal programs. Lets even beginning programmers create high-resolution graphics with an IBM, Hercules,™ or compatible graphics adapter. Our Turbo Graphix Toolbox includes all the tools you'll ever need for complex business graphics, easy windowing, and storing screen images to memory. It comes complete with source code, ready to compile. Suggested retail: $69.95, but with a $10.00 Scratch 'n Win Rebate, *only $59.95!* Minimum memory: 192K.

The Ultimate Learning Experience!

$10.00 Scratch 'n Win Rebate!

COMPLETELY NEW VERSION!

Turbo Tutor® 2.0

The new Turbo Tutor can take you from "What's a computer?" through complex data structures, assembly languages, trees, tips on writing long programs in Turbo Pascal, and a high level of expertise. Source code for everything is included. New split screens allow you to put source text in the bottom half of the screen and run the examples in the top half. There are quizzes that ask you, show you, tell you, teach you. You get a 400-page manual—which is not as daunting as it sounds, because unlike many software manuals, it was not written by orangutans. Suggested retail: $39.95. Use a $10.00 Scratch 'n Win Rebate and you're down to an *unheard of $29.95!* Minimum memory: 192K.

Recognition for Borland International has come from business, trade, and media, and includes both product awards and awards for technical excellence and marketing.

America's Cup. Coming Soon!

How to use Scratch 'n Win Rebates

It's really simple. You purchase the product between 9/5/86 and 3/31/87, and return the license agreement along with dated proof of purchase and your rebate card. We'll mail you a check for $10.00 on single product purchases or a check for $15.00 when you buy an advertised "bundle"—which means our Turbo Pascal Jumbo Pack, or Turbo Lightning and Lightning Word Wizard, or Reflex: The Analyst and Reflex Workshop, or SideKick and Traveling SideKick. (Restrictions do apply. Rebates are not valid in combination with any other Borland or dealer discount. See Official Rules on back of Instant Winner card).

Send a buck to the boat!

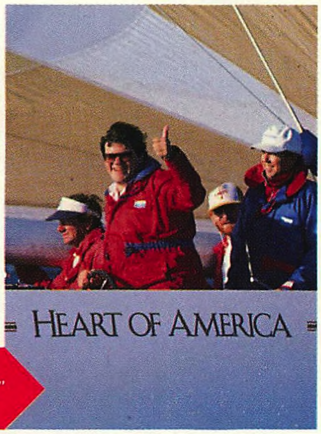
If you'd like to help America's effort to recapture the America's Cup from Australia, you can make a tax-deductible donation to "Heart of America" Challenge, 11 South LaSalle St., Suite 1670, Chicago, Illinois 60603

Sail designs generated from Shore Sails' Turbo Pascal programs.

How Borland is helping bring the America's Cup back to America!

"I think those who grasp the technology will prevail"

Bill Shore, President, Shore Sails Co., Newport, RI



Borland's Philippe Kahn at the helm of America's Cup challenger "Heart of America," with Shore Sails' President Bill Shore

"Sail-making is traditional—a craft—but I think we're huge steps ahead of the competition when we get involved with higher technology," says Shore.

He and Shore Sails' 17 different franchised sail lofts in the U.S. are in what Shore describes as a "highly competitive business, whether it's America's Cup racing or any race." And he adds, "You guys (Borland) do good stuff that's affordable, which is one of the reasons why we wrote all our sail design programs in Turbo Pascal.®"

"These days," he says, "there are many parts to a sail, and Turbo Pascal lets us arrange all the parts properly. We design what the garment industry calls a 'marker'—and rely on Turbo Pascal to do critical things like getting thread lines in the same direction as load lines.

We take the diskette to our new $250,000 laser cutter, which follows the Pascal program precisely, draws out the sail and cuts out the sail. We glue and sew and you've got the best there is."

"Heart of America" surfing downwind, Santa Cruz, California

"The wrong sails will sink your chances—if not your boat—so we wrote Turbo Pascal programs"

Win Fowler, Shore Sails Co., Portland, Maine.

The right sail design, at the right price, right now, has to happen in 17 different Shore Sails Lofts across America.

It had to happen with America's Cup challenger *Heart of America* which carries Shore sails—and it has to happen with the (currently) 700 different boats that Shore Sails has in their Turbo Database Toolbox.™

Sail design, sail pricing and "beating the handicapper" are all done at Shore Sails with Turbo Pascal.

In case you don't know the sharp end from the blunt end of a boat, the right sail design for any boat is more than design and price. It's tactical advantage. Designing sails that take the greatest advantage of the boat's basic design and rigging without getting stuck with a heavier-than-desirable Official Handicap. (Handicaps can eat your chances faster than a Great White.)

The "right sail" design bends but doesn't break the racing rules written by, amongst others, MORR (Midget Offshore Racing Rules) or IOR (International Offshore Rules). Turbo Pascal spills out "right sail" designs for Shore Sails so their customers tend to "handicap" the Rules Committee instead of the other way around.

Shore Sails' connection with Borland doesn't end with Turbo Pascal and our Database Toolbox.

Shore's Fowler has also written SuperKey® macros for "every file we have" and says, "We'd be lost without them."

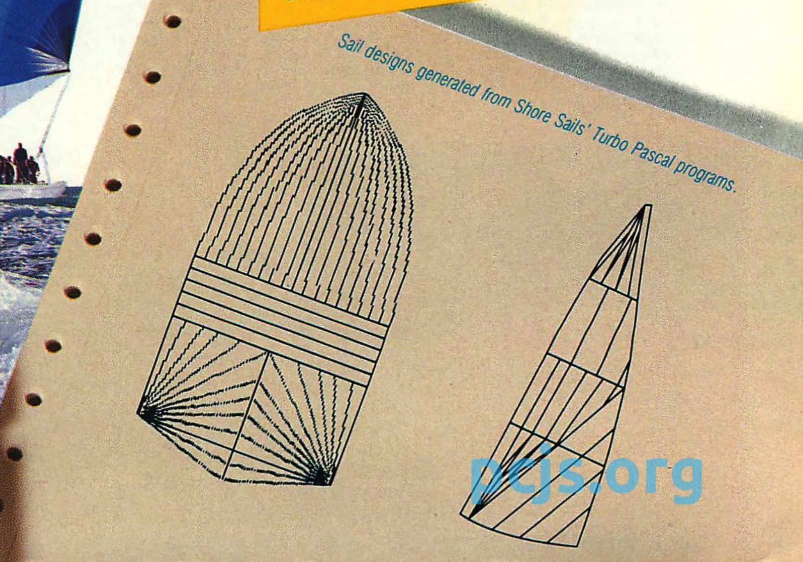
He uses SideKick® to dial every phone call and SideKick's Notepad to communicate between all the Lofts, saying, "That way we don't need a word processor." Shore Sails also uses Turbo Lightning® and Reflex: The Analyst.®

So why so many Borland products in one company?

Win Fowler says, "We'd be sunk without them!"

"There is no second prize" Omar Bradley

Sail designs generated from Shore Sails' Turbo Pascal programs.



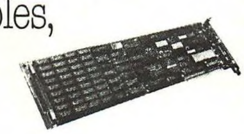
Borland's Instant Winner Game

Scratch this card now and you could *instantly win* 2 free round-trip airline tickets to Australia for the America's Cup Race!

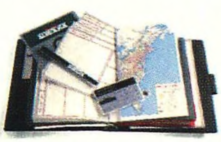
$10,000

First Prize ($10,000 value!) includes accommodations for two in Perth, Australia during the final America's Cup races, which start January 31, 1987. See America win it back after our *only* loss in 134 years! There's more than one *instant winner* in Borland's Instant Winner Game, because you could win one of two new $6,895 4-WD Suzuki Samurai convertibles, or a $4,995 AST TurboLaser™ printer, or a $4,499 Toshiba T3100,™ or a $2,399 Toshiba T1100™ Plus, or a $595 AST SixPakPremium™, or a $69.95 Traveling SideKick,® or any one of hundreds of other Borland products—and at the very least a Borland Rebate Coupon, good for $10 off any single product or $15 off any bundled product offer!

$6,895



$4,499



$69.95

See Official Rules on the back of this card for details.

Don't delay! There will be a second-chance drawing for the trip if not claimed by 12/30/86. There's also a second-chance drawing for the two Suzukis if not claimed by 2/26/87. All rebate coupons are good for products purchased 9/5/86-3/31/87. Product prices above are suggested list prices.

Rub the silver box to reveal whether you win a prize or get a rebate coupon. Then fill in the second-chance entry blank to the right.

Second-Chance Sweepstakes Entry!

We're running two Second-Chance Sweepstakes drawings to award the trip and cars. They *will be won* by someone—it *could be you!* Fill in the entry coupon and mail it now. Winners will be notified immediately, because the final America's Cup races start in Australia on January 31, 1987, and you'll have to pack in a hurry.

(You will need a valid passport and the ability to comprehend Australian versions of the English language.)

Name ____________________

Address ____________________

City ____________________

State ________ Zip ________

OFFICIAL RULES - BORLAND INSTANT WINNER GAME

1. NO PURCHASE NECESSARY: To participate, you may obtain a game card inserted into the October, November, December, or January issue of the following magazines: PC World; Byte; PC Tech Journal; PC Magazine. You may also obtain a game card by mailing a self-addressed, stamped envelope to: Borland International Game Card, P.O. Box 870, Wilton, CT 06897. (Washington State residents send self-addressed envelope.) Limit one game card per stamped request. All requests must be received by January 15, 1987.

2. TO PLAY: Remove the rub-off area on the game card to reveal what prize or rebate offer you have obtained.

3. PRIZES/REBATES: Beneath the rub-off area one of the following prizes may be revealed: Trip for Two to America's Cup Races or S10,000; 1986 Suzuki 4W Samurai Convertible or S6,895; AST Turbo Laser; Toshiba 1100 Portable Computer; Toshiba 3100 Portable Computer; AST Six Pakpremium; AST Advantagepremium; AST 3G Pak; AST Rampage; AST Rampage AT; Free Borland Product, or you may obtain the following rebate offer: S10 rebate offer on any individual product or S15 rebate offer on any single advertised Borland bundle (See rule # 11 for prize details.).

4. PRIZE CLAIMS: If you obtain one of the prizes stated in Rule # 3, sign your full legal signature on the game card and send via certified mail (copy should be made for your records) along with your name and address to: Borland International Prize Claim, 196 Danbury Road, Wilton, CT 06897. All prize claims must be received or postmarked by February 15, 1987. (See Rule # 12 for Trip for Two to America's Cup exception.)

5. REBATE CLAIMS: Rebates are good for products purchased from September 5, 1986 through March 31, 1987. The S10 rebate is good for any individual Borland product and the S15 rebate is good for any advertised Borland software bundle. To receive your rebate you must return your completed license agreement from the manual, this game card and dated proof of purchase to: Borland International, Game Card Rebate, 4585 Scotts Valley Drive, Scotts Valley, CA 95066. Upon receipt of the license agreement, game card and proof of purchase, Borland will send your check. Rebate is not valid with any other rebate or promotion offered directly from Borland.

6. VERIFICATION: All game materials are subject to verification. Game materials are void and will be rejected if not obtained through authorized, legitimate channels, and may be rejected if any part is reproduced, counterfeited, torn or altered in any way, or if materials contain printing, typographical, or mechanical errors. Decisions of the Redemption Center are final. Game pieces from any game other than the Borland Instant Winner Game may not be used in this game.

7. CONDITIONS OF PARTICIPATION: Material submitted becomes the property of Borland International. The submission of game pieces is the sole responsibility of the individual seeking verification, who is solely responsible for lost, late, or misdirected mail. All taxes, registration and inspection fees are the sole responsibility of the verified winner. Winners may be required to execute an affidavit of eligibility and name and likeness publicity release. By participating in the game you accept and agree to be bound by these rules and the decision of the Official Redemption Center which will be final.

8. ELIGIBILITY: Participation is open solely to residents of the United States 18 years of age and over, except employees and agents of Borland International, service agencies, and individuals engaged in the development, production, or distribution of game materials, The Merritt Group, Inc. and their immediate family or members of their households. Void in Vermont and where prohibited by law.

9. GAME SCHEDULE AND AWARD OF PRIZES: The Borland Instant Winner Game will commence on or about September 5, 1986 and end on January 30, 1987. It will officially end, however, when all game pieces are distributed. Verified game prizes will be awarded within thirty (30) days from the date of their receipt for verification at the Official Redemption Center. A major prize winners' list can be obtained by sending a stamped, self-addressed envelope to: Borland Instant Winner Game Winners' List, P.O. Box 7089, Wilton, CT 06897.

10. ODDS CHART: The odds of winning prizes are based upon obtaining the one rare game piece among the applicable number of game pieces.

PRIZE	Qty.	Total Value	Odds of Winning
Trip for Two to America's Cup or $10,000	1	S 10,000.00	1 in 6,458,000
Suzuki 4W Samurai Convertible JA or $6,895	2	S 13,790.00	1 in 3,229,000
AST Turbo Laser	1	S 4,995.00	1 in 6,458,000
Toshiba Portable Computer	2	S 6,898.00	1 in 3,229,000
AST Memory Boards	25	S 15,025.00	1 in 258,320
Borland Products	1,000	S149,000.00	1 in 6,458
OVERALL TOTAL	**1,031**	**$199,708.00**	**1 in 6,264**

All remaining game cards will contain a S10 rebate good on any individual Borland product or a S15 rebate good toward any advertised Borland software bundle.

11. PRIZE DETAILS: Trip for two to America's Cup Races (or S10,000) will include coach seating round trip airfare on regularly scheduled commercial airline from San Francisco, California to Perth, Australia and up to two weeks hotel accommodations in Perth, Australia plus S4,500 spending cash. Winners will be responsible for obtaining visa, passport, and all other travel documents. Trip does not include meals, taxes, excess baggage charges and other hotel charges. Minor must be accompanied by parent or legal guardian.

Suzuki 4W Samurai Convertible JA Standard Equipment Package (or S6,895), verified winner will be responsible for all registration, insurance, and licensing fees. AST Turbo Laser; Toshiba Portable Computer Model # T1100; Toshiba Portable Computer Model # T3100; AST Memory Boards and Free Borland Products are non-substitutional except by sponsor due to product availability and all warranties and guarantees are subject to manufacturers terms. All prizes are non-transferrable. Winning consumer is responsible for all local, state and federal taxes.

12. SECOND CHANCE SWEEPSTAKES: There are two Second Chance Sweepstakes drawings scheduled to be conducted on December 31, 1986 and February 28, 1987. Random drawing from all entries received by December 30, 1986 will award trip for two to America's Cup Races (or S10,000). Random drawing from all entries received by February 26, 1987 will award two (2) Suzuki 4W Samurai (or S6,895). All remaining prizes that are unclaimed after February 15, 1987 will remain unclaimed.

If you have any questions concerning the Borland Instant Winner Game, call: 1-800-451-4471.

Turbo Pascal Programming!

$10.00 Scratch 'n Win Rebate!

Turbo Pascal® 3.0

"For the IBM® PC, the benchmark Pascal compiler is undoubtedly Borland International's Turbo Pascal," says Gary Ray of *PC Week*. We and more than 500,000 other people around the world think Mr. Ray got that right. Since launch, Turbo Pascal has become the *de facto* worldwide standard in high-speed Pascal compilers. Described by Jeff Duntemann of *PC Magazine* as the *"Language deal of the century,"* Turbo Pascal is now an even better deal than that—because we've *included* the most popular options (BCD reals and 8087 support). What used

Turbo Pascal now includes free 8087 support and BCD!

to cost $124.95 is now only $99.95! You now get a lot more for a lot less: the compiler, a completely integrated programming environment, and BCD reals and 8087 support—all for a suggested retail of only $99.95. And with a Scratch 'n Win $10.00 Rebate, you pay *only $89.95*—which really is the "language deal of the century"! Minimum memory: 128K.

$10.00 Scratch 'n Win Rebate!

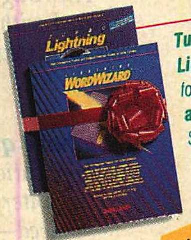
Turbo Database Toolbox™

A perfect complement to Turbo Pascal, because it contains a complete library of Pascal procedures that allows you to search and sort data and build powerful database applications. Having Turbo Database Toolbox means you don't have to re-invent the wheel each time you write a Turbo Pascal program. It comes with source code for a free sample database—right on disk. The database can be searched by key words or numbers. Update, add, or delete records as needed. Just compile it and it's ready to go to work for you. (Shore Sails has more than 700 boat designs and rigs in their Database Toolbox. See front page story.) Suggested retail: $69.95. With a $10.00 Scratch 'n Win Rebate check back from us, *only $59.95!* Minimum memory: 128K.

Build Your Own Database Applications!

SPECIAL PRICES! AMAZING VALUE! ACT NOW!

It's the Works! Everything! The whole electronic enchilada! It's the **Jumbo Pack . . . Turbo Pascal 3.0, Turbo Tutor 2.0, Turbo Editor, Turbo GameWorks, Turbo Graphix and Turbo Database.** All 6 Turbo Pascal programs for only $299.00—or **only $284.00** with a $15.00 Scratch 'n Win Rebate! That's about $47.00 each and that's a deal!



Turbo Lightning and **Lightning Word Wizard** for only $149.95! and an **amazing $134.95** after a $15.00 Scratch 'n Win Rebate!

$15.00 Scratch 'n Win Rebate on all Xmas packs!

Save a bundle on our bundles!

SideKick and **Traveling SideKick** for only $125.00 but **only $110.00** after a $15.00 Scratch 'n Win Rebate!

Reflex: The Analyst and the new **Reflex Workshop** for only $199.95! And a $15.00 Scratch 'n Win Rebate cuts that down to **only $184.95!**

BORLAND INTERNATIONAL

4585 SCOTTS VALLEY DRIVE
SCOTTS VALLEY, CA 95066
(408) 438-8400 TELEX: 172373

Vive la différence

CIRCLE NO. 254 ON READER SERVICE CARD

YES! I want the best!

For credit card orders or the dealer nearest you
call (800) 255-8008
in CA call (800) 742-1133

Copies	Product	Price	Totals
__	Turbo Pascal 3.0 w/8087 & BCD	$99.95	$____
__	Reflex: The Analyst	149.95*	$____
__	Reflex Workshop	69.95*	$____
__	Reflex, Reflex Workshop	199.95*	$____
__	Turbo Prolog	99.95	$____
__	Turbo Pascal for CP/M-80	69.95	$____
__	Turbo Database Toolbox	69.95	$____
__	Turbo Graphix Toolbox	69.95	$____
__	Turbo Tutor 2.0	39.95	$____
__	Turbo Editor Toolbox	69.95	$____
__	Turbo GameWorks	69.95	$____
__	Turbo Lightning	99.95	$____
__	Lightning Word Wizard	69.95	$____
__	Turbo Lightning, Lightning Word Wizard	149.95	$____
__	SideKick	84.95	$____
__	Traveling SideKick	69.95*	$____
__	SideKick, Traveling SideKick	125.00*	$____
__	SuperKey	69.95	$____
	Outside USA add $10 per copy CA and MA res. add sales tax		$____
	Amount enclosed		$____

Prices include shipping to all US cities.

Carefully describe your computer system:

Mine is: __ 8-bit __ 16-bit

I use: __ PC-DOS __ CP/M-80 __ MS-DOS __ CP/M-86

My computer's name and model is: ____________

The disk size I use is: ☐ 3½" ☐ 5¼" ☐ 8"

Payment: VISA MC Money order Check

Credit card expiration date ___/___

Card # ____________

NOT COPY PROTECTED
****60-DAY MONEY-BACK GUARANTEE**

Name: ____________

Shipping Address: ____________

City: ____________

State: ________ Zip: ________

Telephone: ____________

CODs and purchase orders WILL NOT be accepted by Borland. Outside USA make payment by bank draft, payable in US dollars drawn on a US bank.

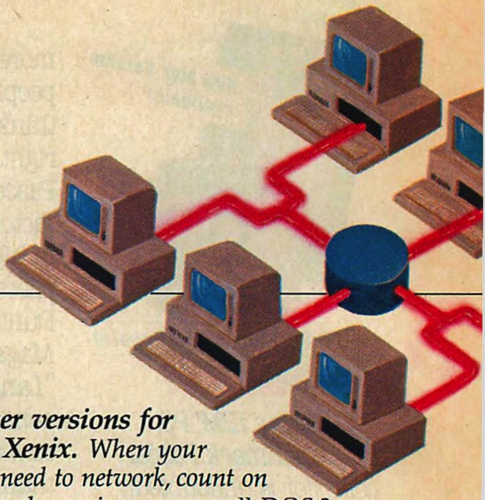
*Limited Time Offer

**YES, if within 60 days of purchase you find that this product does not perform in accordance with our claims, call our customer service department and we will gladly arrange a refund.

All prices are suggested list prices and are subject to change without notice.

GF6

Btrieve.®
The Programmer's Choice.



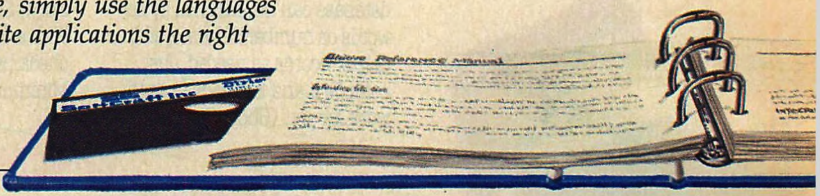
When you're serious about application development, there's just one choice for file management: Btrieve. With what *Computer Language* calls "near mainframe functionality[1]", Btrieve sets the file management standard for PC applications. With Btrieve loaded in your PC, your programs can use simple subroutine calls to retrieve, store and update records.

Multi-user versions for LANs and Xenix. *When your applications need to network, count on Btrieve. A single version runs on all DOS 3 LANs, including IBM PC Network and Novell Advanced Netware. Btrieve is also available for Xenix and multitasking operating systems such as MultiLink Advanced, Microsoft Windows and IBM Topview.*

B-tree based for high performance. *Performance is all-important, especially as your database grows. That's why Btrieve implements the b-tree file structure—the fastest, most efficient method of accessing data.*

Interfaces to C, BASIC, Pascal, COBOL. *Don't waste time programming in awkward fourth generation languages! With Btrieve, simply use the languages you know best—and write applications the right way. Over 15 language interfaces available.*

Built-in security features. *Lock up sensitive data with Btrieve's password protection and unique data encryption scheme—especially useful in local area networks.*



Help is just a phone call away. *Need technical support? You've got it! Btrieve users receive 30 days of unlimited phone support at no charge. This "Direct Connect" policy is renewable for a full year at low cost. And try SoftCraft's free bulletin board for technical tips, seven days a week.*

Thorough documentation, easy implementation. *Getting started with Btrieve is easy: the manual is packed with examples of every Btrieve function in BASIC, Pascal, COBOL and C.*

Database queries, report writing. *Add Xtrieve™ to your Btrieve applications for a fully-relational DBMS. Xtrieve's menu-driven interface gives your users the on-line query capabilities they need—without programming. Add our report writer option to produce custom reports and forms.*

No royalties. *Need we say more?*

Fault tolerant. *Btrieve insures against database disasters. Two levels of fault tolerance guarantee data integrity during accidents or power failures—even if lightning strikes. No extra programming required.*

SoftCraft

P.O. Box 9802 #917 Austin, Texas 78766 (512) 346-8380 Telex 358 200

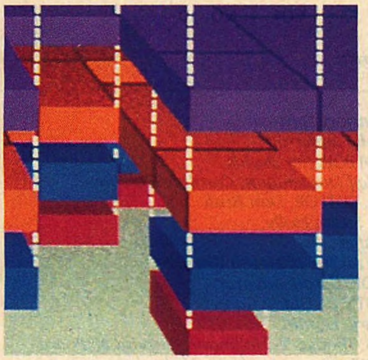
Suggested retail prices: Btrieve, $245; multi-user Btrieve, $595; Xtrieve, $245; multi-user Xtrieve, $595 (for report generation, add $145 for single-user and $345 for multi-user). Available from SoftCraft and selected distributors. Requires PC-DOS or MS-DOS 2.X, 3.X, Xenix. Btrieve is a registered trademark and Xtrieve is a trademark of SoftCraft Inc. [1]From Computer Language, *November 1985.*

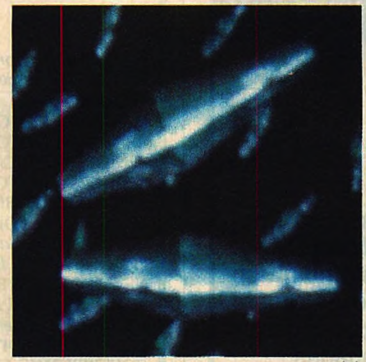
CIRCLE NO. 201 ON READER SERVICE CARD

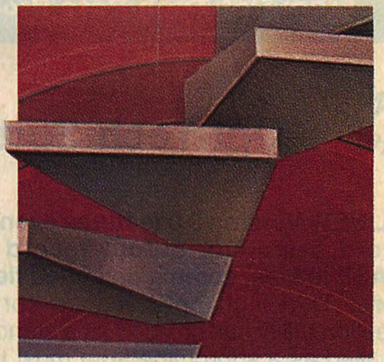
OCTOBER 1986

PC TECH JOURNAL

VOLUME 4, NUMBER 10


FORTH Programming 133


Data Manager: TAS-Plus 146


The Ascent of DOS 92

***Evaluating the EGA:* THE EGA STANDARD** / JOHN T. COCKERHAM
What began as an enhancement to the graphics standard has *become* the standard. The time has come to review EGA technology and to test the compatibility of the EGA clones now on the market. Several programs are presented for that purpose. 48

***Evaluating the EGA:* THE EGA SPECTRUM** / JOHN T. COCKERHAM
Our evaluation of EGA compatibles begins with a look at seven models based on the chip set by Chips and Technologies. The compatibles are tested on three levels—chip, board, and BIOS—and are compared to the original IBM EGA. 80

THE ASCENT OF DOS / TED MIRECKI
Five years and seven versions after its introduction, DOS continues to grow into a comprehensive development environment. The latest incarnation, version 3.2, offers support for 3½-inch disk drives and the IBM Token-Ring Network. 92

***Compatibility and Performance:* HP VECTRA** / STEVEN ARMBRUST and TED FORGERON
Hewlett-Packard's entry in the AT-compatible market has many innovations that indicate HP's concern for human factors. Although not a pure AT alternative, the Vectra's attractive styling, small footprint, and extra features make it a worthy contender. 110

FORTH PROGRAMMING / MAHLON G. KELLY and NICHOLAS SPIES
The construction of a sample program editor illustrates the flexible programming environment of FORTH in the second of three articles on this interactive language. FORTH programs are developed simultaneously from the top down and the bottom up. 133

A DATA MANAGER FOR THE SELF-RELIANT USER / JIM ROBERTS
Its large number of bugs and incomplete documentation indicate Business Tools' TAS-Plus may have been released prematurely. While neither the most powerful nor easiest data manager to use, it is an inexpensive and rapidly improving product. 146

13 DIRECTIONS
The Enhanced Standard

19 LETTERS

31 PRODUCT OF THE MONTH
EGA Paint

32 TECH RELEASES

43 TECH NOTEBOOK
Visible RAM Disk

173 PROGRAMMING PRACTICES
Dynamic Memory Management

193 BOOK REVIEWS
Coordinating Software Teams

199 EXPERT CONSULTANT: *COMPUTER LAW*
The Virtues of Patience

201 MAIL ORDER

208 TECH MART

211 TECH BOOK

218 CALENDAR

219 READER SERVICE CARD

Cover computer graphic · Doc Livingston/RIX SoftWorks

PC TECH JOURNAL

VOL. 4, NO. 10

PUBLISHER: *Newton Barrett*
EDITOR: *Will Fastie*

EDITORIAL
MANAGING EDITOR: *Marjory Spraycar*
EXECUTIVE EDITOR: *Julie Anderson*
SENIOR TECHNICAL EDITOR: *Jim Shields*
TECHNICAL EDITORS: *Jeff Duntemann, Caroline Halliday*
ASSOCIATE TECHNICAL EDITOR: *Dan Beale*
SENIOR COPY EDITOR: *Susan Holly*
COPY EDITOR: *Gail Shaffer*
PROOFREADERS: *Bruce Ansley, Elizabeth Wardlaw*
NEW PRODUCTS EDITOR: *Carole Autenzio*
ADMINISTRATIVE ASSISTANT: *Diana Carey*
RECEPTIONIST: *JeanMarie Donlin*
CONSULTING EDITORS: *Thomas V. Hoffmann, Richard M. Foard*
CONTRIBUTING EDITORS: *Steven Armbrust, Michael Covington, Ted Forgeron, Augie Hansen, Henry F. Ledgard, Ted Mirecki, Max Stul Oppenheimer, Richard Schwartz, Robert Shostak*

ART & PRODUCTION
ART DIRECTOR: *Ina Saltz*
ASSOCIATE ART DIRECTOR: *Sharon Reuter*
ASSISTANT ART DIRECTOR: *Stephen Wille*
ART SECRETARY: *Sabrina Reynolds*
ADVERTISING PRODUCTION MANAGER: *Alison Regan*

ADVERTISING SALES
ADVERTISING DIRECTOR: *Rita Burke*
MARKETING DIRECTOR: *Gayl Sorota*
ASSISTANT TO THE PUBLISHER: *Kathleen Abbott*
ADVERTISING COORDINATOR: *Mary Martin*
SALES SECRETARY: *Kim Schroeder*
DISTRICT MANAGERS: *Rosemarie Caruso—New England; Arlene Braithwaite—Southeast; Pat Toohey—Mid-Atlantic; Bill Barney—Midwest; Ted Bahr, Bill Bush, Phyllis Egan—West Coast*
ACCOUNT REPRESENTATIVES: *Polly White—New England/Southeast; Nanette Vilushis—Mid-Atlantic/Midwest; Carey Clarke, Nan Hanna—West Coast*

CIRCULATION
CIRCULATION MANAGER: *Charles Mast*
CIRCULATION SALES DEVELOPMENT: *Daniel Rosensweig*
MEDIA MANAGER: *Melinda Kendall*
RETAIL SALES MANAGER: *Carol Benedetto*

ZIFF-DAVIS PUBLISHING COMPANY, *a division of Ziff Communications Co.*
PRESIDENT: *Kenneth H. Koppel*
SENIOR VICE PRESIDENT, Marketing: *Paul Chook*
VICE PRESIDENT, Operations: *Baird Davis*
VICE PRESIDENT, Controller: *John Vlachos*
VICE PRESIDENT, Creative Services: *Herbert Stern*
VICE PRESIDENT, Circulation: *Alicia Marie Ivans*
VICE PRESIDENT, Circulation Services: *James Ramaley*
VICE PRESIDENT, Marketing Services: *Ann Pollak Adelman*
VICE PRESIDENT, Development: *Seth Alpert*
VICE PRESIDENT: *Hugh Tietjen*
BUSINESS MANAGER: *Gary A. Gustafson*
PRODUCTION DIRECTOR: *Walter J. Terlecki*

ZIFF COMMUNICATIONS COMPANY
PRESIDENT: *Kenneth H. Koppel;* SENIOR VICE PRESIDENT: *Philip Sine;* VICE PRESIDENTS: *Laurence Usdin, William L. Phillips, J. Malcolm Morris, Steven C. Feinman;* TREASURER: *Selwyn Taubman;* SECRETARY: *Bertram A. Abrams*

EDITORIAL OFFICE
PC Tech Journal, Suite 800, 10480 Little Patuxent Parkway, Columbia, MD 21044. 301/740-8300. FAX (group 3): 301/740-8309. MCIMail: PCTECH. PCTECHline: 301/740-8383 (7285). Telex: 6502565932 MCI.

ADVERTISING OFFICES
(East Coast/Midwest) Suite 800, 10480 Little Patuxent Parkway, Columbia, MD 21044. 301/740-8300. (West Coast) 3460 Wilshire Blvd., Los Angeles, CA 90010. 213/387-2100; 11 Davis Drive, Belmont, CA 94002. 415/598-2290.

SUBSCRIPTION INQUIRIES
PC Tech Journal, P.O. Box 2968, Boulder, CO 80321. Subscription service: 800/525-0643, 303/447-9330. Back issues: send $7/copy ($8 outside U.S.) to Ziff-Davis Publishing, One Park Ave., 4th floor, New York, NY 10016.

PC Tech Journal (ISSN 0738-0194) is published by Ziff-Davis Publishing Co., a division of Ziff Communications Co., One Park Ave., New York, NY 10016. Published 13 times a year; 12 monthly issues and the annual *PC Tech Journal Directory* published in November. Subscription rate is $34.97 for one year (13 issues). Additional postage for Canada and Foreign is $6.50. Second-class postage paid at New York, NY, and at additional mailing offices. POSTMASTER: Send address changes to P.O. Box 2968, Boulder, CO 80321.

BPA SELECTED MARKET AUDIT DIVISION

1985 AWARD FOR BEST COMPUTER MAGAZINE
Computer Press Association

Before you consider the new Hercules Graphics Card Plus, consider the technology behind it.

On July 1, Hercules™ introduced a product that will forever change the way information is displayed on a PC.

The product is called the Hercules Graphics Card Plus.

We gave it that name because it gives you the same hi-resolution text and 720x348 graphics that made the original Hercules Graphics Card famous.

Plus it gives you RamFont.™

RamFont is a radical new hardware mode that combines the speed of text mode with the flexibility of graphics mode.

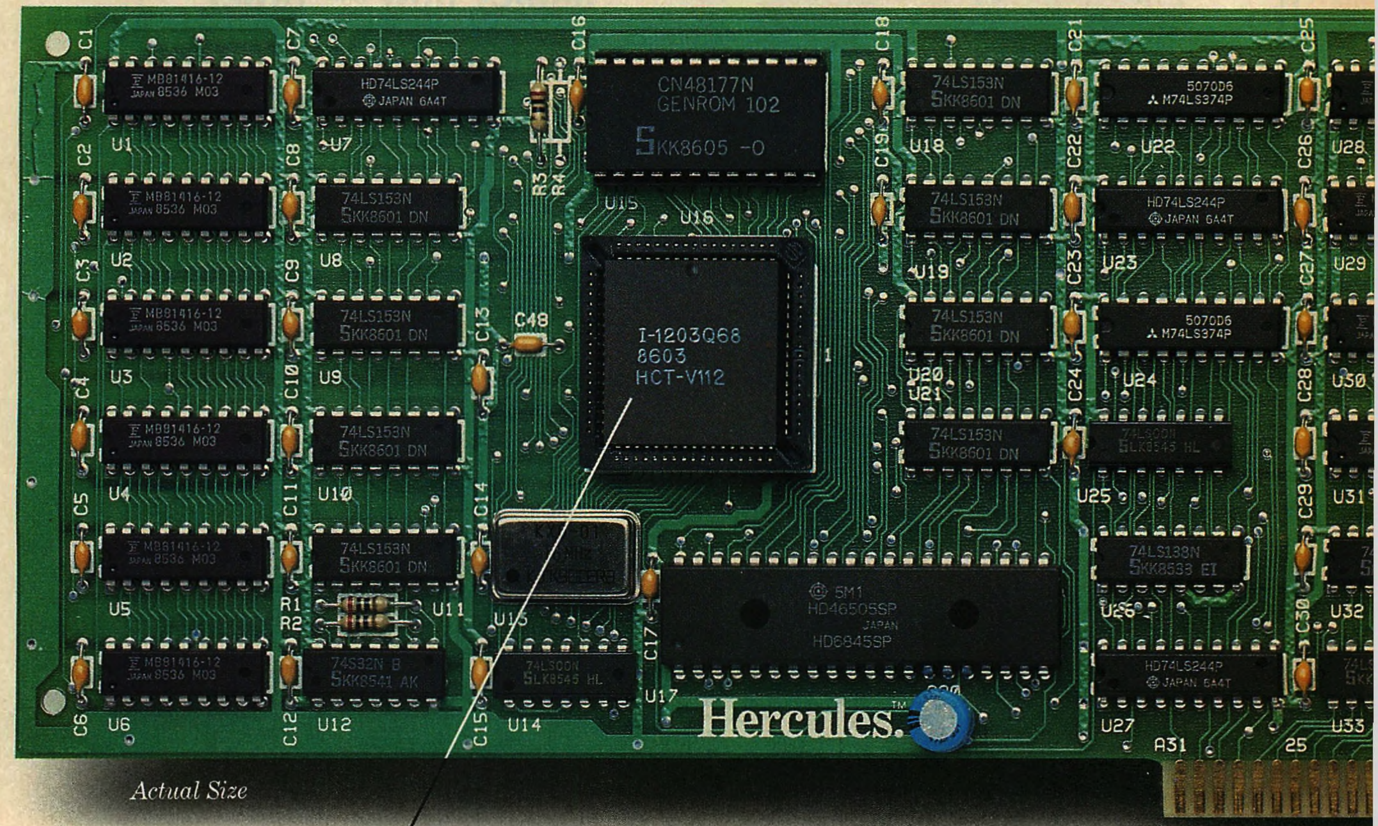
And opens up a whole new world for software.

The world according to RamFont.

In the old days (before July 1), programs like Lotus® 1-2-3®, Symphony,™ Framework™ and Microsoft® Word had to use graphics mode to display multiple fonts and variable text sizes, or to mix text with graphics.

But graphics mode is a whole lot slower than text mode. Up to eight times slower.

Enter RamFont.



Actual Size

The heart of the Graphics Card Plus: the V112 microchip, Hercules' next generation video processor that makes the RamFont mode possible.

It lets all the programs we just mentioned (and plenty more in the future) do all the things we just described, all on one screen.

At precisely the same speed as text mode.

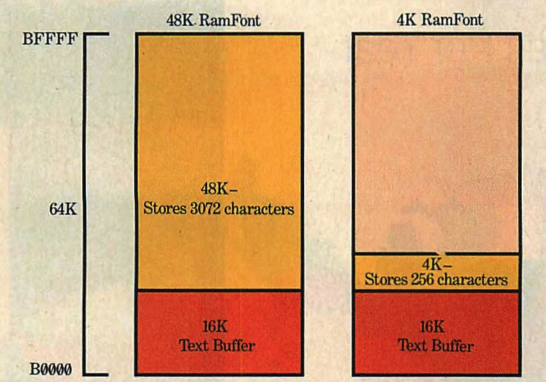
How RamFont works.

Like text mode, RamFont uses a 16-bit word to represent a character on the display.

Unlike text mode, however, the 48K RamFont mode uses a 12-bit character code instead of an 8-bit code.

Which allows you to choose from an astonishing 3072 different characters.

While setting the size of your screen cells from eight to nine pixels wide and from four to 16 scan lines tall.



The new RamFont mode displays 3072 programmable characters at the speed of text mode, or replaces the standard character set with one of your choice in 4K RamFont mode.

To help you design your own RamFont characters and symbols, we've included a font editor called FontMan.™

Along with a set of 25 sample fonts to start your library.

And since the 4K RamFont mode can accept 8-bit character codes, running your text mode software with your favorite font is as simple as loading it into RAM.

Just for the record, RamFont supports the standard character attributes of reverse, high-intensity, blink and underline.

Plus two new RamFont attributes: boldface and strike-through.

What price success?

While we're on the subject of technological breakthroughs, let's not forget the suggested retail price.

Think of it. You get everything the original card gave you.

Plus RamFont.

Plus FontMan.

Plus a free printer cable.

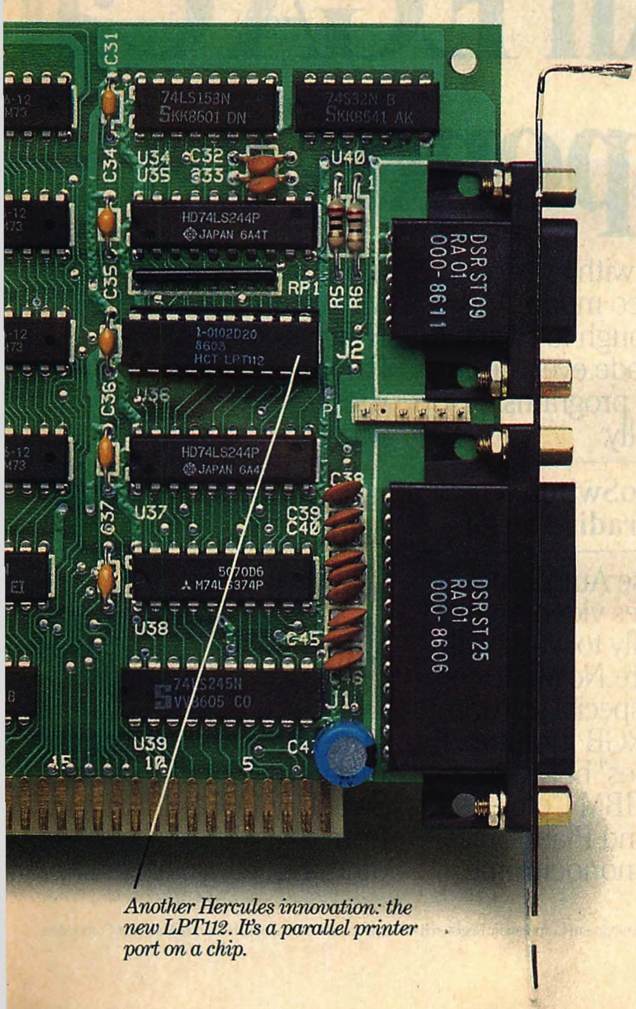
Plus a parallel printer port that you can now disable if there's a conflict with another port in your system.

$299.

Suggested retail price.

All for just $299—about half the price of the original Graphics Card.

If you haven't gone into shock, call 1-800-532-0600 ext. 211 for the name of an Authorized Hercules Dealer near you and we'll rush you our free info kit.



Another Hercules innovation: the new LPT112. It's a parallel printer port on a chip.

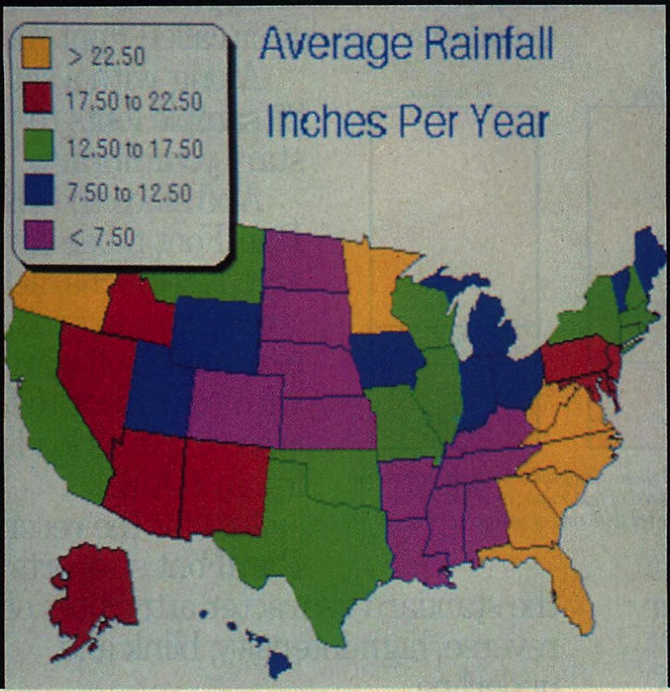
Hercules.™

We're strong on graphics.

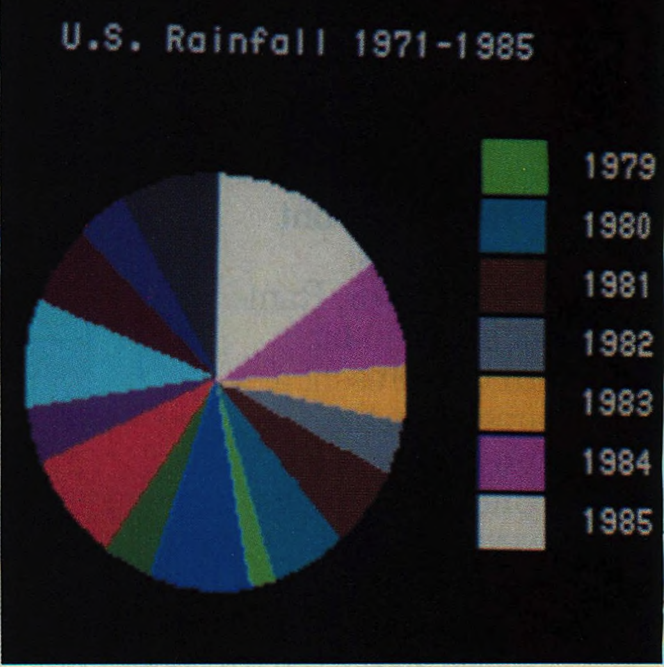
Address: 2550 Ninth Street, Berkeley, California 94710 Ph: 415 540-6000
Telex: 754063

Trademarks/Owners: Lotus, 1-2-3, Symphony/Lotus; Framework/Ashton-Tate; Microsoft/Microsoft; Hercules, RamFont, FontMan/Hercules.

CIRCLE NO. 242 ON READER SERVICE CARD



EGA Mode



Plantronics Mode

Finally, An EGA Car
Responds To Yo

Introducing The Paradise AutoSwitch™ EGA Card.

You've decided you want an EGA Video Card because it offers the best quality text with high resolution color graphics. The problem is that older versions of popular software, like Lotus 1A, (and some current versions too) won't work with the EGA standard. That's a problem because in the course of your workday you'll need to use software written for different video modes.

Paradise has the answer. The Paradise AutoSwitch EGA works with every popular PC video mode. And is smart enough to switch to the right mode every time you change programs. Automatically.

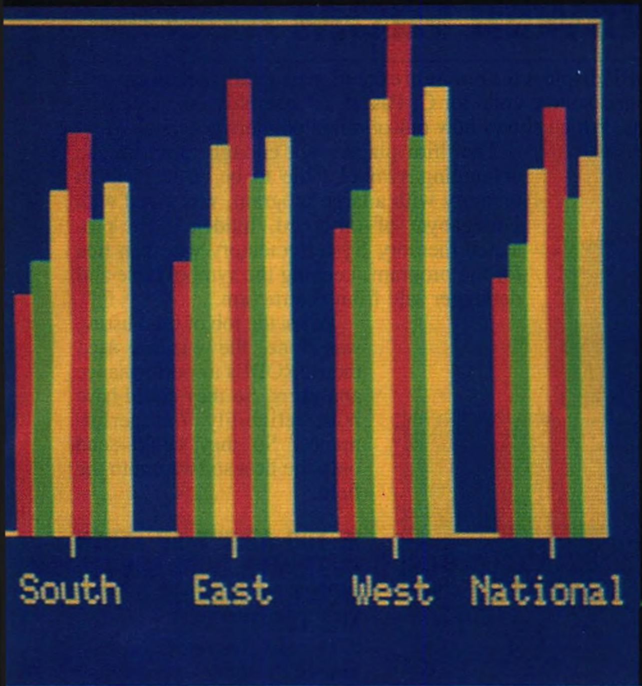
AutoSwitch. Only Paradise has it.

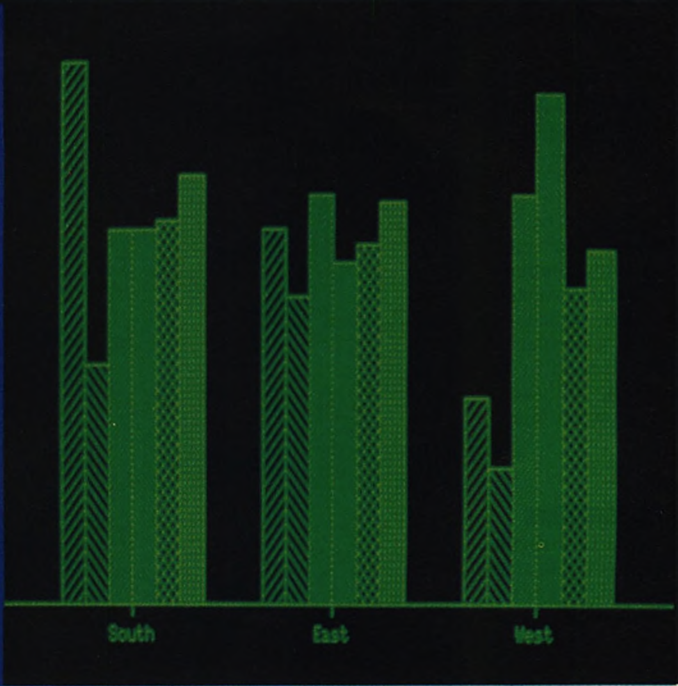
The Paradise AutoSwitch EGA changes video modes automatically to work with your software. No Mode commands. No special software to run. On RGB monitors it "autoswitches" between EGA, CGA (IBM Color Graphics) and Plantronics modes; on monochrome monitors between EGA, MDA (IBM Mono Text) and Hercules modes. The Paradise AutoSwitch EGA runs any PC software you want. Immediately. Automatically. That's something ordinary EGA Cards can't do.

Runs all EGA, CGA, MDA and Hercules Software with true hardware level compatibility.

True hardware compatibility makes the Paradise AutoSwitch EGA Card different from other EGA Cards. No other EGA Card offers the

Trademarks: Paradise, AutoSwitch EGA Card-Paradise Systems, Inc.; Lotus 1-2-3-Lotus Development Corporation; Registered trademark: IBM-International Business Machines Corporation.





CGA Mode

Hercules Mode

d That Automatically ur Every Mode.

6845 CRT controller included on the IBM Monochrome, IBM Color and Hercules Cards. The Paradise-designed PEGA video controller chip has the equivalent of a 6845 inside. That means when the Paradise AutoSwitch EGA runs EGA software, it's an EGA card; when it runs IBM Color Graphics (CGA) software, it's a CGA card; when it runs Hercules software, it's a Hercules card. No "batch files," special software or complicated installation. No incompatibility hassles. EGA with true 6845 hardware compatibility.

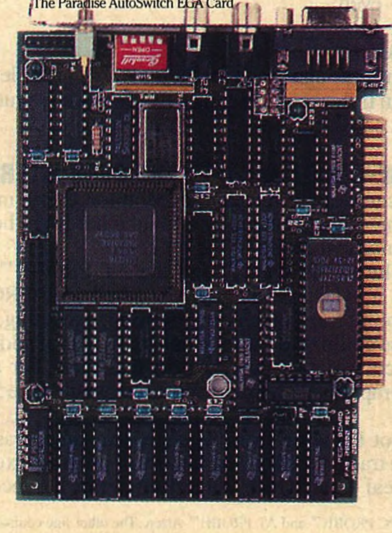
The Simpler the Better.

Paradise's exclusive AutoSwitch feature and true 6845 hardware compatibility make using the Paradise AutoSwitch EGA simple and hassle free. The Paradise-designed single chip EGA video controller makes possible all this functionality and intelligence on a short card. In fact, even the users manual is short. Only 24 pages.

The Paradise AutoSwitch EGA Card. Just what you would expect from the innovators in Video Technology.

PARADISE
SYSTEMS, INC

The Paradise AutoSwitch EGA Card



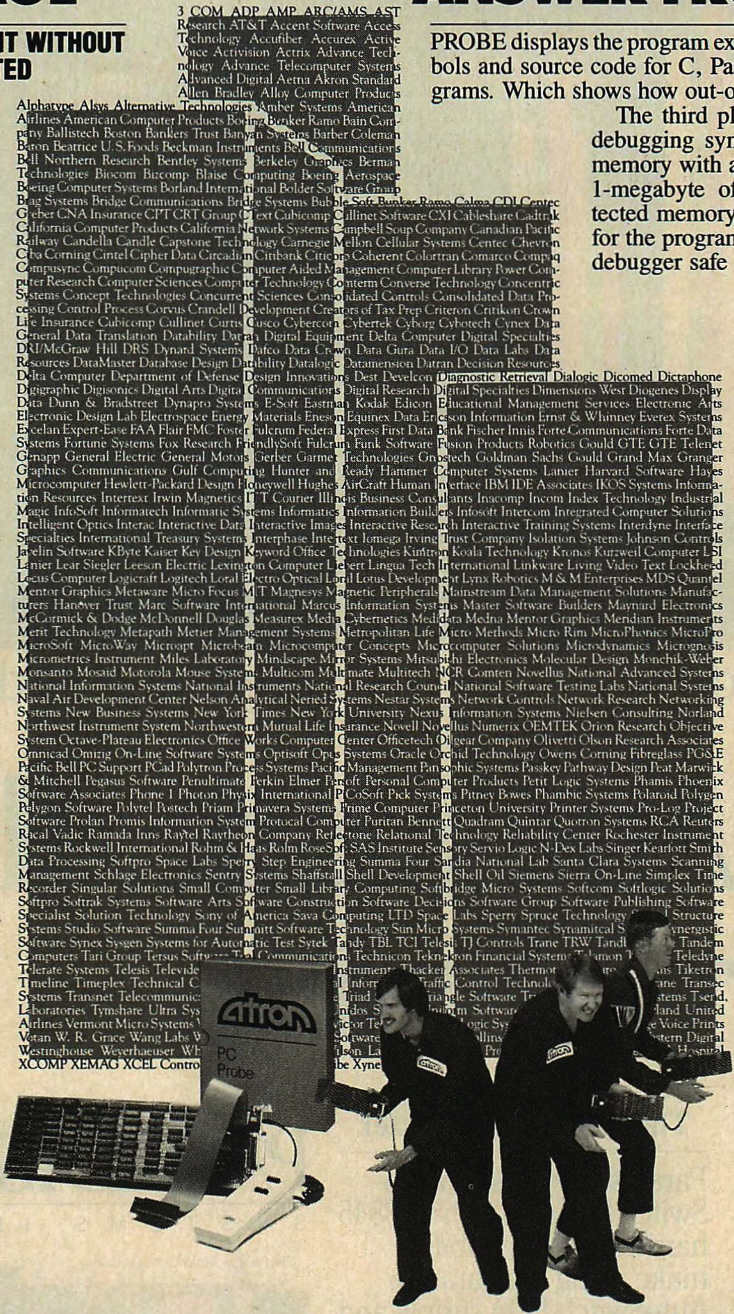
CIRCLE NO. 137 ON READER SERVICE CARD

For more information call 800-527-7977 Ext. 371, toll free. From California, 800-822-2020 Ext. 371. Or stop by your favorite computer store.

WHAT'S THE SECRET DEBUGGING WEAPON USED BY EVERYBODY FROM BORLAND TO ORACLE? FREE 44-PAGE ANSWER FROM ATRON.

"WE COULDN'T HAVE DONE IT WITHOUT ATRON'S HARDWARE-ASSISTED SOFTWARE BUGBUSTERS."

Philippe Kahn, Borland Pres. — Larry Ellison, Oracle Pres.



This is the city saved by the Atron bugbusters. Your city. Full of wizards, with hundreds of millions of dollars invested in wringing every ounce of intelligence and performance out of your PC. It used to be plagued with the toughest software bugs known to mankind.

PLAGUES OF BIBLICAL PROPORTIONS

The first and most difficult plague was impossible to trap with software debuggers. These were carnivorous bugs which randomly overwrote programs, data, even the debugger. Nastiest were the ones that slipped in once every few hours, or changed their behavior after each new compile. Forty days and forty nights of recompiling, *trying something else*, caused many a would-be resident of the city to run screaming into the wilderness, never to be heard from again.

Second came the plague of not knowing where the program was, or where it had recently been. This compounded the first plague: How could anyone know *what* caused the random memory overwrites? Add to this random interrupts and timing dependencies, and you begin to understand *The Fear* that gripped the city.

Then came the last plague, which brought the wizards to their knees before they even started debugging. Their towering programs consumed so much memory, there wasn't enough room for their symbol table, let alone debugging software. Even if they could get past the first two plagues, this one killed their firstborn software.

ENTER THE HARDWARE-ASSISTED SOFTWARE BUGBUSTERS

The Atron solution came as a revelation: Monitor every memory reference and every instruction executed, by adding a hardware board to the AT or PC with an umbilical probe to the processor.

The result? Wham! The PC PROBE™ and the AT PROBE™ saved civilization as we know it. The first plague was cured with PROBE'S hardware-assisted breakpoint traps on reading, writing, executing, inputting and outputting. These could be done on single or ranges of addresses, and could include particular data values. All in real time. For a mere software debugger to attempt this, a 1-minute program would take 5 hours to execute.

The second plague, not knowing from whence you came, was cured with PROBE'S real-time trace memory. The history of program execution is saved on-board, in real time. Once a hardware trap has occurred, PROBE displays the program execution in detail, including symbols and source code for C, Pascal, or assembly language programs. Which shows how out-of-range pointers got that way.

The third plague, not enough room for the debugging symbol table to be co-resident in memory with a large program, was cured with 1-megabyte of on-board, hidden, write-protected memory. System memory was then free for the program, keeping the symbol table and debugger safe from destruction.

When the job of bugbusting was done, the wizards used their PROBEs as performance analyzers. So they could have both reliability *and* performance. So they could send only the best software into the field.

IF YOU AREN'T AN ATRON CUSTOMER, ODDS ARE YOU WON'T BE MAKING THE TOP-TEN LIST.

On any given week, at least nine of the top ten best-selling software packages on the Soft-Sel Hotlist come from Atron customers.

Ever heard of Borland? "Without Atron," says its president Philippe Kahn, "there wouldn't be a Side-Kick™, Turbo Lightning™ would be light-years away, and Turbo Prolog™ wouldn't be shipping today."

Ever use a spreadsheet? From Enable™ to Paradox™, their bugs were busted by Atron products.

Into DBMSs? Everyone from Ashton-Tate to Oracle owns at least one Atron bugbuster.

If you use a product from one of the companies in *The City*, you owe life as you know it to Atron. Our guess is that 99% of all PCs, XTs and ATs have at least one product debugged with Atron bugbusters.

FREE 44-PAGE BUGBUSTING BIBLE COULD MAKE YOU A PROPHET, AND YOUR COMPANY A PROFIT.

We've written a complete tutorial on state-of-the-art bugbusting. And it's yours, free for the asking. Full of examples and illustrations, it will show you how the wizards work their magic.

If you're tired of suffering the wrath of program bugs, call Atron today. You could be busting bugs, and sales records, tomorrow.

Atron

THE BUGBUSTERS

20665 Fourth Street • Saratoga, CA 95070 • 408/741-5900

CIRCLE NO. 203 ON READER SERVICE CARD

The Enhanced Standard

An intensely competitive market will make the EGA the de facto standard.

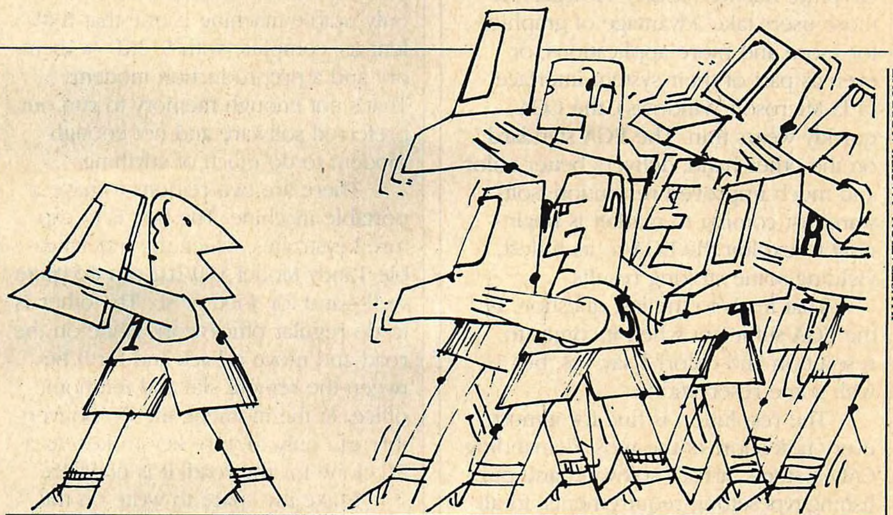


ILLUSTRATION • MACIEK ALBRECHT

In this issue we present two articles, written by John T. Cockerham, on the subject of IBM's Enhanced Graphics Adapter (EGA). The first, "The EGA Standard," which can be found on page 48, is a technical overview of the EGA. It includes extensive listings of programs designed to exercise the IBM board and its many clones for the purpose of compatibility testing. Following this on page 80 is "The EGA Spectrum," the first of a two-part article reviewing many of the EGA-compatible boards that are currently on the market. This first installment deals with adapters that functionally duplicate the IBM EGA. The review will continue in November with an examination of several boards that offer additional graphics functionality beyond the EGA's specification.

IBM announced the EGA subsystem in September 1984. It is a complex device—one that has taken after-market vendors almost an entire two years to reproduce. Today, a flood of boards has reached the market and more arrive each week as board manufacturers take advantage of a chip set designed and built by Chips and Technologies. All this activity is having its effect.

Demand for the IBM board is dropping because its price is more than double the street price for the compatibles, all of which have a full 256KB of on-board memory. A recent price from PC Connection for several name-brand boards was $369; a generic brand was $279. PCs Limited recently quoted $269 for its own EGA card. The prices are so good that a complete subsystem, consisting of a board and the highly regarded NEC MultiSync monitor, can be purchased for a little more than $900. The equivalent IBM configuration is about twice as much at $1,831, IBM's original price.

Even $900 may seem like a lot, especially considering that the original IBM display subsystems (or their compatibles) can be purchased for less than $500. Nonetheless, the $900 price tag and the EGA's high functionality drives the market inexorably toward the EGA as a standard. Retailers report more and more orders specifying EGA capabilities; several have said that they stock at least one compatible subsystem to sell in place of the IBM product.

If $900 is too much, the EGA has a trick up its sleeve. Because an EGA compatible has to be able to drive the IBM monochrome display to meet the EGA specification, the buyer has the opportunity to choose monochrome now and upgrade to color later. The IBM configuration to do so lists at $799. Specifying the Amdek 310A monitor in combination with a name-brand board could yield a street price of $518. The EGA compatibles thus offer a clever way to upgrade the millions of text-only systems with the IBM Monochrome Display and Printer Adapter. In fact, a few of the EGA clones even include a printer port, perhaps in anticipation of an adapter replacement market opportunity. No color, but cheap.

BUT IS IT WORTH IT?

Cost is one thing; utility is another. Is the EGA standard really worthwhile, or is something waiting around the corner that will make the EGA look tame?

Several new products are rumored to be very close to announcement, perhaps in time for Fall COMDEX in November. A big rumor, unconfirmed by *PC Tech Journal*, has IBM announcing an enhanced EGA—one with more colors, the bugs fixed, and other improvements. Another IBM rumor predicts a new analog subsystem with millions of colors. The computer press has paid a great deal of attention to the inevitable introduction of graphics subsystems with coprocessors, particularly those using the Intel 82786 chip. The rumors reflect a desire for new features beyond those delivered by the EGA.

But that's not really the important question. Better to ask, "Is the current EGA standard a viable one for a base graphics standard for IBM and IBM-compatible desktops?" In other words, would I accept a desktop computer if it came with the EGA built right in to the system motherboard?

The answer is yes, although I will reflect in a moment on some problems to keep in mind. The average desktop computer needs two features: high-quality text and some graphics capability. The IBM monochrome adapter is popular because the text is so beautiful and the display subsystem is relatively inexpensive. The EGA standard sacrifices

one horizontal dot per character in text resolution in comparison to the monochrome adapter, but the more important vertical resolution is the same, still yielding crisp, readable characters. Some other text sacrifices are made (underlining is difficult), but the availability of color offsets the loss.

Graphics capability is more difficult to analyze. Ninety percent of all users could probably get along just fine with the original IBM standard, the Color Graphics Adapter (CGA). However, as those users take advantage of graphics for more and more applications, or even as part of their system interface (a la Microsoft Windows), the CGA quickly wears thin. The EGA standard, on the other hand, delivers better color and much improved resolution; software just coming to market is beginning to exploit the EGA to its fullest, yielding some striking results.

That leads to the last question. Is the EGA sufficient when it comes to resolution and color? I say yes, but with some reservations.

The resolution is fine for almost every task short of the most demanding CAD systems, artist's software, and publishing/typesetting requirements. In all these areas, the EGA is usable, but serious practitioners will want more. For the mass market, however, the resolution is fine. It is just about all that most of us are able to afford because the price of display monitors rises rapidly as the resolution increases. Displays for EGAs retail for less than $600, which is a reasonable price.

My biggest reservation is the limited color selection. The IBM standard calls for, at best, any 16 colors from a fixed palette of 64. Sixteen colors provides sufficient flexibility for much desktop work and for most of the presentation graphics that businesses might produce. The EGA would be more satisfactory for creating images, however, if the full set of 64 colors (or even more) were available at all times.

That is a minor drawback. For business graphics, presentation graphics, much CAD and CADD work, some drawing, and even some desktop publishing, the EGA is more than satisfactory. As long as desktop architectures remain open so that new display technologies can be plugged in when they become available and are needed by the user, the EGA is a good base-level display subsystem.

I hope (and expect) to see the EGA standard built into a motherboard before long. It is bound to happen.

CONVERTIBLE WOES

PC Tech Journal has long needed a couple of portable computers around the office, so we finally took the plunge with IBM's new entry, the PC Convertible. The machines are satisfactory, and I think we will get our money's worth—that is, when we can finally start using them.

Our two purchased Convertibles are languishing in our office sans expansion memory and modem. The only usable machine is one that IBM lent us, complete with 512KB of memory and a preproduction modem. That's not enough memory to run our preferred software and not enough modem to do much of anything.

There are two reasons to have a portable machine. The first is to capture keystrokes, which the indefatigable Tandy Model 100/102 can do quite well—and for $400 or so. The other is to do regular office work while on the road and move it back and forth between the remote site and the home office. At the moment, the PC Convertible can only capture keystrokes. As a PC clone for the road, it is nowhere.

I take the space to write on this subject because it represents another major letdown from IBM—of the same "announce-it-today-and-offer-it-much-later" syndrome. The first really bad case of this came with the 360KB disk drive for the PC/AT, which is, incredibly, almost impossible to obtain, even today, two years after the AT was announced. The second case is the Convertible's modem, which we have all read about. Rumors abound; whatever the truth, IBM makes a serious mistake in failing to deliver a critical component, especially one so much needed for a *portable* computer. But the third failure is unfathomable, and it should turn IBM's face crimson with embarassment. It's one thing to design the machine for 512KB in the first place, when everyone installs 640KB. But it's quite another not to be able to deliver the memory expansion boards.

IBM told *PC Tech Journal* that modems had turned into a problem and would be delayed. However, it denied that any delivery problems exist with memory. That does not explain why retailers cannot quote delivery on memory expansion.

These problems cast a long and unfavorable shadow upon IBM's reasonable entry in the portable sweepstakes. If I had known about the delay for vital components ahead of time, I would have written the order to be filled completely or not at all, or perhaps I would just have held the order until I knew all parts would be available, or looked more seriously at the Toshiba T1100 PLUS (see Tech Releases, this issue, p. 35). As it stands now, I have spent the money for a couple of useless machines.

I feel cheated.

—WF

P.S.—STB has announced a 384KB expansion board, the C-Ram 384, for the Convertible with availability in mid-September (see Tech Releases, this issue, p. 32).

PCTECHLINE UPDATE

The telephone number for PCTECHline, now operating from our new Columbia, Maryland, office, has been changed to 301/740-8383. The PCTECHline number is always published in our masthead.

Improvements to our system are planned. Six telephone lines have already been installed in our new lab for this purpose; the lines will be put into service one by one as demand warrants. The bottleneck in our planning is our fondness for PCTECHline's software; unfortunately, its current multiline capabilities are not to our liking. We hope that better solutions are forthcoming from the vendor, Micro-Systems Software.

Part of the plan is to increase the capacity and performance of the PCTECHline computer. We do not yet know how this will be accomplished. One idea is to install an RT/PC that has the performance to handle at least six lines and the necessary software (AIX) to control them. We would value the experience gained on the RT and users would benefit from the expansion of services it would allow.

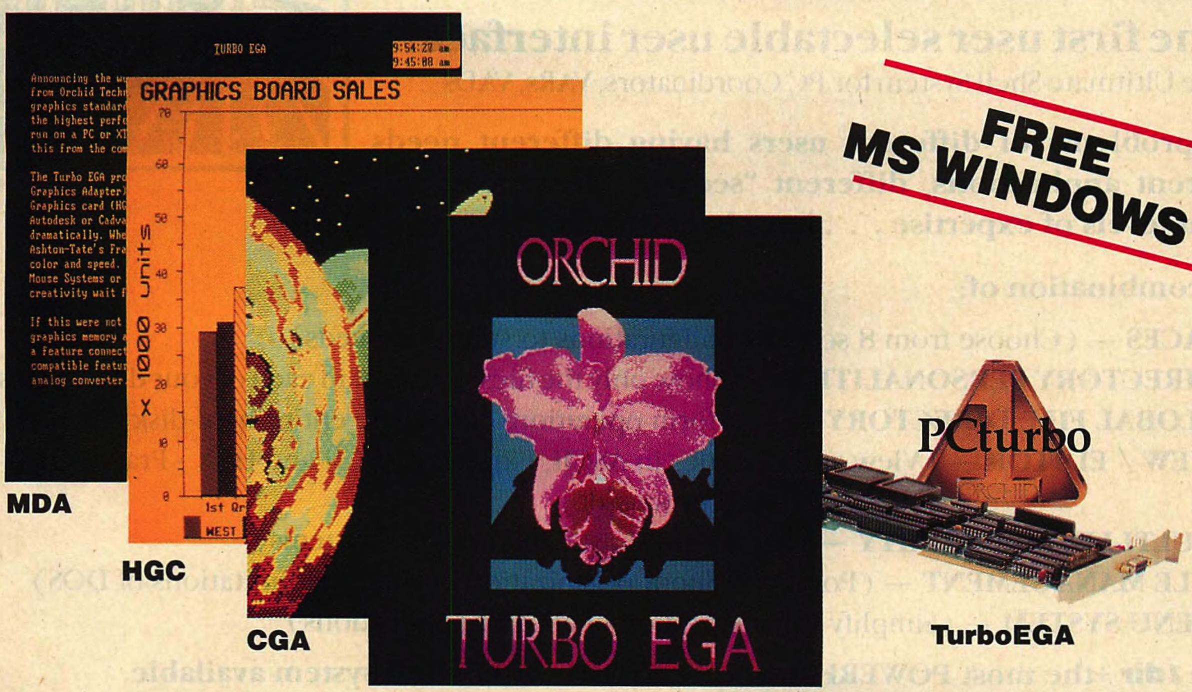
We apologize for any disruption of service that may be caused by our move to Columbia or our experiments with new equipment and service. As always, we invite your comments and suggestions for PCTECHline.

—WF

Orchid's TurboEGA™

The world's *fastest* EGA

FREE MS WINDOWS™



MDA HGC CGA EGA TurboEGA

Introducing the only Enhanced Graphics Adapter with PCturbo™ speed.

The experts agree: the EGA is the breathtaking new graphics standard, but the sophisticated software written for it places a big burden on the PC's processing speed. Beautiful graphics, crisp text, but t o o s l o w .

Everyone else rushed their EGAs to the market, but Orchid Technology took the time to do it right. Orchid's TurboEGA™, from the *inventors* of PC TurboProcessing, packs a high-speed Turbo and an EGA into one slot, for the world's fastest EGA.

Graphics with Speed

TurboEGA makes IBM PCs and XTs run faster than an AT. It brings dazzling speed to sluggish graphics programs. *All* types of software run faster, so you finish more quickly. Transparent to the user, you won't know it's there *until you see its speed.*

We are so confident that our TurboEGA is the ultimate graphics card that we decided to give away a *free* copy of Microsoft's Windows™ with each TurboEGA*. Even Microsoft recommends that you run Windows on an AT. Now Orchid's TurboEGA gives you AT speed so XT users can use this number one windowing software at the speed they demand.

The Complete Solution

Only Orchid puts this much performance into one slot *and* comes fully loaded with 256K of RAM, so there's no hidden cost. TurboEGA is the *complete* graphics solution.

Pick up the phone and find out how you can have the EGA the competition wishes *they* had: Orchid's TurboEGA, the world's fastest.

If you have an AT or a system with 80286 speed, ask about the Orchid EGA™—four graphic-card compatibility in one slot.

Features:

- Powered by 7.2MHz 80286
- Optional 5 or 8MHz 80287
- 256K of on-board RAM
- Four graphics modes: EGA, CGA, MDA, Hercules
- Supports the long list of EGA software:
  - Microsoft Windows & Word
  - Lotus 1-2-3 & Symphony
  - Topview
  - Framework
  - Chart-Master
  - AutoCAD
  - PC Paint Plus
  - and more…

47790 Westinghouse Dr.
Fremont, CA 94536
415/490-8586
Tlx: 709289

ORCHID
The Innovative Leaders

*Offer good only on TurboEGA purchases until July 31, 1986. Please allow two weeks for delivery.

TurboEGA, OrchidEGA, and PCturbo and trademarks of Orchid Technology. Microsoft Windows is a trademark of the Microsoft Corporation. All other product names are trademarks of their manufacturers. CGA screen by PC Paint Plus.

CIRCLE NO. 142 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Introducing "Wonder" Plus

The first user selectable user interface!

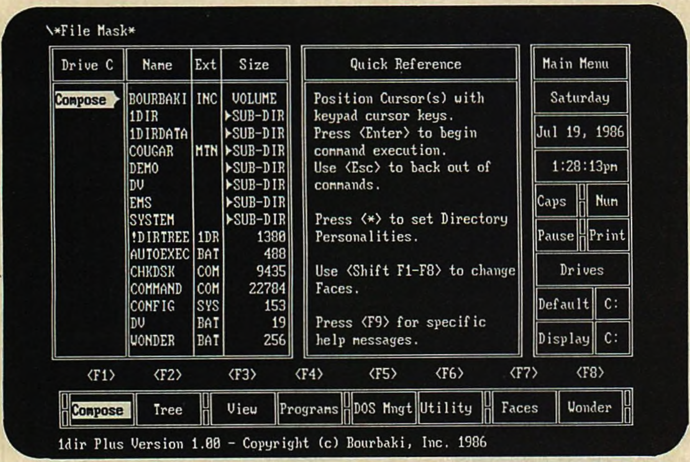
The Ultimate Shell System for PC Coordinators, VARs, VADs . . .

The problems of different users having different needs, different applications, different "security clearances," different levels of expertise . . . have been solved.

The combination of:

- **FACES** — (Choose from 8 screen configurations to suit your needs)
- **DIRECTORY PERSONALITIES** — (Show only the files you want in each of your directories)
- **GLOBAL FILE DIRECTORY** — (Perform operations across the entire hard disk)
- **VIEW / EDITOR** — (View and edit files in ASCII, Extended ASCII and HEX - Practically a full blown word processor)
- **MULTI-LEVEL SECURITY** — (Set up multi-user and network systems)
- **FILE MANAGEMENT** — (Point and Shoot organization beyond the limitations of DOS)
- **MENU SYSTEM** — (Simplify the integration of all your applications)

make *1dir* +the most POWERFUL and CUSTOMIZABLE shell system available.



QUICK REFERENCE SCREEN

Standardize without Compromise!
Never before has a single product provided the range from the simple to the sophisticated. ***1dir*** + is unique — it will not become obsolete as the user grows and gains experience. A change of Face is ALL it takes.
The BOTTOM LINE — "Have It Your Way"

DARE TO COMPARE

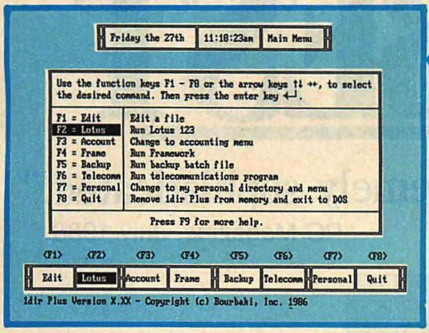
1dir + combines the best features of all the existing shell programs and includes some that the competition hasn't even dreamed of.

The facts are these, the CHOICE is YOURS

Comparison Chart	*1dir* +	Commander	XTREE
Number of Screen Display Options	8	3	2
Copy, Erase, Rename, Mkdir, Move . . .	Yes	Yes	Yes
Multiple File Operations — flagging	Yes	Yes	Yes
Directory Map — Tree	Yes	No	Yes
Multi-Mode VIEW / EDITOR	Yes	No	No
Global File Directory (Entire HD)	Yes	No	No
Global File Operations	Yes	No	No
Directory Personality Capability	Yes	No	No
System Statistics Display	Yes	Yes	Yes
Change File Attributes	Yes	No	Yes
Context HELP	Yes	No	No
Multi-level Security	Yes	No	No
Locate Command	Yes	No	No
Multi-User / Network Oriented	Yes	No	No
Individual User Applications Menus	Yes	No	No
Works w/Unlimited # of Directories	Yes	?	No
Print Files	Yes	No	Yes
Print Directories and Tree Structure	Yes	No	No

If you are a PC Coordinator, consultant, systems integrator, VAR, VAD . . . ***1dir*** + was designed for you. Set up simple to use systems for users, without compromising your ability to access the power you need to make changes, to add software, to clean up the hard disk . . .

If you're an experienced user, don't deprive yourself of the power beyond DOS.



The MANY FACES of ***1dir*** +

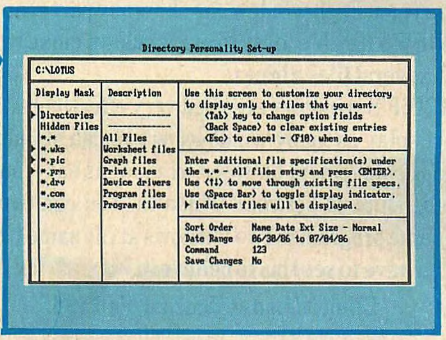
CUSTOMIZE FILES DISPLAYS WITH DIRECTORY PERSONALITIES

1dir + provides you with eight alternate screen display options. They range from the simple Menu Only Face to the more sophisticated Double Command Menu and Global Directory Faces. Find the one you like and save it as your default, without compromising your ability to pop

FROM THE SIMPLE TO THE SOPHISTICATED

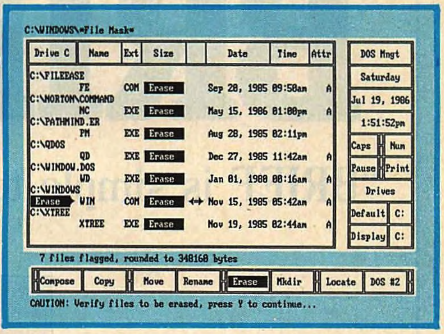
to any of the others anytime you want.

We've provided these options because we recognize that different users have different applications needs and levels of expertise. The illustrations presented here are only four of the eight available.



Directory Personalities

1dir +'s Directory Personality feature enables you to customize each and every directory display. Show only your WKS, PIC and PRN files in your LOTUS directory; your CMD, FIL and NDX files in dBASE; your LTR,



RPT . . . files in word processing, etc.

Specify the sort order and date range to display. You can also specify a particular ***1dir*** + command menu, face or command to load and execute when you change into a directory.

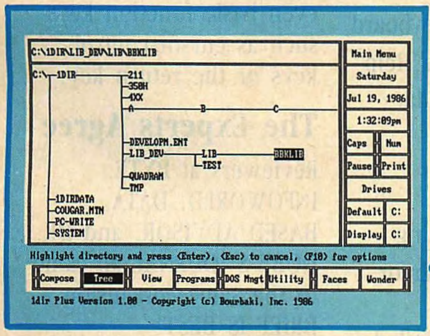
This is TOTAL CUSTOMIZATION!

Multi-mode VIEW / EDITOR

The ***1dir*** + VIEW / EDITOR is practically a full blown word processor. It provides viewing and editing in ASCII, Extended ASCII and HEX/ASCII modes. It has an Auto-Scrolling feature in the VIEW mode, along with string search and full block operation capability in the EDIT mode.

General

1dir + includes a new, improved and easier to use menu builder, multi-level password security, tree structured directory map and much more.



DIRECTORY MAP - TREE DISPLAY

SPECIAL INTRODUCTORY OFFER — Order before 10/31/86 and SAVE! Get 25% off the list price of $119.00 — introductory price $89.00 + $5.00 shipping. Shipping September 14, 1986.

Interested Corporate PC Coordinators, Consultants, VARs, VADs . . . send your request on your letterhead for our evaluation package.

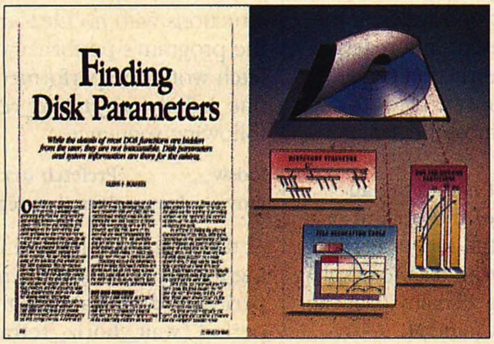
Interested OEMs and Corporations inquire about our licensing options.

SHIPPING DATE SEPTEMBER 14th, 1986.

FOR MORE INFORMATION CALL OR WRITE

Bourbaki Inc.™
P.O. Box 2867
Boise, Id. 83701
(208) 342-5849

CIRCLE NO. 248 ON READER SERVICE CARD



FINDING HELP

In his excellent May 1986 article "Finding Disk Parameters" (p. 112), Glenn Roberts seems not to have discovered the significance of what he calls the Alt_AD field in the table pointed to by function 32H. This field is actually the unit number that is to be passed to the driver when accessing the drive in question. It matches AD for units implemented by IBMBIO.COM's block driver, but starts over at zero for each loaded driver. Since RAM disk drivers seldom define more than a single unit, he is correct that Alt_AD is generally zero for a RAM disk. However, a two-drive Bernoulli Box driver has a zero in its first unit's Alt_AD field and a one in the second. Also his NH-1 field actually contains the shift count required to convert between sectors and clusters, so that

1 << "NH − 1" = = "SPC − 1" + 1

Perry C. Hutchison
Tigard, OR

A fine article by Glenn Roberts on disk formats. One note about the undocumented interrupt 32H: it is exactly the same as the (incompletely) documented interrupt 1CH, except for the annoying, but convenient values placed in the registers AL, CX, and DX, and the constant 16H difference between the values in BX. That is, if after an interrupt 1CH you decrement BX by 16H, then DS:BX will point to the same table that they would have after interrupt 32H.

David Ehrlich
New York, NY

I read Glenn Roberts's "Finding Disk Parameters" with great interest. I would, however, like to report some corrections to the interpretation of some of the table entries returned by function 32H in figure 3. The second byte is the unit number in the device driver referenced by the device header pointer. The first byte is the logical drive number in the system. For the units of the first device driver, the first two entries of the table will be the same. The next device driver will start numbering units at zero, in effect, a RAM disk.

The byte at offset 5 is the log base 2 of the number of sectors per cluster. The word at offset 22 should be two separate bytes. The byte at offset 22 is the media descriptor byte. The byte at offset 23 indicates whether the drive has been accessed since system power up. It has the value −1 until the first access has occurred.

It also should be noted that three other undocumented DOS functions deal with this disk parameter block (DPB). Function 1FH is the same as 32H but applies to the default drive only. Function 52H returns ES:BX pointing to the root of the chain of DPBs. Function 53H constructs a DPB at ES:BP from a BIOS parameter block (BPB) that is pointed to by DS:SI.

Stan Mitchell
San Jose, CA

The byte at offset 5 in the DPB does indeed represent the shift count (or, equivalently, log base 2) of the number of sectors per cluster, rather than the number of heads minus one as reported in the article. The head count reported by the INFO program is correct, however, since it is taken from the boot parameter block on the disk.

With regard to Mr. Ehrlich's suggestion that functions 1CH and 32H return essentially the same pointers (except for a constant 16H difference), this is true for DOS 2.x but not DOS 3.x.

As for the interpretation of the DPB byte at offset 23, I have not tried to verify that this byte is set to FFH until the drive is accessed. For users of function 32H, this is perhaps a moot point because the function forces a media check, which in turn clears the byte; thus in all of my observations, the byte has been zero. If you were to search the chain of linked DPBs (using function 52H to find the starting point as Mr. Mitchell suggests), you could look at this byte without forcing a media check.

My thanks to these gentlemen for their valuable help in further clarifying function 32H and the other undocumented DOS function calls.

Some readers have called me asking how to patch the SHOW and INFO programs for use under DOS 3.2. The version check in these programs can be patched to accept DOS 3.2 by renaming the .EXE file to have an extension .DAT, and then using DEBUG to change the byte at offset 5E7H from 36H to 40H. The patched file then can be renamed back to a .EXE file and executed as before. This patch has the same effect as changing the value of MAX_VERSION in the source code from 310 to 320. The patch location is the same for both INFO.EXE and SHOW.EXE.

—Glenn Roberts

SCREEN PLAY

I would like to address several points with regard to Augie Hansen's "Instant Screens" (June 1986, p. 96). The article presented a fairly good discussion of the basic operation of the IBM Color Graphics Adapter (CGA) and the need to check for synchronization signals before writing to display memory. My main points of contention, however, are with his code implementation.

The first point concerns the statement "One byte of data can be copied safely to or from display memory during...[horizontal retrace]." In listing 1, the **copy_block** routine wastes several critical clock cycles with the **cli** and **movsb** instructions. Before the first loop is entered, interrupts should be turned off with **cli**. Even the realtime clock interrupts can cause snow on the screen if this is not done. Also, in a worst-case analysis, the four clock cycles required to fetch the **cli** instruction opcode can add to the snow problem.

Using **movsb** also lengthens the write sequence by several clock cycles. If the data were already present in a register, an **xchg** and **stosw** instruction sequence could be used to write two bytes to display memory in almost the same amount of time.

The second point is that the author's **copy_block** uses the vertical retrace period and not the longer vertical blanking interval to write data to display memory. Almost twice as many data can be written during this interval.

The routine I have suggested copies a buffer of characters and attributes to display memory almost twice as fast as Mr. Hansen's. Since screen updates are performed in approximately one-twentieth of a second, they appear instantaneously to users, without the need to switch active visual pages.

J. Steven Cathcart
Digital Communications Associates, Inc.
Alpharetta, GA

I found Augie Hansen's article on "Instant Screens" to be well written, full of good information, and timely. However, I have a few enhancements to offer.

The author states that no more than a single byte can be transferred during each horizontal retrace without risking snow. His method should take about .099 second to transfer a full screen. A slight modification allows the routine to transfer two bytes per retrace (and in less time) thereby allowing full screen updates in .078 second. The technique employed here also may be useful in other situations. The following explains the changes required.

In his **wait_horiz_retrace** routine, Mr. Hansen uses a **movsb**, an instruction that not only moves a byte from the application buffer to the screen buffer, but also increments the pointer registers (**si, di**). Of course, all this service comes at a price: **movsb** takes 3.77 microseconds to move one byte. It would be preferable to have something faster. The trick is to replace the **movsb** with the following two instructions:

```
mov     ax,bx  ;Retrieve prefetched word
stosw          ;Store it in the screen buffer
```

This sequence moves two bytes to the screen buffer in 3.56 microseconds. I am assuming that the **bx** register is already loaded with the appropriate two bytes. Fortunately, that is easy to accomplish by prefetching two bytes from the application buffer while waiting for horizontal refresh. This is the heart of the technique. In some sections of a program, time is critical; in other sections, a user could insert 50 additional instructions with no measurable effect on the program's performance. The prefetch would be performed in the routine called **wait_horiz_refresh** by the following sequence:

```
lodsw          ;Prefetch next word
mov     bx,ax  ;Save it in reg. bx
```

At this point, the routine is simply waiting for the start of the screen painting period. It then waits for the end of that period (**wait_horiz_retrace**). Basically, the program is just sitting for about 50 microseconds—the prefetch uses 4 of those. Note that the use of **lodsw/stosw** provides the same automatic incrementing of pointers as before, except that they now have two byte increments.

In addition, it appears that screen updates that use multiple blocks (more than 428 words) can be performed more quickly by trading off the last one or two horizontal retrace periods to ensure that we catch the start of the next vertical retrace period. It looks like we are losing one-sixtieth of a second on each block, waiting for vertical refresh. This could cost about 85 milliseconds on a full-screen update. Has anyone done serious time tests on this?

Gordon Arbeitman
East Greenbush, NY

I enjoyed Augie Hansen's technical discussion of programming around the problems of the IBM CGA. His article ended a bit too soon, however. I wanted to see some specifics about how a program can identify a non-IBM host.

For example, the machine model byte at F000:FFFEH yields reliable information for the IBM family of PCs, but is that same location used by other vendors? Compaqs frequently have 2DH or 9AH residing at the address, but I have seen nothing to confirm that this is a machine identification.

Please note that the techniques Mr. Hansen discusses in this article are readily available for Turbo Pascal programmers through the Boosters utility package, a free product available on many bulletin board services or directly by calling 404/923-6879.

George F. Smith
Lilburn, GA

As stated in the article, my approach to handling direct screen access is just one of many possible methods. The primary advantages to my method are that it is fast enough for most applications and that it works reliably and unchanged on every IBM PC and compatible (ex-

LOGITECH MODULA-2/86 HOLIDAY PACKAGE

$89 Price

- Separate Compilation
- Native Code Generation
- Large Memory Model Support
- Multitasking
- Powerful Debugging Tools
- Comprehensive Module Library
- Available for the PC and the VAX

Use LOGITECH MODULA-2/86 to decrease your overall development cycle and produce more reliable, more maintainable code.

LOGITECH MODULA-2/86 $89

Includes Editor, Run Time System, Linker, 8087 Software Emulation, Binary Coded Decimal (BCD) Module, Logitech's comprehensive library, Utility to generate standard .EXE files. AND more!

LOGITECH MODULA-2/86 with 8087 Support $129

LOGITECH MODULA-2/86 PLUS $189

For machines with 512K of RAM. Increases compilation speed by 50%.

RUN TIME DEBUGGER (Source level!) $69

The ultimate professional's tool! Display source, data, call chain and raw memory. Set break points, variables, pinpoint bugs in your source!

UTILITIES PACKAGE $49

Features a Post-Mortem Debugger (PMD). If your program crashes at run-time the PMD allows you to analyze the status of the program and locate the error. Also includes a Disassembler, Cross Reference Utility, and Version that allows conditional compilation.

LIBRARY SOURCES $99

Source code now available for customization or exemplification.

WINDOW PACKAGE $49

Build windows into your programs. Features virtual screens, color support, overlapping windows and a variety of borders.

MAKE UTILITY $29

Figures out dependencies and automatically selects modules affected by code changes to minimize recompilation and relinking.

CROSS RUN TIME Debugger and ROM Package $199

Still available at an introductory price!

TURBO PASCAL to MODULA-2 TRANSLATOR $49

"Turbo Pascal . . . is a very good system. But don't make the mistake of trying to use it for large programs."
*Niklaus Wirth**

Our Translator makes it even easier for Turbo users to step up to Modula-2/86. It changes your Turbo source code into Modula-2/86 source, solves all the incompatibilities, and translates the function calls of Turbo into Modula-2/86 procedures. Implements the complete Turbo libraries!

Call for information about our VAX/VMS version, Site License, University Discounts, Dealer & Distributor pricing.

30 Day Money Back Guarantee!

To place an order call our special toll free number: **800-231-7717**
in California
800-552-8885

$199 Special Holiday Offer

Step up to the power of LOGITECH MODULA-2/86 at a saving of nearly $100 off our usual low prices! We're offering a complete tool set including our compiler with 8087 support (for use with or without an 8087), our Turbo to Modula-2/86 Translator, Run Time Debugger, and Utilities in one holiday package at a special price!

YES I want to step up to LOGITECH MODULA-2/86!

Here's the configuration I'd like:

- ☐ Special Holiday Package **$199**
- ☐ Logitech Modula-2/86 **$89**
  - ☐ with 8087 support **$129**
  - ☐ Plus Package **$189**
- ☐ Turbo to Modula Translator **$49**
- ☐ Run Time Debugger **$69**
- ☐ Utilities Package **$49**
- ☐ Library Sources **$99**
- ☐ Window Package **$49**
- ☐ Make Utility **$29**
- ☐ ROM Package **$199**

Add $6.50 for shipping and handling. Calif. residents add applicable sales tax. Prices valid in U.S. only.

Total Enclosed $______

☐ Visa ☐ MasterCard ☐ Check Enclosed

Card Number ______ Expiration Date ______

Signature ______

Name ______

Address ______

City ______ State ______ Zip ______

Phone ______

LOGITECH

Logitech, Inc.
805 Veterans Blvd.
Redwood City, CA 94063
Tel: 415-365-9852

In Europe:
Logitech SA, Switzerland
Tel: 41-21-879656

In Italy: Tel: 39-2-215-5622

*as reported in Micro Cornucopia, August-September 1985. Turbo Pascal is a registered trademark of Borland International.

CIRCLE NO. 229 ON READER SERVICE CARD

cept those with differing display memory locations) regardless of processor speed.

Although having the data present in a register (before entering the **copy_block** *routine) and reducing the number of instructions in the loop ultimately may allow two bytes to be transferred in one horizontal retrace period, care should be taken. In my design, I deliberately used fewer horizontal retrace periods than are available (188 versus 240) to preclude missing the start of the next vertical retrace period and to allow for the effects of interrupts. I detected no wasted frames using the method described.*

Mr. Cathcart's method works very well on most machines if the code is reassembled and relinked for each machine and clock speed combination independently. He uses an interesting method to determine the start of the vertical blanking interval. It is a method that I examined for possible use, but rejected out of concern that it was not universally applicable.

No port on the display adapter, nor any system storage location, marks the vertical blanking interval directly, so starting time must be estimated. If the display adapter locks the DISPEN (display enable) signal while in the vertical blanking period, as the IBM CGA does, a time delay can be used to wait after a horizontal retrace for another one. If none occurs at the expected time, then it is safe to assume that vertical blanking is in progress. The time delay must be generated by a timing loop that is, regrettably, dependent upon the system clock rate and the processor type.

I have been told (although I have not as yet confirmed) that some color/graphics boards let the DISPEN signal continue to run during the vertical blanking interval, which would effectively negate the detection technique just described. I was unable to conceive of another way to detect the start of vertical blanking, so I elected for the conservative route of using the shorter but reliable retrace indication.

I keyed in the changes suggested by Mr. Arbeitman and got the same disturbing result on an AT&T PC 6300, an IBM PC, and a PC/AT. Each machine locked up and had to be rebooted after displaying unrequested screens full of arbitrary patterns. Because only four lines of code changes are noted, it was easy to check that I had made them as suggested. Other changes are needed, however, to implement the proposed method. The **ax** *register is used by the* **lodsw** *instruction, causing the block*

FOR C AND UNIX

WINDOWS FOR DATA™

PC DOS/UNIX COMPATIBILITY

MENUS WINDOWS DATA ENTRY

PROFESSIONAL DEVELOPERS, here is the front end package you've been waiting for, the ONE that does the hard jobs that others can't — we **guarantee** it. Makes standard display and entry tasks easy. Reliable. Compact. Portable.

MENUS: Build multi-level menus in the format of your choosing: Lotus 1-2-3, Macintosh, or any style you might select. Items can call sub-menus, data-entry windows, or action functions. The menu system is completely flexible.

WINDOWS: WFD is built upon and includes **Windows for C,** the windowing system rated #1 in PC Tech Journal (William Hunt, July 1985). WFC now has more features than ever: unlimited windows and files, pop-ups, fast screen changes, window names, horizontal and vertical scrolling, logical video attributes, highlighting, support for the EGA, off-screen updating, formatted output, word-wrap and auto scroll, print windows, read and write functions, and keyboard input with subroutine execution during waits.

DATA ENTRY: The most complete and flexible data entry system on the market. Pop-up data-entry windows, field types for all C data types, plus special decimal, date, and time fields, full-featured field editing, auto conversion to and from strings for all field types, input masks or "pictures," protected text, system and user-supplied validation functions, range-checking, scrollable context-sensitive help, required and must-fill fields, passwords, programmer definable keys, field types, and mask functions, date and time utilities, and string utilities. Read field by field or auto-read all fields. Branch and nest window forms.

FLEXIBLE

As many possibilities as Vermont in June.

WINDOWS FOR DATA HAS UNPRECEDENTED FLEXIBILITY.

Virtually every capability and feature of WFD can be modified to meet special needs. All key-invoked data-entry functions can be assigned to keys of your choosing; and you can add your own functions to the key assignment table. This same flexibility exists for the input masks used to control data entry. Install your own validation functions. You can even define new field types and add them to the system. You do not need source code to take advantage of the flexibility of WFD, but **full source is available.**

MICROSOFT WINDOWS COMPATIBILITY

is automatic. **Windows for Data** detects the presence of MS Windows **(and IBM's TopView)** and follows the rules required for full compatibility. No need for special code, complex interfaces, or expensive toolkits.

EASE OF USE

Ease of use comes first and foremost from basic design and implementation. WFD is not just a library of functions, but an integrated system for menus, windows, and data entry.

We make the system easy to learn by explaining each major application in step-by-step detail. WFD is documented for the professional. Six hundred pages of documentation in a full-size, high-quality binder. Numerous tutorials and demonstration programs are provided. Nearly two hundred functions are documented individually, to UNIX standards.

RELIABLE

As free from bugs as Vermont in January.

For its basic input and output, WFD uses the library of **Windows for C,** a mature product that has earned a reputation for extreme reliability. WFD has been through its "shakedown", and the few bugs that turned up have been corrected. We promise to quickly respond to any further bug problems you may encounter.

THE MEMORY FILE FACILITY

of windows for C is more flexible and memory efficient than the "virtual screen" systems of other windowing packages. Memory usage adjusts to the amount of text in files. **No waste space!** Build files of any length and width from disk, code, or communications input. Retrieve, replace, add, and scroll file lines. Open windows at any point in a memory file. Scroll windows horizontally or vertically.

UNIX, DOS, OR BOTH

WFC and WFD provide source code compatibility between PCDOS and UNIX. Programs written for one operating system will compile and run on the other with only minor changes.

UNIX developers, now you can put advanced windows, menus, and data entry features common to the PC world in your UNIX programs.

PRAISE FROM USERS

"WFD is the best programming tool I've ever used. It's the most flexible I've seen. Whenever I've wanted to do something, I've been able to find a way."
*Steven Weiss, Stratford Systems (18 yrs; 1 yr)**

"WFC is the standard by which we judge all other C utilities. The most helpful tool we've ever acquired. Absolutely easy to use. Very tight code."
*James Baker, Mathew Bender (7 yrs; 4 yrs)**

*"Especially compared to **Panel,** I love **Windows for Data.** Your documentation is great."*
*Don Heinmeller, Law Software (10 yrs; 4 mo)**

"The documentation lets you get up and running fast. I integrated help routines into existing educational programs in a day and a half."
Richard Rovinelli, Educational Services (17 yrs; 1 yr)

**(programming experience; C experience)*

If you are tired of screen utilities that are hard to use and limited in capability, you owe it to yourself and your programs to try WINDOWS FOR DATA.

OUR CHALLENGE AND GUARANTEE

If you have an application where no other tool can do the job, try **Windows for Data.** If it doesn't help you solve your problem, RETURN FOR A FULL REFUND. YOU MUST BE SATISFIED.

	WINDOWS FOR DATA	WINDOWS FOR C
PC DOS*	$295	$195
XENIX-286	$595	$395
UNIX	CALL	CALL

*For all popular C compilers; No royalties for DOS

Vermont Creative Software
21 Elm Ave.
Richford, VT 05476
802-848-7738, ext. 21

MasterCard & Visa Accepted. Shipping $3.50
VT residents add 4% tax.

Trademarks: Panel, Roundhill Computer Systems; Microsoft, (registered) Microsoft Corp., TopView, IBM.

count already in ah to be overwritten, which causes the ST program to take a random walk through memory.

Mr. Arbeitman's method is theoretical and was not tested. (In addition to protecting the contents of ah, I suspect that other changes are needed to implemented the method fully.)

In response to Mr. Smith's question, I have found no reliable way to determine the exact hardware configuration. No agreement exists as yet among various PC manufacturers about using the machine ID byte for this purpose. Legal difficulties likely would result with non-IBM vendors attempting to coordinate the use of that byte. Having programs ask the user what his machine type and processor speed are will not be particularly fruitful either. Some less technical PC users simply are not aware of details such as these.

—Augie Hansen

ACQUIRING FEEDBACK

We at Western Telecomputing were pleased with the review of our ICIS data acquisition system in the May 1986 issue ("Digitizing Analog Data," Eric M. Miller, p. 52). We have made some changes as a result of assessing the reviewer's comments, such as adding solder mask to our boards and an index to our instruction manual, and also would like to point out some additional features of the ICIS system.

The software package used to operate the ICIS system is not copy protected, and we now include a copy of the source code on disk at no additional charge if it is requested at the time of order. We also are in the process of writing a driver to make our system compatible with the Labtech Notebook software package, and we now have a driver written in C that allows programs written in that language to access the ICIS cards.

The ICIS system can have as many as 64 differential analog-to-digital (A/D)/frequency input channels and 48 digital I/O channels with the addition of a second expansion card. The ICIS boards can be installed in a separate enclosure, called the Standalone, that communicates to the PC over RS-232 or modem link. As many as 64 of these systems can be monitored on a single PC.

The ICIS also has an on-board processor that enables the system to function independently of the PC. The processor can convert data into engineering units, linearize thermocouples, and computer maxima, minima, averages, and standard deviations. Our A/D converter provides a sign bit in addition to the 12 data bits thus effectively providing a 13-bit A/D conversion. Our optional barrier terminal strip connection panel with fuse protection protects the ICIS system and the PC it is in from lightning or high-voltage transients.

Richard D. Weaver, president
Western Telecomputing Corporation
Bozeman, MT

Eric Miller's article on data acquisition boards was informative and interesting. However, some of the criticisms made deserve further comment. I question, in particular, the following three points expressed in the article.

First, the caption for the photographs on page 65 expresses surprise at the choice of ceramic capacitors on the Strawberry Tree board. I am surprised that ceramics would be automatically rejected as a choice based on temperature stability. The temperature coefficient may be anything from NPO (essentially temperature stable) to truly abominable. The point here is that capacitor type is no guarantee of performance per se. The designer faced with a capacitor selection must evaluate by specification. If this is not done, the

pcjs.org

product will be either unduly expensive or will not perform to expectations. My only criticism of disc ceramics is their fragility when mounted on printed circuit boards (PCBs).

Another statement in the caption is more surprising. Referring to the Western Telecomputing boards, the author states that the boards do not have a solder mask, "an unusual and substandard printed circuit board fabrication omission." I strongly disagree with this statement. Solder mask has only one purpose: to aid the manufacturer of the PC assembly in using automated soldering. The addition of solder mask will do nothing to improve the performance once soldered. To me, the lack of solder mask suggests that the units are being hand-soldered, which is a viable economic alternative for small companies doing in-house assembly. To suggest that a unit is inferior for lack of solder mask is unfair.

Finally, the article dwells heavily on frequency response considerations. While I have no criticism with what has been said on this point (it is important, after all), users should not lean too heavily on frequency response as the determining factor in their choice of an A/D module. As with any system, desired end results should be the guiding light. Consider two points in the probable applications. Most of these A/Ds seem to be aimed at low-level signals, that is, thermocouples and other such process control transducers. Such signal sources are slow to change, far slower than any of the A/D modules reviewed. Frequency response is only important to the extent that it affects the final accuracy. In application, it is not the most important consideration.

In all fairness, it is unlikely that without special effort, a typical PC will be able to acquire data at rates exceeding the capacity of most of these units. (This is especially true when using a high-level language. The author feels that high-level language support is a must and I concur, but it will not take a user long to realize that the speed trade-off is rather high, especially if he tries to do anything with the data during acquisition.) Upon reviewing the conversion speed specifications from the article, A/Ds falls into one of two categories: faster than a PC or slower than a PC. In the final analysis, the user must ensure that the A/D selected will meet the application requirements.

Robert D. Sexton
Fresno, CA

The caption that reads, "Their temperature stability is not really suitable for this type of application," (on page 65) in reference to the disc ceramic capacitors on the Strawberry Tree data acquisition board is inaccurate, as Mr. Sexton points out. The sentence should have read dielectric absorption instead of temperature stability.

We would like to take this opportunity to correct some other errors that appeared in the article as well. Table 2 describes the sample-and-hold type for the Burr-Brown 20002 module as a National LF389A; it is actually an LF398A. The slew rate equation on page 56 inaccurately describes the slew rate as being equal to the product of 2ΠF and the peak-to-peak voltage. This should say the peak voltage. The example instrumentation amplifier (IA) thus would have a slew rate of 7.957 KHz, the Burr-Brown 20002 Analog Input Module would have a slew rate of 6.4 KHz for a full-range input voltage, and the Burr-Brown 20017 Sample-and-Hold Module a slew rate of 3.2 KHz also for a full-range input voltage.

Thank you for your comments. PC Tech Journal *regrets the errors.*

—CH

THE PROGRAMMER'S SHOP

helps save time, money and cut frustrations. Compare, evaluate, and find products.

RECENT DISCOVERY

ASMLIB - 170 + Microsoft MASM compatible routines for graphics, floats, trig. Full source. PC $135

AI-Expert System Dev't

Arity System - incorporate w/C. PC $295
Experteach - Powerful, no limit on memory size. Samples PC $399
Insight 2 + - dB2, language MS $879
LPA MicroProlog Intro w/APES MS $149
LPA MicroProlog Prof w/APES MS $595
Others: Advisor ($949), ESP ($845) ES Construction ($100)

AI-Lisp

BYSO - Common, MacLISP compatible. 250 - functions, fast PC $150
GC LISP Interpreter - "Common", rich, Interactive Tutorial Call
Microsoft MuLISP 85 MS $199
PC Scheme LISP - by TI. SCHEME has simple, "orthogonal" syntax. PC $ 95
TLC LISP - classes, **compiler.** MS $225
TransLISP - Good for learning MS $ 75
Others: IQ LISP ($155), UNIX LISP ($59), IQC LISP ($269), WALTZ LISP ($149)

AI-Prolog

APT - Active Prolog Tutor PC $ 65
ARITY Standard - full, 4 Meg
Interpreter - debug, C, ASM PC $ 350
COMPILER Interpreter - EXE PC $ 795
With Exp. Sys. Screen - KIT PC $1250
LPA MacProlog MAC $ 295
LPA MicroProlog - Intro MS $ 99
LPA MicroProlog - Prof. MS $ 249
Prolog-86 - Learn Fast MS $ 95
Prolog-86 Plus - Develop MS $ 250
TURBO PROLOG by Borland
Others: Prolog-1 ($365), Prolog-2 ($1795)

The Programmer's Letter

to keep up with Software Trends, Technologies, and Development.

Helps you grapple with an industry that burdens you with information overload. Written from the developer's vantage point, you will get insightful information on new products, applications, and developments, and the content is complemented with a different contributing author's perspective each issue. Techniques, project management, trends in tools, pricing, industry size and interpretation are included. Request a FREE copy.

Our Services:

- Programmer's Referral List
- Compare Products
- Help find a Publisher
- Evaluation Literature FREE
- BBS - 7 PM to 7 AM 617-826-4086
- Dealers Inquire
- *Newsletter*
- Rush Order
- Over 700 products
- National Accounts Center

C Language-Compilers

Aztec C86 - Commercial PC $499
C86 by CI - 8087, reliable MS $299
Datalight C - fast compile, good code, 4 models, Lattice compatible, Lib source. Dev'rs Kit PC $ 85
HOT C - new, intriguing PC $ 85
Lattice C - from Lattice MS $299
Mark Williams - w/debugger MS $399
Microsoft C 4.0 - Codeview MS $319
Wizard C - Lattice C compatible, full sys. III, lint, fast. MS $389

C Language-Interpreters

C-terp by Gimpel - full K&R MS $239
INSTANT C - Source debug, Edit to Run-3 seconds, .OBJs MS $399
Interactive C by IMPACC Associates. Interpreter, editor, source, debug. PC $225
Introducing C - self paced tutorial PC $109
Run/C Professional MS $189
Run/C Lite - improved MS $109

C Libraries-Communications

Asynch by Blaise $149
Software Horizons - pack 3 $119

C Support-Systems

Basic C Library by C Source MS $139
C Sharp - well supported. Source, **realtime**, tasks, state system PC $600
C ToolSet - DIFF, xref, source MS $ 95
Lattice Text Utilities PC $ 95
PC LINT - Checker AMIGA $89 MS $119
The HAMMER by OES Systems $179
SECURITYLIB - add encrypt to MSC. C86 programs. Source $250 PC $125

C Libraries-General

Blackstar C Function Library PC $ 79
C Essentials - 200 functions PC $ 85
C Food by Lattice-ask for source MS $109
C Tools Plus (1 + 2) PC $149
C Scientific Subroutines Peerless MS $139
C Power Windows by Entelekon PC $119
C Utilities by Essential - Comprehensive screen graphics, strings. Source. PC $139
C Worthy Library - Complete, machine independent MS $295
Entelekon C Function Library PC $119
PforCe by Phoenix - objects PC $299
Polytron - for Lattice, ASM source $ 85

C Libraries-Files

C to dBASE - with source MS $139
CBTREE - multiuser record locking, sequential, source, no royalties MS $ 99
CTree by Faircom - no royalties MS $339
dbVISTA - full indexing, plus optional record types, pointers, Network.
Object only - MS C, LAT, C86 $159
Source - Single user MS $429
Source - **Multiuser** MS $849
dBASE - Tools for C PC $ 79
dbc Isam by Lattice MS $199

C-Screens, Windows, Graphics

C Power Windows by Entelekon PC $119
Curses by Lattice PC $109
dBASE Graphics for C PC $ 79

FEATURE

Multitasking, Windowing for C, Turbo Pascal, or dBASE or . . . in only 12K!
SYNERGY Development Toolkit

The highly efficient design of Synergy by Matrix gives you the benefits of powerful graphics, windows, pull-down menus, dialog boxes, sophisticated text and icon management, math support, multitasking, and SPEED, all for an incredibly small **12K RAM** requirement.

The Synergy Runtime provides character and graphics support for menus, windows, dialog boxes, and more, so you can write programs that work in either mode, with very reasonable, low runtime fees.

Functions include: window management with capabilities like tile and overlap, variable size and placement, process management, to support multitasking and sub-process generation, menus, dialog, and icon management, graphics, text (including a variety of fonts and sizes), and console management.

The Synergy Development Toolkit is a collection of sophisticated tools designed for software developers writing new applications using Synergy, or modifying existing applications to take full advantage of Synergy. Tools include: graphics resource editor for creating and modifying icons and text fonts, graphics resource compiler to construct and manage resource data files, font compiler and manager, debugging tools, sample library, and more.

Supports IBM or Microsoft Macro Assemblers, Turbo, IBM, and Microsoft Pascal, IBM and Microsoft BASIC, Lattice and Microsoft C, and dBASE II and III. CGA, EGA, and Hercules monochrome graphics support.

PCDOS $375

MATRIX

FEATURE

Multi-User Data Mangement
C-INDEX B + TREE LIBRARY

— *"Had I known about your product when I was designing and writing dBASE III, I would have certainly used it."* — Wayne Ratliff, dBASE author

C-Index can enhance your product development by providing powerful, time tested data management, straight out of the box.

The C-Index Library delivers high performance B + tree indexing with efficient variable length record storage. You get full transportable source code, pre-compiled object libraries, and there are no royalty charges. Additional features include record locking, random and sequential data access, automatic multi-key maintenance, and virtual memory buffering. Single or multiuser, LAN and Xenix compatible.

Highly portable: IBM PC/AT, Macintosh, Cray, VAX, more.

C-Index/Plus (MSDOS, MAC) $349
C-Index/File (MSDOS): object only: $89

FEATURE

Oops Protection Plus Complete Disk Control with
Disk Toolkit

UNERASE is valuable, but when your file is damaged, it does not work. You need Disk Toolkit's:

- Full-screen FAT table editor
- ASCII Search (or HEX)
- Disk verification to find bad sectors and examine data
- File Allocation Table and full directory access and control
- Ability to copy any sector, track, cluster, file, or area of memory to . . . anywhere — your file on another disk
- Unerase — it can help. Operate in beginner's (keystroke) or advanced mode
- Work on any size hard disk

Disk Toolkit is complete, practical, small (25K), and guaranteed.

PCDOS $65

We support MSDOS (not just compatibles), PCDOS, Xenix-86, CPM-80, Macintosh, Atari ST, and Amiga.

CIRCLE NO. 162 ON READER SERVICE CARD

THE PROGRAMMER'S SHOP

provides complete information, advice, guarantees and every product for Microcomputer Programming.

ORDER TODAY SPECIAL PRICE

C-TREE by Faircom - portable, stable, thorough, balanced Btree file manager with source, MSDOS List $395
ORDER BEFORE 10/31/86 and mention this ad for a special price of $289
ORDER AFTER 10/31/86 for $349

RECENT DISCOVERY

Sentinel - Hardware debugger $269 -
Sentinel is: Microsoft Codeview & Symdeb compatible. Extremely fast, 1 slot, breakout & reset switches, many features. PC $269

Fortran & Supporting

Forlib + by Alpha - graph, comm.		$ 59
MACFortran by Microsoft		$ 229
MS Fortran - link to C		$ 219
No Limit - Fortran Scientific		$ 119
PolyFortran - xref, pp, screen		$ 149
Prospero - '66, reentrant		$ 349
RM Fortran - enhanced "IBM Ftn"		$ 395
Scientific Subroutines - Matrix		$ 149
Statistician by Alpha		$ 259
Strings and Things - registers, shell		$ 59

Editors for Programming

BRIEF Programmer's Editor - undo, windows, reconfigure	PC	Call
EMACS by UniPress - powerful	MS	$299
Epsilon - like EMACS, Full C-like language for Macros	PC	$169
FirsTime by Spruce - Improve productivity. Syntax directed for Turbo ($69), Pascal ($229), or C ($239)		
Kedit - like XEDIT	PC	$109
Lattice Screen Editor-multiwindow, multitasking Amiga $100	MS	$109
PC/VI - Custom Software	PC	$129
PMATE - power, multitask	80/86	$149
SPF/PC - fast, virtual memory	PC	$139

Multilanguage Support

BTRIEVE ISAM	MS	$199
BTRIEVE/N - multiuser	MS	$469
CODESIFTER - Profiler	MS	$109
Halo Graphics - 115 + devices. Animation, engineering, business. Any MS language, Lattice, C86	PC	$219
PANEL - Create screen with editor, generates code. Xenix $539	MS	$239
PolyLibrarian by Polytron	MS	$ 85
Rtrieve - Btrieve front end	MS	$ 79
Screen Sculptor - slick, thorough	PC	$ 99
ZAP Communications - VT 100, TEK 4010 emulation, file xfer.	PC	$ 95

Debuggers

Advanced Trace-86 by Morgan Modify code on fly.	PC	$ 139
Codesmith - visual, modify and rewrite Assembler	PC	$ 109
CSPRITE - data structures	PC	$ 139
DSD87 - by Soft Advances	PC	$ 95
Periscope I - own 16K	PC	$ 249
Periscope II - symoblic. "Reset Box." 2 Screen	PC	$ 119
Pfix-86 Plus Symbolic Debugger by Phoenix - windows	PC	$ 249
Software Source by Atron- Lattice, MS C, Pascal, Windows single step, 2 screen, log file.	MS	$ 115
w/Breakswitch		$ 199

Atari ST & Amiga

We carry full lines of Manx, Lattice, & Metacomco.

Xenix-86 & Supporting

Basic - by Microsoft		$ 279
Cobol - by Microsoft		$ 795
Fortran - by Microsoft		$ 399
Microfocus Lev. II Compact COBOL		$ 899
Ryan McFarland	COBOL	$ 995
Ryan McFarland	FORTRAN	$ 599
Xenix Complete Development System		$1149

Note: All prices subject to change without notice. Mention this ad. Some prices are specials. Ask about COD and POs. All formats available. UPS surface shipping add $3/item.

FEATURE

dBASE Programmers: Translate to C with Less Effort. Use dBx Translator

Users say dBx:
— *"allowed me to concentrate on learning C."* -new C programmer
— *"takes grunt work out of conversion."* -experienced C/dBASE programmer

If you need the portability, speed, and control of C, but all your code is written in dBASE, dBx is for you. Including a translator, C libraries and utilities, dBx produces a clean, maintainable translation of most of your programs. You complete translation then rewrite sections to take advantage of C power, flexibility.

Includes BTree, works with dB-C, CTree, C-Index, Phact, others. Supports C86, Microsoft, Desmet, and Lattice C. No royalties. Library source Unix portable, available separately.

Call our "translator specialist" for details.

PCDOS $350

FEATURE

PROGRAMMING TEAMS: Manage and Control Source Versions Efficiently with POLYTRON Version Control System (PVCS)

Duplicated efforts and time wasted rebuilding and cataloging source can be avoided. Reliably delegate control for source & documentation to PVCS.

Save confusion and disk space by letting PVCS maintain the complete current version plus all of the increments, decrements, and related notes needed to rebuild any version. Maintains a complete history of changes. No experience with such a system is assumed. The documentation and examples will help you learn quickly. Privilege levels control access so the administrator knows who is working on each module. Ask about discounts for LAN and multi-keyboard access.

PCDOS $329

POLYTRON

FEATURE

EXPERT SYSTEM DEVELOPMENT: Practical, Complete, and Unlimited Features Help Smoothly Build Expert Systems with EXSYS

EXSYS, Inc. has built a stable and complete toolkit by listening to users and examining what they need. One of the first Expert System Shells for the PC, EXSYS provides the features of just about all of its combined competitors, plus the documentation and examples you will need to learn in this field.

UNLIMITED FEATURES? EXSYS supports backward chaining of IF/THEN/ELSE rules, full math support, probabilities, explanations, the ability to call external programs including spreadsheets, database managers, or custom-written front ends with data passed to and from the external program, plus the ability to handle substantial applications of up to 5,000 rules. All user input is either English text, menu selection, or algebraic expression.

The systems developed can explain why information is needed and how it will be used. The ability to "change and rerun" allows expert system modelling of problems. Written entirely in C, EXSYS provides very high speed execution and efficient memory utilization.

But if these features are not enough, use the interface to Lotus, dBASE, BASIC, C, or any other .EXE or .COM file. Already in use at over 1,000 sites with many complex and powerful expert systems developed. Several expert systems have been marketed with a low-cost runtime license. Single computer use is only $349. Unlimited runtime distribution is available for an additional $539.

PCDOS $339

Call for a catalog, literature, advice and service you can trust

VISA **HOURS** MasterCard
8:30 AM - 8:00 PM EST.

800-421-8006

THE PROGRAMMER'S SHOP™
128-P Rockland Street, Hanover, MA 02339
Mass: 800-442-8070 or 617-826-7531

"YOUR SERVICE IS FABULOUS!!! . . . Your information packets are so enticing; I really want 10 of them . . . Keep up the good work."

Dana Bredemeyer
Bredemeyer Company

CIRCLE NO. 151 ON READER SERVICE CARD 8/86

News about the Microsoft Language Family

Compiling With The *cl* Interface in Microsoft® C Compiler

The *cl* interface is an alternative driver to *msc* that comes with the Microsoft C Compiler. It is very similar to the XENIX® and UNIX™ *cc* driver. *cl* will not only compile your program, but will also compile and link multiple source files, object files and libraries, all in one step. *cl* looks at the file name extension (.c or .obj) and determines whether it is necessary to compile and link or just to link.

Example:

cl-Ox-FPa-F 2000-Zi main.c subl.obj-link mylib.lib

This example compiles main.c, creating main.obj, then links main.obj file with subl.obj, the alternative math library (/FPa) and mylib.lib. /Ox sets maximum optimization, with stack checking off. The executable stack size is set to 8K (decimal) with /F 2000(hex). Full symbolic information for use with Microsoft CodeView™ is enabled.

As with *msc*, *cl* will automatically use the PATH, INCLUDE, TMP and LIB environment variables. This allows you to set up specific search paths for your executable compiler files, include files, temporary files and library files.

All of the options available with *msc* are also available with *cl*. The default options for the Microsoft C Compiler Version 4.0 interfaces are as follows:

–As	Small Model.
–FPi	Generous floating point calls; selects emulator math library.
–Ot	Controls optimizations; favors execution time.
–Ze	Enables language extensions, such a *cdecl, far, fortran, huge, near, pascal.*

The default for the –Ox option has been changed to favor execution time.

In addition, *cl* will automatically invoke the linker and use the default C libraries. The following are some of the options that are available from *cl*:

–link "libraryfield"	The linker is invoked; linker options and alternate library names may be given.
–c	Suppress linking.
–Fe	Names the executable file.
–Fm	Creates a map file.

Third-Party Libraries Available For Microsoft FORTRAN Compiler

Microsoft FORTRAN for MS-DOS® provides a number of utilities and math libraries in the product itself, but there are a number of additional subroutine libraries that can be obtained through third-party software vendors that could speed your development even more. There are a whole range of graphic libraries such as plotting libraries (ATC, Microcompatibles, GSS), 3-D graphics (Microcompatibles), ANSI/ISO graphics (GSS, ATC), image processing (Werner Frei) and general graphics (Media Cybernetics). If you need data management, Softcraft provides Btrieve for ISAM support and Microrim provides a Microsoft FORTRAN program interface to their RBase product. Although Microsoft FORTRAN math support is already extensive, there are other more specialized math libraries available such as modelling (Mitchell & Gauthier), FFT (MicroWay, Wiley), vector, matrix numerical analysis, signal and image processing libraries (Wiley, Quantitative Technology Corporation, Systolic Systems), statistic (Wiley, IMSL, MAGUS, IMSL), and broad engineering/scientific math libraries (Wiley, NAG). General purpose libraries are available through MEF that provide communications, file management, graphics, DOS, screen handling and string handling support all in one package. Even very specialized libraries such as IEEE 488 Support (Tecmar) are available.

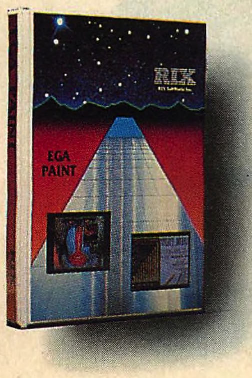
Contact these third party vendors for more information on their libraries for Microsoft FORTRAN or receive a copy of the Language Support Directory by contacting Microsoft.

For more information on the products and features discussed in the Newsletter,
write to: Microsoft Languages Newsletter
16011 NE 36th Way, Box 97017, Redmond, WA 98073-9717
Or phone:
(800) 426-9400. In Washington State and Alaska, call (206) 882-8088. In Canada, call (416) 673-7638.

Latest DOS Versions:

Microsoft C Compiler	4.00
Microsoft COBOL	2.10
Microsoft FORTRAN	3.31
Microsoft Macro Assembler	4.00
Microsoft Pascal	3.31
Microsoft QuickBASIC	2.00

Look for the Microsoft Languages Newsletter every month in this publication.



Elegant Iconoclasm

EGA Paint defies conventional wisdom by offering neither icons nor obtrusive menus in its paint program.

Ten minutes with a traditional paint program reveals its major flaw: a 13-inch screen is too small for professional illustration as it is without sacrificing 30 percent of the screen area to a menu at the outset. The menu is necessary only when changing drawing tools; while *drawing* it is an obtrusive nuisance that prevents the illustrator from getting a clear picture of the work in progress.

Keeping the menu small requires some form of shorthand. Early in 1983, Apple's MacPaint injected the concept of a paint program into the microcomputing mainstream. Before MacPaint, few knew what an icon was; afterwards, icons around the screen's periphery became (in the conventional wisdom) essential to the notion of a paint program. Icons are usually (but not always) terser than an equivalent text description of a drawing tool. Unlike text, icons can be ambiguous in the sense that two people may interpret the same icon differently. Icons must therefore be learned, just as a new language would be.

Neither icons nor obtrusive menus are necessary, however. A reasonable assembly language driver is able to move an entire EGA mode 16 graphics screen from memory to video buffer in a fraction of a second, even on a PC or PC/XT. Replacing the entire work screen with a full-screen "flash-in" menu (as Computer Graphics Group's PC Illustrator and some freeware paint programs do) is distracting and unnecessary because drawing tools fall into natural categories that need not all appear in a single menu. A system of windowed text menus that leads logically from one function to another, appearing when required and vanishing instantly at command, is an unconventional (and dare we say iconoclastic?) approach to paint programs. It is an approach that works so well, however, that *PC Tech Journal* has chosen to name RIX SoftWorks, Inc.'s EGA Paint as Product of the Month for October 1986.

The guiding philosophy here is to avoid illustrator distraction whenever possible. EGA Paint's low-profile command structure is a tree of 17 terse text menus. A mouse-directed pointer (text character 16) slides up and down to the left of the menu items; the ubiquitous scroll bar does not appear. The left mouse button descends one menu level and the center mouse button ascends one level. The right mouse button summons or banishes the menu, leaving the screen containing only the illustrator's work and a small cross-hair cursor. While in cursor mode, the mouse buttons select draw, view, or erase mode, with a corresponding (and low-key) change in cursor shape.

Small design touches take what might be mere simplicity and raise it to something approaching elegance. Selecting among a long list of saved image or screen files is done by scrolling a window vertically through a list of file names. Ordinarily, the borders of all menus are a single line. If more names exist off the top of a menu, the top border of the menu is a double line; likewise, the bottom border line of the menu doubles when items scroll off below it. Adjusting color is done by altering the height of three bars in a bar graph, with one bar for each of the primary RGB colors. At each change, all three bars take on the newly selected hue. The RGB bar graph is the only feature of EGA Paint that approaches icon status, and by being both rational and intuitive it represents the best of what an icon can and should be.

Virtually all familiar paint program functions are supported by EGA Paint. It is especially strong in two areas: pixel zoom (*fatbits*) and text manipulation. Panning the zoom window across a complicated image in realtime is a striking indicator of the program's speed. The text menu can import text from DOS files, edit the text on a 80-by-25 text screen, and display any or all parts of it in one of 32 different fonts, with underlining, reverse video, bolding, and proportional spacing as formatting options. Printer support is memory resident and can be invoked from within other programs to capture or print any EGA mode 16 screen. A simple slide show program with script file abilities is included at no extra cost.

EGA Paint departs from conventional wisdom in other ways as well. RIX has taken the bold step of eschewing the color graphics adapter market entirely. EGA Paint works *only* in EGA mode 16, 640-by-350, 16-color graphics. This assumption has allowed performance optimizations that would have been impossible on a system with installable device drivers for different modes and adapters.

EGA Paint is *fast* for such a sophisticated program. Even though the current EGA market is still small, nearly all vendors showing inexpensive EGA display boards at the Spring 1986 COMDEX show in Atlanta, Georgia, were using EGA Paint as a startling, interactive demonstration program.

Learning EGA Paint takes a little extra effort until the menu structure becomes second nature. RIX helps by providing a glossy card-stock map of the 17 menus. Eventually, the card can be set aside. In conventional paint programs, border-hugging menus are forever; EGA Paint's unconventional design allows the illustrator to decide when to draw—and when to steer.

EGA Paint: $79
RIX SoftWorks, Inc.
18552 MacArthur Blvd., Suite 470
Irvine, CA 92714
714/476-8266
CIRCLE 342 ON READER SERVICE CARD

The cover illustration and opening pages for both "The EGA Standard" (this issue, p. 48) and "The EGA Spectrum" (p. 80) were drawn with RIX's EGA Paint.

Hardware, software, and other developments for the IBM PC family

Microsoft InPort Mouse, bundled with MACH 10

National Datacomputer's DC 2.0 hand-held microcomputer

FROM IBM

IBM Corporation has announced the **Giltronix Peripheral Sharing Device Model 8007**, an RS-232 serial interface switch. The device allows as many as seven PCs to share one serial printer (such as the IBM 4201 Proprinter with serial interface, for example). This device automatically switches all necessary data to the peripheral while controlling system requests. $695.

IBM also announced that it will offer **Lucid, Inc.**'s **Common LISP** as a licensed program to run on the RT/PC under AIX 1.1. Common LISP is comprised of a development environment for creating LISP programs and a run-time environment for executing them. The product incorporates the Common LISP standard. Common LISP can interactively debug LISP programs and dynamically define and execute LISP functions and programs. Features include an extensive library of functions, special forms, macros, and an optimizing compiler and interpreter. One-time charge for the application environment, $900; the development environment, $4,000.
IBM Corporation, 900 King Street, Rye Brook, NY 10573; Contact the local IBM dealer, 800/426-2468
CIRCLE 301 ON READER SERVICE CARD

HARDWARE

A performance enhancement plug-in board has been introduced by **Microsoft Corporation**. The **MACH 10** is designed to improve the PC's ability to run the graphical user interface and multitasking features of Microsoft Windows. The MACH 10 replaces the 8088 microprocessor with a 16-bit 8086 that runs at nearly 10 MHz. A high-speed cache memory acts as a buffer between the processor and the computer's main memory. A remote speed switch permits the user to shift between the slower operating mode of the 8088 and the 10-MHz mode of the 8086. The MACH 10 board is bundled with Windows and the Microsoft InPort Mouse. $549.

Microsoft also has announced the **InPort device interface** for hardware manufacturers who want to integrate graphics input devices, such as the Microsoft Mouse, into their products. This interface scheme includes a new 40-pin custom integrated circuit and a small 9-pin connector; the chip replaces the logic circuits on the Microsoft Mouse bus board. OEM quantity pricing only; contact Microsoft.
Microsoft Corporation, 16011 N.E. 36th Way, P.O. Box 97017, Redmond, WA 98073-9717; 206/882-8080
CIRCLE 302 ON READER SERVICE CARD

National Datacomputer has introduced a hand-held, IBM-compatible microcomputer. The **Datacomputer DC 2.0** measures 11 by 4.75 by 2.25 inches and weighs 39 ounces. Key features include a rugged design, DOS compatibility, the ability to upgrade with plug-in memory boards, and data acquisition from either the keyboard or a bar code wand. The Datacomputer has an alphanumeric keyboard, liquid crystal display with two lines of 24 characters (with optional back lighting), battery power supply, and plug-in RAM boards for up to 256KB of memory. The product features an RS-232 port and can transmit data via Hayes-compatible modems or cable to computers or peripheral devices. With 128KB, $2,395; with 192KB, $2,695; with 256KB, $2,995.
National Datacomputer, 34 Linnell Circle, Billerica, MA 01821; 617/663-7677 or 7767
CIRCLE 305 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Maranatha Systems, Inc. offers a hardware companion product to Microsoft's CodeView debugger for the PC, PC/XT, and PC/AT. The **Sentinel** offloads watch-point and trace-point commands into special hardware to speed debugging. The hardware issues a trap when a preprogrammed memory location or range of locations is written to or read from, or when I/O ports are used. A special device driver makes the operation of the hardware invisible to the CodeView user. Sentinel package, including board, break-out box with break and reset buttons, software, manual, and Minibug debugger, $275. Minibug debugger, separately, including symbolic capability, a full disassembler, and 8087 support, $39.95.
Maranatha Systems, Inc., 8109 133rd Avenue NE, Redmond, WA 98052; 206/881-1068
CIRCLE 303 ON READER SERVICE CARD

The memory of the PC Convertible can be expanded to 640KB with the **C-Ram 384** memory board from **STB Systems, Inc.** This single board offers 128KB more available memory in the same space than the two 128KB RAM upgrades designed by IBM. The C-Ram 384 uses 384KB of low power consumption CMOS memory and connects directly to the installed IBM memory cards beneath the PC Convertible keyboard. $495.
STB Systems, Inc., P.O. Box 850 957, Suite 125, Richardson, TX 75085-0957; 214/234-8750
CIRCLE 304 ON READER SERVICE CARD

The **386 Translator**, a software development tool designed to help programmers use the Intel 32-bit processor, has been announced by **American Computer & Peripheral, Inc.** The 386 Translator plugs into the 80286 CPU socket of a PC/AT or compatible to transform the system into an 80386 programming environment. $395; with the 80386 chip, $895.
American Computer & Peripheral, Inc., 2720 Croddy Way, Santa Ana, CA 92704; 714/545-2004
CIRCLE 307 ON READER SERVICE CARD

TG-8000 desktop file server from Tallgrass Technologies

Banyan/DTS desktop file server

PRIAM Corporation has announced internal and external mass storage systems for the RT/PC. The **InnerSpace** family of products offers RT users a 43MB or 62MB **Internal Disk Add-In Kit** for the floor-standing IBM 6150 models 20 and 25. The **StorageSpace ED** gives the desktop IBM 6151 model 10 an external mass storage system in the same capacities. The internal drives, which include either a 43MB or 62MB 5¼-inch Winchester disk drive, optional controller, installation hardware, and interface cables, sell for $1,398 and $1,798, respectively. The ED series is packaged in a cabinet that fits beside the desktop RT and is available with hard-disk controllers to add a third drive. ED prices from $1,995 to $2,395.
PRIAM Corporation, 20 W. Montague Expressway, San Jose, CA 95134-2085; 408/946-4600
CIRCLE 314 ON READER SERVICE CARD

MetraByte Corporation's **DASH-16F** is a high-speed analog interface board for the PC, PC/XT, PC/AT, and RT/PC. DASH-16F allows 12-bit accurate analog-to-digital conversions at greater than 100,000 samples per second. The board can sample as many as 16 single-ended or 8 differential inputs. The DASH-16F also provides two channels of 12-bit accurate analog output, eight digital I/O bits, and a programmable counter/timer that can be set to control sample rates and interface to external signals. High-speed data transfers are performed using DMA (direct memory access). An assembly level software driver is supplied with the board and provides a simple interface from interpreted or compiled BASIC. Other language drivers are available. $1,095; FOR-16 FORTRAN driver, $95; CTOOLS C driver, $125; TTOOLS Turbo Pascal driver, $95.
MetraByte Corporation, 44 Myles Standish Blvd., Taunton, MA 02780; 617/880-3000
CIRCLE 318 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Support for the IBM Token-Ring Network PC Adapter and the Adapter II has been announced by **Banyan Systems Inc.** Introduced are two network server products that provide sophisticated wide area networking, host access, and server-to-server communications, as well as resource sharing for small-to-moderate-size PC clusters.

The **Banyan/DTS** is a 32-bit desktop network server that offers the full functionality of the **VINES** virtual networking system in a PC-size footprint. **VINES/286** is a software-only product that converts a conventional PC/AT into a multifunction Banyan network server. Banyan/DTS with 1MB of memory, 43MB hard disk, 60MB tape unit, support for external battery backup, VINES networking software, and diagnostics, $9,995; VINES/286, $1,895.
Banyan Systems Inc., 135 Flanders Road, Westboro, MA 01581; 617/898-2404
CIRCLE 309 ON READER SERVICE CARD

VINES virtual networking software

Tallgrass Technologies Corporation has introduced two multifunction file servers that support a variety of LAN configurations and communications options. Both use VINES virtual networking software from Banyan Systems, Inc.

The **TG-8000** is a 32-bit desktop file server that provides wide area networking, host access, and server-to-server communications, as well as resource sharing for small networks. It measures 17.1 inches high by 8.5 inches wide by 16 inches deep. With 1MB of RAM, 50MB hard disk, and 60MB tape backup, $8,495; VINES software $1,895.

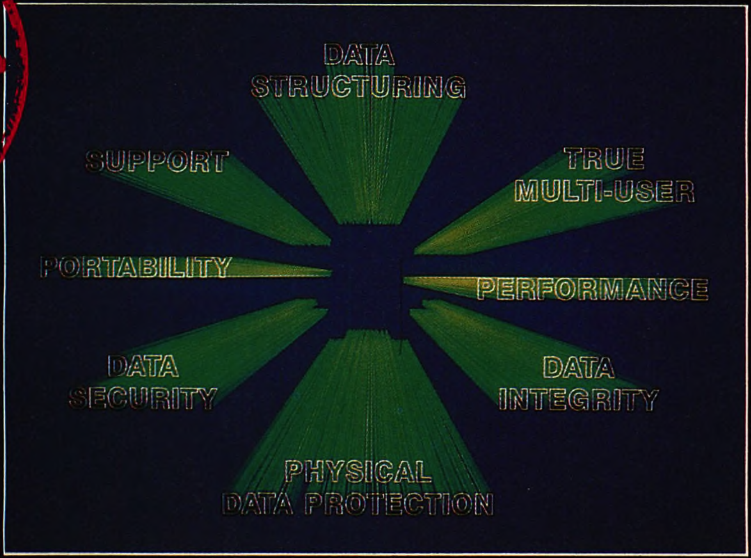
The **TG-8000AT** is a software-only version of the TG-8000, available with high-capacity disk and tape peripherals. The TG-8000AT turns a PC/AT into a multifunction network server. $1,895.
Tallgrass Technologies Corporation, 11100 W. 82nd Street, Overland Park, KS 66214; 913/492-6002
CIRCLE 308 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Previously successful on minicomputer and super-micro systems, the **Amcodyne PhD** disk storage subsystem from **Amcodyne, Inc.**, is now available for the PC, PC/XT, PC/AT, and RT/PC. The package includes an internal SCSI host adapter and software drivers, and features a 25-millisecond average access time and a 1.5MB transfer rate. The Amcodyne PhD delivers 82MB of on-line storage on three fixed disks and one removable disk. It provides unlimited database expansion via interchanging cartridges; a mirror-image backup of a 20MB volume requires only 90 seconds. The PhD system incorporates a proprietary, dynamic head-loading feature that ensures that the heads never come in contact with the disk surface. The PhD is shock resistant to 30 gs. $6,995.
Amcodyne Inc., 1301 S. Sunset Street, Longmont, CO 80501; 303/772-2601
CIRCLE 311 ON READER SERVICE CARD

From **Hercules Computer Technology** comes a graphics card that extends text capability. The **Graphic Card Plus** uses a hardware mode, called RamFont, that combines the speed and simplicity of text mode with the flexibility of graphics mode. RamFont enables application developers to design programs that can mix text and graphics on the same screen; display as many as 24 full fonts on the screen simultaneously; and display scientific and foreign language

MDBS III®

ATTN: APPLICATION DEVELOPERS



. . . DELIVERS THESE ESSENTIAL FEATURES. DOES YOUR DBMS?

MDBS III is more powerful than most mainframe data base management systems . . . and less expensive. MDBS III was designed for serious application developers like you. Like the developers of Solomon III, the "Number One" accounting system. And all the others who demand these essential features MDBS III provides:

DATA STRUCTURING—So flexible it captures any data relationship you can imagine. So comprehensive you'll design complex data bases faster than ever.

TRUE MULTI-USER—Few DBMSs give you as many facilities to guard against haphazard concurrent data modification as MDBS III does, down to the locking of individual data records.

PERFORMANCE—MDBS III gives you fast data modification and retrieval plus extensive performance tuning facilities.

DATA INTEGRITY—MDBS III provides airtight integrity assurances . . . from range checking to transaction-logging to enforcement of data relationships . . . *all automatically.*

PHYSICAL DATA PROTECTION—You get automatic recovery from media as well as from physical data destruction.

DATA SECURITY—Protect your data using passwords, encryption, and read/write access down to the field level.

PORTABILITY—MDBS III runs on a range of mini and micro computers, including LANs, and supports a variety of host language interfaces.

SUPPORT—**mdbs** is there when you need us, with in-depth seminars, telephone support, individual consulting and contract programming to help you develop and install your applications.

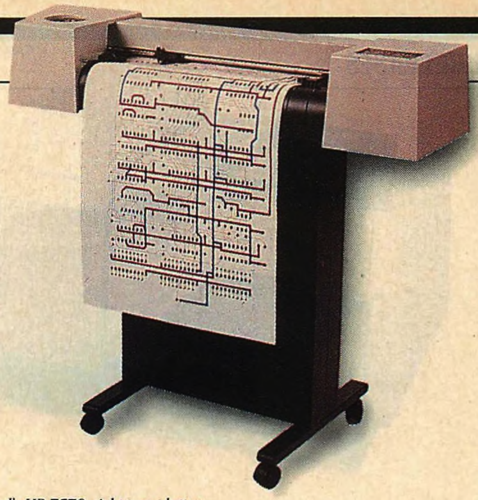
Call us today at 800-323-3629 for more information; in Canada or Illinois, dial 312-303-6300. Or write **mdbs**, P.O. Box 248, Lafayette, IN 47902, TELEX 209147 ISE UR.

MDBS III®
ABSOLUTE POWER

CIRCLE NO. 211 ON READER SERVICE CARD

mdbs®

Toshiba's T1100 PLUS laptop microcomputer



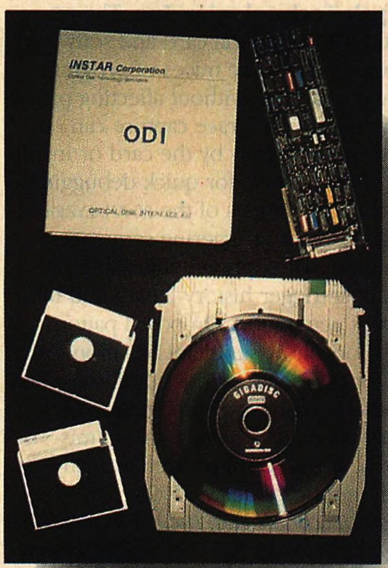
Hewlett-Packard's HP 7570 eight-pen plotter

characters, and special graphics symbols, at the speed of text mode. RamFont is made possible by the Hercules V112 video processor. The V112 chip uses a unique 12-bit character coding scheme that allows as many as 3,072 characters to be displayed at the same time. Included with the board are FontMan, a software package that helps create and edit fonts, and more than 25 sample fonts. $299.
Hercules Computer Technology, Suite 210, 2550 Ninth Street, Berkeley, CA 94710; 415/540-6000
CIRCLE 312 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Toshiba America, Inc. has released the enhanced **T1100 PLUS** portable microcomputer. This IBM-compatible laptop features two 3½-inch 720KB diskette drives, 256KB or 640KB of memory, a clock/calendar, interfaces for an RGB color monitor and monochrome composite monitor, parallel and serial ports, an optional 300/1200-baud modem, and a new keyboard layout. The PLUS has a 640-by-200-pixel, 80-character-by-25-line liquid crystal display. Equipped with a 80C86 16-bit processor operating at 7.16 MHz, the PLUS can run programs twice as fast as the PC Convertible with its 80C88 operating at 4.77 MHz (the PLUS also can run at 4.77 MHz). An I/O bus for an optional external expansion chassis with five slots is included. An optional 384KB memory card is available. The T1100 PLUS measures 12.1 by 12 by 2.6 inches and weighs less than 10 pounds. An internal NiCad battery permits up to eight hours of portable operation; an AC adapter is included. With 256KB, $1,999; with 640KB, $2,399; modem card, $399; 384KB memory card, $499; external expansion chassis, $999.

The Toshiba **T3100** is a 15-pound PC/AT-compatible portable. $4,499.
Toshiba America, Inc., Information Systems Division, 2441 Michelle Drive, Tustin, CA 92680; 714/730-5000
CIRCLE 306 ON READER SERVICE CARD

ODI-PC, an optical disk interface package from **INSTAR Corporation**, gives the PC on-line access to 1GB (gigabyte) of storage on a single removable disk. ODI-PC can be used with a WORM (write once, read many) optical disk drive to replace hard disks and magnetic tape in data-intensive applications. The ODI-PC software maintains an up-to-date directory of information on disk that permits optical disk files to be accessed randomly and modified. $1,575.
INSTAR Corporation, Suite 141, 6815 8th Street NE, Calgary, Alberta, Canada, T2E 7H7; 403/275-3143
CIRCLE 310 ON READER SERVICE CARD



INSTAR's ODI-PC optical disk interface package

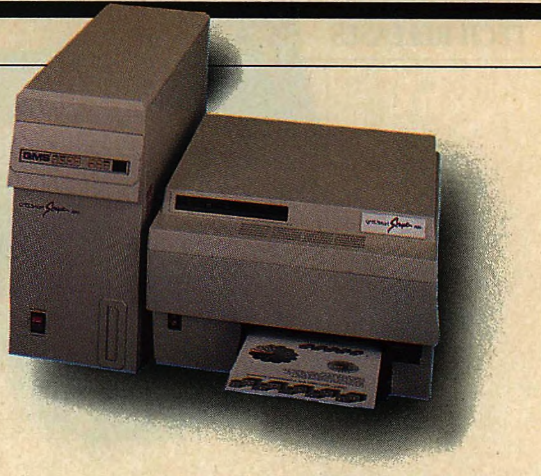
IDEAssociates, Inc. has introduced **All Aboard**, a multifunction board that includes IBM monochrome text/CGA or EGA graphics support, a disk controller that supports internal hard drives, up to 2MB of RAM available on a daughterboard, and serial and parallel ports, and a clock. With support for monochrome text/CGA, $545; and expanded memory, $745. With support for EGA graphics, $745; and expanded memory, $995.

IDEAssociates' **Overboard** is a half-length multifunction graphics adapter with serial and parallel ports, a clock, and monochrome text/CGA or EGA support. With support for monochrome/CGA, $395; for EGA, $595.
IDEAssociates, Inc., 29 Dunham Road, Billerica, MA 01821; 617/663-6878
CIRCLE 316 ON READER SERVICE CARD

The **HP DraftPro** (HP 7570), an eight-pen plotter from **Hewlett-Packard**, creates high-quality, multicolor output on architectural and engineering C/D-size and metric A1/A2-size paper, vellum, or polyester film. It features a 2-g pen acceleration, a pen speed of 15 inches per second, pen sorting, a .001-inch addressable resolution, and .2-percent linear accuracy. An RS-232 interface comes standard. $5,400.
Hewlett-Packard, P. O. Box 10301, Palo Alto, CA 94303-0890; Contact the local Hewlett-Packard dealer
CIRCLE 315 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Emulex Corporation has introduced the **ATS kit**, a subsystem that gives the PC/AT high-capacity disk storage and a cartridge streaming tape backup drive. The ATS kit offers backup storage capacities of 112MB, 146MB, or 319MB (formatted). Installation takes up just one slot and one DMA channel. Each ATS kit includes a 5¼-inch ST506 or ESDI Winchester disk drive with an Emulex MD01 or MD21 disk controller, a one-fourth-inch cartridge streaming tape drive with an Emulex MT02 tape controller, an Emulex IB02 host adapter, cables, and a mounting frame for either disk controller, along with rails to install the disk and tape drive peripherals into the AT. Prices range from $6,175 to $11,100.
Emulex Corporation, 3545 Harbor Blvd., P. O. Box 6725, Costa Mesa, CA 92626; 800/EMULEX3; in California, 714/662-5600
CIRCLE 313 ON READER SERVICE CARD

QMS Lasergrafix 1500



QMS SmartScript 800

Alloy Computer Products, Inc. has announced a storage subsystem that allows data exchange between the PC Convertible and the PC, while also providing mass storage for the laptop. **StarBase-III** includes a 360KB 5¼-inch floppy-disk drive, a 20MB Winchester drive, a 40MB 3½-inch cartridge tape backup unit, and a parallel printer port. The floppy-disk and Winchester drives function as additional drives on the Convertible. Users can run programs or access data directly from these drives or use DOS commands to copy files between them and the Convertible's 3½-inch floppy diskettes.

ClusterNET from Alloy is an 80286-based subsystem designed to function as a high-performance engine in multiuser clusters. ClusterNET incorporates an 80286 processor running at 10 Mhz, a 360KB floppy-disk drive, Winchester disk storage of up to 380MB, cartridge tape backup of 120MB, up to 8MB of RAM-based disk cache, expansion slots to accommodate as many as 16 users, ports for peripherals, a power supply, and system software. ClusterNET's Winchester drives have average access times of less than 30 milliseconds. Prices not available.

Alloy Computer Products, Inc., 100 Pennsylvania Avenue, Framingham, MA 01701; 617/875-6100

CIRCLE 317 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Four laser printers have been introduced by **QMS, Inc.** The **QMS SmartScript 800** is a laser printer that performs like a QMS SmartWriter for business use with text and graphics or as a QMS PS to support the PostScript page description language for desktop publishing applications. It operates at eight pages per minute (ppm). $8,995.

The **QMS PS-2400** is a 24-ppm laser with 13 fonts and PostScript support. It has a print resolution of 90,000 dots per square inch and a duty cycle of 30,000 prints per month. $29,995.

The **Lasergrafix 1500**, a 15-ppm, full-page bit-map laser is designed for printing sophisticated text and graphics. It offers resolution of 90,000 dots per square inch and has a duty cycle of 25,000 prints per month. $11,995.

The **SmartWriter 150** is a 15-ppm enhanced version of the SmartWriter with 19 resident fonts; its duty cycle is 25,000 prints per month. $6,995.

QMS, Inc., P.O. Box 81250, Mobile, AL 36689; 205/633-4300

CIRCLE 321 ON READER SERVICE CARD

A hardware/software package for realtime debugging has been announced by **Sofpak Technologies, Inc.** The **PC-ANALYZER** peripheral card and software monitors and store traces of program flow in realtime, without affecting program execution. Trace capture can be done automatically by the card or manually with a switch, for quick debugging. Tracing capabilities of the PC-ANALYZER include two-level triggering sequences, qualified store options, adjustable pre- and post-trigger history length and interrupt generation. On-board pattern detectors allow simultaneous monitoring for two separate bus conditions. Bus conditions can be a combination of address range, data pattern match/mismatch, and CPU status, with as many as 2,047 multipass delays. $995.

Sofpak Technologies, Inc., Moodie Drive High Tech Park, 105-215 Stafford Road, Ottawa, Canada K2H 9C1; 613/726-1908

CIRCLE 319 ON READER SERVICE CARD

An IBM-compatible token-ring network has been introduced by **Ungermann-Bass, Inc.** The **Net/One Token Ring** is an IEEE 802.5-compatible system that includes server support for hosts, asynchronous and IBM 3270-PC terminals, printers, and modems; workstation support for devices based on the IBM PC bus; and distributed wiring concentrator (DWC) support. Acting as a network hub, the DWC allows as many as 10 IEEE 802.5 network interface units (NIUs) to be connected to the network. Net/One Token Ring provides network management in a multiple-ring environment, with connectivity provided via Net/One Ring-to-Ring Bridges. The system supports both the NETBIOS and MS-NET interfaces. Personal NIU, $895; DWC, $1,000; Ring-to-Ring Bridge, $8,995; NIU 180/Token Ring (asynchronous terminal server), $3,600.

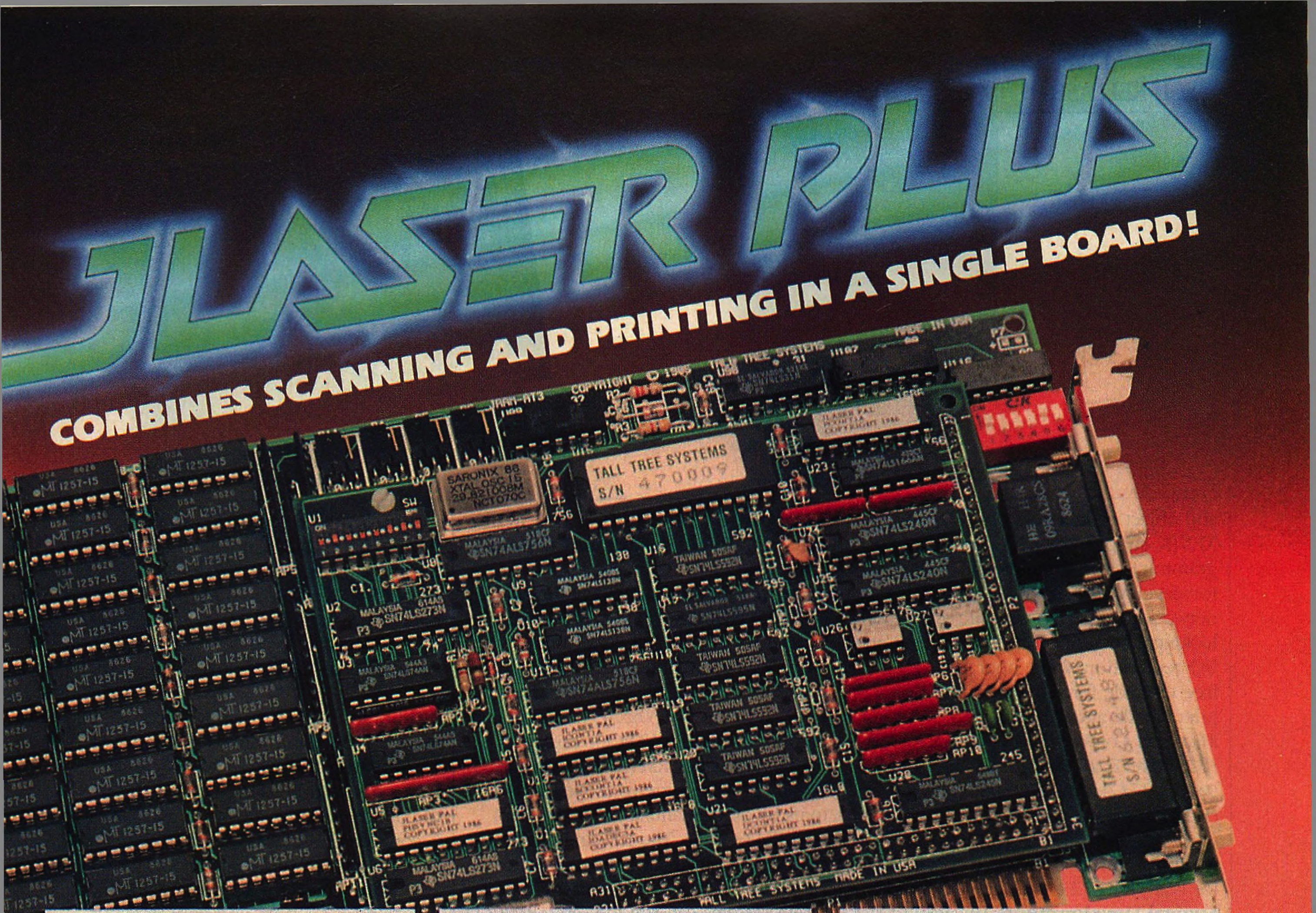
Ungermann-Bass, Inc., 3900 Freedom Circle, Santa Clara, CA 95052-8030; 408/496-0111

CIRCLE 320 ON READER SERVICE CARD

SOFTWARE

Microsoft Corporation has announced **QuickBASIC 2.0**, a BASIC compiler with in-memory compilation and pull-down menu operation. It allows programmers to write, compile, and debug structured and modular programs without leaving the programming environment. Some of the features include an interactive full-screen editor, interactive error detection and correction, and intelligent linking. $99; free update for previous versions purchased after May 15, 1986; $30 to update versions purchased prior to that date.

Also announced by Microsoft is the **C Compiler version 4.0**. Enhancements include improved optimization that allows the user to generate faster, more compact programs, as well as a complete development toolkit. An important part of the toolkit is **CodeView**, a window-oriented debugger that lets the programmer examine CPU registers and flags as well as memory while a program is running. By opening windows as needed, the user can view source code, object code, or both as the program is being executed. Other features include libraries compatible with UNIX System V, portability of source




Recipe for
DESKTOP PUBLISHING DELIGHT

Main Ingredient:
1 JLASER PLUS (EMS memory board with combination printer/scanner interface)

Other Ingredients:
1 PC, XT, or AT style desktop personal computer
1 Canon-based 300 DPI laser printer
1 Canon IX-12 300 DPI scanner
Connecting cables
4 Banks of 256K RAM chips minimum. Total of 8 banks is optional if you like extra chips.
1 or more software programs that support JLASER or JLASER PLUS.

Directions:
Install JLASER PLUS with RAM chips in a single slot of the computer. Hook up scanner and laser printer with cables. Install desired software packages. Scan pictures of graphics. Mix with text and print out tasteful, professional-looking documents, newsletters, and graphic designs at full 300 DPI resolution and maximum speed.

Combined scanning and printing with JLASER PLUS. It lets you have your cake and eat it too.

Desktop publishing can be a piece of cake when you have the right ingredients. The quality of the ingredients will make all the difference. Don't be fooled by high-priced substitutes. Follow our recipe exactly. You'll be delighted with the results.

It makes desktop publishing a piece of cake!

Tall Tree Systems introduces another breakthrough in desktop publishing with JLASER PLUS. We've combined a 2 MB EMS memory board and an interface to both a Canon®-based laser printer and scanner. JLASER PLUS increases the performance of both devices and gives you a low-cost solution to the limitations you've been experiencing with them.

Furthermore, the same memory that is made available to your printer and scanner is also available for all your other conventional applications. You get system memory, expanded LIM memory, extended memory in an AT-type machine, RAM Disk and print spooler — all in a single slot!

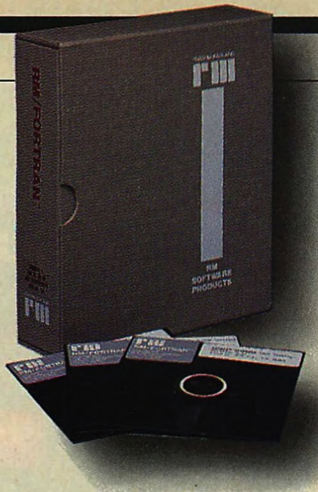
Supporting JLASER PLUS is a host of software packages, such as PC Paintbrush + from ZSoft, Dr. Halo D.P.E. from Media Cybernetics, LaserGL from Software Express, Ventura Publisher from Xerox, Page Builder from White Sciences, Le Print from Le Baugh Software, Fancy Font and Fancy Word from SoftCraft, Inc., and many more to be announced.

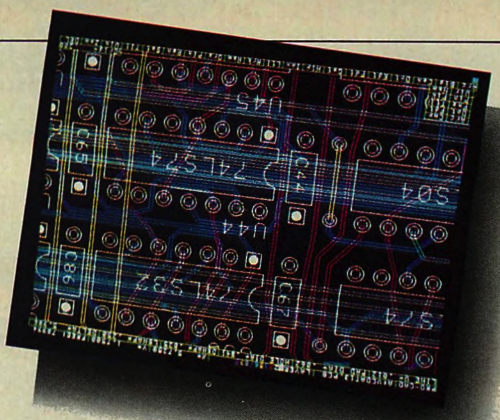
It takes a technological innovator like Tall Tree Systems to provide a major advancement like JLASER PLUS. And we don't stop at performance. We also deliver value, which is truly icing on the cake.

TALL TREE SYSTEMS
1120 San Antonio Road
Palo Alto, CA 94303
(415) 964-1980

CIRCLE NO. 194 ON READER SERVICE CARD

TALL TREE SYSTEMS


RM/FORTRAN version 2.1 released by Ryan-McFarland


PROCAD screen, by Electronic Design Tools

and object code across MS-DOS and XENIX, support for mixed-language programming, start-up and exit source code for developing ROMable C programs, network file sharing with file and record locking, and support for path names and I/O redirection. $450; upgrade, $150; free upgrade for purchases of C Compilers made after June 1, 1986.
Microsoft Corporation, 16011 N.E. 36th, P.O. Box 97017, Redmond, WA 98073-9717; 206/882-8080
CIRCLE 322 ON READER SERVICE CARD

A Ratfor translator designed specifically for FORTRAN-77 compilers is offered by **Logical Developments**.The **RF77** features full use of DOS 2.x file capabilities, including redirection, piping, and hierarchical directories; an **include** command that allows multiple external file merging (included files may be nested); adjustable line widths; and a provision for verbatim output for nonstandard lines. $65.
Logical Developments, P.O. Box 55798, Houston, TX 77255; 800/835-2246, ext. 41
CIRCLE 324 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Phoenix Technologies, Ltd. and **INTERACTIVE Systems Corporation** are jointly developing system software to provide OEMs with a virtual PC environment under the recently announced UNIX System V version 3.0 for computers based on Intel's 80386 microprocessor. Internally named **V86/ix**, the product will permit users of 80386-based systems to run a PC-compatible DOS application as a task under UNIX without modification.
Phoenix Technologies, Inc., 320 Norwood Park South, Norwood, MA 02062; 617/769-7020
CIRCLE 325 ON READER SERVICE CARD
INTERACTIVE Systems Corporation, 2401 Colorado Avenue, Santa Monica, CA 90404; 213/453-8649
CIRCLE 326 ON READER SERVICE CARD

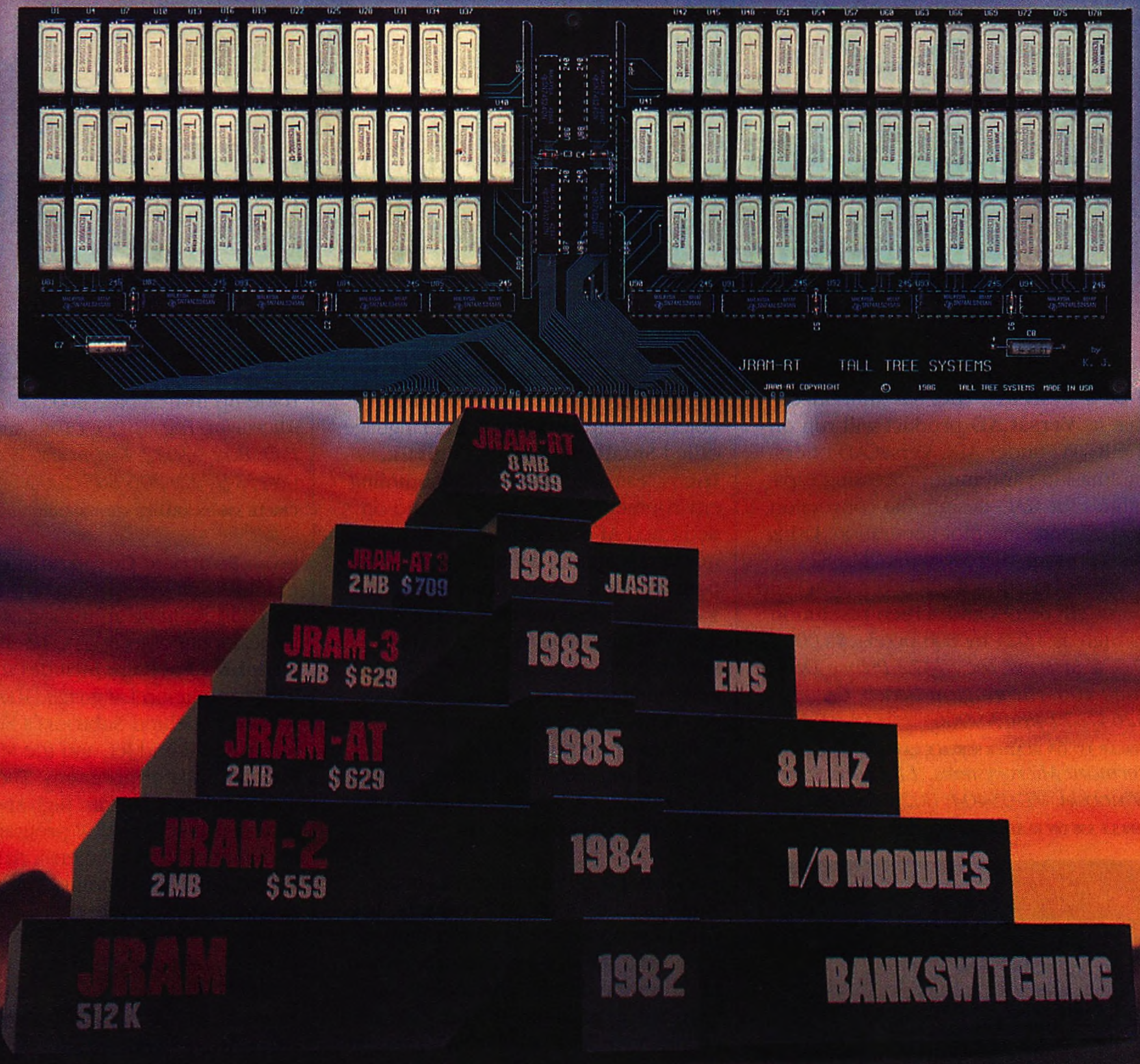
RM/COBOL for the RT/PC is now available from **Ryan-McFarland Corporation**. RM/COBOL is a GSA-certified, error-free implementation of the ANSI X3.23 74 COBOL standard. It is available for the PC, PC/XT, and PC/AT under DOS; for the AT under XENIX; the IBM System/36 under SSP; the Series 1 under UNIX; and the 370/30xx/43xx mainframe architecture under VM/CMS.Software developed under RM/COBOL can run on any of these systems as well as systems by other manufacturers that support RM/COBOL. The RT can be used to develop and maintain applications for various machines. In most cases the different systems can run the same RM/COBOL object code; in all cases they run the same source code. $1,250.

Ryan-McFarland also has introduced **RM/FORTRAN level 2.1** for DOS-based PCs. RM/FORTRAN is a mainframe FORTRAN compiler that runs on 16-bit microcomputers. Enhancements for the version 2.1 include the COMPLEX*16 data type, mixed characters and numerics in COMMON and EQUIVALENCE statements, and a simplified interface for assembly language routines. RM/FORTRAN is a full implementation of FORTRAN-77 and is GSA certified error-free at the highest level. $595.
Ryan-McFarland Corporation, 609 Deep Valley Drive, Rolling Hills Estates, CA 90274; 213/541-4828
CIRCLE 323 ON READER SERVICE CARD

A full-featured CAD package, **PROCAD**, has been announced by **Electronic Design Tools, Inc.** PROCAD provides engineers with a powerful tool for the creation of integrated circuits, hybrid devices, and printed circuit boards (PCBs). As a drafting system, PROCAD handles the electronic circuit from the conceptual schematic stage through a camera-ready drawing of the completed PCB. As a database, PROCAD contains the logical, physical, and electrical specifications for designs as well as all the necessary information for the design, manufacturing, testing, purchasing, and support of an electrical assembly. $2,500.
Electronic Design Tools, Inc., 1509 Falcon Street, Suite 103, DeSoto, TX 75115; 214/224-2472
CIRCLE 327 ON READER SERVICE CARD

A C library support package, **C TOOLS PLUS**, has been introduced by **Blaise Computing Inc.** C TOOLS PLUS offers a series of functions designed specifically to complement the Microsoft and Lattice C compilers. Features include fast and flexible screen handling, support for the IBM EGA, window management, multiple monitor support, and improved interrupt service routine support allowing resident utilities to be built easily. C TOOLS PLUS is shipped with all source code, sample programs, and a manual. No additional royalties are required to incorporate C TOOLS PLUS functions into developed applications. $175.
Blaise Computing Inc., 2560 Ninth Street, Suite 316, Berkeley, CA 94710; 415/540-5441
CIRCLE 329 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Numerical Algorithms Group has announced the **NAG FORTRAN Library** for the RT/PC. The Library is a comprehensive mathematical and statistical library used worldwide on systems ranging from workstations to super computers. It includes 525 FORTRAN-callable routines for developing application programs in computational science and engineering. Areas covered include fast Fourier transforms, linear algebra, ordinary differential equations, numerical integration, linear and nonlinear optimization, curve and surface fitting, and statistics. Annual lease for the RT library, $1,300; perpetual license with optional maintenance support, $3,900.
Numerical Algorithms Group, 1101 31st Street, Suite 100, Downers Grove, IL 60515-1263; 312/971-2337
CIRCLE 328 ON READER SERVICE CARD



TALL TREE SYSTEMS.
A Technological Innovator.
Always a Step Ahead!

For true industry leadership, look no further than Tall Tree Systems.

We have a history of being first.

We were the first to introduce bankswitching. The first with two megabyte memory boards. The first with I/O modularity in a single slot. The first with 8 MHz speed capabilities. The only maker of single command EMS boards. The first with a laser printer solution — JLASER — that allows you to do full-page graphics and multiple type fonts on any Canon® or Ricoh® laser engine.

Now, we're first again with memory expansion for the IBM®RT.

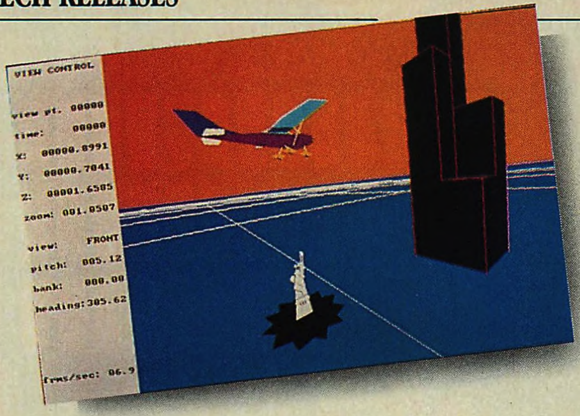
Innovation is our tradition.

Our trademark is superior technology at the lowest possible price.

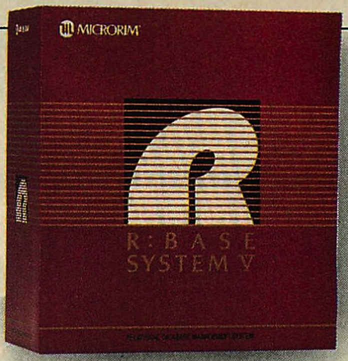
TALL TREE SYSTEMS

1120 San Antonio Road • Palo Alto, CA 94303 • (415) 964-1980

CIRCLE NO. 197 ON READER SERVICE CARD

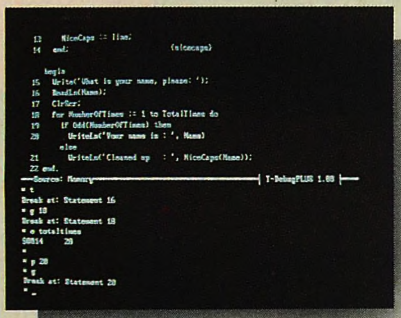


IB-3D1 3D screen, by SubLOGIC



R:base System V from Microrim, Inc.

T & W Systems, Inc. has announced that its **VersaCAD** product will run on the RT/PC under AIX. VersaCAD offers multitasking and multiprocessing capabilities for CAD design, file conversion, text editing, and plot generation. Using the Vermont Microsystems VM 8825 graphics board in the RT, VersaCAD supports 256 colors and screen resolution as high as 1,024 by 800 pixels. $4,000.
T & W Systems, Inc., 7372 Prince Drive, Suite 106, Huntington Beach, CA 92647; 714/847-9960
CIRCLE 337 ON READER SERVICE CARD
Vermont Microsystems, 11 Tigan Street, Winooski, VT 05404; 802/655-2860
CIRCLE 338 ON READER SERVICE CARD



TDebugPLUS screen, from TurboPower Software

A runtime symbolic debugger for Turbo Pascal, **TDebugPLUS** from **Turbo-Power Software**, enables programmers to trace, set breakpoints, and examine and set variables at runtime, using the symbolic variable names from their Pascal source code. T*Debug*PLUS automatically loads Turbo Pascal for normal editing and compiling. After the program has compiled correctly, T*Debug*PLUS displays source code on one-half of the screen and debugging commands and responses on the other half. $60.
TurboPower Software, 478 W. Hamilton Avenue, Suite 196, Campbell, CA 95008; 800/538-8157, ext. 830; in California, 800/672-3470, ext. 830; 408/378-3672
CIRCLE 339 ON READER SERVICE CARD

An implementation of the Smalltalk object-oriented programming language, called **Smalltalk/V**, from **Digitalk, Inc.**, creates a graphical programming environment similar to that found on dedicated AI workstations. Featuring bit-mapped graphics, windows, mouse support, a built-in Prolog compiler, object-swapping virtual memory, and a sophisticated source-level debugger, the system encourages an exploratory programming style for solving complex problems as well as prototyping complex applications. $99.
Digitalk, Inc., 5200 W. Century Blvd., Los Angeles, CA 90045; 213/645-1082
CIRCLE 333 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Version 1.4 of **WATFOR-77** has been announced by **WATCOM Products, Inc.** One new option causes the compiler to produce a stand-alone executable module from the developer's application program, maintaining the one-step procedure to process a FORTRAN program. Version 1.4 permits direct loading of object files. In addition, WATCOM has developed the Graphical Kernel System (GKS level 0a) subroutine library for use with WATFOR-77. $375.
WATCOM Products, Inc., 415 Phillip Street, Waterloo, Ontario, Canada N2L 3X2; 519/884-2700
CIRCLE 334 ON READER SERVICE CARD

R:base System V from **Microrim, Inc.** is a database for stand-alone or multi-user LAN environments. It provides menu-driven capabilities for querying, sorting, and reporting of data. R:base System V has a relational DBMS that includes a high-level procedural language. A data dictionary tracks all columns and their locations, and developers can encrypt application code. R:base System V provides a set of 70 mathematical and financial functions, as well as powerful string manipulations and data conversion. $700, with no additional DBMS costs for added workstations on LANs; trade-up from R:base 5000, $99.
Microrim, Inc., 3925 159th Avenue NE, P.O. Box 97022, Redmond, WA 98052-9722: 206/885-2000
CIRCLE 336 ON READER SERVICE CARD

From **SubLOGIC Corporation** comes a graphics software package for the creation and realtime animation of three-dimensional objects. The **IB-3D1 3D Graphics Package** includes the Real-Time Animation Language (RTAL) graphic drivers behind SubLOGIC's Flight Simulator II and Jet, and the Microsoft Flight Simulator programs. The package also contains a custom high-speed assembler/linker, a VIEW program to view and animate three-dimensional databases, and a self-running demonstration program with sample database. $995.
SubLOGIC Corporation, 713 Edgebrook Drive, Champaign, IL 61820; 800/637-4983 (except Alaska and Hawaii); in Illinois, 217/359-8482
CIRCLE 335 ON READER SERVICE CARD

OTHERWARE

R.R. Bowker has introduced electronic versions of its two most popular library references, *Books in Print (BIP)* and *Ulrich's International Periodicals Directory*. Called **BIP Plus** and **Ulrich's Plus**, the two are offered on CD-ROM. The software that comes with the CD-ROM lets the user search all five *BIP* publications by author, key word, publisher, subject, title, edition, audience, language, price, and publication date. Subscription rates for BIP Plus, $895; for Ulrich's Plus, $395.
R. R. Bowker, 205 E. 42nd Street, New York, NY 10017; 212/916-1600
CIRCLE 340 ON READER SERVICE CARD

The material that appears in Tech Releases is based on vendor-supplied information. These products have not been reviewed by the PC Tech Journal *editorial staff.*

LOOKING FOR THE BEST VALUE IN PC/AT COMPATIBLES?

INTRODUCING THE $1495 A★STAR™

Looking for a lower priced, higher quality PC/AT compatible than our new A★Star™ is like looking for a needle in a haystack. You're more apt to come up with a case of hayfever.

A★Star gives you features you won't get from *any* other vendor. Not IBM. Not Compaq. Not even those foreign manufacturers. Features like a 220 watt power supply, eight *available* expansion slots and "network ready" multi-user operation. All for only $1495. And that price includes a 1.2MB diskette drive, 512KB memory, a fixed disk/diskette drive controller, a tactile feedback keyboard (you'll love it!) and a 6/8MHz switch/software selectable 80286 CPU.

Best of all, A★Star is quality built right here in America by Wells American Corporation - an American Stock Exchange manufacturer. So now you can buy with confidence from a vendor you can trust, just like you've trusted IBM. And you'll get a genuine, top quality product (not a cheap imitation) for a price even less than those "questionable" mail order clones. And if that's not enough, it's all money-back guaranteed!

The $1495 Wells American A★Star.™

A PC/AT FOR ONLY $1495? THAT'S NOTHING TO SNEEZE AT!

[Hurry! This offer *is* limited.]

☐ I'm tired of sneezing! Have someone call me immediately to take my order.

☐ A★Star sounds terrific. Tell me more.

Name: ____________________

Company: ____________________

Phone: ____________________

Address: ____________________

City: ____________________

State: __________ Zip: __________

Wells American
803/796-7800•TWX 510-601-2645
Sunset Boulevard • West Columbia, SC 29169

CIRCLE NO. 124 ON READER SERVICE CARD

THE PROGRAMMER'S SHOP™

31 Day RISK-FREE TRIAL on any product in this ad.

C Programmers:
7 Ways to Increase Productivity

Flexible Screen Development with SECURITY CHECKING and HELP SCREENS:
ZVIEW Screen Library

Use this field-sensitive tool to develop data entry screens and windows and provide run-time flexibility. Security level settings restrict inquiry or update of fields; multiple screen help display is available at screen and field level. You can also customize ZVIEW's operation and make any field characteristic change during execution.

ZVIEW gives you full control of attributes, colors, boxes, protected fields, scrolling, and more. Load screens from memory for fast response. Field support includes alpha, numeric, or alphanumeric data types, case conversion, range checking, and field comparison, and ZVIEW provides automatic data conversion to and from ASCII screen format. For Microsoft C, Lattice 3.0, and Aztec 3.2e. Supports EGA, color, and monochrome displays.

PCDOS $219

C DYNAMO! WINDOWING: Full C Source, No Royalties
POWER WINDOWS AND C FUNCTION LIBRARY

Power Windows covers all the bases: overlays, borders, 1-2-3 style or pop-up menus/help windows, zap instantly on/off screen, status lines, horizontal/vertical scrolling, color control or highlighting, word-wrap, files to windows, keyboard to windows. Powerful, easy to use, integrated error messages, thorough documentation. Supports IBM monochrome or color.

MSDOS Only $119

C Function Library - includes 325 fundamental functions with readable source and thorough documentation.

MSDOS Only $119

No matter what you have, you need these. Best value available. Highly recommended!

Fast, Full Compiler: Only $85
Datalight C Developer's Kit

In a broad series of benchmarks Datalight C compile times were 2-2½ times faster than Microsoft C. Code speed was the fastest in some cases and very good overall.

Datalight C is an impressive, low-cost K & R compiler with UNIX and ANSII extensions and UNIX-like tools. Generates fast compact code, features compatibility with Lattice C and fully supports the 8087 and software floating point.

Includes tools (like diff, fgrep, cat, etc.) and full MAKE program. Supports small, compact (64K total), and large models, offers excellent diagnostics and fast I/O. A very full package for the price!

"Datalight not only stole the compile time show completely, but had the fastest Fibonacci executable time and excellent object file sizes to boot."

— Christopher Skelly
COMPUTER LANGUAGE

PCDOS $85

NEW Blaise Tools Are Better Than Ever
C Tools Plus

Free yourself for more creative programming; stop worrying about hardware dependence. Handle everything from co-resident software requirements to multiple display pages and monitors with C Tools Plus. Filter interrupts so that other resident programs still work. 200+ well-documented functions control screen handling (direct to video adapter or BIOS calls, EGA text mode support including 43 line and multiple display pages — even handle multiple monitors), an unlimited number of pop-up, stackable windows with word-wrap, interrupt service routines, DOS directory and file handling, memory management and program control, string functions, and more. Source, no royalties. Lattice 3.0, MS C.

BLAISE COMPUTING INC.

PCDOS $149

Fast Source Debugger/Interpreter Plus 100% Compiler Compatibility
Interactive-C™

Full K&R standard interpreter with integrated full-screen editor and source debugger speeds execute-edit-resume cycle and features 100% compatibility with Lattice and Microsoft compilers (even header files). Link in external libraries; no source code modifications are necessary.

Why get only a limited debugger when you can get full source debugging with an interactive interpreter? Unlimited breakpoints, variety of stepping modes, direct execution mode (evaluate expressions, modify variables, invoke functions), run-time error reporting by line and column, continue from error without re-executing from start. 8087/287 support, and even allows display of program and debugger output on separate monitors. Lattice 2.x and 3.0, Microsoft 3.0 and 4.0.

PCDOS $225

Quickly Prototype User Interface and Incorporate Screens
with Skylights

Use Skylights to quickly design interactive prototypes, then include screens you develop in your finished application code; design demos or tutorials; even use with other languages (BASIC, Pascal, Assembly) through related DOS-resident interface utility.

Skylights combines an intuitive screen/window/menu editor, run-time windowing, menu handling, and front-end support routines, and "Demo/Tutorial Maker" program plus detailed low-level primitives. Supports a variety of pointing devices (mice, tablets, lightpens) and allows more than one to be active at a time. Support for Lattice, Microsoft, Datalight, CI C86, MWC, Desmet, Aztec, and Wizard. Bit-mapped graphics upgrade available. No royalties.

Skylight Software, Inc.

PCDOS $359

FORTRAN -- >C
Keep Your FORTRAN Investment and Gain Hand-Coded Quality with FORTRIX-C+

Rapitech's translation package is a shining example of translation technology at its best. Programmers on VAX, Fortune, Sun and other systems already know that FORTRIX-C+ produces standard K&R C from Fortran-77 code. It handles IMPLICIT, COMMON, and EQUIVALENCE statements, typically (for I/O-bound programs) runs 15-30% faster and produces 35% smaller load modules. Benchmarks show that FORTRIX-C+ code and hand-coded FORTRAN source run at equivalent speeds overall.

Now PC users are finding out that Ryan-McFarland, IBM, or any other FORTRAN-77 standard implementation can be used with equal success. Generate Lattice 3.0-compatible code that preserves internal documentation including variable names, statement labels, and comments. Code can easily be modified to work woth other compilers. Not only that, but all necessary run-time routines are supplied in object and source form, so the resulting code is portable!

In a typical translation, 98% of the lines are problem-free; modification is usually only necessary to handle non-standard FORTRAN input or special I/O features. Keeps data file compatibility. FORTRIX-C+ even allows setting of compiler parameters like case sensitivity, forcing the first pass of DO loops, and many more.

MSDOS. Call our translation specialist for a $1 sample.

Call for a catalog, literature, advice and service you can trust

HOURS
8:30 AM - 8:00 PM EST.

800-421-8006

THE PROGRAMMER'S SHOP™
128-P Rockland Street, Hanover, MA 02339
Mass: 800-442-8070 or 617-826-7531 8/86

"I would like to mention that I appreciate the way that the Programmer's Shop does business. It is indeed refreshing to be able to call and get answers that you can trust in, to questions on various products."

Donald E. Winters
MIS Software Development Inc.

CIRCLE NO. 220 ON READER SERVICE CARD

DAN ROLLINS

Visible RAM Disk

VDISK.SYS can be patched to provide visible notification of RAM disk activity.

A RAM disk can boost productivity, especially when used for storing frequently used utility programs and code overlays. As a temporary scratch disk, it is a great place for intermediate compiler files to avoid disk thrashing. RAM disks, however, generally lack an essential feature found in every diskette drive—a read/write indicator light.

Patching VDISK.SYS to remedy this omission is a good exercise in working with device drivers and in using DEBUG to patch existing software. To install the patch, DEBUG and VDISK.SYS (version 2.0) must be on the same diskette or directory. The user first invokes DEBUG VDISK.SYS. At the DEBUG prompt, enter the command **D 400**. At address 427 a section appears with the repeated string PATCH AREA; enter the command **U 1D4 210**, which shows the entrance and exit codes of the device driver's strategy routine.

Next, enter the commands shown in the accompanying figure beginning with the command **A 1d9**. If desired, a text file called PATCH.SI can be created that contains the commands exactly as shown, including the blank lines. (The comments may be deleted.) Then execute the patch all at once with the DOS command DEBUG < PATCH.SI.

The patch area contains 56 bytes; the patch code occupies 55 bytes. The patch replaces several opcodes of the main line with a jump, executes duplicates of those opcodes, does its work, then jumps back to the main line. This sequence is used in the entrance and exit portions of the main line.

The entrance code sequence finds which type of monitor is active and uses that information to determine the segment address of video RAM. It then saves the first four bytes of video memory—the two character/attribute pairs in the upper left corner of the display—and replaces them with two reverse video characters. Finally, the sequence saves the video memory segment and returns to the main line. Thus, at entry to the device driver, two characters are displayed on the first two positions of the screen.

Upon exit, the patch first fetches the saved video segment and then goes into a delay loop. It simply counts down from 500H to 0. This provides enough time to make sure that the drive light is visible for at least part of a screen refresh cycle. After this delay, it restores the previous screen bytes, executes the opcodes overlaid by the patch jump, and returns to the main line. Just before exiting the RAM disk driver, the screen is restored to its original display.

The display delay can be shortened so it will not decrease the speed of the RAM disk. Do not set the value to 0, however. In order to eliminate the delay entirely, simply remove the **loop 450** line from the patch.

After the patch is installed, a new device driver called VISVDISK.SYS appears. Install it using the **device=** configuration command format in the DOS reference manual.

FIGURE: *Patching VDISK.SYS*

```
N vdisk.sys
L
A 1d9
jmp 427

A 427
push dx                     ;execute the opcodes
push di                     ; overlaid by
push si                     ;  the patch jump
int 11                      ;determine video memory segment
mov bx,b800                 ; -- default is color card
and al,30                   ; get card-type bits
cmp al,30                   ; monochrome card?
jne 437                     ;   no, continue
mov bh,b0                   ;   yes, segment is B000h
mov ds,bx                   ;enable vidmem addressing
sub si,si                   ;point to top left corner
push [si]                   ;save current contents
push [si+2]
mov word ptr [si],7011      ;70 is reverse video
mov word ptr [si+2],7010    ;11 and 10 are chars
push ds                     ;save video segment for exit
jmp 1dc                     ;return to mainline code

A 208
jmp 44d                     ;set the exit patch

A 44d
pop ds                      ;get video memory segment
mov ch,5                    ;time delay so the
loop 450                    ; light is visible
sub si,si
pop [si+2]                  ;restore previous
pop [si]                    ; screen bytes
pop si                      ;execute the opcodes
pop di                      ; overlaid by
pop dx                      ;  the patch jump
jmp 20b                     ;return to mainline code

n visvdisk.sys
w
q
```

Some caveats must be kept in mind when using the modified driver. It works no matter which mode the display is in; however, the drive light will be invisible on a color monitor if it is displaying any but the first screen page. In graphics mode, the drive light is displayed as a few random dots in the top left corner. Further, a BASIC application that BLOADs or BSAVEs video memory should not read or write such screen images to the RAM disk.

Dan Rollins is a PC consultant and freelance technical writer who lives in California. He is the author of IBM PC: 8088 Macro Assembler Programming *published in 1985 by Macmillan.*

PCOX Techno
From Micro To Main

Now you can open micro-to-mainframe paths to the future.

PCOX™ Technology is built on a very simple concept.

Open migration paths.

So you can upgrade products without throwing boards away.

So you can move from one PC to another without learning a new user interface.

So you can write application programs for PCs all over a network, without accounting for dozens of different program interfaces.

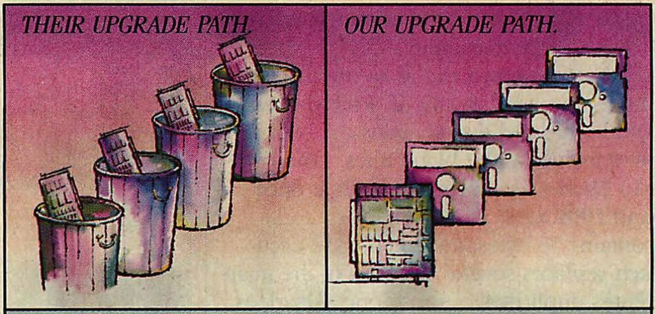
So you can standardize on a system of products that covers all your needs. Local and remote.

Including 3278/79 emulation. File transfer. Windowed PC and host sessions. Multihost 3270 PC emulation. Graphics. Gateways. Even 5250 emulation.

And whatever the future may bring.

<u>No more dead ends</u>.

Before PCOX Technology, terminal emulation was something of a terminal disease. About the best a PC could do was imitate a dumb 3270 terminal.



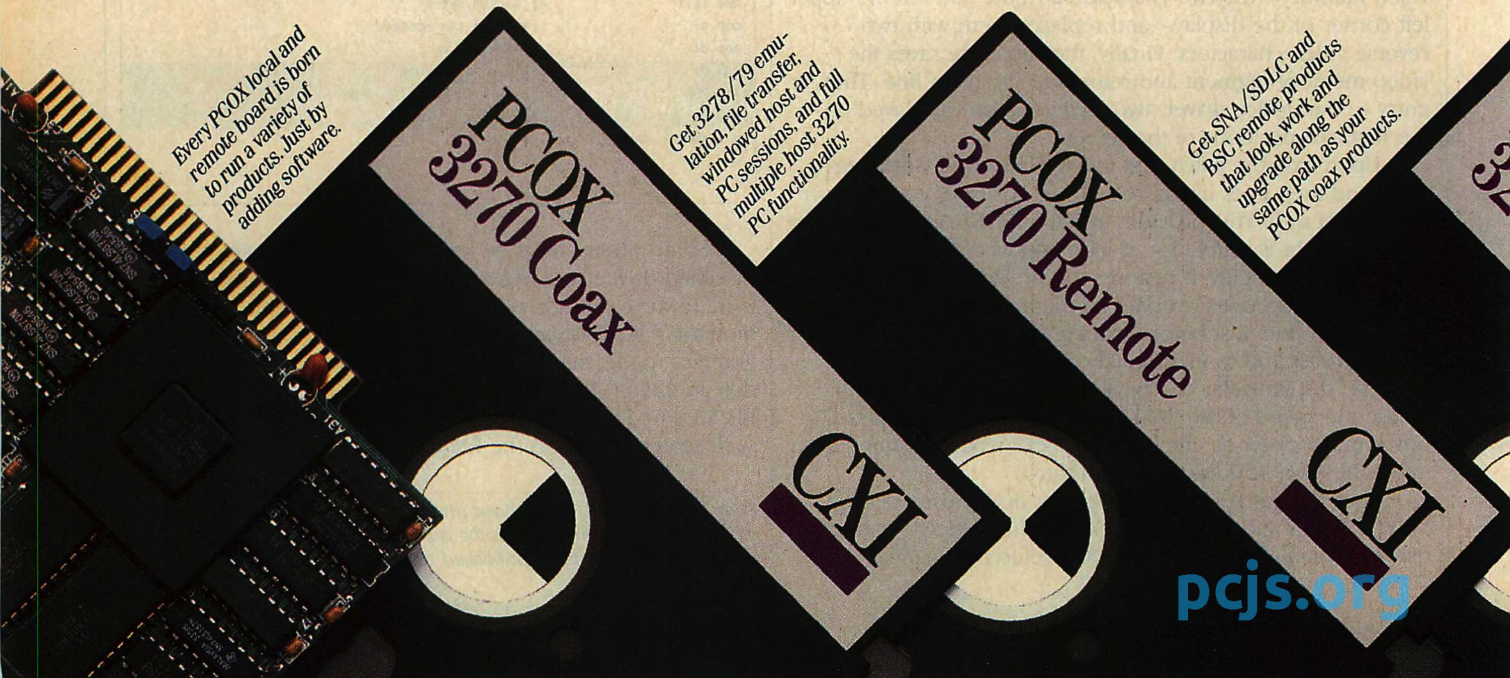
With PCOX Technology, you don't need a new board for every new micro-to-mainframe product. Start with one board and upgrade with software. It's the easier way! And cheaper, too.

Which left the users thirsty for more power. They wanted to interact with corporate data bases. Use multiple host sessions. Get into mainframe graphics. Do all this over the phone. Or from a LAN.

This involved other interests, like MIS, DP, PC evaluators and information centers. They needed more than boards. They needed a *system*.

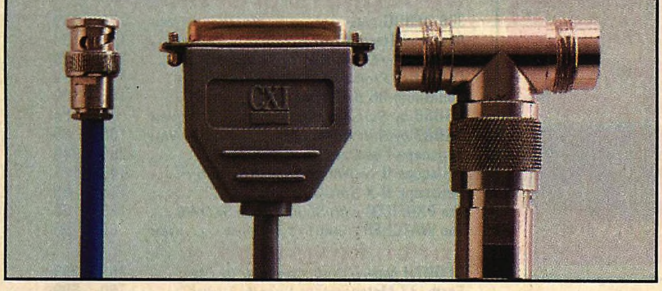
So CXI gave it to them. With PCOX Technology. A modular system of micro-to-mainframe products that helps manage PC demands for mainframe access.

PCOX Technology works wherever PCs want to make mainframe



logy Takes You frame. And Beyond.

ALL THE WAY THROUGH SNA.
PCOX Technology is dedicated to all the expressions of SNA and LU 6.2, with micro-to-mainframe links for 3270 coax, remote, LAN and 5250 environments.



connections–clustered around a controller, ganged up in a LAN, or isolated on the far ends of phone lines.

And PCOX Technology is open to the future. Which means it's ready to follow SNA wherever IBM® takes it, including all the future destinations of APPC and LU 6.2.

So your 3270 and 5250 networks can evolve without making your investments extinct.

All your favorite programs.

Just about any micro-to-mainframe application program written for CXI, IBM or IRMA™ will run on the PCOX system.

That includes programs from IBM, SAS, Cullinet, Micro-Tempus, Cincom, Tangram, Sterling Software and others.

And every PCOX product uses the same application program interface (API). So any application program written for PCOX in a local environment will also run in PCOX remote and LAN environments.

Which makes PCOX a perfect environment for application developers, too.

Call now to order a PCOX Technology brochure. Ask for the name of your nearest PCOX distributor. And see why terminal emulation doesn't have to be terminal any more. Call:

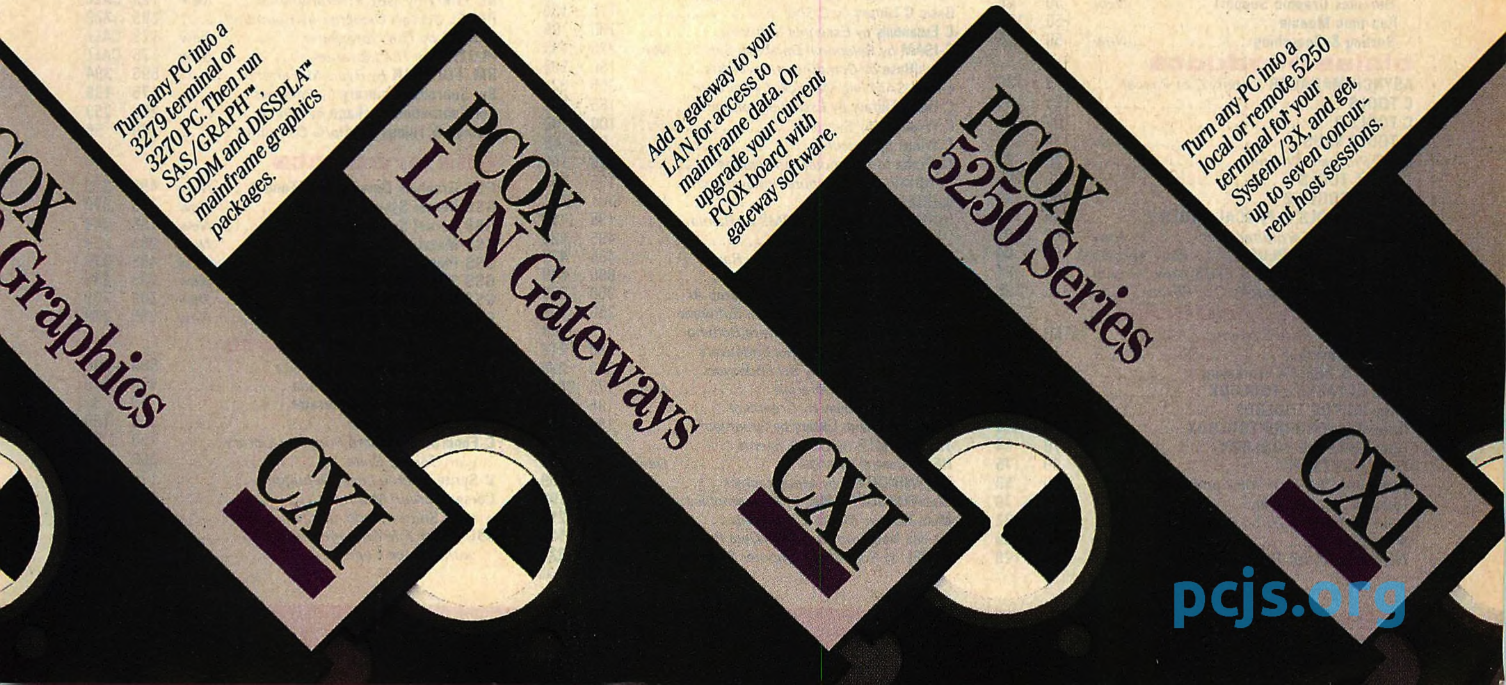
800-225-PCOX.
In California, call 415-424-0700.

CXI

CXI, Inc., 3606 West Bayshore Road
Palo Alto, CA 94303. Telex: 821945

CIRCLE 217 ON READER SERVICE CARD

PCOX and all PCOX products are trademarks of CXI, Inc. IBM is a registered trademark of International Business Machines Corporation. IRMA is a trademark of Digital Communications Associates, Inc. SAS/GRAPH is a trademark of SAS Institute, Inc. DISSPLA is a trademark of Integrated Software Systems Corporation. © 1986, CXI, Inc.



apl language

APL*PLUS/PC *by STSC*	595	449
APL*PLUS/PC Spreadsheet Manager *by STSC*	195	159
APL*PLUS/PC Tools Vol 1 *by STSC*	295	239
APL*PLUS/PC Tools Vol 2 *by STSC*	150	129
APL*PLUS/UNX *For AT XENIX by STSC*	995	795
Btrieve *ISAM File Mgr by SoftCraft*	250	194
Financial/Statistical Library *by STSC*	275	219
Pocket APL *by STSC*	95	79
STATGRAPHICS *by STSC*	795	619

arity products

Arity Expert System Development Pkg	295	279
Arity File Interchange Toolkit	50	48
Arity PROLOG Compiler & Interpreter	795	739
Arity PROLOG Interpreter	350	329
Arity Screen Design Toolkit	50	48
Arity SQL Development Package	295	279
Arity Standard Prolog	95	89

artificial intelligence

ESP ADVISOR *by Expert Systems Intl New*	895	839
PROLOG-2 Interface *New*	395	369
ExpertEDGE *by Human Edge*	795	659
Experteach II *by IntelligenceWare*	475	CALL
EXSYS *Development Software by EXSYS*	395	339
First Class *by Human Edge*	500	419
GCLISP *Golden Common LISP by Gold Hill New*	495	CALL
GCLISP 286 Developer *by Gold Hill*	1190	CALL
Insight 1 *by Level Five Research*	95	75
Insight 2*m by Level Five Research*	485	389
Intelligence/Compiler *IntelligenceWare*	990	CALL
Logic-Line Series 1 *by Thunderstone*	90	85
Logic-Line Series 2 *by Thunderstone*	125	115
Logic-Line Series 3 *by Thunderstone*	150	139
LPA microPROLOG *by Pgmg Logic Systems*	250	219
with APES	450	399
LPA Professional microPROLOG	395	349
with APES	695	599
Microsoft LISP *Common LISP*	250	189
PROLOG-2 Interpreter *by ESI New*	450	419
PROLOG-2 Interpreter and Compiler *New*	895	839
QNIAL *by NIAL Systems*	375	359
Turbo PROLOG Compiler *by Borland Intl*	100	79

assembly language

386 ASM/LINK *Cross Asm by Phar Lap New*	495	CALL
8088 Assembler *by 2500 AD*	100	89
ASMLIB —Function Library by BC Assoc	149	129
Cross Assemblers *Various 2500 AD*	CALL	CALL
Microsoft Macro Assembler	150	99
Visible Computer: 8088 *Software Masters*	80	65

basic language

BetterBASIC *by Summit Software*	200	164
8087 Math Support	99	84
Btrieve Interface	99	84
C Interface	CALL	CALL
Run-time Module	250	224
Microsoft QuickBASIC *New Version*	99	79
Professional BASIC *by Morgan*	99	78
8087 Math Support	50	46
True Basic *with BASICA Converter*	200	109
True Basic *w/Converter & Run-time New*	350	199
Advanced String Library *New*	50	45
Asynch Communication Support	50	45
BASICA Converter	50	45
Btrieve Interface	50	45
Developer's Toolkit	50	45
Formlib	50	45
Hercules Graphic Support *New*	50	45
Run-time Module	150	109
Sorting & Searching *New*	50	45

blaise products

ASYNCH MANAGER *Specify C or Pascal*	175	136
C TOOLS	125	105
C TOOLS 2	100	84
C TOOLS PLUS *New*	175	139
EXEC *Program Chainer*	95	79
PASCAL TOOLS	125	105
PASCAL TOOLS 2	100	84
PASCAL TOOLS & PASCAL TOOLS 2	175	139
RUNOFF *Text Formatter New*	50	47
TURBO ASYNCH PLUS *New Version*	100	84
TURBO POWER TOOLS PLUS *New Version*	100	84
VIEW MANAGER *Specify C or Pascal*	275	208

borland products

REFLEX *Data Base System*	150	119
REFLEX Workshop	70	59
REFLEX & REFLEX Workshop	200	159
Turbo DATABASE TOOLBOX	70	54
Turbo EDITOR TOOLBOX	70	54
Turbo GAMEWORKS TOOLBOX	70	54
Turbo GRAPHIX TOOLBOX	70	54
Turbo LIGHTNING	99	75
Turbo PASCAL *with 8087 and BCD*	100	69
Turbo Prolog Compiler	100	79
Turbo TUTOR *for Turbo PASCAL*	40	32
Word Wizard *New*	70	59
Word Wizard and Turbo Lightning *New*	150	129

PROGRAMMER'S CONNECTION
QUALITY INTEGRITY Service SUPPORT PRICE

OUR NEW LOOK
To serve you better, we've expanded our advertised price list to provide a more complete selection of the high quality products we carry. And we've included more information about our policies and services.

c compilers

C-86 *by Computer Innovations*	395	288
Datalight C Compiler *Small Model*	60	49
Datalight Developer Kit *w/Large Model*	99	79
DeSmet C *w/Debugger*	159	145
DeSmet C *w/Debugger & Large Case*	209	193
Eco-C *Development System by Ecosoft*	125	89
Lattice C Compiler *from Lattice*	500	299
Mark Williams Let's C	75	59
with csd Source Debugger	150	118
Mark Williams MWC-86	495	299
Microsoft C *with CodeView New Version*	450	299
Wizard C Compiler *by Wizard Systems*	450	369

c interpreters

C-terp *by Gimpel, Specify compiler*	300	239
C Trainer *by Catalytix New*	99	CALL
Instant C *by Rational Systems*	500	CALL
Introducing C *by Computer Innovations*	125	105
Run/C *from Lifeboat*	150	99
Run/C Professional *from Lifeboat*	250	184

c utilities

Also refer to Blaise, GSS, Lattice, Microsoft, Phoenix, Polytron, SoftCraft and XENIX sections.

APT *by Shaw American Technology*	395	339
Basic C Library *by C Source*	175	135
C Essentials *by Essential Software*	100	85
C-ISAM *by Relational Database Sys New*	225	199
C to dBase *by Computer Innovations*	150	139
c-tree *ISAM File Manager by FairCom*	395	329
C Utility Library *by Essential Software*	185	138
C Windows *by Syscom*	100	89
C Wings *by Syscom*	50	45
CI Probe *by Computer Innovations*	225	199
CI ROMPac *by Computer Innovations*	195	149
dbQUERY *by Raima New*	CALL	CALL
dbVISTA *Single-User DBMS by Raima*	195	159
with Source Code	495	429
dbVISTA *Multi-User DBMS by Raima*	495	429
with Source Code	990	849
dBx *dBase/C Translator by Desktop AI*	350	329
Essential Graphics *by Essential Software*	250	209
Flash-up Windows *by Software Bottling*	75	69
GraphiC *Mono v2.2 by Sci Endeavors*	280	219
GraphiC *Color v3.0 by Sci Endeavors*	350	299
GRAFLIB *by The Librarian New*	175	CALL
Greenleaf Functions *by Greenleaf*	185	135
Greenleaf Comm Library *by Greenleaf*	185	135
The HAMMER *by OES Systems*	195	175
HELP/Control *by MDS New*	125	109
MetaWINDOWS *by Metagraphics*	185	139
MetaWINDOWS/Plus *by Metagraphics*	235	199
Multi-Halo *by Media Cybernetics*	300	218
On-line Help *from Opt-Tech Data Proc*	149	119
PANEL *by Roundhill Computer Systems*	295	229

PC Lint *by Gimpel Software New Version*	139	109
PLOTHI *by The Librarian New*	175	CALL
PLOTHP *by The Librarian New*	175	CALL
Sci Subroutine Library *by Peerless*	175	139
Vitamin C *by Creative Programming*	150	139
VC Screen *Forms Designer*	100	85
Zview *by Data Management Consultants*	245	198

cobol language

Micro Focus COBOL Workbench	4000	3479
Micro Focus Level II COBOL	1500	CALL
COGRAPHICS *New*	250	219
COMATH	200	169
FORMS-2	300	269
Level II Animator	900	CALL
Level II SOURCEWRITER	2000	CALL
Micro Focus Level II COBOL *for Novell*	2000	1799
Micro Focus Micro/SPF	175	159
Micro Focus Professional COBOL	3000	2395
Multi-user Runtime *for PC Network*	500	449
Microsoft COBOL	700	495
Microsoft COBOL Tools *w/Debugger*	350	209
Realia COBOL	995	839
RM/COBOL *by Ryan-McFarland*	950	675
RM/COBOL 8X *ANSI 85 by Ryan-McFarland*	1250	995

debuggers & profilers

386 DEBUG *Cross Debugger by Phar Lap New*	175	139
Advanced Trace-86 *by Morgan Computing*	175	139
CI Probe *by Computer Innovations*	225	199
Codesifter *Profiler by David Smith*	119	99
Codesmith-86 *by Visual Age*	145	108
DSD86 *by Soft Advances New*	70	65
DSD87 *by Soft Advances New*	100	89
Periscope I *by Data Base Decisions*	295	249
Periscope II *w/NMI Breakout Switch*	145	115
Periscope II-X *Software only*	115	95
The PROFILER *with Source Code by DWB*	125	95
The WATCHER *Profiler by Stony Brook New*	60	55

forth language

CFORTH *Native Code Compiler by LMI*	300	239
Forth/83 Metacompiler *Specify Target*	750	599
PC/Forth *by Laboratory Microsystems*	150	119
PC/Forth+ *by Laboratory Microsystems*	250	209
Advanced Color Graphics Support	100	79
Enhanced Graphics Support	200	159
Intel 8087 Support	100	79
Interactive Symbolic Debugger	100	79
Native Code Optimizer	200	159
PCTERM *Modem Pgm for Smartmodem*	100	79
Software Floating Point	100	79

fortran language

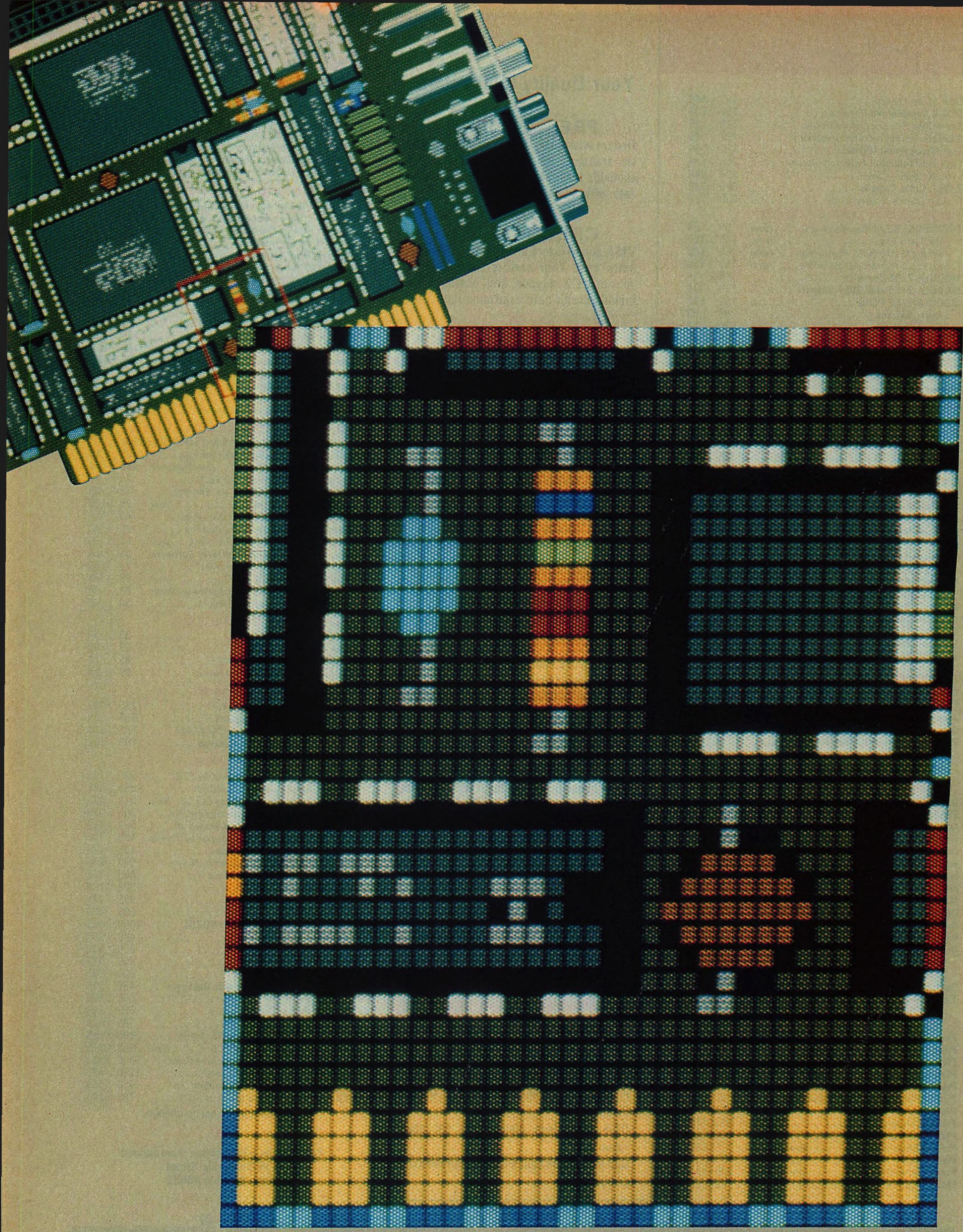
50 MORE: FORTRAN *by Peerless Engr*	125	99
ACS Time Series *by Alpha Computer*	495	429
Btrieve *ISAM File Mgr by SoftCraft*	250	194
For-Winds *by Alpha Computer Service*	90	79
Forlib-Plus *by Alpha Computer Service*	70	55
FORTLIB *by The Librarian New*	95	CALL
FORTRAN Addenda *by Impulse Engr New*	95	89
FORTRAN Addendum *by Impulse Engr New*	165	149
GRAFLIB *by The Librarian New*	175	CALL
I/O PRO *with NO LIMIT Library*		
by MEF New	390	CALL
Microcompatibles Combo Package	240	219
Grafmatic	135	119
Plotmatic	135	119
Microsoft FORTRAN	350	215
Multi-Halo *by Media Cybernetics*	300	218
NO LIMIT *by MEF Environmental New*	129	CALL
PANEL *Screen Designer by Roundhill*	295	229
PLOTHI *by The Librarian New*	175	CALL
PLOTHP *by The Librarian New*	175	CALL
RM/FORTRAN *by Ryan-McFarland*	595	394
Sci Subroutine Library *by Peerless*	175	139
Sci Subroutine Package *by Alpha*	295	259
Strings & Things *by Alpha Computer*	70	55

gss products

GSS Graphics Development Toolkit *New*	495	379
GSS Kernel System *for DOS New*	495	379
GSS Kernel System *for IBM RT New*	795	649
GSS Metafile Interpreter *New*	295	239
GSS Plotting System *New*	495	379
GSS SOLUTIONS Chart *New*	295	239
GSS SOLUTIONS Plottalk *New*	295	239
GSS SOLUTIONS Terminal *New*	295	239

lattice products

Lattice C Compiler *from Lattice*	500	299
with Library Source Code	900	549
C Cross Reference Generator	50	39
with Source Code	200	159
C-Food Smorgasbord *Function Library*	150	99
with Source Code	300	195
C-Sprite *Source Level Debugger*	175	138
Curses *Screen Manager*	125	98
with Source Code	250	194
dBC *dBase File Manager for C*	250	194
with Source Code	500	388



The EGA Standard

Introduced two years ago, the IBM EGA has become a standard for enhanced graphics boards. PC Tech Journal reviews the EGA technology and devises a series of tests to judge EGA compatibles.

JOHN T. COCKERHAM

Beneath the dazzle of the IBM Enhanced Graphics Adapter (EGA) standard lies a perplexing web of hidden detail. IBM's board is known less for what it is than for what it is not: *not* fully downward compatible with the IBM Color Graphics Adapter (CGA); *not* capable of composite video output; *not* cheap; and *not* understood by the majority of software developers.

IBM's technical documentation for the EGA was late in coming, contained numerous errors, and has been hard to obtain. For this and other reasons, developers have been slow to write for the EGA's full complement of features.

In recent months, however, an explosion of inexpensive EGA-compatible graphics adapters has sent developer interest in the EGA through the stratosphere. *PC Tech Journal* was early on the scene with technical information about the EGA when the IBM board was the only implementation (see "Graphic Enhancement," Thomas V. Hoffmann, April 1985, p. 58).

Today, with 18 additional months of experience and nearly two dozen compatible boards on the market, the time has come to review the operation of the EGA and answer some serious questions about the measurement of compatibility with the IBM standard. In the article immediately following this one ("The EGA Spectrum," John T. Cockerham, p. 80) and in its continuation next month, several of the new EGA compatibles are reviewed.

Before examining compatibility issues, a discussion of the EGA functional anatomy is in order. The EGA hardware is a memory-mapped device based on video display RAM (64KB to 256KB) organized into four parallel bit planes. In the native EGA modes, all four planes lie within the same 64KB memory range, which can be mapped by the hardware to different CPU addresses depending on the mode. CGA-compatible graphics modes, for example, are mapped at B800H, while the 640-by-350 graphics modes are mapped at A000H. Plane mapping in CGA and monochrome display text modes is not as simple, because the planes must be interleaved in order to support earlier character/attribute buffer structures.

Unlike the CGA, EGA video RAM can be accessed at any time without causing visual interference; this is due to the arbitration logic built into the EGA's timing sequencer. If the EGA and the CPU both try to access video RAM at the same time, the sequencer holds the CPU until the EGA finishes. In 40-by-25 text modes the sequencer grants the CPU three out of five accesses. In 80-by-25 text modes and high-resolution graphics modes, when the EGA needs greater access to the video RAM, the CPU receives only one out of five accesses. The impact of these limits on perceived program speed is lessened by the fact that access to video RAM is generally a very small part of the overall program code.

The IBM EGA uses 4416 RAM chips that are organized into 16K-by-4 bits for

COMPUTER GRAPHIC • DOC LIVINGSTON/RIX SOFTWORKS, INC.

video RAM. The compatibles tested in this series use 64K-by-4 RAM chips.

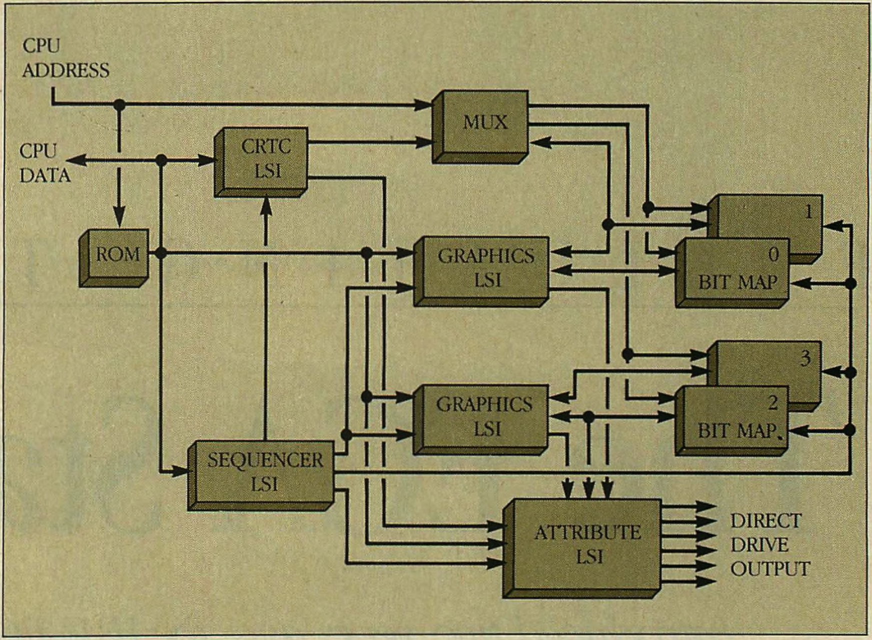
HARDWARE ARCHITECTURE

Many I/O registers in the EGA do multiple duty by way of *index values*. An index value must be written to an *address register* to select the desired value from the several available through that register. The value returned is then read from the *data register*, which may or may not be the same as the address register. For example, the CRT controller uses an address register of 3B4 and a data register of 3B5 (or 3D4 and 3D5 at the alternate I/O address), but the attribute controller uses 3C0 for both the address and the data registers. A complete list of I/O register assignments is provided in the April 1985 review, "Graphic Enhancement."

The EGA does not use Motorola's 6845 CRT Controller, as do IBM's CGA and Monochrome Display and Printer Adapter. Instead, IBM designed several custom large-scale integration chips—the timing sequencer, two graphics controllers, the attribute controller (ATC), and the CRT controller (CRTC)—that communicate with the CPU by way of I/O ports (see figure 1). The timing sequencer's address register lies at 3C4H with its data register at 3C5H. The two graphics controllers share address registers at 3CEH and data registers at 3CFH, with each controller managing two of the four bit planes simultaneously—in fact, acting as parallel processors. The ATC's address and data registers are both mapped at 3C0H, and a CRTC is situated at 3B4 (address) / 3B5H (data) for monochrome modes or 3D4 / 3D5H for color modes. One of the hardware status registers (3xAH) follows the CRTC address and has the same semantical layout as status registers for the earlier IBM display adapters, allowing all pre-EGA software to operate without any modification.

The CRTC takes all timings from a 16.257-MHz on-board crystal oscillator for all modes requiring 350 vertical scan lines or from the 14.318-MHz dot clock located on the CPU motherboard for 200-scan-line modes. With each tick of the dot clock, the video drivers shift out (send) one pixel's worth of video information over the six parallel color lines to the monitor. Every eight dot clocks count as a character clock except in mode 7 (which is identical to the monochrome display adapter's 25-by-80 alpha mode) in which nine dot clocks count as a character clock because of the 9-by-14 character block. With each character clock the CRTC directs the other video chips to fetch the next byte of data from video RAM.

FIGURE 1: *EGA Architecture*



IBM's original EGA implements the major functions shown here (outside of ROM and video RAM) in five custom LSI chips. The current Chips & Technologies chip set cuts that to four chips, while several other manufacturers implement the full EGA—and often the CGA, monochrome adapter, and Hercules Graphics Card as well—on only a single chip. C&T has announced a single chip implementation of its current four-chip set, to be available late this year or early next year.

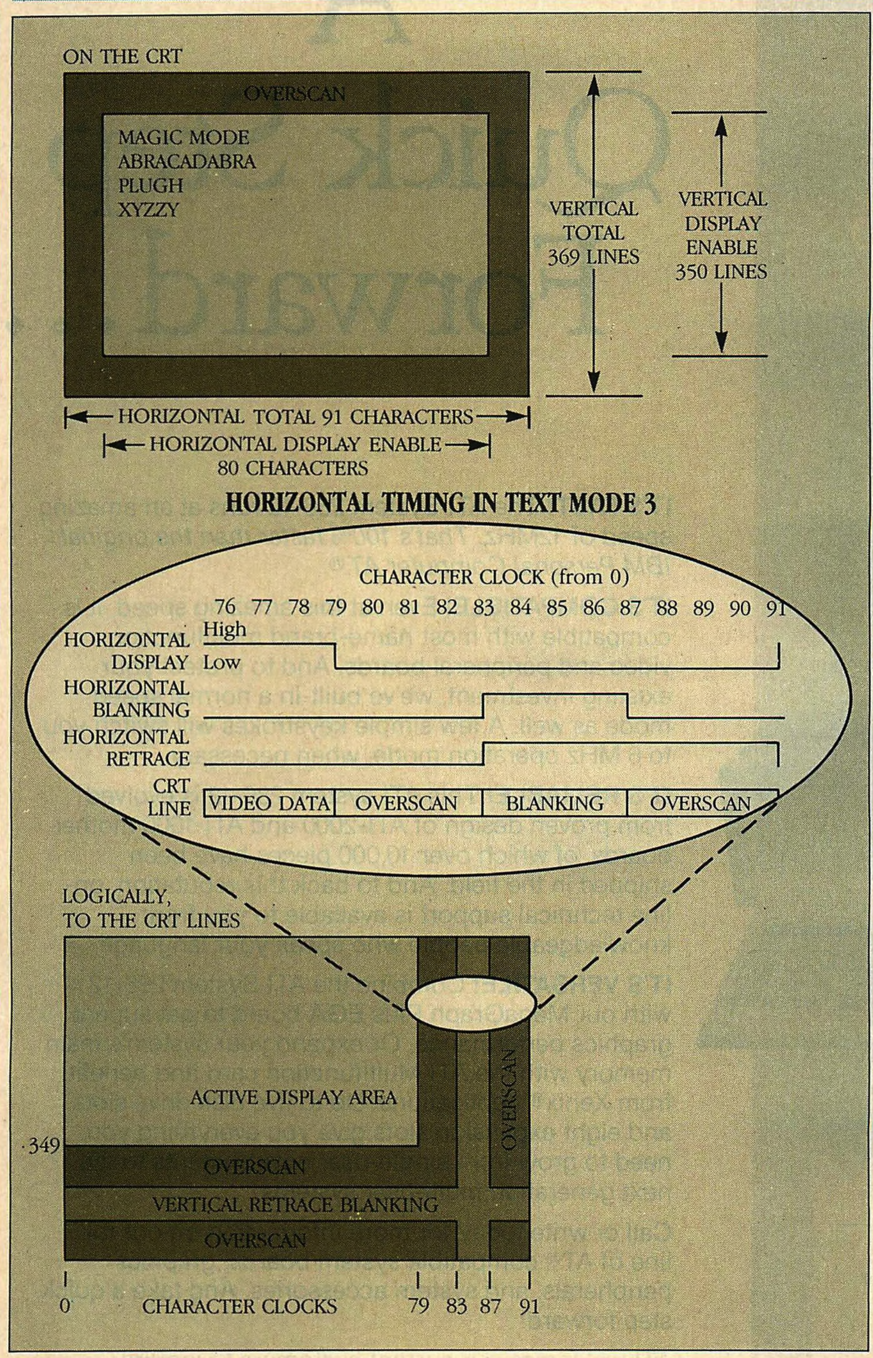
TABLE 1: *CRTC Registers for Text Mode 3*

INDEX	DECIMAL	HEX
00H Horizontal total	91	5BH
01H Horizontal display end	79	4FH
02H Start horizontal blanking	83	53H
03H End horizontal blanking	87	57H
04H Start horizontal retrace	81	51H
05H End horizontal retrace	91	5BH
06H Vertical total	364	16CH
09H Maximum scan line	13	0DH
12H Vertical display end	349	15DH
15H Start vertical blank	350	15EH
16H End vertical blank	362	10AH
10H Start vertical retrace	350	15EH
11H End vertical retrace	11	0BH

The data register in all cases is 3x4. All horizontal figures are given in character clocks, whereas all vertical figures are given in scan lines except for end vertical retrace, which synchronizes the vertical to the horizontal timings by specifying that the vertical retrace period ends 11 character clocks after it begins.

The fundamental vertical unit of an EGA raster is one horizontal scan line. As seen in figure 2, the CRTC defines the width of one complete horizontal line in terms of these character clocks. The actual number of character clocks selected to comprise one horizontal display line depends on the type of monitor used, coupled with the frequency of the dot clock. An enhanced monitor senses the polarity of the vertical retrace signal and alters its horizontal sync frequency accordingly; if the retrace pulse is negative-going, the monitor responds with a 21-KHz horizontal frequency and if the pulse is positive-going, the monitor switches to a frequency of 15.75-KHz. Newer moni-

FIGURE 2: *EGA Retrace Timing*



Although the computer screen appears as a rectangular active display area surrounded by an overscan boundary, the EGA logic counts the beginning of each frame at the upper left corner of the active display area. In character clocks, each horizontal line runs from 0 through 91, even though the electron beam jumps to the next physical scan line on or shortly after character clock 83.

tors, such as the NEC MultiSync and Sony MultiScan, can adjust to a broad range of input horizontal and vertical sync frequencies, including all of those possible with the EGA.

Logically, a horizontal line breaks down into the following three parts: active display enable when the CRTC directs the monitor dot guns to paint information on the screen; overscan between the line's active display periods when the guns are enabled but no information is painted; and blanking when the CRTC shuts off the guns entirely. Blanking occurs in the middle of overscan. During the horizontal blanking interval, the CRTC moves the video beam to the next line down on the screen. The overscan picks up after the blanking interval finishes, with the beam on the next horizontal line. The CRTC, however, does not increment its line count until it picks up again at the beginning of the active display area (in figure 2, this is the left-hand margin of the lower diagram.)

Table 1 lists the values for the pertinent EGA CRTC registers for mode 3 (80-by-25 text, 8-by-8 character block) on an enhanced monitor. (The notation used in this article is <Data Register>.<Index Register Value>). The horizontal total (I/O address 3x5.00) specifies a total line width of 91 character clocks. The display enable value (3x5.01) indicates that the active display stops after character 79, counting from 0. Between character 79 and start blanking (3x5.02), in this case 83, the CRTC sends out overscan to the monitor.

When blanking occurs, from character time 83 to 87 (end blanking 3x5.03), the adapter sends no information to the CRT and the video beam is off. If no blanking occurs, the screen is obscured by the beam painting pixels during retrace. Note that the actual value programmed into the end blanking register specifies only the five least significant bits for end blanking; the rest of the bits have other uses, which will be discussed shortly. After character 87, overscan restarts (now the video gun is on the next line) before the text pixels begin and continues until character 91 at which point the CRTC starts displaying text for the next line.

Start retrace (3x5.04) indicates that the signal to retrace the video beam back to the left edge of the screen should be raised at character 81, before blanking begins. However, a skew is specified by bits 5 and 6 of end retrace (3x5.05), here amounting to two clock times, so that the retrace pulse actually goes to the CRT when blanking starts at character 83. (The skew is used to align the retrace timings with other internal timings in the CRTC chip.) Looking at the screen with overscan active illustrates this. A very short overscan border is on the right-hand side of the screen, less than one character box in width. In this example, the retrace signal remains high for the duration of the scan: to character 91 (least significant bits 4 through 0 of end retrace, 3x5.05).

Most modes on the CRT have more than 256 scan lines, which means that some of the eight-bit wide vertical registers require an extra bit. The CRTC overflow register (3x5.07) contains these extra bits for several CRTC registers. The overflow yields nine bits for some of the vertical registers providing a total of 512 scan lines for the maxi-

Introducing . . .

ATI 6/12 MHz System 286

A Quick Step Forward...

IT'S FAST! The ATI System 286-12 runs at an amazing speed of 12MHz. *That's 100% faster than the original IBM Personal Computer AT.®*

IT'S COMPATIBLE! Even at this amazing speed, it is compatible with most name-brand multifunction, video and peripheral boards. And to protect your existing investment, we've built-in a normal speed mode as well. A few simple keystrokes will switch you to 6 MHz operation mode, when necessary.

IT'S RELIABLE! This ATI system 286-12 is evolved from proven design of ATI-2000 and ATI-1000 mother boards, of which over 10,000 pieces have been shipped in the field. And to back this reputation, on-line technical support is available to you from knowledgeable people who speak your language.

IT'S VERSATILE! Combine the ATI System 286-12 with our MegaGraph Plus EGA board to get superb graphics performance. Or expand your system's main memory with the ATI Multifunction card and benefit from Xenix® applications. Up to five disk drive slots and eight expansion slots give you everything you need to grow from single-user environments to the next generation multi-user systems.

Call or write today for more information on our full line of AT® compatible system boards, graphics peripherals, and system accessories. And take a quick step forward!

ATI welcomes our current customers to inquire regarding our special offers.

Specifications:

- IBM PC-AT compatible
- 12 MHz 80286 microprocessor
- Dual speed, 6/12 MHz
- Keyboard switchable
- Norton Sys Info rating of 11.5-13.3
- 1 MByte on board memory
- One 1.2 MByte Floppy Drive
- 200 watt power supply
- AT style keyboard
- BIOS standard

ATI

ATronics International Inc.

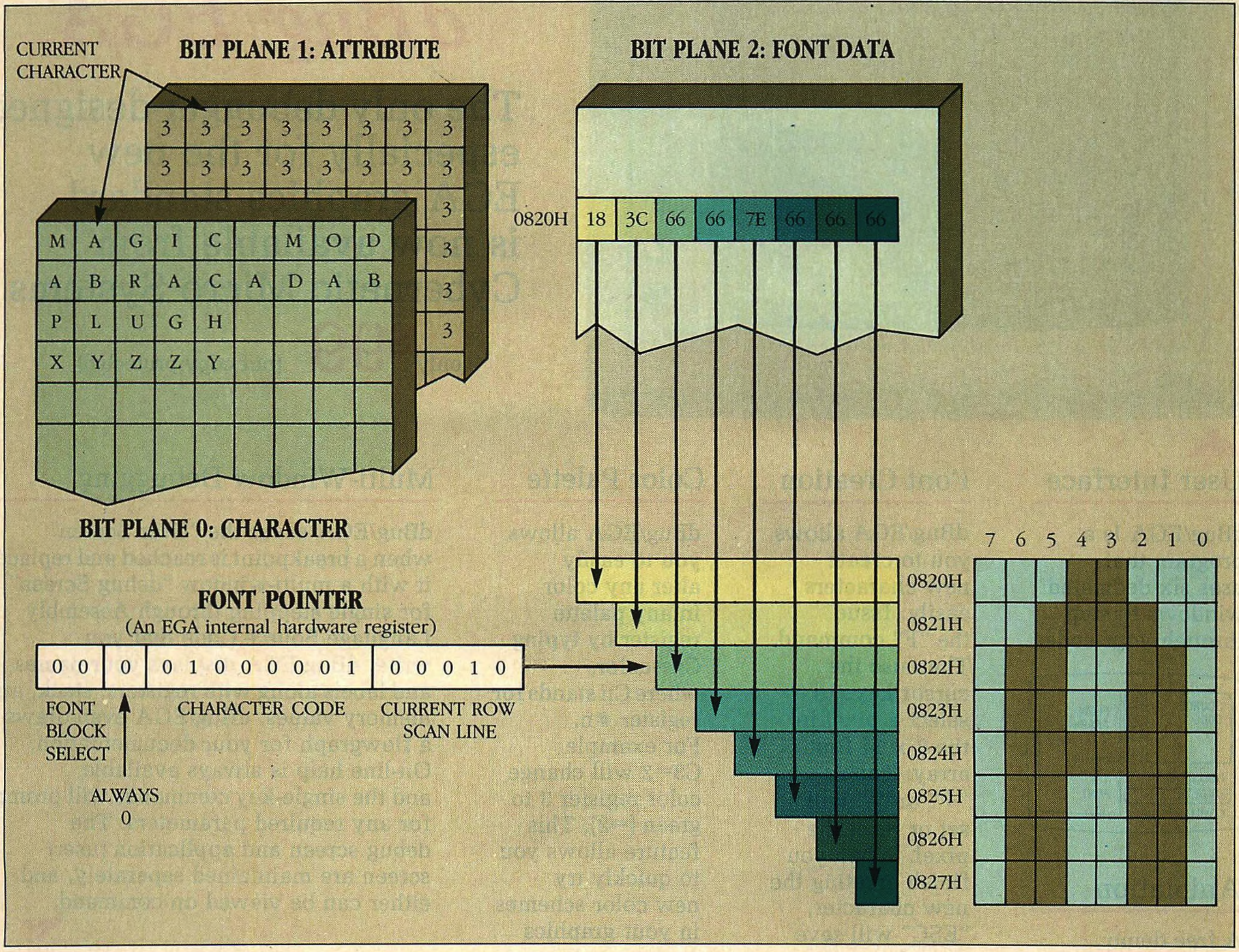
We Deliver Advanced Technology

491 Valley Way, Milpitas CA 95035

(408) 943-6629 TLX: 510-600-6093

CIRCLE NO. 238 ON READER SERVICE CARD

FIGURE 3: *Text Mode Font Storage*



Font data in text mode 3 is held in bit plane 2. The hardware assembles a font pointer for each displayed character from the character code, a font selection code, and the number of the current row scan line.

mum vertical dimension that the EGA can drive. In most monitors, the maximum is less than 512 due to limitations of the vertical sync frequency.

With each horizontal scan line displayed, two line counters are incremented: one for the total number of horizontal lines painted on the CRT and the other for the number of lines painted for the current character row. After painting the number of character spaces making up a row (defined in maximum scan line, 3x5.09), the CRTC updates its current buffer address to point to the next character row by adding to it the contents of the offset register (3x5.13).

After painting the desired number of horizontal scan lines down the computer screen (vertical display enable end 3x5.12 with overflow bit 1), the CRTC then enters the vertical overscan interval while the CRT's video gun is situated at the bottom of the screen. Just like horizontal retrace, the CRTC signals vertical retrace active (vertical retrace start 3x5.10 with overflow bit 2 and vertical retrace end 3x5.11) halfway through the overscan during the vertical blanking interval.

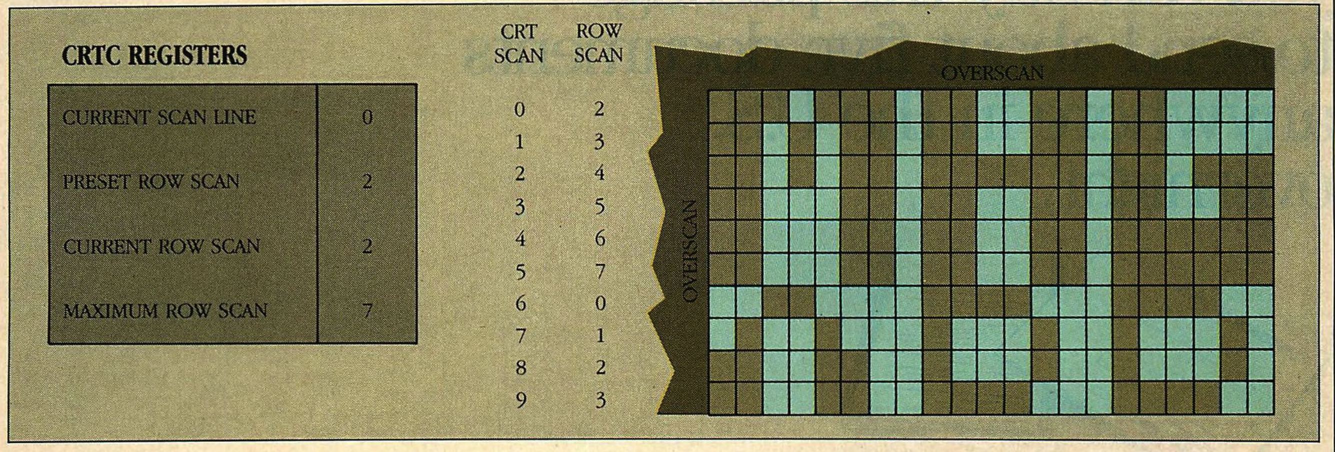
The start vertical blanking (3x5.15 with overflow bit 3) and end vertical blanking (3x5.16) registers define the start and duration of vertical blanking. By the end of vertical blanking, the video beam has moved to the top of the screen, and the CRTC returns to painting vertical overscan. The CRTC continues in overscan until vertical total (3x5.06 with overflow bit 0). At vertical total, the CRTC resets its internal counters to 0 and paints a new frame from the display buffer at the starting address (3x5.0C and 3x5.0D taken together for a 16-bit address). From the CRTC's perspective, the entire vertical blanking interval appears to be at the bottom of the CRT (see figure 2).

The CGA's vertical retrace bit reports only the vertical retrace signal, not the overscan status; it is true only after the CGA commands vertical retrace. Therefore, half of the CGA's overscan is finished before a program can sense that overscan is under way, leaving only half the time to manipulate registers and video RAM. Because in the EGA the vertical interrupt occurs at the vertical display enable end signal, the entire vertical overscan interval can be used to perform any changes to the fonts or reprogramming of the EGA registers (such as altering the palette RAM) that might cause interference during the active display period.

SMOOTH SCROLLING

Figures 3 and 4 show how vertical pixel scrolling works in text mode. After a vertical retrace, the CRTC sets its current character pointer to the buffer start address. It fetches the character and its

FIGURE 4: *Soft Scrolling in Text Mode*



The preset row scan register specifies the starting scan line at which the top character row is to be displayed. Incrementing this value one pixel at a time has the effect of scrolling the screen by a single scan line rather than an entire character row.

attribute to be displayed from video RAM and uses the character code and additional information (the active font and the current row scan) as an index into the font table. The EGA then shifts out the bits in the font byte to the CRT, toggling between the foreground and the background palette selections as specified in the attribute byte.

Normally, preset row scan (3x5.08) is 0, so that at the start of a new frame the CRTC fetches the font data for that character row starting with pixel byte 0 in the font table. To implement smooth vertical scrolling, the preset row scan specifies an initial row scan index for the first character row. Changing preset row scan achieves the smooth scrolling effect by starting a character row at pixel 2 (as in figure 4). The programmer can generate the illusion of smooth scrolling by updating this register during a vertical retrace, one or more scan lines at a time, and updating the buffer start address only when the entire row has been scrolled off the top of the screen. Preset row scan counts only into the first scan line. After the scan-line counter for the first character row equals the maximum scan line, the CRTC moves the current row address and begins painting scan line 0 of the next character row.

Performing smooth scrolling synchronized to vertical retrace periods should make it CPU-speed-independent. An interesting complication arose when developing the smooth scrolling test code in EGATEST (listing 1), a Modula-2 program written especially for this series to test EGA compatibles. Originally, routine WaitForVerticalRetrace (in module LOWEGA, listing 2a) simply waited for the vertical retrace pulse and returned to the calling logic to report that it had occurred.

The calling code then performed the smooth scrolling adjustment to preset row scan and immediately called WaitForVerticalRetrace again to wait for the next retrace pulse. On a PC this worked correctly, but on a 12-MHz AT compatible, the CPU was sufficiently fast to adjust preset row scan and to call WaitForVerticalRetrace again before the original retrace pulse had completed. The 12-MHz 80286 was fast enough, in fact, to perform smooth scrolling on several rows during one retrace pulse. The solution was to devise a second routine, WaitForVerticalDisplay, that waited for vertical retrace to end and active display to begin again.

As noted above, the EGA's timing sequencer arbitrates video RAM access between the ATC and the CPU, always in favor of the ATC. The timing sequencer also regulates how and which of the four bit planes are mapped into the CPU address space; however, it relegates actual CPU page address assignment to the graphics controller and hardware on the board.

The sequencer also specifies ninth dot-duplication mode for the bar graph and box draw characters (codes 192-223), which need to be contiguous in a horizontal dimension. An EGA font may be only eight pixels wide, so when the EGA drives a monochrome display with a 9-by-14 character box (mode 7), a line or box drawn with the graphics characters has one single-pixel break for each character block in every horizontal run. Duplicating font column 8 into font column 9 for these characters solves this problem. This feature can be turned off with a command to the ATC.

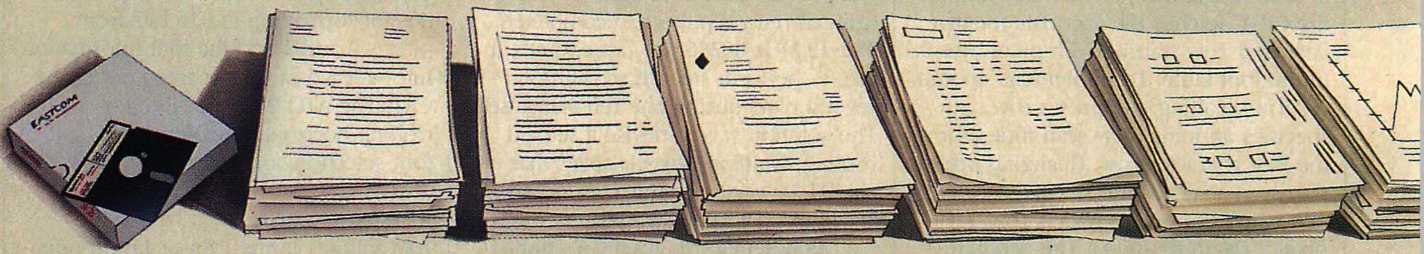
For every tick of the character clock, the adapter retrieves one byte in parallel from each of the four bit planes. In text modes, the two bytes from planes 2 and 3 are discarded, because two planes suffice to contain text and attributes. A second fetch to the video RAM retrieves the font information after the location is calculated (see figure 3). The graphics and attribute controllers share the responsibilities for formatting the 16 bits from planes 0 and 1 and the font information into video data to be shifted out to the CRT. The ATC is responsible for controlling horizontal pixel panning, soft font selection, and palette colors.

A SECOND EGA

IBM implies in the EGA technical reference that for applications requiring dual screens, two EGAs can be installed into a system, with the I/O addresses of one board rejumpered to 2xx instead of 3xx. Most EGA-compatible boards provide a jumper to remap the I/O addresses, but only one of the 19 compatible boards tested for this series (Tecmar's EGA Master) could disable the ROM when the I/O addresses were changed. Adding a second EGA board to the system results in two ROMs at the same memory address if the first ROM is not disabled. Popping out the ROM BIOS of one of the boards usually does not work. Perhaps two byte-for-byte identical ROMs could exist at the same address, but the chances are high for a timing error during CPU memory read. For those who would like to operate two EGAs in a single system, the lack of this jumper on most boards is a source of real irritation and a reflection of an incomplete design.

For $79.95 you can buy this package to send about five documents anywhere in the U.S. overnight.

For $79.95* you can buy our package to send files and documents anywhere you can phone over and over and over and over and over and o



Use your phone to order now. 1-800-448-3400, Ext 429

When it comes to document and file transfer, EASTCOM SYNCRA™ Software for PCs far outdistances regular mail, overnight mail, even other communications programs.

At $79.95, it costs far less than many other communications programs, yet it gives you a set of features that is hard to match:

■ **PC compatibility** with DEC minis and IBM mainframes.

■ **Compression/compaction** increases the volume of data you can send in a given period of time, for lower line costs.

■ **Automatic operation** lets your PC communicate unattended, thanks to features like auto call, auto initiation, restart at point of error, and store and forward.

■ **Advanced error-checking** algorithms help eliminate communication errors.

SYNCRA Software for PCs also provides a gateway to the family of SYNCRA Communications Packages: SYNCRA Wide Software for wide area networks, and SYNCRA LAN Products for local area networks.

We guarantee your money back, if you're not satisfied with SYNCRA Software for PCs. Simply return the software and documentation within 30 days for a full refund.

So if overnight ever means overdue, order SYNCRA Software for PCs now.

You can mail your check or money order to: SYNCRA Software for PCs, EASTCOM, Dept. 429, P.O. Box 10394, Rochester, NY 14610.

But we recommend you call us with your Visa, MasterCard, or American Express card number.

After all, it is far faster.

EASTCOM
A Kodak Company

Distribution and site licensing arrangements available. *Please include $79.95, plus $3.00 (U.S. Funds) for shipping and handling, for each package ordered. Minimum system requirements: IBM PC/XT/AT or plug compatible with RS-232C asynchronous port and 128KB memory, two 360K floppy drives, or one floppy and one hard drive, running MS-DOS/PC-DOS version 2.1 or higher. Bell or HAYES-compatible asynchronous modem, maximum 9600 bps. Each communicating computer requires a SYNCRA Software package.

CIRCLE NO. 150 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Although the BIOS fixes the video RAM address assignments according to the particular display mode, the video RAM for a second EGA, which would not be accessed through the BIOS, could be placed in any other available video page. Both boards could then operate in high-resolution color mode simultaneously: one out of the normal high-resolution page and the other out of the CGA or monochrome page. In fact, a total of three display adapters can be placed into one system: two EGAs plus either a CGA or a monochrome adapter. IBM offers little guidance, however, on how to program for two coresident EGAs correctly.

The EGA provides hardware assistance in manipulating display memory. This assistance is essential in graphics mode because the EGA's display memory is large and organized into four planes. Accessing the display memory map without these aids would be very cumbersome for the CPU alone, which would have to instruct the EGA to map each of the four parallel bit planes into the CPU accessible address space; the CPU then would set or reset the bit within the byte according to the palette desired. This overhead would be too slow on 8088 PC implementations. The EGA's hardware assistance includes:

- the ability to move four bytes simultaneously from one area of display memory to another (write mode 1), which is essential for scrolling;
- several features that support area filling and rapid color flooding (write mode 2, color compare, set/reset);
- rotation of CPU data before writing to display RAM, useful for handling bit-mapped proportional fonts;
- masking off of selected bits on CPU writes, helpful in pixel manipulation and again in bit-mapped fonts;
- the ability to apply three logical functions (AND, OR, and XOR) to the data to be written and the contents of display memory, which speeds up many types of drawing;
- the ability to look quickly at eight pixels and to match them for color (color comparison).

The net effect of these features gives the EGA, when properly programmed, performance equal to the CGA, despite the EGA's far greater complexity, higher resolution, and greater number of colors.

DUPLICATING DIFFICULTIES

When designing a compatible EGA board, the manufacturer must confront three levels of difficulty: the chip, board, and BIOS levels. Incorporating all of IBM's functions into a chip set no longer poses a problem because the chips are readily available from Chips and Technologies. (C&T used reverse engineering to design an EGA-compatible chip set.) Many manufacturers have used the C&T set in their EGA boards. A few have created their own chip sets to obtain closer downward compatibility with the CGA and the monochrome adapter than either IBM's EGA or the C&T chip set is capable of providing. The issues surrounding the use of chip sets other than C&T will be discussed, along with the boards built around them, next month.

At the board level, "glue" to support the EGA custom chips must be provided: I/O address decoding and remapping, video RAM and addressing logic, interrupt processing, status buffers, board configuration, and ROM BIOS. For full compatibility the boards must include the EGA feature connector No products incorporate it yet.

Incorporating all of IBM's functions into a chip set no longer poses a problem because compatible chips are readily available from Chips and Technologies.

IBM graciously provided logic diagrams in its EGA technical reference, which aided the purely electrical design, but signal timings were another matter. For example, some of the first boards using the C&T chip set contain a timing problem that occurs under stressful circumstances. One such instance is when both the timing sequencer and the CRTC are being reprogrammed nearly simultaneously—for example, when changing the active font in the sequencer while the CRTC pans or brings up a split screen. (The test program called FantasyLand, described below, does this.) In this case, the entire screen is reduced to a jumble during the pan. This timing problem can be corrected simply by adding a small capacitor to the board.

Details matter here. The EGA board can respond to word output instructions to I/O registers (OUT DX,AX), as well as to byte outputs (OUT DX,AL). Microsoft Windows and EGATEST both take advantage of this feature in order to improve performance. Although undocumented, the IBM EGA ATC responds at 3C1H as well as at 3C0H, allowing it to be programmed with a single word OUT I/O instruction. This means that all EGA boards should share this characteristic. In other words, before building their own boards, the EGA compatible manufacturers had to understand the IBM EGA's eccentricities at a very low level—despite the lack of good documentation.

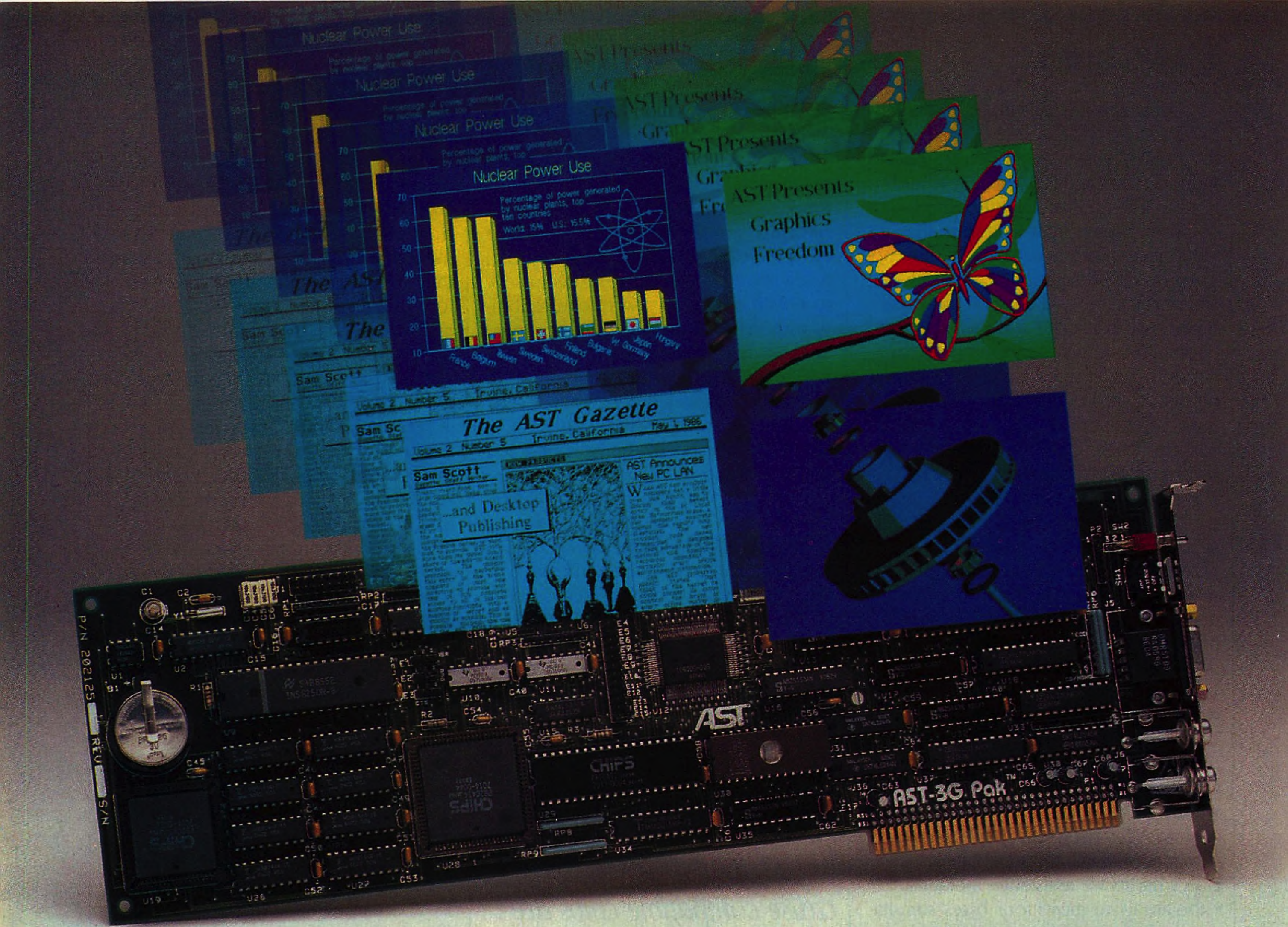
Compatibility dictates that some of the known IBM EGA hardware bugs be incorporated into any new chip set. Software containing work-arounds for IBM EGA bugs might work peculiarly or not at all on boards in which those bugs have been fixed. One bug that could have been eliminated without ill effect can be seen when pulling up a split screen in high-resolution graphics modes: the IBM board duplicates the first scan line of the split screen into the second scan line. The C&T chip set has this same "feature." The EGATEST program contains a screen that demonstrates this particular bug.

An error in IBM's EGA technical reference manual led some board manufacturers to misinterpret the meaning of the vertical retrace interrupt. Video 7's VEGA and Quadram's QuadEGA Plus, for example, placed the wrong polarity on this bit by following the technical reference rather than emulating the actual behavior of the EGA. Moreover, because of the way the bit interacts with IRQ2 (and because of the way IRQ2 may or may not interact with other interrupt-driven devices in the system), the bit is of little use in obtaining the vertical retrace interrupt status. (For further details on the EGA's vertical interrupt status bit, see the sidebar to "Software Sprites," Michael Abrash and Dan Illowsky, August 1986, p.130.)

BIOS COMPATIBILITY

Perhaps the worst problems of compatibility arise in the creation of a BIOS. The EGA BIOS is more complex and longer than that found in the original PC. It must provide CGA emulation in a different hardware environment. The hardware itself is an order of magnitude more complex than previous display cards, and all of the known BIOS graphics functions have to be supported, including CGA cursor emulation, which is a conceptually obscure and nearly uncommented section of the EGA BIOS source listing.

IBM's listing of its BIOS can be neither copied nor licensed. In fact, it



I/O Meets EGA.

Announcing The AST-3G Pak™ For Single-Slot EGA Graphics And I/O.

AST-3G Pak packs it all...complete four-mode graphics and popular input/output features...in a single-slot.

An Idea Whose Time has Come. The AST-3G Pak is designed for new IBM® PC XTs, and is compatible with the entire IBM PC/XT/AT family. It saves valuable slots within your PC by combining parallel, serial and optional game ports, battery-backed clock/calendar and full-function graphics onto a single board.

And AST-3G Pak does it all at a price that's competitive with two-board graphics and I/O combinations!

All Graphics Standards. Four-mode graphics means compatibility with every major PC graphics standard. There's EGA (Enhanced Graphics Adapter), CGA (Color Graphics Adapter), Hercules™ Graphics and MDA (Monochrome Display and Printer Adapter) modes.

So whether you need simple monochrome graphics or advanced state-of-the-art graphics capabilities, AST-3G Pak is the right solution for you.

Free Graph-In-The-Box™ Software. Another AST extra, Graph-In-The-Box lets users pull data from spreadsheet, word processing and database applications to generate on-the-spot graphs and charts.

AST-3G Pak—The Winning Graphics and I/O Combination. For more information call our Product Information Center at **(714) 863-1480** or send the coupon to: AST Research, Inc., 2121 Alton Avenue, Irvine, CA 92714-4992.

AST RESEARCH INC.

Yes, send me more information on the AST-3G Pak today! 10/86

Name: ____________

Title: ____________

Company: ____________

Address: ____________

City: ________ St: ______ Zip: ______

Telephone: ____________

Send to: AST Research, Inc., 2121 Alton Avenue, Irvine, CA 92714-4992

PCT3GPK068-A1

contains traps for the unwary code copier—such as a do-nothing code fragment in the CGA palette emulation section, which IBM could cite as evidence of blatant copying, because it contributes nothing to EGA functions. Even more curious is the way the EGA BIOS programs the five-bit-wide CRTC end vertical blanking register (3x5.16) with a binary value encoded as eight bits—three more than are needed.

The new BIOS calls that are specific to the EGA are listed below:

- the palette-setting BIOS call (AH = 10H, subfunctions AL = 0, 1, 2, and 3) sets the palette and/or the overscan or enables blinking;
- the character generator (AH = 11H) subfunctions load font memory (subfunction 0xH), load fonts and reset the controller (subfunction 1xH), set font table pointers (2xH), or provide information to the caller (3xH);
- the alternate select function (AH = 12H) returns EGA information or sets up the new print screen routine;
- the write character string function (AH = 13H), found in the AT BIOS but not the PC or XT, writes an entire string of characters to the screen with a single BIOS call, rather than a single character at a time.

The BIOS has to extend the meaning of some of the function calls to incorporate the new graphics modes. The write and read character functions have to paint the characters in color into video RAM. The CRT mode-changing BIOS calls have to know the type of monitor attached to the EGA before reprogramming the adapter.

The EGA BIOS also passes on unrecognized video calls to INT 42H, where it revectors the motherboard ROM BIOS VIDEO code originally vectored at 10H. The BIOS in several of the tested boards lacks this pass-along code and simply returns on unrecognized functions—a silent bug that causes a program to ignore what seems to be a perfectly valid request for video services, because that particular BIOS does not support them.

IBM's EGA BIOS comes complete with bugs, leaving the EGA compatibles manufacturers in a quandary. Do the boards need to replicate the flaws, or should the standard be implemented correctly? Among the IBM BIOS bugs is one in the character generator routine, which incorrectly specifies the underline scan line location to the hardware when loading a new font. IBM's save area routines save the palette register contents correctly, and the overscan palette is included in the save area, but depending on which routines are called, the value saved for this register may be in one of two different offsets: 16 or 17. The CGA cursor emulation routines also do not work properly in all cases, leaving the user the job of programming the cursor shape.

The programmer can correct another BIOS bug of considerable importance. The IBM BIOS incorrectly interprets the warm boot flag in the PC. At warm boot the board enters the power-on self test, including a RAM test of the video memory. (The XT and AT do not suffer from this problem.) Some of the EGA compatible manufacturers either did not catch this bug or chose to implement warm reboot exactly the same way that IBM did.

TESTING THE COMPATIBLES

The IBM EGA and 19 compatible boards reviewed in this series were tested on a standard 640KB IBM PC, running under DOS 3.0, with the board being tested installed as the primary video adapter and the IBM monochrome adapter as a secondary board. The testing process followed two parallel tracks: all boards were run with a variety of commercially available software that claims to exercise some EGA function, and the boards faced a pair of aggressive custom software tests, FantasyLand and EGATEST, that were written to bypass the BIOS in certain circumstances and directly manipulate EGA RAM and I/O registers. Even with both FantasyLand and EGATEST, certain hardware features could not be tested.

IBM's EGA BIOS comes complete with bugs, leaving EGA compatible manufacturers in a quandary. Should the boards replicate or correct the flaws?

All the new boards come standard with 256KB of video RAM. IBM's EGA supports modes using 64KB, with fewer colors, by chaining four 16KB pages together into two 32KB planes. Future EGA compatibles are unlikely to have less than 256KB of RAM, so the 64KB functions were not tested.

The most famous DOS application, in a sense, is DOS itself. Getting DOS to operate correctly under an enhanced graphics board is the first big hurdle for the EGA BIOS. No board manufacturer would dare release a product if it fails any test at this level. BIOS routines must provide font loading, which must occur before DOS displays its prompt.

After verifying DOS operation under the EGA BIOS, the next test of BIOS compatibility involves switching between coresident monochrome and enhanced color displays under DOS control. STSC's Statgraphics tested simultaneous dual display modes.

Microsoft's Windows and Word are perhaps the most ambitious commercial users of the EGA to date. Windows performs some very nonstandard tasks—such as word OUTs to EGA I/O registers—and it brings the EGA up in color graphics mode 6 in order to paint its logo. The Write program under Windows proportionally spaces its fonts. Microsoft Word version 3.0, operating in 43-by-80 mode, provides a good test of font memory and alternate character row size capabilities.

The Halo and Dr. Halo graphics programs from Media Cybernetics fill closed polygons using the color comparison features of the graphics controller. These features were not addressed by EGATEST for space reasons but are a way of instructing the graphics controllers to look for specific colors in video RAM. When set up for color comparison, the graphics controllers read video RAM and return 1- or 0-bits for each pixel read, indicating whether or not those pixels are the requested color. In this way, pixels can be tested as quickly as video RAM can be read, rather than requiring the use of logical operators and CPU programming.

STSC's APL reprograms the fonts to include the APL character set. Graphics Software System's Computer Graphics Interface also runs bit-mapped fonts, providing another test of the data rotation and bit-plane masking functions of the EGA. Lotus 1-2-3 was included as one of the most popular business applications. All boards successfully ran every EGA-specific application program in the test sequence. So far, fears of EGA-compatible boards being incapable of running EGA-specific commercial applications are unfounded.

TORTURE TEST

These commercial software applications cannot provide a complete evaluation of an enhanced graphics board. Enter FantasyLand, which is nothing short of a torture test for EGAs. If a board correctly executes all of FantasyLand from

A Hard Look at LAN Choices.

Novell's LAN Report Package makes choices easier.

The flexibility of local area networks allows users to assemble LANs using network components that best suit the needs of the installation. But choosing those components can be a confusing process.

Novell, Inc., has published two reports designed to make the process easier: the *LAN Operating System Report 1986* and the *LAN Evaluation Report 1986.*

These reports help users evaluate network components and make informed decisions when choosing the components that meet their needs. Hardware and software issues are separately evaluated in the two reports, and extensive performance benchmarks are included.

Software Choices.

Choosing a network operating system, or LAN software, is the most critical aspect of designing a network. Simply, the better the operating system, the better the network. The *LAN Operating System Report* contains an in-depth analysis of LAN software, beginning with an examination of LAN software standards such as MS-DOS 3.1 and NETBIOS, and the file server environment. Issues like internetworking, system reliability, security and performance are addressed as well.

The *LAN Operating System Report* also evaluates Novell Advanced NetWare, the IBM PC Network Program and 3Com 3+. The report shows users how the design and implementation of these products translates into real performance.

Hardware Options.

The *LAN Evaluation Report 1986* focuses on evaluating network hardware. It examines hardware issues that affect LAN performance, including an analysis and benchmarking of major LAN products.

"Hardware and software issues are separately evaluated in the two reports . . ."

A key element of the study is the NetWare Evaluation System. The system provides a mechanism for matching site needs to specific hardware. Whether a new network is being planned or an existing site is being upgraded, the study is useful in the performance evaluation of any network.

System planning starts with the network interface card (NIC) and cabling. NICs analyzed in the study are:
- AT&T StarLAN
- Corvus Omninet
- Davong MultiLink
- Gateway G-Net
- IBM PC Network
- IBM Token Ring
- Interactive Systems Vista LAN/PC
- Nestar PLAN 2000
- Novell S-Net
- Proteon ProNET
- Standard Microsystems ARCNET
- 3Com EtherLink
- 3Com EtherLink +

The report analyzes each NIC according to its access scheme, raw bit rate, on-board processor and NIC-to-host transfer method.

Another important component of the LAN is the network server. In examining network servers, the *LAN Evaluation Report* looks at several performance indicators. Processor type is the most obvious feature to differentiate servers. However, other factors important in determining server performance are also evaluated, including processor clock cycle speed, wait states, server memory cycle speed, memory channel and transfer bus channel. And the report examines the effect of disk channel speed on network performance.

In addition to providing a careful examination of LAN hardware, the *LAN Evaluation Report* features an evaluation formula. Using the formula, a LAN's estimated future site activity is measured and matched to the appropriate LAN hardware.

To Get the Reports.

The *LAN Operating System Report 1986* and the *LAN Evaluation Report 1986* are available free of charge from Novell. To obtain a copy of the Novell Report Package, call or write Novell Corporate Communications, 748 North 1340 West, Orem, Utah 84057, (801) 226-8202.

NOVELL

beginning to end, that board has proven itself to be extraordinarily compatible with the IBM EGA. IBM wrote FantasyLand in 1984 in order to demonstrate some of the more obscure features of the EGA. The program was distributed very selectively to dealers and sales representatives; it has never been a product intended for sale.

FantasyLand builds a large, 150-by-400-character virtual text screen in the EGA video RAM. The screen uses custom fonts to create a map of an imaginary continent, complete with rivers, lakes, mountains, and fantastic creatures like dragons and sea serpents. The illusion of bit-mapped graphics is great, but all the drawings actually are done with custom characters from a 25-by-80 window into the larger virtual text screen. The program allows vertical and horizontal smooth scrolling throughout the map by using the cursor keys, allowing the user to tour FantasyLand. Help screens are implemented with the EGA's split-screen abilities and scroll smoothly up from the bottom of the screen when requested.

To make the test even more rigorous, FantasyLand uses the EGA's switchable fonts to create animation effects. The program loads several copies of a custom font into memory, and an interrupt service routine cycles through the copies every four system clock ticks. Certain characters in the custom font have slight differences across the copies so that, when cycled, they give the illusion of motion—a dragon flaps his wings, smoke billows from a chimney, grass waves in the wind. By tying the animation directly to the system's 8253 timer interrupt, font switching happens continuously, independent of CPU speed and divorced from other program operations. Rapid ongoing font changes, along with fast smooth scrolling in both directions, test subtle timing dependencies between subunits of the EGA. Early versions of several EGA-compatible boards failed FantasyLand, but once vendors' technicians understood what the program was doing, EGA board and BIOS updates allowed basic C&T EGA implementations to run all of FantasyLand without error.

CUSTOM TESTING

FantasyLand does not come with source code, so it is not completely clear which EGA BIOS calls and register manipulations it performs. The custom program, EGATEST, answers some of the questions that FantasyLand could not. EGATEST was written in Modula-2 under the Logitech Modula 2/86 system. All modules except the main program EGATEST.MOD (listing 1) have two listings each: a definition (.DEF) and an implementation module (.MOD). In both the .DEF and .MOD listings for the modules LOWEGA (listings 2 and 2a), DRAWPOLY (3 and 3a), FONTBUMP (4 and 4a), DOTTIME (5 and 5a), PAUSES (6 and 6a), POINTLIB (7 and 7a), and OPCODES (8 and 8a) are found at the end of this article. Also included is the batch file EGAMAKE.BAT (listing 9). All listings, along with an executable version of EGATEST, are available for downloading from PCTECHline.

Although quite lengthy, the modules contain many tools that allow the user to understand the operation of the EGA and implement many of its unique features. The concepts behind the program include exercising poorly understood features of the EGA: interrupt-driven font cycling, alternate addressing pages, save area features, alternate print screen with different size fonts, graphics blinking, split-screen operation, horizontal and vertical smooth scrolling, palette manipulation, and different writing modes. EGATEST also includes a timing routine for testing the speed of dot plotting, via BIOS and DMA.

If a board correctly executes all of FantasyLand from beginning to end, that board has proven itself to be extraordinarily compatible with the IBM EGA.

The main testing routines are contained in the module EGATEST. The program is split into several tests: split screen, panning, and scrolling with simultaneous font changing (FillAndSplitTest); character graphics (Mode3GraphicsTest); raster graphics and dot timing (Mode10GraphicsTest); save area (SaveAreaTest); and alternate font loading, CRT redefinition, and alternate print screen (Check43x80Mode).

Most of the generally useful routines comprising EGATEST reside in module LOWEGA. Many of these routines will be helpful to those wishing to add a second EGA to their systems, while still using the BIOS to control the first EGA. Any routine with *BIOS* in its name is an interface to the EGA BIOS. The nonBIOS routines maintain a separate set of cursors for actively displayed pages and know the status of the split screen and horizontal and vertical pans at all times. The routines also map their own text modes into the high-resolution video page (A000H). The first five routines—called EGAOutWord, WaitForVerticalRetrace, WaitForVerticalDisplay, SetPageOffset, and SetActiveFonts—are written as reentrant procedures by disabling Logitech's runtime error-trapping code around them.

Horizontal panning (procedure HorizScroll) is perhaps the most visually impressive aspect of the EGA. In any mode—text or graphics—the screen can be shifted left or right in increments of one pixel (as opposed to the eight-pixel minimum of the CGA). This makes for very smooth horizontal scrolling, which can be used in tandem with the variable row offset capability of the EGA (procedure SetLogicalRowSize) to scroll around a virtual screen much wider than the display. In other words, the row offset feature defines a variable logical line length that allows the programmer to reconfigure display memory to support a virtual display area up to 512 columns wide. Horizontal panning along with the variable starting address feature allow smooth movement of the text displayed on the screen to reflect any portion of the virtual screen in the EGA's display map.

Smooth vertical scrolling (procedures VerticalScrollUp and VerticalScrollDown in LOWEGA) is a text-mode feature that provides the same smooth motion up and down a virtual screen that horizontal panning provides across. Previous adapters supported only jumpy, character-row-at-a-time scrolling, but the EGA supports scan-line-at-a-time scrolling. Together, the smooth scrolling, horizontal panning, row offset, and starting address features, along with the large display memory map of the EGA, make it possible to define large display structures (such as extra-wide spreadsheets) entirely in display memory and then move about them with both ease and visual elegance.

The split-screen feature (procedures RollSplitScreenUp, RollSplitScreenDown, and SplitScreenAt, also in LOWEGA) provides a hardware window, with vertical smooth scrolling capabilities, that is ideal for popping up information and menus from the bottom of the screen. The split screen lets the programmer specify that after a given scan line on the CRT, the board should switch its data source for painting scan lines to offset 0 of the display memory

map. Hence, two completely separate areas of display memory can be juxtaposed. The greatest advantage of the split screen is that, when disabled, the screen instantly returns to its original appearance without any modification to the display memory. Its disadvantages are that it can split the screen only horizontally and the second window can show display memory starting at display map offset 0 only.

The EGA provides extensive and flexible soft font support in LOWEGA procedures LoadBiosFont and LoadUserFont. Unlike more primitive adapters, the EGA has fonts that are fully redefinable at all times in text mode. The EGA can store up to four text-mode fonts and can display any two at a time. The attribute byte controls font selection. Graphics mode fonts are stored outside of the EGA's font RAM.

Further graphics support is found in DRAWPOLY (listing 3a), which contains procedures for line and box drawing (DrawLine and DrawBox).

The vertical interrupt feature generates an interrupt on IRQ2 during the overscan interval after each vertical frame is drawn (which occurs 50 to 60 times per second), making flicker-free screen updating easy for tasks such as icon-based interfaces and animation.

The EGA's palette RAM (procedures SetPalette and SetOverscan in LOWEGA) maps the 16 color attributes that are available at any one time into any of 64 colors. Although IBM's documentation does not emphasize this, remapping may be performed in any BIOS mode at any time. The border color also can be set to any of 64 colors. These features allow the user to customize display colors in a program.

Underlining is a far more flexible task with the EGA than it was with previous adapters. The scan line of the character box at which underlining occurs is redefinable, and underlining is even possible in color text modes, although the underlined character must have a foreground attribute of 1 and a background attribute of 0. This does not necessarily have to yield white characters on a black background, however; the color attributes 0 and 1 can be redefined in the RAM palette.

The EGA is the first of the standard adapters in the IBM market to support graphics-mode blinking (procedures TurnOnBlinking and TurnOffBlinking), although this feature, too, is largely undocumented. Graphics-mode blinking, along with RAM-palette remapping, has the potential to support full emulation of all text-mode attributes in bit-mapped graphics mode, a capability that could make possible some superb word processing software.

Graphics-mode blinking operates differently from text-mode blinking. In graphics mode, the hardware reinterprets video bit plane 3 as the blink bit. The EGA maps all colors to the upper eight palette registers using the first three video planes. The attribute controller blinks those pixels with a bit set in bit plane 3 by alternating the mapping of the other three bit planes (0, 1, and 2) between the lower and upper eight palette registers.

Another BIOS feature not heavily exercised by commercial software is the alternate print screen routine. IBM developed a new print screen interrupt service routine because the EGA can display 43 text lines in one of its modes; the old print screen routine stopped at 25 lines. IBM taught the new routine about the rows variable—the number of displayable rows on the CRT screen. The new routine should work with any unusual font for any size character cell and any number of displayed rows on the screen. EGATEST loads the alternate print screen function and executes it. As can be expected, some BIOS routines of the EGA compatibles failed to execute properly here.

Given the current explosive growth in EGA sales, it is only a matter of time until the EGA is the minimum display standard for IBM desktop computing.

The routines in the module called FONTBUMP (listing 4a), SetUpFontBumping and ResetFontBumping, are designed specifically to confound the hardware on the EGA. This subprogram attaches itself to the system clock interrupt service routine. With every fourth tick of the 8253 clock, the interrupt changes the actively displayed font. This proved to be the most difficult test for any enhanced graphics board to pass; IBM itself failed for no readily identifiable reason. Although all of the basic C&T implementations passed this test without difficulty, several of the more advanced boards reviewed in next month's issue were unable to handle it.

Module DOTTIME (listing 5a) times 65,000 iterations of a pixel plot operation three ways: through the BIOS, through a Modula-2 subprogram call (with arguments pushed onto the stack), and through direct in-line assembly code. The results for the in-line assembly routine and the subprogram call were the same across all EGA compatibles: 17.9 and 20.6 seconds, respectively, reflecting the close electrical similarity of boards incorporating the C&T chip set. These numbers will *not* be shared by the non-C&T boards to be reviewed next month in which the BIOS calls varied widely from a reasonable 27.4 seconds to an agonizing 64.3 seconds. While the hardware is nearly the same, the software sold with EGA-compatible boards varies radically, as these timings indicate.

EGATEST is not meant to be used on monitors other than the Enhanced Graphics Display or mode-sensing monitors, such as NEC's MultiSync. The testing program will run only on EGA compatibles with a full complement of 256KB of video RAM. Any amount short of that will abort with an "insufficient memory" error message.

Critically speaking, the EGA's awkward architecture makes it quite slow. Manipulating the EGA's multiplane bit map takes a lot of time. Coupling that with a BIOS interface mandating a context switch—that is, pushing all registers on the stack—means that BIOS calls to paint pixels on the CRT will probably move like molasses.

Most current software does not take advantage of the EGA's advanced features largely because most current software has been ported from implementations for the CGA or Hercules Graphics Card. Moreover, any software that uses the EGA's extended features is locked into operation on the EGA alone, and most developers are not yet willing to forsake the installed base of CGAs and Hercules boards. Given the current explosive growth in EGA sales, however, it is only a matter of time until the EGA becomes the minimum display standard for IBM desktop computing. Then, 100-percent EGA compatibility, no matter how difficult to achieve, will pass from being desirable to being absolutely essential.

John T. Cockerham, M.D., is a pediatric cardiologist at The Children's Hospital in Boston and is on the faculty of Harvard Medical School. His programming interests include digital signal processing of physiologic waveforms, artificial intelligence applications, and systems programming for the PC.

LISTING 1: EGATEST.MOD

```
MODULE EGATest;
(*
Title   : EGATest.mod

    Enhanced Display Adapter Testing Program

LastEdit: July 22, 1986
Author  : John T. Cockerham, M.D.
System  : LOGITECH MODULA-2/86
*)
IMPORT Terminal;
IMPORT InOut;
FROM SYSTEM IMPORT ADDRESS, ADR;
FROM LowEGA IMPORT
  InitEGA, SetUpAlpha, SetUpHiRes, Write, WriteString,
  SetActivePage, TurnOnBlinking, TurnOffBlinking, MonitorType,
  HorScrollRight, HorizScroll, ResetHorizScroll, VerticalScrollDown,
  ResetVerticalScroll, SetCursorPoint, SetCursor, SetBiosPalette,
  WaitForVerticalRetrace, SplitScreenAt, RollSplitScreenUp,
  RollSplitScreenDown, SetPalette, SetOverscan, BiosCRTParams,
  MakeSecondGraphicsPage, DrawPoint, SetBiosCursorPoint,
  RowsOnScreen, BytesPerChar, EGABiosRec, BiosCRTVars, ActivePage,
  FillGraphicsPage, GetCursorPoint, LoadBiosFont, SetModeBios,
  GetAlternatePrintScreen,PrintScreen, FontType, SetActiveFonts,
  TotalVerticalScanLines, MaxVideoPages, EGABiosParams, EGASavePtr,
  MemoryInstalled, MemoryInstalled256K, WaitForVerticalDisplay;
FROM PointLib IMPORT Point, MakePoint, BumpPointY;
FROM FontBumper IMPORT SetUpFontBumping, ResetFontBumping;
FROM Conversions IMPORT ConvertCardinal;
FROM Strings IMPORT Insert;
FROM Pauses IMPORT Pause, GraphicsPause;
FROM DrawPoly IMPORT DrawLine, DrawBox;
FROM DotTime IMPORT DotTimingTest;

CONST Blank = 020H;   (* An ASCII Blank    *)
      VIDEO = 010H;   (* Bios video int    *)
      HiRes = 010H;   (* Color Hi Res Mode *)
      Alpha = 003H;   (* Color Alpha Mode  *)
      Page0 = 0;  Page1 = 1;
      WaitingTime = 500;


  PROCEDURE SayHello;
  BEGIN
    SetModeBios(Alpha); SetUpAlpha;
    SetActivePage(Page1);
    Pause('PC TECH JOURNAL EGA Testing Program');
    Pause('by John T. Cockerham');
    Pause('Portions copyright (c) Logitech Corporation, 1986');
    Pause('Copyright (c) PC Tech Journal, 1986');
    Pause('Aborting this program during Font Bumping...');
    Pause('Will leave the EGA in an undefined state.');
  END SayHello;
PROCEDURE CheckMemorySize() : BOOLEAN;
BEGIN
  RETURN (MemoryInstalled = MemoryInstalled256K);
END CheckMemorySize;

PROCEDURE WaitAWhile;
  VAR i : CARDINAL;
BEGIN
  FOR i := 0 TO WaitingTime DO
    WaitForVerticalRetrace;
    WaitForVerticalDisplay;
  END;
END WaitAWhile;

  (* This routine makes a split screen in alpha mode *)
PROCEDURE MakeSplitScreen(NumberOfRows,NewPage,NewLine : CARDINAL);
  VAR
    Cursor : Point; Lines : CARDINAL;
BEGIN
  Lines := NumberOfRows * BytesPerChar;
  SetActivePage(NewPage);    MakePoint(Cursor, 0, NewLine);
  SetCursorPoint(ActivePage, Cursor);
  RollSplitScreenUp(Lines);
END MakeSplitScreen;

PROCEDURE SplitAndScroll2Ways;
  VAR i : CARDINAL;
BEGIN
  Pause('Splitting and Scrolling 3 ways at a time');
  FOR i := 0 TO 300 DO
        (* Here scroll horizontally by one *)
    HorScrollRight;
        (* Here bring up one line on the split screen *)
    SplitScreenAt(TotalVerticalScanLines - i);
        (* Here scroll vertically by one line *)
    VerticalScrollDown;
  END;
  WaitAWhile;
END SplitAndScroll2Ways;

PROCEDURE FillPage(PageNumber : CARDINAL);
  VAR
     j : INTEGER; CursorStart : Point;
BEGIN
  SetActivePage(PageNumber);   MakePoint(CursorStart, 0, 0);
  SetCursorPoint(PageNumber, CursorStart);
  FOR j := 0 TO (ORD(RowsOnScreen) + 1) * BiosCRTParams.CRTCols - 1
    DO Write (PageNumber, CHR(ORD('0') + PageNumber), 3);
  END;
END FillPage;

PROCEDURE FillAndSplitTest;
PROCEDURE SoftScrollTest(Page, Lines  : CARDINAL);
  VAR l : CARDINAL;   p : Point;
BEGIN
  SetActivePage(Page);
  MakePoint(p, 10, 10); SetCursorPoint(ActivePage, p);
  Pause('Vertical scrolling test');
  l := 0;
  WHILE l < Lines DO VerticalScrollDown; INC(l);  END;
  ResetVerticalScroll;
  Pause('End vertical scrolling test');
END SoftScrollTest;

PROCEDURE SplitCursorTest;
  VAR p : Point;
BEGIN
  Pause('Split cursor test');    SetActivePage(ActivePage);
  ResetHorizScroll;              MakePoint (p, 0, 3);
  SetCursorPoint(ActivePage, p); HorizScroll(4);
  WaitAWhile;
  ResetHorizScroll;
  Pause('End split cursor test');
END SplitCursorTest;

PROCEDURE WriteCP(line : CARDINAL);
  VAR s : ARRAY [0..15] OF CHAR;
      p : Point; i, color : CARDINAL;
BEGIN
  FOR i := 0 TO HIGH(s) DO s[i] := CHR(Blank); END;
  MakePoint(p, 0, line);         color := line + 2;
  SetCursorPoint(ActivePage, p);
  WriteString(ActivePage, ' Line ', color);
  ConvertCardinal(line, 3, s);
  WriteString(ActivePage, s, color);
END WriteCP;

(* Variables for the main routine  *)
VAR   i : INTEGER;     p : Point;
BEGIN
  SetActivePage(Page1);
  Pause('Filling and Splitting Test');
     (* Here fill all of the video pages with something *)
  FOR i := 0 TO MaxVideoPages DO  FillPage(i);  END;
     (* Test the soft scrolling in several ways *)
  SoftScrollTest(4, 180);
  Pause('Horizontal Pixel Pan to Left');
  HorizScroll(280); Pause('Pixel pan to right');
  HorizScroll(-280);
     (* Fill up Page 0 with some other information *)
  SetActivePage(Page0);    FOR i := 0 TO 15 DO WriteCP(i); END;
     (* Turn on the overscan to green *)
  Pause('Turning on green border'); SetOverscan(2);
     (* Scroll up the split screen with 4 lines of text *)
  Pause('Bringing up Split Screen with 4 lines of text');
```

```
    MakeSplitScreen(4, 3, 14); WaitAWhile;
    Pause('Split Screen Test Complete');
        (* Now torture the board doing everything at once *)
    IF SetUpFontBumping(4) THEN
      Pause('Font Bumping enabled at 4.5 times per second');
    ELSE
      Pause('Unable to set up Font Bumping');
    END;
    SplitAndScroll2Ways;
        (* See what happens when the cursor split across 2 rows *)
    SplitCursorTest;      Pause('End of Fill and Split Test');
    ResetFontBumping;     Pause('Font bumping disabled');
  END FillAndSplitTest;

PROCEDURE CycleTheFontsTest;
  VAR i : CARDINAL; s, t : ARRAY [0..14] OF CHAR;

  PROCEDURE DisplayEntireFont;
    VAR p: Point;
  BEGIN
    SetActivePage(Page1);
    MakePoint(p, 0, 0);
    SetCursorPoint(ActivePage, p);
    FOR i := 0 TO 255 DO Write(Page1, CHR(i), 5); END;
  END DisplayEntireFont;

BEGIN
  SetActiveFonts(0, 0);
  DisplayEntireFont;
  Insert('This is Font ', s, 0);
  Pause('Cycling through the Active Fonts');
  FOR i := 0 TO 3 DO
    SetActiveFonts(i, i);      ConvertCardinal(i, 2, t);
    Insert(t, s, 13);          Pause(s);
  END;
END CycleTheFontsTest;

PROCEDURE Mode3GraphicsTest;
  (* This routine tests the line graphics characters on the CRT*)
  CONST
        LLBoxCorner1 = 192;          URBoxCorner1 = 191;
        LRBoxCorner1 = 217;          ULBoxCorner1 = 218;
        VertLine1    = 179;          HorizLine1   = 196;
        LLBoxCorner2 = 200;          URBoxCorner2 = 187;
        LRBoxCorner2 = 188;          ULBoxCorner2 = 201;
          VertLine2    = 186;          HorizLine2   = 205;
  VAR   i : CARDINAL;

  PROCEDURE WriteCharAt(ch : CHAR; Row, Column, Color : CARDINAL);
     VAR p: Point;
    BEGIN
    MakePoint(p, Column, Row); SetCursorPoint(ActivePage, p);
    Write(ActivePage, ch, Color);
  END WriteCharAt;

BEGIN
  Pause('Text 80 Graphics Test');
  SetActivePage(0);
  WriteCharAt(CHR(ULBoxCorner1), 0,  0, 3);
  FOR i := 1 TO 78 DO Write(ActivePage, CHR(HorizLine1), 3) END;
  WriteCharAt(CHR(URBoxCorner1), 0, 79, 3);
  WriteCharAt(CHR(LLBoxCorner1), 24, 0, 3);
  FOR i := 1 TO 78 DO Write(ActivePage, CHR(HorizLine1), 3) END;
  WriteCharAt(CHR(LRBoxCorner1), 24, 79, 3);
  FOR i := 1 TO 23 DO
    WriteCharAt(CHR(VertLine1), i,  0, 3);
    WriteCharAt(CHR(VertLine1), i, 79, 3);
  END;
  WriteCharAt(CHR(ULBoxCorner2), 2,  2, 3);
  FOR i := 3 TO 76 DO Write(ActivePage, CHR(HorizLine2), 3) END;
  WriteCharAt(CHR(URBoxCorner2), 2, 77, 3);
  WriteCharAt(CHR(LLBoxCorner2), 22, 2, 3);
  FOR i := 3 TO 76 DO Write(ActivePage, CHR(HorizLine2), 3) END;
  WriteCharAt(CHR(LRBoxCorner2), 22, 77, 3);
  FOR i := 3 TO 21 DO
    WriteCharAt(CHR(VertLine2), i,  2, 3);
    WriteCharAt(CHR(VertLine2), i, 77, 3);
  END;
  WriteCharAt(CHR(206), 17, 14, 3);
  Pause('End Monochrome character Graphics Test');
END Mode3GraphicsTest;
```

```
PROCEDURE Mode10GraphicsTest;
  VAR
      p1, p2 : Point;
BEGIN
  Pause('Raster Graphics Test Starting');
  DotTimingTest;
  SetModeBios(Alpha); SetUpAlpha; Pause('Line and Fill Test ');
  SetModeBios(HiRes); SetUpHiRes; SetActivePage(0);
  MakePoint(p1, 0, 0);        MakePoint(p2, 639, 349);
  DrawBox(p1, p2, 14);        MakePoint(p1, 1, 1);
  MakePoint(p2, 638, 348);    DrawBox(p1, p2, 5);
  MakePoint(p1, 5, 5);        MakePoint(p2, 600, 300);
  DrawBox(p1, p2, 6);
  GraphicsPause(Page0, 'Yellow Box Drawn at edge of screen');
  TurnOnBlinking;
  GraphicsPause(Page0, 'Blinking Test ongoing              ');
  TurnOffBlinking;
  GraphicsPause(Page0, 'Recoloring Palettes 0 and 8        ');
  SetPalette(8, 0);           SetPalette(2, 18);
  SetPalette(10, 36);         TurnOnBlinking;
  GraphicsPause(Page0, 'Second Blink Test.                 ');
  TurnOffBlinking;            MakeSecondGraphicsPage;
  FillGraphicsPage(10);       RollSplitScreenUp(110);
  GraphicsPause(Page1, 'Double Yellow Line on Split Screen');
  GraphicsPause(Page1, 'Turning Blinking On Again          ');
  TurnOnBlinking;        FillGraphicsPage(8);
  GraphicsPause(Page1, 'Ending Mode 10 Graphics Test       ');
  TurnOffBlinking;            RollSplitScreenDown;
END Mode10GraphicsTest;

PROCEDURE FillPageTerm(s : ARRAY OF CHAR);
  VAR i, NumberOfTimes : CARDINAL;
BEGIN
  NumberOfTimes := 43 * 80 DIV HIGH(s);
  FOR i := 1 TO NumberOfTimes DO
    Terminal.WriteString(s);  END;
END FillPageTerm;

PROCEDURE Check43x80Mode;
BEGIN
  SetModeBios(03H);
  LoadBiosFont(DoubleDotFont, TRUE, 0);
  GetAlternatePrintScreen;
  FillPageTerm(' PC Tech Journal EGA Test ');
  PrintScreen;
  SetUpAlpha; Pause('End 43 by 80 test');
END Check43x80Mode;

VAR NewSaveArea : RECORD
        VideoParamsPointer : ADDRESS;
        DynamicSavePointer : ADDRESS;
        AlphaAuxilaryPtr   : ADDRESS;
        GraphicsAuxilaryPtr: ADDRESS;
        Reserved5          : ADDRESS;
        Reserved6          : ADDRESS;
        Reserved7          : ADDRESS;
        Reserved8          : ADDRESS;
      END;
    DynamicSaveArea : ARRAY [0..256] OF CHAR;
    OldSaveAreaPtr  : ADDRESS;

(* This routine checks out the save area functions of the BIOS
   It firsts saves the old pointer, then it points to a new
   table. A mode set is called, and one palette is changed. The
   save area is then checked to make sure the change was passed
   back to the save area.  *)
PROCEDURE SaveAreaTest;
  PROCEDURE DumpSaveArea;

    PROCEDURE WritePal(index : CARDINAL; Pal : CHAR);
    BEGIN
        InOut.WriteString('Palette '); InOut.WriteCard(index, 3);
        InOut.WriteString('. ');       InOut.WriteHex(ORD(Pal), 2);
    END WritePal;

    VAR i : CARDINAL;
  BEGIN
    FOR i := 1 TO 3 DO InOut.WriteLn; END;
    FOR i:= 0 TO 15 BY 2 DO
      WritePal(i, DynamicSaveArea[i]);
```

Getting started in expert system development has never been this *Easy*

Announcing the Personal Consultant™ Series, from Texas Instruments. Now there's a family of powerful expert system development tools to get you started and keep you going.

Personal Consultant *Easy* (PC *Easy*) runs on select members of the TI Professional and IBM® Personal Computer families or compatibles. Designed for those just getting started in expert system development, PC *Easy* is the low-cost, high-functionality tool for rapid prototyping and development of expert system applications on personal computers for only $495.*

Personal Consultant *Plus* (PC *Plus*), the larger, more powerful member of the Personal Consultant Series, is priced at $2,950.* Designed to take advantage of today's more powerful AT-class of personal computers, PC *Plus* provides extended knowledge representation features; increased rule capacity; and access to the Lisp language allowing sophisticated developers the flexibility to extensively customize their applications.

Both microcomputer products feature a powerful rule entry language with integrated window-oriented editor; comprehensive user explanation facilities such as WHY, HOW, HELP, and REVIEW; support for TI and IBM EGA graphics; access to external information through DOS files or dBase™ inquiries; and the ability to deliver cost-effective versions of your applications with the addition of an optional run-time diskette.

Knowledge bases created using PC *Easy* are 100% upwardly compatible with the higher functionality PC *Plus* product on a microcomputer, allowing you to "get started and keep going" with total confidence that your software investment will be preserved.

And, if you need even greater flexibility and power, a version of Personal Consultant *Plus* will be available for TI's Explorer™ Symbolic Processing System.

To order a Demonstration Diskette, or for more information and availability, call toll-free:

1-800-527-3500

TEXAS INSTRUMENTS

*TI List Price, subject to change without notice.
Personal Consultant and Explorer are trademarks of Texas Instruments Incorporated.
IBM is a registered trademark of International Business Machines Corporation.
dBase is a trademark of Ashton-Tate.

```
        InOut.WriteString('     ');
        WritePal(i+1, DynamicSaveArea[i+1]);
        InOut.WriteLn;
      END;
      InOut.WriteString('Overscan  ');
      InOut.WriteHex(ORD(DynamicSaveArea[16]),2);
      InOut.WriteLn;
    END DumpSaveArea;

  BEGIN
    SetModeBios(Alpha);  SetUpAlpha;  SetActivePage(Page1);
    Pause('Save Area Test');    SetModeBios(Alpha);
    OldSaveAreaPtr := EGASavePtr;
    NewSaveArea.VideoParamsPointer := EGASavePtr^;
    WITH NewSaveArea DO
      DynamicSavePointer := ADR(DynamicSaveArea);
      AlphaAuxilaryPtr   := 0H:0H;
      GraphicsAuxilaryPtr:= 0H:0H;
      Reserved5          := 0H:0H;
      Reserved6          := 0H:0H;
      Reserved7          := 0H:0H;
      Reserved8          := 0H:0H;
    END;
         (* Now set up the new pointer *)
    EGASavePtr := ADR(NewSaveArea.VideoParamsPointer);
         (* Issue a mode change call through the Bios *)
         (* Now dump the palette stuff out on the console *)
    SetModeBios(Alpha);
    DumpSaveArea;
         (* Change Palette 5 to something different *)
    SetBiosPalette(5, 031H);
    Terminal.WriteString('New Palette Value at 5');
    Terminal.WriteLn;
    DumpSaveArea;
    EGASavePtr := OldSaveAreaPtr; SetUpAlpha;
    Pause('Ending Save Area Test');
    SetModeBios(Alpha);    SetUpAlpha;
  END SaveAreaTest;

BEGIN
  IF InitEGA(Color) AND CheckMemorySize() THEN
    SayHello;
    FillAndSplitTest;
    CycleTheFontsTest;
    Mode3GraphicsTest;
    Mode10GraphicsTest;
    SaveAreaTest;
    Check43x80Mode;
    Pause('Finished');
    SetModeBios(Alpha);
  ELSE
    SetModeBios(Alpha);
    IF NOT CheckMemorySize() THEN
      InOut.WriteString('Insufficient Graphics Ram for Test.');
    ELSE
      InOut.WriteString('Unknown Error During Initialization.');
    END;
    InOut.WriteLn;
  END;
END EGATest.
```

LISTING 2: LOWEGA.DEF

```
DEFINITION MODULE LowEGA;

FROM SYSTEM IMPORT ADDRESS;
FROM PointLib IMPORT Point;

EXPORT QUALIFIED
  EGAOutWord, InitEGA, SetUpAlpha, SetUpHiRes, CursorOffset,
  BumpCursor, Write, WriteString, SetActivePage, SetPageOffset,
  TurnOnBlinking, TurnOffBlinking, HorScrollLeft, MonitorType,
  HorScrollRight, HorizScroll, ResetHorizScroll, VerticalScrollUp,
  VerticalScrollDown, ResetVerticalScroll, SetCursorPoint, SetCursor,
  WaitForVerticalRetrace, SplitScreenAt, RollSplitScreenUp,
  RollSplitScreenDown, ResetSplitScreen, SetPalette, SetOverscan,
  MakeSecondGraphicsPage, DrawPoint, EGABiosParams, BiosCRTParams,
  DisplayBuffer, RowsOnScreen, BytesPerChar, EGABiosRec, BiosCRTVars,
  ActivePageOffset, MaxPage, FeatureBits, SwitchSettings,
  MemoryInstalled, ActivePage, FillGraphicsPage, SwitchToColorBios,
  SwitchToMonoBios, ColorBiosMode, LoadBiosFont, FontType,
  GetAlternatePrintScreen, PrintScreen, SetActiveFonts, SetModeBios,
  LoadUserFont, ResetVideoPage, TotalVerticalScanLines, MaxVideoPages,
  WriteBiosString, WriteBios, SetBiosCursorPoint, GetCursorPoint,
  EGASavePtr, SetBiosPalette, MemoryInstalled64K, MemoryInstalled128K,
  MemoryInstalled192K, MemoryInstalled256K, WaitForVerticalDisplay;

CONST    MaxVideoPages = 7;
         MemoryInstalled64K  = 0;
         MemoryInstalled128K = 1;
         MemoryInstalled192K = 2;
         MemoryInstalled256K = 3;

TYPE
  MonitorType = (Monochrome, Color);
  FontType = (MonochromeFont, DoubleDotFont);
  (* Enhanced Graphics Adapter Bios Variables*)
  EGABiosRec =  RECORD
          Rows          : CHAR;
          Points        : CARDINAL;
          InfoAndInfo3  : BITSET; (*Info=low 8 bits Info 3=high*)
          SavePtr       : ADDRESS;  END;
  BiosCRTVars =  RECORD
          CRTMode       : CHAR;
          CRTCols, CRTLen: CARDINAL;
          CRTStart      : CARDINAL;
          CursorPosition : ARRAY [0 .. 7] OF CARDINAL;
          CursorMode    : CARDINAL;
          ActivePageNum : CHAR;
          ADDR6845      : CARDINAL;
          CRTCGA3X8     : CHAR;
          CRTCGA3X9     : CHAR;  END;

VAR
   ActivePageOffset, MaxPage, FeatureBits,
   SwitchSettings, MemoryInstalled, ActivePage,
   TotalVerticalScanLines : CARDINAL;
   (* BIOS RAM Parameters*)
   EGABiosParams [0:484H]    : EGABiosRec;
   BiosCRTParams [0:449H]    : BiosCRTVars;
   DisplayBuffer [0A000H:0H] : ARRAY [0..65500] OF CHAR;
   RowsOnScreen  [0:484H]    : CHAR;
   BytesPerChar  [0:485H]    : CARDINAL; (* Font character size *)
   EGASavePtr    [0:4A8H]    : POINTER TO ADDRESS;

PROCEDURE EGAOutWord(EGAPort, DeviceRegister, Value : CARDINAL);
PROCEDURE InitEGA(EGAMonitor: MonitorType) : BOOLEAN;
PROCEDURE SetUpAlpha;
PROCEDURE SetUpHiRes;
PROCEDURE SwitchToColorBios;
PROCEDURE SwitchToMonoBios;
PROCEDURE ColorBiosMode() : BOOLEAN;
PROCEDURE CursorOffset(Page : CARDINAL) : CARDINAL;
PROCEDURE BumpCursor(Page : CARDINAL);
PROCEDURE Write(Page : CARDINAL; ch : CHAR; color : INTEGER);
PROCEDURE WriteString(Page : CARDINAL; s : ARRAY OF CHAR;
                      c : CARDINAL);
PROCEDURE SetActivePage(page : CARDINAL);
PROCEDURE SetPageOffset(where : CARDINAL);
PROCEDURE TurnOnBlinking;
PROCEDURE TurnOffBlinking;
PROCEDURE HorScrollLeft;
PROCEDURE HorScrollRight;
PROCEDURE HorizScroll(pixels : INTEGER);
PROCEDURE ResetHorizScroll;
PROCEDURE VerticalScrollUp;
PROCEDURE VerticalScrollDown;
PROCEDURE ResetVerticalScroll;
PROCEDURE SetCursorPoint(Page : CARDINAL; p : Point);
PROCEDURE SetCursor(Page : CARDINAL);
PROCEDURE GetCursorPoint(VAR p : Point; Page : CARDINAL);
PROCEDURE WaitForVerticalRetrace;
PROCEDURE WaitForVerticalDisplay;
PROCEDURE SplitScreenAt(ScanLine : CARDINAL);
PROCEDURE RollSplitScreenUp(SplitSizeLines : CARDINAL);
PROCEDURE RollSplitScreenDown;
PROCEDURE ResetSplitScreen;
PROCEDURE SetPalette(Palette, Color : CARDINAL);
PROCEDURE SetBiosPalette(Palette, Color : CARDINAL);
PROCEDURE SetOverscan(Color : CARDINAL);
PROCEDURE MakeSecondGraphicsPage;
PROCEDURE FillGraphicsPage(Color : CARDINAL);
```

```
  PROCEDURE DrawPoint(p : Point; color : CARDINAL);
  PROCEDURE LoadBiosFont(Font : FontType; ResetFlag : BOOLEAN;
                         Block : CARDINAL);
  PROCEDURE GetAlternatePrintScreen;
  PROCEDURE PrintScreen;
  PROCEDURE SetActiveFonts(FontA, FontB : CARDINAL);
  PROCEDURE SetModeBios(Mode : CARDINAL);
  PROCEDURE LoadUserFont(VAR Font : ARRAY OF CHAR;
                             ResetFlag : BOOLEAN;
                             Block, Count, Points : CARDINAL);
  PROCEDURE ResetVideoPage;
  PROCEDURE WriteBios(Character : CHAR; Color : CARDINAL);
  PROCEDURE WriteBiosString(msg : ARRAY OF CHAR; Color : CARDINAL);
  PROCEDURE SetBiosCursorPoint(Page : CARDINAL; p : Point);
END LowEGA.
```

LISTING 2a: LOWEGA.MOD

```
IMPLEMENTATION MODULE LowEGA;
(*
Title   : LowEGA

          Low level EGA facilities
          Supplies useful workarounds to the Bios and
          extensions thereto such as split screen.
LastEdit: July 14, 1986
Author  : John T. Cockerham, M.D.
System  : LOGITECH MODULA-2/86
*)
                  (* This is a low level module*)
  FROM SYSTEM IMPORT INBYTE, OUTBYTE, OUTWORD, AX, BX, CX, DX, ES,
       ADR, BP, GETREG, SETREG, SWI, ADDRESS, CODE, BYTE, WORD;
  FROM PointLib IMPORT Point, MakePoint;
  FROM Opcodes IMPORT PushBP, PopBP;
  TYPE
    Register =  RECORD CASE BOOLEAN OF TRUE : X : CARDINAL;
                                     | FALSE : L, H : CHAR; END; END;
    ByteADRType = RECORD
            CASE BOOLEAN OF  TRUE : adr : POINTER TO CHAR;
                           | FALSE : off, seg : CARDINAL; END; END;

  CONST
            TotalScanLinesEnhanced = 349;
            VIDEO = 10H;
            SetPageBiosCall = 005H;
            SetPaletteCall  = 010H;
            CharacterGeneratorFunction = 011H;
            WriteTTY = 00EH;
            SetCPos = 002H;
            AlphaPageSize = 2048;
            BottomOfScreen = 01FFH;

         (* This is the bit layout for Info and Info3 -- EGA
            information bytes found the Bios page *)
            CursorEmulateBit = 0;   MonoAttachedBit = 1;
            WaitForEnableBit = 2;   EGAIsActiveBit  = 3;
            MemoryBit1       = 5;   MemoryBit2      = 6;
            ModeSetClearBit  = 7;

            VerticalRetraceBit = 3;

         (* These are EGA IO registers *)
      Graph1          = 03CCh; Graph2          = 03CAh;
      Graph12         = 03CEh; MiscOut         = 03C2h;
      Status0         = 03C2h; Sequencer       = 03C4h;
      AttributeCntrl  = 03C0h; GraphData       = 03CFh;
      StatusRegisterOffset = 6;
         (* These are the names of the EGA indices *)
         (* Sequencer controller first *)
      SequenceReset     = 0;     SequenceClockMode = 1;
      SequenceMapMask   = 2;     SequenceCharMap   = 3;
      SequenceMemMode   = 4;
         (* CRT controller registers *)
      CRTHorizTotal     = 00h;   CRTHorizEnd       = 01h;
      CRTHorizBlStart   = 02h;   CRTHorizBlEnd     = 03h;
      CRTHorizRetStart  = 04h;   CRTHorizRetEnd    = 05h;
      CRTVertTotal      = 06h;   CRTOvflo          = 07h;
      CRTPreRowScan     = 08h;   CRTMaxScanLine    = 09h;
      CRTCursorStart    = 0Ah;   CRTCursorEnd      = 0Bh;
      CRTStartAddHi     = 0Ch;   CRTStartAddLo     = 0Dh;
      CRTCursLocHi      = 0Eh;   CRTCursLocLo      = 0Fh;
      CRTVertRetSt      = 10h;   CRTLightPenHi     = 10h;
      CRTVertRetEnd     = 11h;   CRTLightPenLo     = 11h;
      CRTVertDisEnd     = 12h;   CRTOffset         = 13h;
      CRTUnderLoc       = 14h;   CRTVertBlSt       = 15h;
      CRTVertBlEnd      = 16h;   CRTModeControl    = 17h;
      CRTLineCompare    = 18h;
         (* Graphics Controller indices *)
      GraphReset        = 00h;   GraphEnable       = 01h;
      GraphColorComp    = 02h;   GraphDataRotate   = 03h;
      GraphReadMapSel   = 04h;   GraphModeReg      = 05h;
      GraphMisc         = 06h;   GraphColorDC      = 07h;
      GraphBitMask      = 08h;
         (* Memory Mapping mode values *)
      A000x128K         = 00h;   A000x64K          = 04h;
      B000x32K          = 08h;   B800x32K          = 0Ch;
      GraphicsModeBit   = 01h;   ChainEvenToOdd    = 02h;
         (* Attribute Controller indices *)
      AttrModeControl   = 10h;   AttrOverscan      = 11h;
      AttrColorPlane    = 12h;   AttrHorizPelPan   = 13h;
      PaletteOn         = 20h;

  VAR
      VIDEORAM            : ByteADRType;
      bitmasks            : ARRAY [0..7] OF CARDINAL;
      Cursors             : ARRAY [0..7] OF Point;
      ActivePageOffsets   : ARRAY [0..7] OF CARDINAL;
      i                   : CARDINAL;
      CRTCOverflowRegister : BITSET;
      PelScrollColumn     : INTEGER;
      VerticalScrollRow   : INTEGER;
      SplitScreenLine     : CARDINAL;
      EGA6845             : CARDINAL;

(*$S-*)(*$T-*)(*$R-  Turn off Stack Checking for performance
                     and reentrancy reasons *)
  PROCEDURE EGAOutWord(EGAPort, DeviceRegister, Value : CARDINAL);
   (*Output two bytes to the EGA at two successive IO addresses *)
    VAR A : Register;
  BEGIN
    A.L := CHR(DeviceRegister); A.H := CHR(Value);
    OUTWORD(EGAPort, A.X);
  END EGAOutWord;
  PROCEDURE WaitForVerticalRetrace;
   (* Wait in a tight loop for vertical retrace *)
    VAR InputStatusRegister1 : BITSET;
  BEGIN
    REPEAT
        INBYTE(EGA6845 + StatusRegisterOffset,InputStatusRegister1);
    UNTIL VerticalRetraceBit IN InputStatusRegister1;
  END WaitForVerticalRetrace;

  PROCEDURE WaitForVerticalDisplay;
   (* Wait in a tight loop for vertical display active *)
    VAR InputStatusRegister1 : BITSET;
  BEGIN
    REPEAT
        INBYTE(EGA6845 + StatusRegisterOffset,InputStatusRegister1);
    UNTIL NOT (VerticalRetraceBit IN InputStatusRegister1);
  END WaitForVerticalDisplay;

  PROCEDURE SetPageOffset(where : CARDINAL);
   (* Instruct the CRTC where the page starts after retrace *)
    VAR   A : Register;
  BEGIN
    A.X := ActivePageOffset;
    WaitForVerticalRetrace;
    EGAOutWord(EGA6845, CRTStartAddHi,  ORD(A.H));
    EGAOutWord(EGA6845, CRTStartAddLo,  ORD(A.L));
  END SetPageOffset;

  PROCEDURE SetActiveFonts(FontA, FontB : CARDINAL);
   (* This routine changes the active character map for
      text modes. It is written as a reentrant procedure *)
    VAR x : CARDINAL;
  BEGIN
    x := FontA * 2 + FontB;
    WaitForVerticalRetrace;
    EGAOutWord(Sequencer, SequenceCharMap, x);
  END SetActiveFonts;
```

```
(*$S+*)(*$T+*)(*$R+ Turn run time services back on*)

PROCEDURE InitEGA(EGAMonitor : MonitorType) : BOOLEAN;
  (* This routine sets up the EGA for alpha Mode 3 *)
BEGIN
  SetUpAlpha;   MemoryInstalled := 0;
  IF MemoryBit2 IN EGABiosParams.InfoAndInfo3
     THEN MemoryInstalled := 2 END;
  IF MemoryBit1 IN EGABiosParams.InfoAndInfo3
     THEN INC(MemoryInstalled) END;
  IF EGAMonitor = Monochrome THEN
    IF MonoAttachedBit IN EGABiosParams.InfoAndInfo3 THEN
      EGA6845 := 03B4H;
    ELSE
      RETURN FALSE;
    END;
  ELSE
    IF NOT (MonoAttachedBit IN EGABiosParams.InfoAndInfo3) THEN
      EGA6845 := 03D4H;
    ELSE
      RETURN FALSE;
    END;
    RETURN TRUE;
  END;
END InitEGA;

PROCEDURE SetUpAlpha;
  (*This is a non standard set up to the EGA to Alpha
    80X25 on the graphics page (A000).  Assertion that EGA
    is already in mode 3 and EGA is configured with 256K RAM *)
  VAR
    a, b : Register;
BEGIN
   EGAOutWord(Graph12, GraphMisc,
         A000x64K + ChainEvenToOdd); (* Map to the A000 map *)
   EGAOutWord(EGA6845, CRTOvflo, 01FH);
   CRTCOverflowRegister := {4, 3, 2, 1, 0}
END SetUpAlpha;

PROCEDURE SetUpHiRes;
  (* This routine changes the EGA operating mode to HiRes color
     graphics. All of these register settings are from the
     boards' documentation  *)
BEGIN
  WaitForVerticalRetrace;
  EGAOutWord(Sequencer, SequenceMapMask,  00FH);
  EGAOutWord(Sequencer, SequenceMemMode,  006H);
  EGAOutWord(EGA6845, CRTHorizRetStart,  052H);
  EGAOutWord(EGA6845, CRTHorizRetEnd,  000H);
  EGAOutWord(EGA6845, CRTOvflo,  01FH);
  CRTCOverflowRegister := {4, 3, 2, 1, 0};
  ResetVerticalScroll;
  ResetSplitScreen;
  EGAOutWord(EGA6845, CRTMaxScanLine,  000H);
  EGAOutWord(EGA6845, CRTCursorStart,  01FH); (*Turn off cursor*)
  EGAOutWord(EGA6845, CRTCursorEnd,  000H);
  EGAOutWord(EGA6845, CRTVertBlSt,  05FH);
  EGAOutWord(EGA6845, CRTModeControl,  0E3H); (*Byte Mode *)
  EGAOutWord(EGA6845, CRTLineCompare,  0FFH);
  EGAOutWord(Graph12, GraphModeReg,  000H);
  EGAOutWord(Graph12, GraphMisc,  A000x64K + GraphicsModeBit);
  EGAOutWord(Graph12, GraphColorDC,  00FH);
  EGAOutWord(AttributeCntrl, AttrModeControl+PaletteOn, 001H);
  ResetHorizScroll;
  (* We are in writing mode 0 with all maps on this will
     clear out the display buffer *)
  FOR i := 0 TO 65500 DO DisplayBuffer[i] := 0C; END;
END SetUpHiRes;
(*-----------------------------------------------*)
(*        Position fiddling procedures           *)
(*           Warning for these routines:         *)
(*              Knowledge of exact mode          *)
(*              specifications including word/byte *)
(*              count by 2 etc is essential to using *)
(*              these routines                   *)
(*-----------------------------------------------*)

PROCEDURE SetLogicalRowSize(RowSizeInWords : CARDINAL);
  (* This routine sets the offset register of the CRTC. Word/byte
     issues play a role in its setting *)
BEGIN
  EGAOutWord(EGA6845, CRTOffset, RowSizeInWords);
END SetLogicalRowSize;

PROCEDURE SetUnderlineLocation(UnderlineScanLine : CARDINAL);
  (* Set the CRTC's scan line for underlining *)
BEGIN
  EGAOutWord(EGA6845, CRTUnderLoc, UnderlineScanLine);
END SetUnderlineLocation;

(*-----------------------------------------------------*)
(*      Mode Switching routines between the monitors  *)
(*      Warning -- Two monitor systems only           *)
(*                 Bad results can happen if on mono  *)
(*                   systems only!                    *)
(*-----------------------------------------------------*)

VAR
        EquipFlag     [0:410H]    : BITSET;

PROCEDURE SwitchToMonoBios;
  (* Adjust the Equipment Flag to indicate a Monochrome System *)
BEGIN
  EquipFlag := EquipFlag + {4, 5};
END SwitchToMonoBios;

PROCEDURE SwitchToColorBios;
  (* Adjust the Bios Equipment Flag to indicate Color system *)
BEGIN
  EquipFlag := EquipFlag - {4} + {5};
END SwitchToColorBios;

PROCEDURE ColorBiosMode() : BOOLEAN;
  (* Return the status of the Flag. False = Monochrome,
     true = Color. *)
BEGIN
  RETURN (NOT ((5 IN EquipFlag) AND (4 IN EquipFlag)));
END ColorBiosMode;
(*-----------------------------------------------------*)
(*   Cursor Routines                                   *)
(*-----------------------------------------------------*)

  PROCEDURE SetCursor(Page : CARDINAL);
    (* Set the Cursor to display for the given page *)
    VAR  Off : Register;
  BEGIN
    Off.X := CursorOffset(Page) DIV 2;
    EGAOutWord(EGA6845, CRTCursLocHi, ORD(Off.H));
    EGAOutWord(EGA6845, CRTCursLocLo, ORD(Off.L));
  END SetCursor;

  PROCEDURE CursorOffset(Page : CARDINAL) : CARDINAL;
    (* Calculate cursor offset for CPU mappings: which is doubled
       accouting for the attribute byte *)
  BEGIN
    RETURN ((ActivePageOffsets[Page] +
      CARDINAL(Cursors[Page].y) * ORD(BiosCRTParams.CRTCols) +
      CARDINAL(Cursors[Page].x)) * 2);
  END CursorOffset;

  PROCEDURE BumpCursor(Page : CARDINAL);
    (*Increment the cursor in the X direction one unit. If the cursor
      falls off the row, reset to the beginning of the next row. Rows
      wrap around to the start of the screen *)
  BEGIN
    INC(Cursors[Page].x);
    IF Cursors[Page].x >= INTEGER(BiosCRTParams.CRTCols) THEN
      Cursors[Page].x := 0;
      INC(Cursors[Page].y);
      IF ORD(Cursors[Page].y) > ORD(RowsOnScreen) THEN
        Cursors[Page].y := 0;
      END;
    END;
    IF Page = ActivePage THEN SetCursor(Page); END;
  END BumpCursor;

  PROCEDURE SetCursorPoint(Page : CARDINAL; p : Point);
    (* Set the cursor to point 'p'. Don't allow it to fall off
       either edge of the display *)
  BEGIN
    IF p.x < INTEGER(BiosCRTParams.CRTCols) THEN
      Cursors[Page].x := p.x;
```

```
ELSE
  Cursors[Page].x := INTEGER(BiosCRTParams.CRTCols) - 1;
END;
IF p.y <= INTEGER(ORD(RowsOnScreen)) THEN
  Cursors[Page].y := p.y;
ELSE
  Cursors[Page].y := ORD(RowsOnScreen);
END;
IF Page = ActivePage THEN SetCursor(Page); END;
END SetCursorPoint;

PROCEDURE GetCursorPoint(VAR p : Point; Page : CARDINAL);
  (* Return the cursor position for the given page *)
BEGIN
  p := Cursors[Page];
END GetCursorPoint;


(*--------------------------------------------------*)
(*    Alpha mode write routines                      *)
(*--------------------------------------------------*)

PROCEDURE Write(Page : CARDINAL; ch : CHAR; color : INTEGER);
  (* Place one character into the display buffer at the
     cursor. The cursor in moved to the next column.
     Color represents the attribute byte *)
  VAR   x : CARDINAL;
BEGIN
  x := CursorOffset(Page);
  DisplayBuffer[x] := ch;
  DisplayBuffer[x+1] := CHR(color);
  BumpCursor(Page);
END Write;

PROCEDURE WriteString(Page: CARDINAL; s : ARRAY OF CHAR;
                      c : CARDINAL);
  (* Place a string into the display buffer at the cursor.
     The string is written one character at a time with
     the attribute byte of c *)
  VAR i : CARDINAL;
BEGIN
  i := 0;
  WHILE i <= HIGH(s) DO
    Write(Page, s[i], c);
    INC(i);
  END;
END WriteString;

(*--------------------------------------------------*)
(*    Virtual page manipulation routines             *)
(*--------------------------------------------------*)

PROCEDURE SetActivePage(page : CARDINAL);
  (* Set the active display page to 'page' resetting
     any scrolling etc. *)
BEGIN
  ActivePage := page;
  ResetHorizScroll;
  ResetVerticalScroll;
  IF page <= MaxVideoPages THEN
    ActivePageOffset := ActivePageOffsets[page];
    SetPageOffset(ActivePageOffset);
    SetCursor(page);
  END;
END SetActivePage;

PROCEDURE MakeSecondGraphicsPage;
  (* This routine arbitrarily sets the offset to the
     second hi res graphics page *)
BEGIN
  ActivePageOffset := 8000H;
  SetPageOffset(ActivePageOffset);
  SetBiosPage(1);
END MakeSecondGraphicsPage;

PROCEDURE ResetVideoPage;
  (*This routine resets the current video page, and
    get rid of any scrolling and split screens, etc.*)
BEGIN
  SetActivePage(ActivePage);
  ResetSplitScreen;
END ResetVideoPage;
(*--------------------------------------------------*)
(*      Attribute manipulation routines              *)
(*--------------------------------------------------*)

PROCEDURE SetPalette(Palette, Color : CARDINAL);
  (* This routine sets up the palette RAM in the
     attribute controller with the pattern in Color *)
BEGIN
  WaitForVerticalRetrace;
  EGAOutWord(AttributeCntrl, Palette, Color);
  EGAOutWord(AttributeCntrl, AttrColorPlane+PaletteOn, 0FH);
END SetPalette;

PROCEDURE SetOverscan(Color : CARDINAL);
  (* This routine sets up the overscan color for a border
     with the pattern in Color *)
BEGIN
  WaitForVerticalRetrace;
  EGAOutWord(AttributeCntrl, AttrOverscan, Color);
  EGAOutWord(AttributeCntrl, AttrColorPlane+PaletteOn, 0FH);
END SetOverscan;

PROCEDURE TurnOnBlinking;
BEGIN
  EGAOutWord(AttributeCntrl, AttrModeControl+PaletteOn, 09H);
END TurnOnBlinking;

PROCEDURE TurnOffBlinking;
BEGIN
  EGAOutWord(AttributeCntrl, AttrModeControl+PaletteOn, 01H);
END TurnOffBlinking;
(*--------------------------------------------------*)
(*     Horizontal scrolling routines                 *)
(*--------------------------------------------------*)

PROCEDURE HorScrollLeft;
  (* Horizontal scrolling left means advancing the page offset
     when falling off the pixel box. The routine is specific
     for 8 pixels per byte  *)
BEGIN
  INC(PelScrollColumn);
  WaitForVerticalDisplay;
  IF PelScrollColumn > 7 THEN
    PelScrollColumn := 0;
    INC(ActivePageOffset);
    SetPageOffset(ActivePageOffset);  (* Does a Wait already*)
    EGAOutWord(AttributeCntrl, AttrHorizPelPan+PaletteOn,
               PelScrollColumn);
  ELSE;
    WaitForVerticalRetrace;
    EGAOutWord(AttributeCntrl, AttrHorizPelPan+PaletteOn,
               PelScrollColumn);
  END;
END HorScrollLeft;

PROCEDURE HorScrollRight;
BEGIN
  DEC(PelScrollColumn);
  WaitForVerticalDisplay;
  IF PelScrollColumn < 0 THEN
    PelScrollColumn := 7;
    DEC(ActivePageOffset);
    SetPageOffset(ActivePageOffset);
    EGAOutWord(AttributeCntrl, AttrHorizPelPan+PaletteOn,
               PelScrollColumn);
  ELSE
    WaitForVerticalRetrace;
    EGAOutWord(AttributeCntrl, AttrHorizPelPan+PaletteOn,
               PelScrollColumn);
  END;
END HorScrollRight;

PROCEDURE HorizScroll(pixels : INTEGER);
  VAR i : INTEGER;
BEGIN
  IF pixels = 0 THEN RETURN; END;
  IF pixels > 0 THEN
    FOR i := 1 TO pixels DO HorScrollLeft; END;
  ELSE
    FOR i := -1 TO pixels BY -1 DO HorScrollRight; END;
```

```
  END;
END HorizScroll;

PROCEDURE ResetHorizScroll;
BEGIN
  PelScrollColumn := 0;
  WaitForVerticalRetrace;
  EGAOutWord(AttributeCntrl, AttrHorizPelPan+PaletteOn, 0);
END ResetHorizScroll;

   (*---------------------------------------------*)
   (*        Vertical Scrolling                   *)
   (*     only has meaning in alpha modes         *)
   (*---------------------------------------------*)

PROCEDURE VerticalScrollUp;
  (* Smooth vertical scroll uses the Preset row scan register
     in the CRTC. When the row is completely scrolled,
     the offset pointer is advanced by one row size *)
BEGIN
  INC(VerticalScrollRow);  WaitForVerticalDisplay;
  IF VerticalScrollRow >= INTEGER(BytesPerChar) THEN
    ActivePageOffset := ActivePageOffset + BiosCRTParams.CRTCols;
    VerticalScrollRow := 0;
    SetPageOffset(ActivePageOffset);
    EGAOutWord(EGA6845, CRTPreRowScan, VerticalScrollRow);
  ELSE
    WaitForVerticalRetrace;
    EGAOutWord(EGA6845, CRTPreRowScan, VerticalScrollRow);
  END;
END VerticalScrollUp;

PROCEDURE VerticalScrollDown;
  (* Vertical Scrolling down is the same as up except the row
     changes backward, each character row is brought down a line
     at a time by setting the preset row scan register to the
     high value and decrementing it. *)
BEGIN
  DEC(VerticalScrollRow);  WaitForVerticalDisplay;
  IF VerticalScrollRow < 0 THEN
    ActivePageOffset := ActivePageOffset - BiosCRTParams.CRTCols;
    VerticalScrollRow := BytesPerChar - 1;
    SetPageOffset(ActivePageOffset);
    EGAOutWord(EGA6845, CRTPreRowScan, VerticalScrollRow);
  ELSE
    WaitForVerticalRetrace;
    EGAOutWord(EGA6845, CRTPreRowScan, VerticalScrollRow);
  END;
END VerticalScrollDown;

PROCEDURE ResetVerticalScroll;
BEGIN
  WaitForVerticalRetrace;
  EGAOutWord(EGA6845, CRTPreRowScan,  0);
  VerticalScrollRow := 0;
END ResetVerticalScroll;
(*--------------------------------------------------*)
(*     Split screen routines                        *)
(*          The split screen starts at offset in the *)
(*           display buffer                         *)
(*--------------------------------------------------*)

PROCEDURE SplitScreenAt(ScanLine : CARDINAL);
  (* Splitting the screen uses the Line Compare Register of
     the CRTC. The overflow for the 9th bit is placed in the
     CRTC'c overflow register. The screen splits when the
     current video scan line equals the designated value
     in those two registers  *)
  VAR Line : Register;
BEGIN
  Line.X := ScanLine;
  IF Line.H <> 0C THEN
    CRTCOverflowRegister := CRTCOverflowRegister + {4};
  ELSE
    CRTCOverflowRegister := CRTCOverflowRegister - {4}; END;
  WaitForVerticalDisplay;  WaitForVerticalRetrace;
  EGAOutWord(EGA6845, CRTLineCompare, ORD(Line.L));
  EGAOutWord(EGA6845, CRTOvflo,
           CARDINAL(CRTCOverflowRegister));
  SplitScreenLine := ScanLine;
END SplitScreenAt;

PROCEDURE RollSplitScreenUp(SplitSizeLines : CARDINAL);
  (* Smoothly bring up the split screen with a delay between
     each line as it is brought up.  *)
  VAR Line : CARDINAL;
BEGIN
  Line := TotalVerticalScanLines - 1;
  WHILE Line > TotalVerticalScanLines - SplitSizeLines DO
    SplitScreenAt(Line);
    DEC(Line);
    WaitForVerticalRetrace;
  END;
END RollSplitScreenUp;

PROCEDURE RollSplitScreenDown;
  (* This routines smoothly rolls the split screen back down *)
  VAR Line : CARDINAL;
BEGIN
  Line := SplitScreenLine + 1;
  WHILE Line < TotalVerticalScanLines DO
    SplitScreenAt(Line);
    INC(Line);
    WaitForVerticalRetrace;
  END;
END RollSplitScreenDown;
PROCEDURE ResetSplitScreen;
  (* This routine pops the split screen back down, no scrolling
     is performed. *)
BEGIN
  SplitScreenAt(BottomOfScreen);
END ResetSplitScreen;

(*--------------------------------------------------*)
(*       Graphics routines                          *)
(*--------------------------------------------------*)

PROCEDURE FillGraphicsPage(Color : CARDINAL);
   (* Modify to use writing mode 2: Set every bit in bit plane N
      equal to bit N of the data bytes. Useful for rapid flooding
      of the display ram with a particular palette. *)
   VAR x1, y1 : CARDINAL;
BEGIN
  EGAOutWord(Graph12, GraphModeReg, 2);
  FOR x1 := 0 TO BiosCRTParams.CRTCols - 1 DO
    FOR y1 := 0 TO 349 DO
      DisplayBuffer[ActivePageOffset + x1 +
                    BiosCRTParams.CRTCols * y1] := CHR(Color);
    END;
  END;
  EGAOutWord(Graph12, GraphModeReg, 0)
END FillGraphicsPage;

PROCEDURE DrawPointTutorial(p : Point; color : CARDINAL);
(* This procedure demonstrates the method for turing on
   one pixel. A faster version is below with key parts reduced
   to machine level code *)
(* Turn on a dot at 'p', setting its 'color'. *)
  VAR  rowbyte, bitmask, byteoffset : CARDINAL;
       Temp : CHAR;
BEGIN
  (* Here compute the address of the pixel byte to change,
     and its bit offset within the byte. *)
  rowbyte := p.x DIV 8;  bitmask := p.x MOD 8;
  bitmask := bitmasks[bitmask];
  byteoffset := CARDINAL(p.y) * BiosCRTParams.CRTCols + rowbyte
                + ActivePageOffset;
  VIDEORAM.off := byteoffset;
  (*  Select Graphics Bit Mask Register to mask
      out all but the desired pixel *)
  EGAOutWord(Graph12, GraphBitMask, bitmask);
  (*  Select sequencer map mask to enable all four
      maps and latches even if 2 are present *)
  EGAOutWord(Sequencer, SequenceMapMask, 0FH);
  (* Now read the character to latch it in to the 4 EGA plane
     latches. The value read is of no importance *)
  Temp := VIDEORAM.adr^;
  (* Now blank out the all bytes, to clear out the desired
     pixel. Remember the other bits are still latched in, and
     will be preserved during this operation. *)
  VIDEORAM.adr^ := 0c;
  (* Select sequencer Map Mask to enable only writing to those
```

```
    bit planes with bits corresponding to the selected palette *)
  EGAOutWord(Sequencer, SequenceMapMask, color);
  (* Now write all bits out in parallel. The sequencer map
     mask and the board latches preserve all pixels except
     that to be set. *)
  VIDEORAM.adr^ := CHR(0FFH);
  (* Normalize the environment, by resetting the masks and
     the data rotation register *)
  EGAOutWord(Sequencer, SequenceMapMask, 0FH);
  EGAOutWord(Graph12, GraphDataRotate, 0);
  EGAOutWord(Graph12, GraphBitMask, 0FFH);
END DrawPointTutorial;

(*$R-*)(*$S-*)(*$T-*)  (*Turn off overhead calls for speed *)

 PROCEDURE DrawPoint(p : Point; color : CARDINAL);
 (* Turn on a dot at 'p', with setting color *)
  VAR
    A : Register;
    rowbyte, bitmask, byteoffset : CARDINAL;
 BEGIN
   rowbyte := p.x DIV 8; (* After a divide dx has modulus *)
   GETREG(DX, bitmask);
   bitmask := bitmasks[bitmask];
   byteoffset := CARDINAL(p.y) * BiosCRTParams.CRTCols + rowbyte
                 + ActivePageOffset;
   SETREG(ES, VIDEORAM.seg);    SETREG(BX, byteoffset);
   SETREG(CX, color);           SETREG(AX, bitmask);
   CODE ( 88h, 0c4h, 0b0h, 08h, 0bah, 0ceh, 03h, 0efh, 0b8h, 02h,
        0ffh, 0b2h, 0c4h, 0efh, 26h, 08ah, 2fh, 26h, 0c6h, 07h,
        00h, 88h, 0cch, 0efh, 026h, 0c6h, 07h, 0ffh, 0b4h, 0ffh,
        0efh, 0b2h, 0ceh, 0b8h, 03h, 00h, 0efh, 0b8h, 08h, 0ffh,
        0efh);
 END DrawPoint;

(*$R+*)(*$S+*)(*$T+*)

(*---------------------------------------------------*)
(*          BIOS Interface Routines                   *)
(*---------------------------------------------------*)

PROCEDURE LoadBiosFont(Font : FontType; ResetFlag : BOOLEAN;
                       Block : CARDINAL);
  VAR A : Register;
BEGIN
  A.H := CHR(CharacterGeneratorFunction);
  A.L := CHR(ORD(Font));
  IF ResetFlag THEN A.L := CHR(ORD(A.L) + 011H);
               ELSE A.L := CHR(ORD(A.L) + 01H) END;
  SETREG(AX, A.X);
  SETREG(BX, Block);
  SWI(VIDEO);
END LoadBiosFont;

PROCEDURE LoadUserFont(VAR Font : ARRAY OF CHAR; ResetFlag : BOOLEAN;
                       Block, Count, Points : CARDINAL);
  VAR A, B : Register;
      f : ADDRESS;
BEGIN
  f := ADR(Font);
  A.H := CHR(CharacterGeneratorFunction);
  IF ResetFlag THEN A.L := CHR(010H);
               ELSE A.L := CHR(00H) END;
  B.H := CHR(Points);      B.L := CHR(Block);
  SETREG(CX, Count);       SETREG(BX, B.X);
  SETREG(AX, A.X);         CODE(PushBP); (*Save our BP *)
  SETREG(ES, f.SEGMENT); SETREG(DX, f.OFFSET);
  CODE(89H, 0D5H); (* MOV bp, dx ;Set BP to point at font *)
  SETREG(DX, 0);           SWI(VIDEO);
  CODE(PopBP);  (*Restore the BP *)
END LoadUserFont;

PROCEDURE GetAlternatePrintScreen;
BEGIN
  SETREG(AX, 01200H);     SETREG(BX, 0020H);
  SWI(VIDEO);
END GetAlternatePrintScreen;

PROCEDURE SetBiosPage(Page : CARDINAL);
  VAR A : Register;
BEGIN
  A.H := CHR(SetPageBiosCall); A.L := CHR(Page);
  SETREG(AX, A.X); SWI(VIDEO);
END SetBiosPage;

PROCEDURE SetBiosPalette(Palette, Color : CARDINAL);
  VAR A, B : Register;
BEGIN
  A.H := CHR(SetPaletteCall); A.L := 0C;
  B.H := CHR(Color); B.L := CHR(Palette);
  SETREG(BX, B.X); SETREG(AX, A.X);
  SWI(VIDEO);
END SetBiosPalette;

PROCEDURE SetModeBios(Mode : CARDINAL);
BEGIN
  SETREG (AX, Mode);
  SWI(VIDEO);
END SetModeBios;

PROCEDURE SetBiosCursorPoint(Page : CARDINAL; p : Point);
  VAR A, B, D : Register;
BEGIN
  A.H := CHR(SetCPos);  A.L := 0C;
  B.H := CHR(Page);     B.L := 0C;
  D.H := CHR(p.y);      D.L := CHR(p.x);
  SETREG(DX, D.X);      SETREG(BX, B.X);
  SETREG(AX, A.X);      SWI(VIDEO);
END SetBiosCursorPoint;

PROCEDURE WriteBios(c : CHAR; color : CARDINAL);
  VAR A, B : Register;
BEGIN
  A.H := CHR(WriteTTY); A.L := c;
  B.H := 0C;            B.L := CHR(color);
  SETREG(BX, B.X);      SETREG(AX, A.X);
  SWI(VIDEO);
END WriteBios;

PROCEDURE WriteBiosString(msg : ARRAY OF CHAR; color : CARDINAL);
   VAR i : CARDINAL;
BEGIN
  i := 0;
  WHILE i <= HIGH(msg) DO
    WriteBios(msg[i], color);
    INC(i);
  END;
END WriteBiosString;

PROCEDURE PrintScreen;
BEGIN
  SWI(05H);
END PrintScreen;


BEGIN
  VIDEORAM.seg := 0a000H;    VIDEORAM.off := 0;
  bitmasks[7] := 1;          bitmasks[6] := 2;
  bitmasks[5] := 4;          bitmasks[4] := 8;
  bitmasks[3] := 16;         bitmasks[2] := 32;
  bitmasks[1] := 64;         bitmasks[0] := 128;
  MakePoint(Cursors[0], 0, 0);
  FOR i := 1 TO MaxVideoPages DO Cursors[i] := Cursors[0]; END;
  FOR i := 0 TO MaxVideoPages DO
       ActivePageOffsets[i] := i * AlphaPageSize; END;
  PelScrollColumn := 0; VerticalScrollRow := 0;
  TotalVerticalScanLines := TotalScanLinesEnhanced;
  ActivePage := 0;
END LowEGA.
```

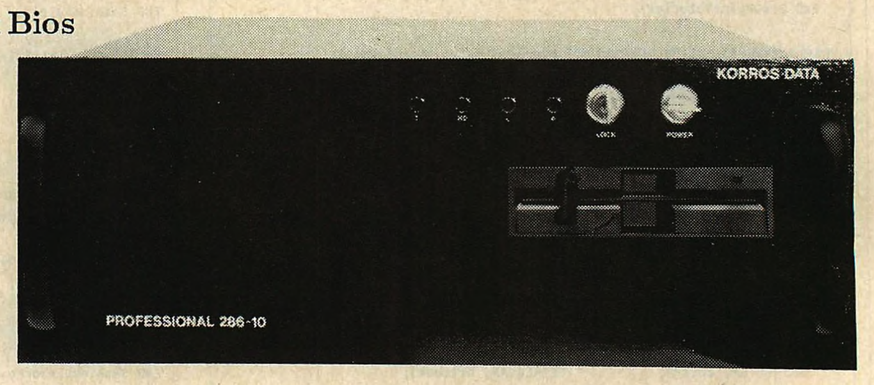
LISTING 3: DRAWPOLY.DEF

```
DEFINITION MODULE DrawPoly;
(*
Title    : DrawPoly.DEF -- Draw lines and boxes
LastEdit: July 22, 1986
Author   : John T. Cockerham, M.D.
System   : LOGITECH MODULA-2/86
*)
  FROM LowEGA IMPORT DrawPoint;
  FROM PointLib IMPORT Point;
  EXPORT QUALIFIED DrawLine, DrawBox;
```

KORROS-DATA

PROFESSIONAL INDUSTRIAL COMPUTERS
LOW PRICED YET HIGH RELIABLE

100% IBM compatible, Phoenix Bios



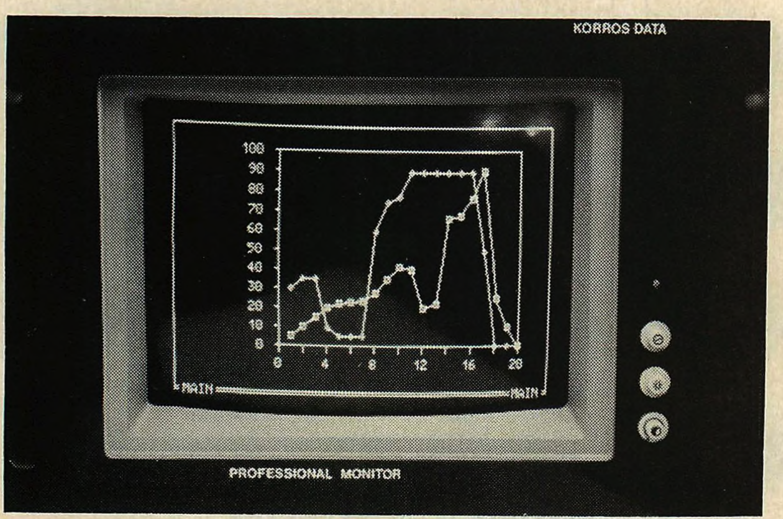
Technical Data : Professional 286-10

Intel 80286 Microprocessor 8/10 MHZ

- Math coprocessor (80287)
- Seven channel DMA
- 16 level interrupt
- System clock
- Three programmable timers
- 64 kB ROM
- One MB RAM on board
- CMOS RAM for system configeration
- Real time clock
- Battery backup for CMOSRAM
- Eight slots
- Two parallel printerports
- One serial port
- Floppy drive 1.2 MB
- Rugged hard disk drive 20 MB/30MB
- Enhanced graphics adapter 720 x 350/16 (64) colors
- EGA compatible high resolution monitor
- Membrane type keyboard IBM-AT compatible, 98 keys

- Without floppy drive
- With two floppy drives
- 3.5 inch disk drives available
- uninterruptable power supply
- Bubble memory
- Custom designed hardware add ons
- Special analog preamplifiers
- Power amplifier outputs
- Telephone modem for service
- LAN's available
- Air conditioning

Runs with MS-DOS 3.1 or higher and can handle all software products available for PC/AT systems



- Energy Management
- Laboratory automation
- Pressure Measurement
- Flow Measurement
- Level monitoring and control
- Product testing
- Data logging
- Process Control
- Servocontrol
- Robotics
- Chromatography
- Signal Analysis
- FFT
- Vibration Analysis
- Transient Analysis
- Your special application

12-bit to 14-bit AD/DA cards designed for industrial applications with I/0 lines, frequency counters and individual preamplifiers per channel are available.

KORROS-DATA delivers turnkey projects

KORROS-DATA of America Inc.
797 San Antonio Road
Palo Alto, CA 94303
Tel. (415) 858 2866
TLX 33-4959 APTECH PLA

Circle No. 226 on Reader Service Card

Registered Trademark: IBM-International Business Machines Corp.

```
    (*Draw a line from p1 to p2 in color 'color' *)
  PROCEDURE DrawLine(p1, p2 : Point; color : CARDINAL);

    (* Draw a Box with the two points specifying two opposite
       corners. Color the lines according to palette c *)
  PROCEDURE DrawBox(UpperLeft, LowerRight : Point; c : CARDINAL);
END DrawPoly.
```

LISTING 3a: DRAWPOLY.MOD

```
IMPLEMENTATION MODULE DrawPoly;
(*
Title    : DrawPoly.MOD -- Draw lines and boxes
LastEdit: July 22, 1986
Author  : John T. Cockerham, M.D.
System  : LOGITECH MODULA-2/86
*)
  FROM LowEGA IMPORT DrawPoint;
  FROM PointLib IMPORT Point;

  PROCEDURE DrawLine(p1, p2 : Point; color : CARDINAL);
    (* Brensheman's Algorithm for drawing a line from
       p1 to p2. *)
    VAR deltax, deltay, xup, yup, supx, supy,
        temp, corrs, corrd, direction, maxdim, i : INTEGER;
        a : Point;
  BEGIN
    xup := 1;  yup := 1;
    deltax := p2.x-p1.x;  deltay := p2.y-p1.y;
    IF deltax < 0 THEN xup := -1; deltax := -deltax;  END;
    IF deltay < 0 THEN yup := -1; deltay := -deltay;  END;
    supx := xup;  supy := yup;   maxdim := deltax;
    IF deltax < deltay THEN
      maxdim := deltay;      supx := 0;
      temp := deltax;        deltax := deltay;
      deltay := temp;
    ELSE
      supy := 0;
    END;
    corrs := 2 * deltay;  corrd := 2 * (deltay - deltax);
    direction := (2 * deltay) - deltax;
    a := p1;
    FOR i := 1 TO maxdim DO
      DrawPoint(a, color);
      IF direction >= 0 THEN
        a.x := a.x + xup;  a.y := a.y + yup;
        direction := direction + corrd;
      ELSE
        a.x := a.x + supx; a.y := a.y + supy;
        direction := direction + corrs;
      END;
    END;
  END DrawLine;

  PROCEDURE DrawBox(UpperLeft, LowerRight : Point; c : CARDINAL);
    (* Draw a Box with the two points specifying two opposite
       corners. Color the lines according to palette c *)
    VAR    p1, p2 : Point;
  BEGIN
    p1 := UpperLeft;  p2 := LowerRight;     p2.x := UpperLeft.x;
    DrawLine(p1, p2, c);
    p2 := LowerRight; p2.y := UpperLeft.y;  DrawLine(p1, p2, c);
    p1 := LowerRight; p2 := UpperLeft;      p2.x := LowerRight.x;
    DrawLine(p1, p2, c);
    p2 := UpperLeft;  p2.y := LowerRight.y; DrawLine(p1, p2, c);
  END DrawBox;
END DrawPoly.
```

LISTING 4: FONTBUMP.DEF

```
DEFINITION MODULE FontBumper;
(*
Title    : FontBumper.DEF
LastEdit: July 22, 1986
Author  : John T. Cockerham, M.D.
System  : LOGITECH MODULA-2/86
*)
  EXPORT QUALIFIED SetUpFontBumping, ResetFontBumping;

  PROCEDURE SetUpFontBumping(Rate : CARDINAL) : BOOLEAN;
  PROCEDURE ResetFontBumping;


END FontBumper.
```

LISTING 4a: FONTBUMP.MOD

```
IMPLEMENTATION MODULE FontBumper;
(*
Title    : FontBumper.mod
LastEdit: June 5, 1986
Author  : John T. Cockerham, M.D.
System  : LOGITECH MODULA-2/86
*)
  FROM SYSTEM IMPORT CODE, ADDRESS, ADR, DOSCALL, SETREG, ES, BX,
              DISABLE;
  FROM FileSystem IMPORT File, Lookup, ReadNBytes, Close, Response;
  FROM LowEGA IMPORT SetActiveFonts, LoadBiosFont, FontType,
       SetUpAlpha, SetModeBios, WaitForVerticalRetrace, LoadUserFont;
  FROM Opcodes IMPORT PushAX, PushBX, PushCX, PushDX, PushBP, PushES,
       PushDS, PushFlags, PushSI, PushDI, PopAX, PopBX, PopCX, PopDX,
       PopSI, PopDI, PopBP, PopES, PopDS, Iret;
  FROM Pauses IMPORT Pause;
  CONST
       TimeHack      = 01CH;
       GetIntVector = 035H;
       SetIntVector = 025H;
       PreserveBit  = 080H;
       AlphaMode     = 003H;

  (* These are static variables preserved across interrupts *)
  VAR CurrentFont        : CARDINAL;
      OldTimerVector     : ADDRESS;
      PointerToOldVector : ADDRESS;
      FontBumpX          : PROCEDURE;
      FontBumpY          : ADDRESS;
      Count              : CARDINAL;
      AnotherFont        : ARRAY [0 .. 0E00H] OF CHAR;
      FontFile           : File;
      ChangeRate         : CARDINAL;


    (*$R-*)(*$S-*)(*$T-*)
    (* This routine is meant to run as a separate interrupt handler.
       At each time tick, the handler bumps a counter. When the
       counter exceeds the variable ChangeRate, it changes the active
       font on the EGA. It is installed when font bumping is turned
       on.  Disabling the M2 run time services makes the routine
       fully reentrant. *)
    PROCEDURE FontBump;
    BEGIN
      (* Compiler generated push bp. Save all of our registers  *)
      CODE (PushAX, PushCX, PushDX, PushBX, PushSI,
            PushDI, PushES, PushDS);
      IF Count >= ChangeRate THEN
        SetActiveFonts(CurrentFont, CurrentFont);
        INC(CurrentFont);
        IF CurrentFont > 3 THEN CurrentFont := 0; END;
        Count := 0;
      END;
      INC(Count);
      SETREG(ES, PointerToOldVector.SEGMENT);
      SETREG(BX, PointerToOldVector.OFFSET);
      (* Here fudge the stack to look like an interrupt
         by pushing the flags on the stack, then calling
         es:bx who will return to us after the "call" which
         looks like an interrupt. *)
      CODE(PushFlags, 026H, 0FFH, 01FH);
      (* Now set up to return from interrupt *)
      CODE (PopDS, PopES, PopDI, PopSI, PopBX, PopDX, PopCX, PopAX,
            (*Mov sp,bp *) 89H, 0ECH, PopBP, Iret);
    END FontBump;
    (*$R+*)(*$S+*)(*$T+*)

    PROCEDURE GetUserFont(VAR Destination : ARRAY OF CHAR;
                          FileName : ARRAY OF CHAR;
                          NumberOfChars : CARDINAL;
                          Points : CARDINAL) : BOOLEAN;
```

Only Now...DMA Analog, Digital and Counter Data...FAST!

Solve Problems Others Can't

Now your PC-based data acquisition and control systems can capture, analyze, and react to real-world events . . . in real-time! The key is a new DMA controller technique that transfers any type of input or output data to and from PC RAM in large blocks (up to 1024 "frames", each 64 bytes). When you combine the new, high speed DMA board with other PCI-20000 system modules, you can create powerful, IBM-compatible PC systems delivering unmatched performance and economy. Consider these features:

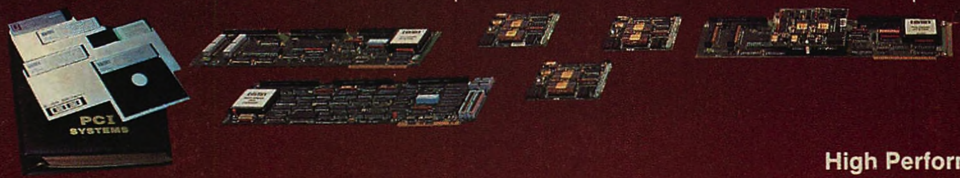
- The PCI-20041C-3 DMA carrier board provides foreground/background capability, freeing the host PC from data I/O burdens.
- Use of DMA and the circular buffer permits capture of pre- and post-event data for comprehensive analysis of random transient events and waveforms.
- Large, multichannel I/O systems can be configured using a single high speed DMA carrier board, interfacing with as many as four slave carrier boards, with each carrier holding up to three I/O and signal conditioning "instrument" modules to offer thousands of I/O mix and function options.
- Data transfers can be controlled through interrupts, polling, on-board timer, or external triggering.
- Frame maps containing I/O addresses are easy to set-up, revise.

Complete, High Speed Software

New packages of high performance, modular software simplify the application of the DMA carrier board with easy-to-use high-level calls and commands. The software supports the entire family of PCI-20000 modules and provides multiple language interfacing in BASIC, C, Turbo Pascal, and ASYST.

FREE Demo Disk And Handbook

For a limited time, Burr-Brown is offering a 200 page PC data acquisition handbook and IBM-compatible PC demonstration disk. The handbook and disk present in detail the capabilities and specifications of the PCI-20000 system and provide extensive application tips and tutorial articles. They're both free for the asking from your Burr-Brown sales office, or contact Applications Engineering, 602/746-1111. Burr-Brown, PO Box 11400, Tucson, AZ 85734.



BURR-BROWN®

High Performance PC Data Acquisition Systems

CIRCLE NO. 117 ON READER SERVICE CARD

```
  VAR NewFile : BOOLEAN;
      ActuallyRead : CARDINAL;
BEGIN
  NewFile := FALSE;
  Lookup(FontFile, FileName, NewFile);
  IF FontFile.res = notdone THEN
      Pause('Unable to read "othrfont.dat"');
      RETURN FALSE;
  END;
  ReadNBytes(FontFile, ADR(Destination), NumberOfChars * Points,
             ActuallyRead);
  Close(FontFile);
  RETURN TRUE;
END GetUserFont;

PROCEDURE SetUpFontBumping(Rate : CARDINAL) : BOOLEAN;
BEGIN
  ChangeRate := Rate;
  IF GetUserFont(AnotherFont, 'othrfont.dat', 0100H, 0EH) THEN
    SetModeBios(AlphaMode + PreserveBit);
    LoadBiosFont(MonochromeFont, FALSE, 1);
    WaitForVerticalRetrace;
    SetModeBios(AlphaMode + PreserveBit);
    LoadUserFont(AnotherFont, FALSE, 2, 0100H, 0EH);
    WaitForVerticalRetrace;
    SetModeBios(AlphaMode + PreserveBit);
    LoadUserFont(AnotherFont, FALSE, 3, 0100H, 0EH);
    WaitForVerticalRetrace;
    DOSCALL(GetIntVector, TimeHack, OldTimerVector);
    DOSCALL(SetIntVector, FontBumpY, TimeHack);
    SetUpAlpha;
    RETURN TRUE;
  ELSE
    RETURN FALSE;
  END;
    END SetUpFontBumping;

    PROCEDURE ResetFontBumping;
    BEGIN
      DOSCALL(SetIntVector, OldTimerVector, TimeHack);
      SetActiveFonts(0, 0);
    END ResetFontBumping;

BEGIN
  CurrentFont := 0;
  ChangeRate := 4;
  Count := 0;
  PointerToOldVector := ADR(OldTimerVector);
  FontBumpX := FontBump;
  FontBumpY := ADDRESS(FontBumpX);
END FontBumper.
```

LISTING 5: DOTTIME.DEF

```
DEFINITION MODULE DotTime;
  EXPORT QUALIFIED DotTimingTest;
  PROCEDURE DotTimingTest;
END DotTime.
```

LISTING 5a: DOTTIME.MOD

```
IMPLEMENTATION MODULE DotTime;


  IMPORT Terminal;
  FROM SYSTEM IMPORT AX, BX, CX, DX, ES, SWI, GETREG, SETREG, CODE,
       ADR;
  FROM LowEGA IMPORT SetModeBios, SetUpHiRes, SetUpAlpha, DrawPoint,
       SetBiosCursorPoint, BiosCRTParams;
  FROM TimeDate IMPORT GetTime, Time;
  FROM RealConversions IMPORT RealToString;
  FROM PointLib IMPORT Point, MakePoint;
  FROM Pauses IMPORT Pause;

  CONST
      HiRes = 010H;    (* Color Hi Res Mode *)
      Alpha = 003H;    (* Color Alpha Mode  *)
      VIDEO = 010H;    (* Video Interrupt   *)
      Page0 = 0H;
      DisplayPageAddr = 0A000H;

  PROCEDURE DotTimingTest;
    (* This routine paints 65000 pixels on the CRT in three ways.
       The time for each method is recorded for the user to see *)
    VAR t1               : REAL;
        l1               : ARRAY [0..50] OF CHAR;
        ok               : BOOLEAN;
        j, rowbyte       : CARDINAL;
        bitmasks         : ARRAY [0..7] OF CARDINAL;
        Times            : ARRAY [0..5] OF Time;
        byteoff,bitmask  : CARDINAL;
        p                : Point;

      PROCEDURE MakeTime(Stop, Start : CARDINAL);
        VAR mins : CARDINAL;
      BEGIN
        mins := Times[Stop].minute - Times[Start].minute;
        t1 := FLOAT(mins) * 60000. + FLOAT(Times[Stop].millisec)
                FLOAT(Times[Start].millisec);
        t1 := t1 / 1000.;
        RealToString(t1, 3, 7, l1, ok);
        Terminal.WriteString(l1);   Terminal.WriteLn;
      END MakeTime;

    BEGIN
      bitmasks[7] := 1;          bitmasks[6] := 2;
      bitmasks[5] := 4;          bitmasks[4] := 8;
      bitmasks[3] := 16;         bitmasks[2] := 32;
      bitmasks[1] := 64;         bitmasks[0] := 128;
      Pause('Dot Timing Test');
      SetModeBios(HiRes);        SetUpHiRes;

        (* The first test -- direct subroutine call *)
      MakePoint(p, 25, 25);    GetTime(Times[0]);
      FOR j := 0 TO 65000 DO
        DrawPoint(p, 4);
      END;
      GetTime(Times[1]);

        (* Test #2 -- Bios calls *)
      MakePoint(p, 50, 50);    GetTime(Times[2]);
      FOR j := 0 TO 65000 DO
        SETREG(BX, 0);           SETREG(AX, 0C02h);
        SETREG(CX, p.x);         SETREG(DX, p.y);
        SWI(VIDEO);
      END;
      GetTime(Times[3]);

       (* Test #3 -- direct inline assembler code *)
      MakePoint(p, 75, 75);    GetTime(Times[4]);
      FOR j := 0 TO 65000 DO
        rowbyte := p.x DIV 8;  GETREG(DX, bitmask);
        bitmask := bitmasks[bitmask];
        byteoff := CARDINAL(p.y) * BiosCRTParams.CRTCols + rowbyte;
        SETREG(ES, DisplayPageAddr);    SETREG(BX, byteoff);
        SETREG(CX, 1);                  SETREG(AX, bitmask);
        CODE(88h, 0c4h, 0b0h, 08h, 0bah, 0ceh, 03h, 0efh, 0b8h, 02h,
            0ffh, 0b2h, 0c4h, 0efh, 26h, 08ah, 2fh, 26h, 0c6h, 07h,
            00h, 88h, 0cch, 0efh, 026h, 0c6h, 07h, 0ffh, 0b4h, 0ffh,
            0efh, 0b2h, 0ceh, 0b8h, 03h, 00h, 0efh, 0b8h, 08h, 0ffh,
            0efh);
      END;
      GetTime(Times[5]);

        (* Now to report the results on the screen *)
      SetModeBios(Alpha);
      MakePoint(p, 0, 6); SetBiosCursorPoint(Page0, p);
      Terminal.WriteString('Subroutine time = ');
      MakeTime(1, 0);
      Terminal.WriteString('EGA BIOS time = ');
      MakeTime(3, 2);
      Terminal.WriteString('Direct In Line Code Time = ');
      MakeTime(5, 4);
      SetUpAlpha;
      Pause('End Dot Timing Test');
    END DotTimingTest;
END DotTime.
```

Introducing IBM's smarter, snazzier, worldlier 5250 emulation adapter.

The IBM *Enhanced* 5250 Emulation Adapter lets you connect your IBM Personal Computer to a System/34/36/38. But that's only the start of it.

The Adapter's emulation software has been enhanced to allow for some remarkable new feats.

- It's smarter. Now you can run two System/34/36/38 sessions plus one PC program simultaneously (switching between them all just takes a simple hot key sequence).
- It's snazzier. If your PC has a color monitor, now you can use the Adapter to interact with your system's Business Graphics Utility Program and print your session on the system's plotter.
- It's worldlier. If your PC has a modem and an SDLC adapter, now you can use the Remote Emulation Program to interact with a System/36/38 most anywhere in the world.
- It's more flexible. Now you can have the choice of printing on your system's printer or on a variety of IBM and non-IBM PC printers.
- It's more memorable. Now you can have concurrent access to your PC fixed disk while you're still in a system session.
- And it lets you do more, a lot more. Including electronic mail, document distribution, and other functions available with IBM's office applications.

Introducing IBM's smaller, smarter, faster 3278/79 emulation adapter.

The IBM *Advanced* 3278/79 Emulation Adapter lets you connect your IBM PC to a System/4300/3081/3083/3090. But that's only the start of it.

The Adapter card has been made smaller to fit a short slot, the price has been reduced to $595,* the IBM PC memory requirement begins at under 21 Kb, and the Adapter's emulation software is now an expanded family of software with some remarkable new abilities.

- It's smarter. The emulation software can let your IBM PC act as the mainframe gateway for an IBM PC Local Area Network.
- It's faster. Now you can transfer files up to 40% faster.
- It's more flexible. Now you can redefine the keyboard. Plus, you have the choice of printing on a 3270 Control Unit printer or on a variety of IBM and non-IBM PC printers. (You can even print out data from a host session on your PC printer while you're looking at data from a separate host session on your PC monitor.)
- It's expandable. When you're ready for more emulation functions, you simply move up within the family to a higher level of the emulation software.
- And it lets you do more, a lot more. Including electronic mail, document distribution, and other functions available with IBM's office applications.

*IBM single unit price

For the rest of the story, contact your IBM marketing representative. Or see your local authorized IBM dealer. IBM®

CIRCLE NO. 172 ON READER SERVICE CARD

LISTING 6: PAUSES.DEF

```
DEFINITION MODULE Pauses;
(*
Title   : Pauses.DEF -- SplitScreen Pauses
LastEdit: July 22, 1986
Author  : John T. Cockerham, M.D.
System  : LOGITECH MODULA-2/86
*)
  EXPORT QUALIFIED Pause, GraphicsPause;

  (* This procedure raises a split screen and prints a message there
     awaiting the user to continue. Can only be used text mode. *)
  PROCEDURE Pause(msg : ARRAY OF CHAR);

  (* This procedure is the pausing procedure in graphics modes *)
  PROCEDURE GraphicsPause (Page : CARDINAL; msg : ARRAY OF CHAR);
END Pauses.
```

LISTING 6a: PAUSES.MOD

```
IMPLEMENTATION MODULE Pauses;
(*
Title   : Pauses.MOD -- SplitScreen Pauses
LastEdit: July 22, 1986
Author  : John T. Cockerham, M.D.
System  : LOGITECH MODULA-2/86
*)
IMPORT Terminal;
FROM LowEGA IMPORT
  Write, WriteString, SetCursorPoint, SetCursor, GetCursorPoint,
  RollSplitScreenUp, WriteBiosString, RollSplitScreenDown,
  SetBiosCursorPoint, SetModeBios, ActivePage;
FROM PointLib IMPORT Point, MakePoint, BumpPointY;

CONST Page0 = 0; Blank = 020H;

  (* This procedure raises a split screen and prints a message there
     awaiting the user to continue. Can only be used text mode. *)
  PROCEDURE Pause(msg : ARRAY OF CHAR);
    VAR ch : CHAR;     p : Point;
        SavedCursor : Point;

    PROCEDURE Blank2Lines(Page : CARDINAL);
      VAR i : CARDINAL;
    BEGIN
      FOR i := 0 TO 159 DO Write(Page, CHR(Blank), 2); END;
    END Blank2Lines;

  BEGIN
    MakePoint(p, 0, 0);       GetCursorPoint(SavedCursor, Page0);
    SetCursorPoint(Page0, p); Blank2Lines(Page0);
    SetCursorPoint(Page0, p); Write(Page0, CHR(Blank), 2);
    WriteString(Page0, msg, 2);
    WriteString(Page0, ' [Strike ENTER to go on] ', 2);
    SetCursor(ActivePage);    SetCursorPoint(Page0, SavedCursor);
    RollSplitScreenUp(16);    Terminal.Read(ch);
    RollSplitScreenDown;
  END Pause;

  PROCEDURE GraphicsPause(Page : CARDINAL; msg : ARRAY OF CHAR);
    VAR p : Point; ch : CHAR;
  BEGIN
    MakePoint(p, 8, 8);       SetBiosCursorPoint(Page, p);
    WriteBiosString(msg, 2);
    WriteBiosString(' [Strike ENTER to go on] ', 2);
    Terminal.Read(ch);
  END GraphicsPause;
END Pauses.
```

LISTING 7: POINTLIB.DEF

```
DEFINITION MODULE PointLib;

EXPORT QUALIFIED Point, BumpPointY, BumpPointX, MakePoint;

  TYPE Point = RECORD x, y : INTEGER END;
  PROCEDURE MakePoint (VAR p : Point; x, y : INTEGER);
  PROCEDURE BumpPointY (VAR p : Point);
  PROCEDURE BumpPointX (VAR p : Point);
END PointLib.
```

LISTING 7a: POINTLIB.MOD

```
IMPLEMENTATION MODULE PointLib;


  PROCEDURE MakePoint (VAR p : Point; x1, y1 : INTEGER);
  BEGIN
      p.x := x1;
      p.y := y1;
  END MakePoint;

  PROCEDURE BumpPointY (VAR p : Point);
  BEGIN
    INC(p.y);
  END BumpPointY;

  PROCEDURE BumpPointX (VAR p : Point);
  BEGIN
    INC(p.x);
  END BumpPointX;
END PointLib.
```

LISTING 8: OPCODES.DEF

```
DEFINITION MODULE Opcodes;
  EXPORT QUALIFIED PushAX, PushBX, PushCX, PushDX, PushSI, PushDI,
       PushBP, PushES, PushDS, PushFlags, PopAX, PopBX, PopCX,
       PopDX, PopSI, PopDI, PopBP, PopES, PopDS, PopFlags,
       Iret, Int3, Int;

  CONST
       PushAX  = 050H;      PopAX   = 058H;
       PushBX  = 053H;      PopBX   = 05BH;
       PushCX  = 051H;      PopCX   = 059H;
       PushDX  = 052H;      PopDX   = 05AH;
       PushSI  = 056H;      PopSI   = 05EH;
       PushDI  = 057H;      PopDI   = 05FH;
       PushBP  = 055H;      PopBP   = 05DH;
       PushDS  = 01EH;      PopDS   = 01FH;
       PushES  = 006H;      PopES   = 007H;
       PushFlags = 09CH;    PopFlags = 09DH;
       Iret    = 0CFH;      Int3    = 0CCH;
       Int     = 0CDH;


END Opcodes.
```

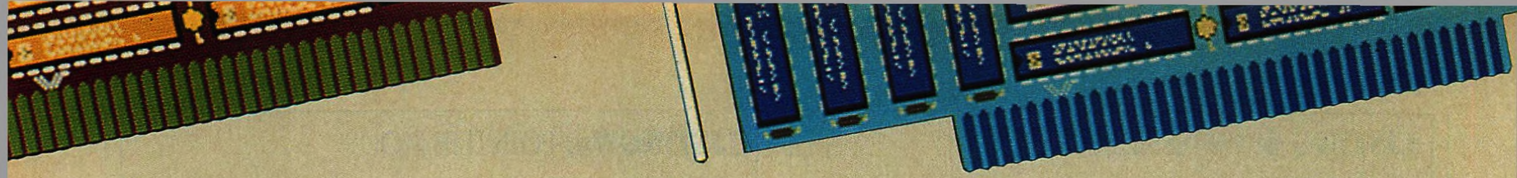
LISTING 8a: OPCODES.MOD

```
IMPLEMENTATION MODULE Opcodes;

END Opcodes.
```

LISTING 9: EGAMAKE.BAT

```
rem
rem compile files in this order to avoid version conflicts
rem
m2 comp  opcodes.def
m2 comp  pointlib.def
m2 comp  lowega.def
m2 comp  pauses.def
m2 comp  drawpoly.def
m2 comp  dottime.def
m2 comp  fontbump.def
m2 comp  lowega.mod
m2 comp  egatest.mod
m2 comp  fontbump.mod
m2 comp  pointlib.mod
m2 comp  opcodes.mod
m2 comp  pauses.mod
m2 comp  dottime.mod
m2 comp  drawpoly.mod
rem
rem Linker requires manual entry of two real-number library file
rem names unless you have renamed one set of the E87, C87, or M87
rem libraries to be your standard set.  If not, add prefix E87, C87,
rem or M87 to library names realc.lnk and reals.lnk & enter manually
rem in response to linker query.   See section 5.7.2 in red manual.
rem
m2 link  egatest
m2 lod2exe egatest
```

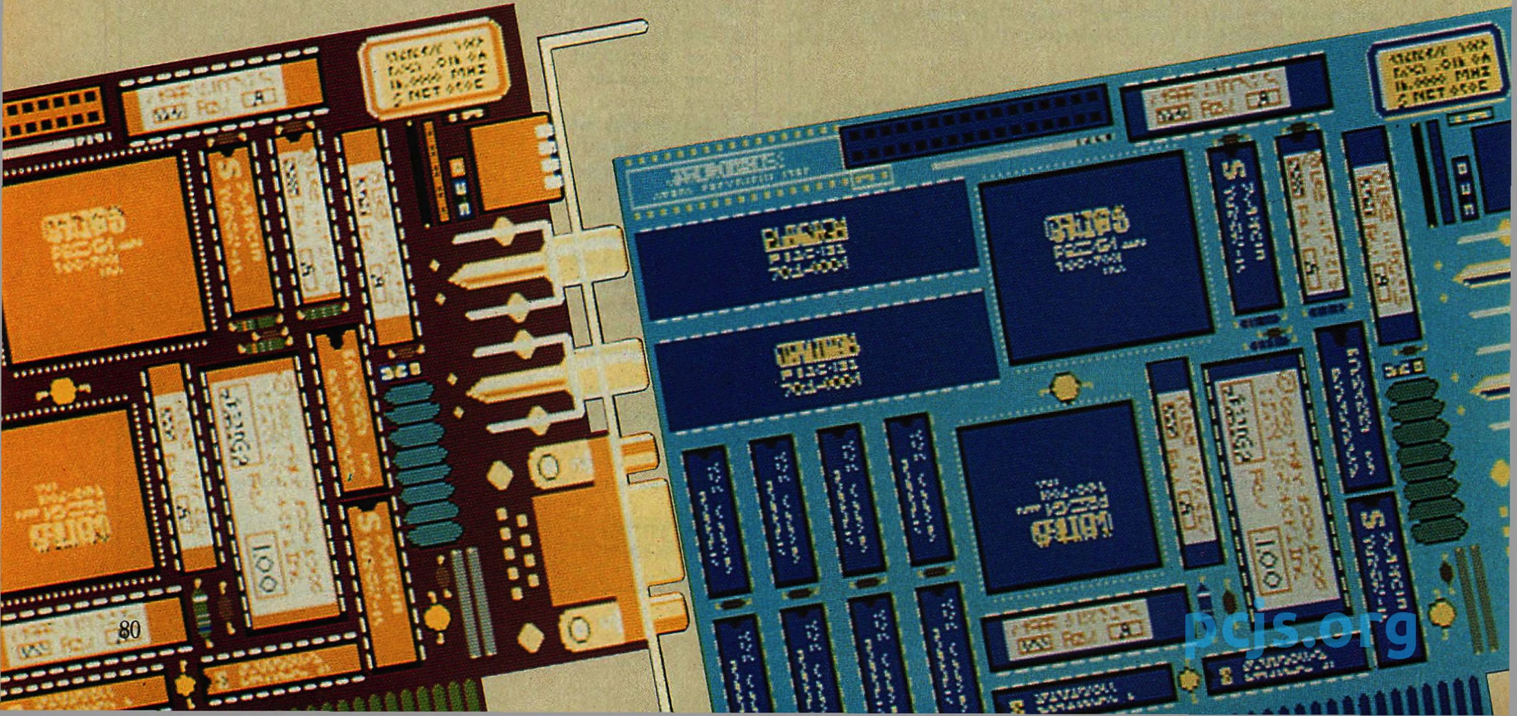


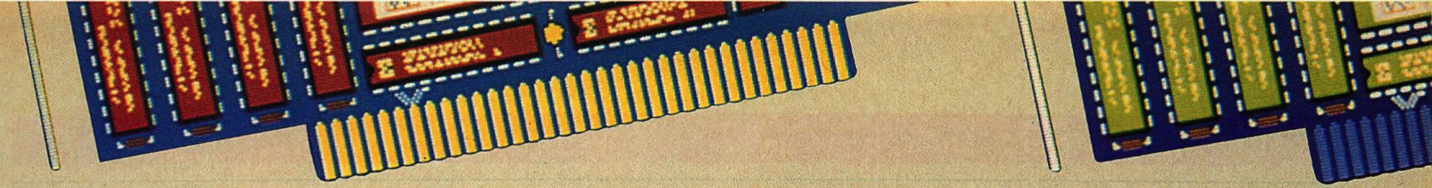
EVALUATING THE EGA

The EGA Spectrum

An emulation EGA chip set paved the way for the introduction of EGA compatibles. Seven bare-bones boards are compared to the IBM model.

JOHN T. COCKERHAM





Imitation, so the saying goes, is the sincerest form of flattery. IBM should be enured to this degree of flattery, by now. It sets de facto standards in nearly every market it enters. Imitating IBM is viewed as the only way to survive and turn a profit.

IBM's Enhanced Graphics Adapter (EGA) is a case in point. Immediately after its introduction, the board was thought to be a failure: no software used its features, and IBM's poor documentation contributed to an underestimation of the power of this new graphics standard. The EGA's nearly $2,000 price tag for a fully configured board and Enhanced Color Display dissuaded many from acquiring this technology. Nonetheless, several manufacturers sensed an opening with the EGA by, if nothing else, undercutting IBM's price. They set their talents to the task of cloning the EGA, and as will be seen in this article and the continuation next month, at least 19 EGA-imitation boards have made it to market.

At first, few thought that the EGA could be duplicated (see "Graphic Enhancement," Thomas V. Hoffmann, April 1985, p. 58). The EGA had many features that, on the surface, seemed difficult to copy. IBM had invested a fair amount in custom VLSI hardware, and the accompanying documentation contained only tantalizing, fleeting glimpses of how the EGA operated.

The turning point came when Chips and Technologies finally built a compatible EGA chip set. C&T openly states that it reverse-engineered the EGA by removing the silicon chips from their DIP packages and making photographic enlargements of the circuits, then working backwards from the photos to logic diagrams. C&T patterned its own copies with a few changes—all perfectly legal before the Silicon Copyright Act of 1984. One penalty for such slavish copying is that all of IBM's bugs come as part of the package. Despite the bugs, the C&T chip set gave many board manufacturers exactly what they were looking for—a quick entry into the EGA market.

In this review of the EGA compatibles, attention is focused on the bare-bones EGA boards: American Mitac's MEGA; AST's 3G Model 1; HR-640E from Basic Time; the Spectra EGA card from Genoa; EGAds! from PCs Limited; STB's EGA Plus; and Tecmar's EGA Master. The features and problems of the basic EGA boards are shown in table 1. Next month's article will center on the advanced boards that offer emulation of other adapters, such as the IBM Monochrome Display and Printer Adapter, IBM Color Graphics Adapter (CGA), and Hercules Graphics Card.

All of the EGA boards underwent a lengthy series of tests directed at the three different functional levels of an EGA: chip, board, and BIOS. The philosophy of testing was simple: exercise as many EGA functions as possible to see where a given board might fail. No single software product exercises all of the functions of the EGA. Many functions, in

COMPUTER GRAPHIC • DOC LIVINGSTON/RIX SOFTWORKS

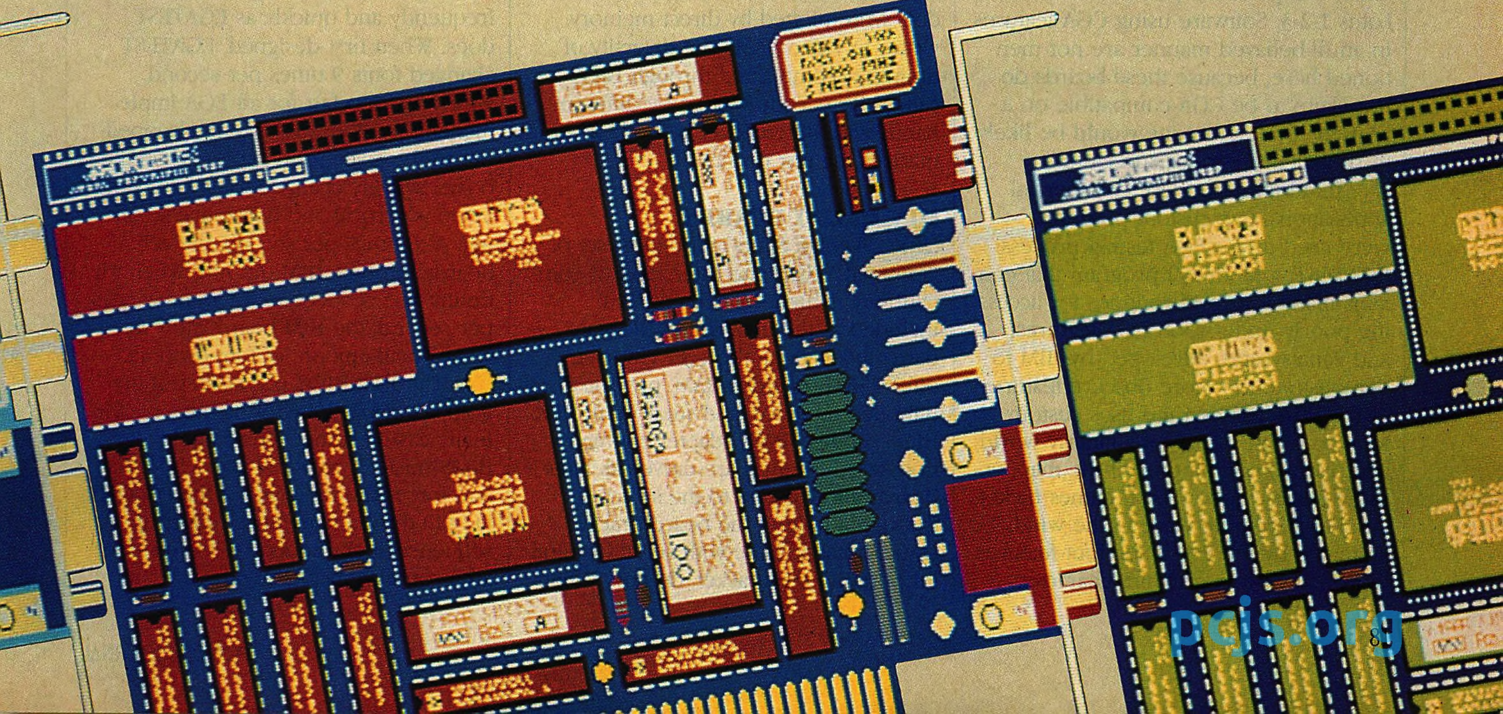


TABLE 1: *EGA Board Features*

	IBM	AMERICAN MITAC	AST	BASIC TIME	GENOA	PCs LIMITED	STB	TECMAR
Price	$982	$220	$500	$349	$595	$269	$495	$395
Model	EGA	MEGA	3G Model 1	HR-640E	Spectra	EGAds!	EGA Plus	EGA Master
Size	Full	Full	Full	Full	Full	Full	Full	Full
BIOS revision	—	1.1	1.22	1.1	1.10	—	1.12	1.22
Revision date	9/13/84	4/6/86	—	—	—	4/15/86	—	—
Video RAM (KB)	64/256	256	256	256	256	256	256	256
Feature connector	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
RCA jacks	●	●	●	●	○	●	○	●
Light-pen connector	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
Parallel port	○	●	●	○	●	○	●	○
Serial port	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	●
Clock	○	○	○	○	●[a]	○	●[b]	○
ROM disable	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	●
Diagnostic software	●	○	●	○	○	○	○	○
DIP switches through bracket	●	●	●	●	○	●	○	●
PC vertical interrupt correct	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
Soft boot correct	○	●	●	○	○	○	●	●
BIOS bugs	—	R, S, T	—	—	A	—	—	—

● = *Yes* ○ = *No* A = *Alt print screen* R = *Cursor setting* S = *Save area* T = *Text not painted in graphics modes* [a] *Extra-cost option ($29.95)* [b] *Extra-cost option ($29.95)*

None of these boards claims CGA emulation, so it must be assumed that ill-behaved CGA software will not run correctly. Interpretation of the BIOS flag controlling warm-boot performance is a BIOS issue and could be corrected through a BIOS update.

fact, are so poorly documented by IBM that software developers are still unaware of them (graphics blinking being the most notable example).

A suite of commercially available applications claiming EGA support was run on every board. All the boards ran all EGA-specific features of the programs, which included Microsoft Windows, Windows Write, Microsoft Word 3.0, Dr. Halo from Media Cybernetics, STSC APL Plus, Graphics Software Systems' Computer Graphics Interface, and Lotus 1-2-3. Software using CGA features in an ill-behaved manner are not mentioned here, because these boards do *not* claim to be CGA compatible on a register level, and none would be likely to run such programs successfully.

In addition to these commercial applications, two custom programs were used in the EGA testing process: EGATEST, a Modula-2 program that contains many low-level routines for accessing poorly understood EGA features; and FantasyLand, developed by IBM to demonstrate the more obscure features of the EGA. FantasyLand uses custom fonts to create a map of a fantasy world and pans through a tour of the map, entirely in text mode. Torch flames flicker and fields of grain wave in the wind, animated by the EGA's soft-font feature, by which custom graphics character fonts are cycled several times per second. (Detailed descriptions of these two programs are in the preceding article, "The EGA Standard," p. 48.)

The success of all boards in running FantasyLand and EGATEST is a testament to the quality of C&T's EGA emulation. Remarkably, the only board failing EGATEST's simultaneous pan and font cycling was IBM's original EGA. The identical C&T hardware at the core of each board also accounts for the consistent timings of the dot-plot test when dots were plotted by direct memory writes to video RAM. The diversity of timings accomplished through BIOS calls reflects code written by different hands with different tools. Table 2 summarizes the test results.

MINIMALIST BOARDS

Little diversity exists among this set of "minimal" EGAs and their level of compatibility is high. All (except IBM, included as the measure of the standard) incorporate the C&T chip set, offer 256KB of video RAM, provide a light-pen interface, and support all IBM BIOS modes. IBM's adapter configuration switch settings are universal. Most boards allow access to the switches through a hole in the board bracket; some, notably those with serial or parallel ports on the bracket, do not. A few control additional features with a DIP block of more than four switches.

IBM. The IBM board comes initially configured with 64KB on 16K-by-4-bit devices. An optional daughtercard expands the video RAM to a full 256KB. When so expanded, each video plane is made up of 8 of these chips for a total of 32 on a fully loaded board. On newer boards, 8 chips total implement 256KB of video RAM more compactly.

The IBM EGA has an obscure timing bug when accessing the font RAM as frequently and quickly as EGATEST does. When first designed, EGATEST changed fonts 9 times per second, which was too fast for all EGA implementations. Portions of fonts dropped out to the background color when the board actively changed fonts with simultaneous vertical and horizontal scrolling. At 6 times per second all C&T boards ran fine; IBM did not. When the timing was reduced to 4.5 font changes per second, the IBM board still had some small amount of font dropout.

The IBM BIOS is considered the gold standard. Some of its bugs are virtually cast in stone. For example, the BIOS misinterprets the warm boot flag and forces the PC (but not the PC/XT or PC/AT) through an entire power-up sequence at any reboot. Also, the save area routines inconsistently save the

TABLE 2: *EGA Board Test Results*

	IBM	AMERICAN MITAC	AST	BASIC TIME	GENOA	PCs LIMITED	STB	TECMAR
EGATEST[a]								
Scroll	pass	pass	pass	pass	pass	pass	pass	pass
Pan	pass	pass	pass	pass	pass	pass	pass	pass
Scroll/pan/cycle font	fail	pass	pass	pass	pass	pass	pass	pass
BIOS dot plot tests[b]								
DMA								
INLINE code	17.9	17.9	17.9	17.9	17.9	17.9	17.9	17.9
Subprogram	20.6	20.6	20.6	20.6	20.6	20.6	20.6	20.6
BIOS	34.8	38.5	33.5	32.0	31.0	31.4	27.4	33.5

[a] Scroll *indicates vertical soft scrolling.* Pan *indicates horizontal soft scrolling. The third test performed simultaneous scrolling and panning while cycling through fonts at 4.5 times per second.*

[b] *Timing results are given in seconds for 65,000 iterations of a dot plot in mode 16. The test machine was an IBM PC with 640KB of RAM.*

The results for dot plotting reflect the near-identical electrical structure of all boards with the C&T chip set. The pass/fail tests were for EGA-specific features; these boards would fail tests of compatibility with IBM's CGA and monochrome adapter.

overscan color in two different offsets within the save area, and the cursor routines are faulty.

IBM packages a new copy of its diagnostics with the EGA. The board's performance on the dot timing test ranks near the bottom of all the boards tested, at 34.8 seconds. Furthermore, IBM provides only a 90-day guarantee.

IBM's superb documentation is worth the price. The IBM EGA technical reference, while containing some now-legendary errors, is still the only manual to consult for any EGA compatible.

American Mitac. The EGA entry from American Mitac Corporation is the Mitac Enhanced Graphics Adapter (MEGA). Its 256KB of video RAM and the C&T chip set are socketed. The board reviewed had a small resistor-capacitor circuit patched on the back, apparently placed there to correct the known timing bug in the first batches of the C&T chip set. The standard jumpers are on the board: monitor changing and I/O readdressing. The ROM BIOS is not disabled if the board is readdressed. The additional jumpers control 64KB operation and I/O delay. Changing this last jumper had no apparent effect.

The MEGA BIOS, written by Quake Computer, is dated 4/6/86. An earlier version contained several bugs that prevented switching between the MEGA and a coresident IBM monochrome adapter via DOS MODE. The tested BIOS release corrected this error, but some faulty BIOS versions have already been shipped. The sans serif font included with this BIOS is clean but harsher on the eyes than standard fonts.

In normal BIOS modes, the Mitac cursor blinks a single horizontal scan line rather than the double line of the other cards. This is unusual, because the CRTC cursor parameters for enhanced mode 3 on the MEGA specify that the cursor run from CGA lines 7 and 8, the same as for all the other boards. Hence, the cursor emulation routines are incorrect. The graphics character write routines are also incorrect, painting characters in white rather than the requested color.

Mitac includes a parallel port, but the connector must be mounted in a spare slot. The port recognizes I/O addresses 3BCH, 3BDH, and 3BEH, which are the same as the printer port on the monochrome adapter. A jumper deselects the port if desired; it cannot be mapped to other I/O addresses.

The tersely written documentation borders on inadequate. It contains six pages of tables and two pages of installation instructions. The MEGA board comes with a six-month warranty.

The BIOS dot timing test scored 38.5 seconds, the slowest performance in this group. All other board tests were passed with ease.

AST Research. AST calls its full-length EGA board the 3G Model 1. It comes fully configured with 256KB of video memory. Interlink Business Network wrote the BIOS, version 1.22, undated. AST uses all of the IBM standard fonts.

The configuration switches, which are mounted behind a hole through the adapter bracket, can be accessed without removing the board from the system. The jumpers controlling the monitor type are located behind the monitor connector; this means that the board has to be removed to change monitors.

The I/O jumper block changes the adapter's I/O addresses, but the ROM cannot be disabled. This requires removing the ROM BIOS chip on a second EGA (or replacing it with a ROM version of a BIOS ORGed somewhere other than C0000H) to operate two AST EGA boards in a single system.

The rest of the jumpers are for the optional parallel port. AST solders the video RAM chips and two of the four video controller chips onto the board.

AST's well-written manual is very complete in directing the user step-by-step through installation and configuration. A map of the board's layout helps locate the numerous jumpers. The documentation of the parallel port's set-up and operation is adequate. No technical information for programming the adapter is given, however.

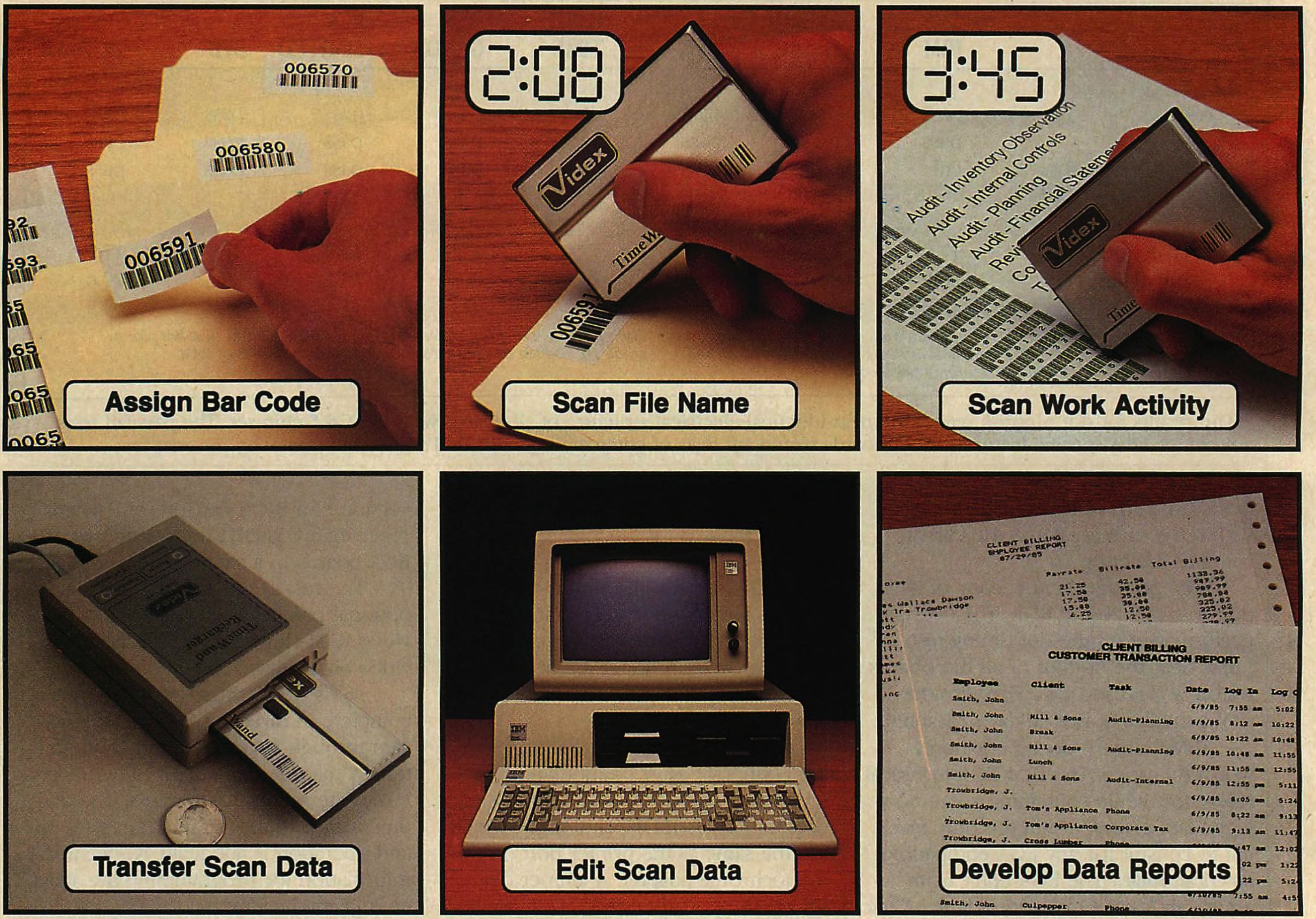
AST provides a set of diagnostics on diskette that demonstrate standard features. The manual includes a description of the diagnostics and which screens are displayed during their operation. Like most AST products, the 3G Model 1 has a two-year guarantee.

The board passed all of the tests without any difficulty. Its performance on the BIOS timing tests was below average at 33.5 seconds.

Basic Time. Basic Time, which is best known for the products it markets through the U.S. distributing arm Qubié, has produced an EGA card called the HR-640E. The full-length display card has 256KB of video RAM and a parallel printer port. Because of the parallel connector, the RCA phono plugs and feature connector are absent, but are available as an option. The board comes configured from the factory for enhanced color operation. The C&T components and the video RAM are socketed, facilitating repairs.

The configuration switches are on the upper center margin of the card, forcing removal of the system cover to change monitors. The I/O readdressing

TimeWand™ - Keeping track of time...



Six easy steps to time management!

The Videx TimeWand™ is an intelligent yet inexpensive bar code system for your business needs. Small enough to fit easily into a shirt pocket and weighing in at less than two ounces, TimeWand gives a new dimension to the concept of fully portable bar code readers.

Versatility is the hallmark of the TimeWand system. With its built-in microprocessor, TimeWand puts the power of a computer into the palm of your hand. Power that lets you actually change how TimeWand works. Whether you want to read different types of bar codes or program the wand to read bar codes in a certain order, TimeWand can accommodate your needs.

Available in three different memory configurations, TimeWand can store from 2,000 to 16,000 characters in its internal memory. This means you can hold from a few hundred to a few thousand bar codes in the TimeWand before transferring the information to a host computer system.

TimeWand time-stamps *each* bar code as it's read. This lets you know not only what the bar code says, but *when* the code was read.

The TimeWand's recharging/download station uses a standard RS232C serial connector that allows you to communicate with the wand through a variety of host computer systems. Since the communication is keyless, the scan information is sent quickly and error free. Currently, software packages are available for the IBM PC (and compatibles), Apple //, and Apple Macintosh personal computers.

Put the power of TimeWand in your own hands... and let it work for you.

TimeWand (2K version) - **$198**
Recharger - $149
TimeWand Manager Software (Macintosh) - **$499**
TimeWand Communications Software (IBM) - **$299**

Videx®

1105 N.E. Circle Blvd., Corvallis, OR 97330
503-758-0521

Videx is a registered trademark and TimeWand is a trademark of Videx, Inc.

jumper does not disable the ROM. The parallel port must be configured as either LPT1 or LPT2; and, unlike some of the other parallel ports, it cannot automatically detect the presence of IBM's monochrome parallel port and configure itself as LPT2.

The typewritten manual for the HR-640E is one of the better pieces of documentation among this group of boards. In very clear and concise language the user is guided through installation of the HR-640E. The description of the jumper positions would greatly benefit from a diagram of the board. The major shortcoming of the manual is the description of the parallel port setup, which leaves the user uncertain as to where the parallel port is configured.

With each HR-640E, Basic Time ships a flashy demonstration of the EGA's capabilities with a set of graphics tools from Connell Scientific Graphics. Basic Time offers a one-year guarantee.

The HR-640E passed all the tests to which it was submitted. The BIOS version 1.1, written by Basic Time, contained only one error: the misinterpretation of the warm reboot flag. Consequently, warm reboots take a long time on the PC. The standard font for the HR-640E was similar to IBM's. The board scored below average (32.0 seconds) on the dot timing competition.

Genoa. The full-length Spectra EGA from Genoa is equipped with 256KB of video RAM and a parallel printer port. Genoa gave up the RCA video connectors on the board bracket to make room for the parallel cable connection. The C&T 82C432 timing A-sequencer and the ROM BIOS are socketed. The video RAM chips and the attribute controller are surface-mounted to the board. Any breakdowns, therefore, necessitate replacing the entire board.

A six-position DIP switch bank controls the printer port I/O address and the board configuration. Switches 1 through 4 configure the board at power up; switches 5 and 6 establish the printer port address. The switch block is located on the upper margin of the card near the board bracket but is not accessible through the bracket.

Two jumpers are designated in the manual: JP2 controls the monitor type, and JP1 reassigns the Spectra's I/O address, although it does not disable the board's ROM.

The Spectra EGA BIOS was written by Genoa and carries no date. The version reviewed is 1.1. The BIOS has some serious problems. EGATEST's alternate print screen test, when in 43-by-80 character mode, prints the screen literally forever—it filled a 64KB print buffer before being stopped by a reboot. A replacement version of the BIOS (1.2) proved to be worse. The filling and splitting tests did not work, nor did the split screen.

Genoa packages the Spectra EGA with three pieces of software: a mode-switching program (EGASM), a reconfiguring program (EGASW), and a PC (not EGA) ROM dating program. Because the BIOS polls the switches only at power-up, EGASW is required to modify the EGA information byte containing the switch settings and the feature bits. Unless modified again by EGASW, these settings remain in force until power-down. The ROM dating program is actually a customer-service assistance tool to enable a nontechnical user to determine whether a PC contains the pre-ROM scan BIOS, without which the EGA cannot be used.

The EGA Master is the only board designed to support two EGAs in a single system. The BIOS support requires that both be Tecmar boards.

The concise manual that accompanies the Spectra board describes installation and set-up clearly. The switch settings are easy enough to understand.

Spectra scored an acceptable 31.0 seconds on the BIOS timing test. Genoa offers a one-year guarantee.

PCs Limited. The PCs Limited EGA sells under the name EGAds!. This full-length board has 256KB of video RAM. No additional ports or other hardware features are available. The board is sold with PCs Limited's new 286-12 12-MHz AT compatible, so it is assumed to run at speeds up to 12 MHz.

The board has two jumpers that are easily located without the documentation. One controls the monitor type, and the other, unexplained in the documentation, probably remaps the board's I/O addresses. However, moving the I/O addresses does not disable the ROM BIOS, so it must be removed if two EGA boards are to be installed in the same system. The eight 64K-by-4 video RAM chips and all of the video controller chips are socketed.

Quintessential Computer Consultants wrote the BIOS, dated 4/15/86. It has a slight flaw: unrecognized video function calls are not passed on to the revectored video interrupt at INT 42H. Requests for unrecognized functions thus return harmlessly (but uselessly) to the calling logic. The BIOS incorrectly recognizes the warm reboot flag, slowing down every reboot.

More problematic than the BIOS is the font, a standard serif with a few changes from the IBM font. The EGAds! font places the small bullet character (0FAH) one pixel line above a period, so it is easily confused with a period.

The brief 14-page manual provided by PCs Limited adequately describes the installation of the board. Configuration tables comprise the bulk of the documentation. A BASIC program describes the interface to the ROM BIOS.

PCs Limited offers no software with the board. The EGAds! passed all tests including all of FantasyLand. The BIOS dot timing is an average 31.4 seconds.

STB. The full-length EGA Plus from STB implements all of the EGA functions with 256KB of video RAM. The chips are socketed. The board reviewed had one jumper wire on its circuit side.

The EGA Plus has a parallel port on the board bracket. To fit the parallel port connector on the bracket, the RCA plugs and access to the mode switches through the bracket had to be given up. Eight DIP switches are at the upper margin toward the rear of the card. The first four control the EGA mode. Switches 5 and 6 specify the printer port address. Switch 7 determines 64KB versus 256KB video RAM modes. Switch 8 is undocumented. When the cover is off, the switches are readily accessed.

The board includes a socket for a clock chip but not its battery, which must be mounted off-board with the power leads connected to a two-pin header. Boards without clocks are shipped with a shorting wire in the clock chip socket. This shorting wire can potentially reset any other clock that shares the same I/O address, as happened with the clock in the test PC. The clock and the parallel port must be enabled or disabled together; it is not possible to have one without the other.

STB and Award Software share the BIOS copyright. The current revision level is 1.12 and undated. A previous BIOS version could not switch between the IBM monochrome adapter and the EGA Plus using the DOS MODE command when the adapters were coresident. A more serious BIOS bug was removed more recently: when specifying a save area and changing a palette register (via function AH = 10H), the BIOS

does not post the new value in the user's save area. Instead the BIOS confuses the user's code segment for the data segment of the save area pointer, thus posting the new palette value in the middle of the user's code and potentially causing a crash. Although both bugs have been fixed, many of the problem boards exist in the field; current owners should check their BIOS revision level and demand an update for anything prior to 1.12.

The documentation guides the user through installation. Jumper positions are indicated on a map of the unit and with individual diagrams.

STB includes a copy of PC Accelerator software with EGA Plus. This set of utility routines loads as a DOS device driver, creating RAM disks and print buffers. Also provided are graphics drivers for Lotus 1-2-3 and Symphony.

STB's board led all others in dot timing performance with 27.4 seconds. The board has a two-year warranty.

Tecmar. Tecmar's EGA Master comes configured with 256KB of video RAM. The EGA chips are surface mounted, but the BIOS and a PAL chip are socketed to allow easy firmware updates. Two jumper wires are found on the board's trace side. All of the board configuration switches, including monitor selection, are accessible through the board bracket. The system unit cover does not have to be removed when attaching a new monitor, as with STB.

The EGA Master is the only reviewed board designed to support two EGAs in one system. The BIOS support requires that both be Tecmar boards. Dual-board support is handled by the PALs rather than the BIOS. Initially, one board is mapped at 3x5H and the other at 2x5H by way of a jumper on the board. Only one board can be actively programmed at a time; the one mapped at 3x5H is active by default. The PALs on the active board monitor the feature connector output register. When the active board writes to that register, the PALs on both boards temporarily map both boards' feature connector registers to the same I/O address. A second I/O output to that address stores a value to bit 3 on the feature connector registers simultaneously. The board in which a high bit in bit 3 matches the setting of the jumper becomes the currently active board. Both boards can thus be accessed through the same BIOS—and two copies of the ROM BIOS can exist at the same memory address.

The reviewed board included the optional serial port. The 25-pin serial connector must be mounted in a spare board bracket slot, however. The I/O addresses for the serial port are designated through switches 1, 2, and 3 of switch block 2, which is not accessible through the bracket.

Like the AST 3G Model 1, EGA Master uses the Interlink Business Network BIOS, which passed all tests. As expected, the BIOS timings are identical to AST's. PC warm reboots do not cause the delay that IBM and other boards do.

For this review, Tecmar provided an unfinished version of its documentation. Step-by-step instructions direct the installation of the EGA Master. No technical discussion of the board is included in the documentation; information about dual-board operation was obtained from Tecmar's engineers. The guarantee lasts for one year.

COMMODITY ITEMS

The basic enhanced graphics board is now a standard implementation with a standard BIOS and chip set. Low-end EGA boards are becoming commodity items. None of these boards claims complete compatibility with IBM's earlier display adapters or the Hercules adapter. The C&T chip set does little to improve on IBM's EGA, which is incompatible with the monochrome adapter and CGA except on a BIOS level.

BIOS quality and performance vary widely, but this should be balanced against the fact that performance-sensitive code is rarely written through the BIOS. Most video output, in particular, is done by writing directly into video RAM, where the timings are dictated more by the C&T hardware than by the BIOS software and are more consistent across the field. A slow but correct BIOS is much better than a screamer with a tendency to drive off cliffs.

Having ports or a clock on a board is helpful, but these features are often obtained at the cost of accessing the EGA configuration switches through the bracket, as in the Genoa and STB products. If the adapter configuration must be changed more than rarely, easy access to switches is important.

In a commodity market, perhaps the best product is the one about which there is the least to say. Tecmar's EGA Master was the closest to bug-free of any of the boards tested and ran every EGA-specific application without problems. It is the only board with a serial port option and yet still allows switch access through the board bracket. It is also the only board that reasonably addresses a need for two EGA boards in one system without requiring the user to write a second BIOS ORGed at a different memory address. These features, along with Tecmar's long tenure in the graphics board business, make the EGA Master stand out in an otherwise undistinguished field.

John T. Cockerham, M.D., is a pediatric cardiologist at The Children's Hospital and is on the faculty of Harvard Medical School.

EGA (256KB): $982
IBM Corporation
Entry Systems Division
100 Summit Avenue
Montvale, NJ 07645
800/426-2468
CIRCLE 348 ON READER SERVICE CARD

MEGA: $269
American Mitac Corp.
3385 Viso Court
Santa Clara, CA 95054
408/988-0258
CIRCLE 349 ON READER SERVICE CARD

3G Model 1: $550
AST Research, Inc.
2121 Alton Avenue
Irvine, CA 92714
714/863-1333
CIRCLE 350 ON READER SERVICE CARD

HR-640E: $349
Basic Time
17129 S. Kingsview Avenue
Carson, CA 90746
213/538-9711
CIRCLE 351 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Spectra EGA: $599
Genoa Systems Corp.
73 E. Trimble Road
San Jose, CA 95131
408/945-9720
CIRCLE 352 ON READER SERVICE CARD

EGAds!: $269
PCs Limited
1611 Headway Circle, Building 3
Austin, TX 78754
800/426-5150; in Texas,
800/252-8336
CIRCLE 353 ON READER SERVICE CARD

EGA Plus: $495
STB Systems, Inc.
601 N. Glenville Avenue, Suite 125
Richardson, TX 75081
214/234-8750
CIRCLE 354 ON READER SERVICE CARD

EGA Master: $395
Tecmar
6225 Cochran Road
Cleveland, OH 44139
216/349-0600
CIRCLE 355 ON READER SERVICE CARD

“One of the primary reasons the Computer Press Association was formed was to promote high standards of writing in computer journalism. It’s time to reward those who do it best.”

Hal Glatzer
Vice President
Computer Press Association


Computer Press
Awards
1985
Best Computer Magazine
PC Tech Journal
CITIZEN
Computer Press
Association
pcjs.org

Best Computer Magazine

We are proud and honored to have been selected as the "Best Computer Magazine" by the Computer Press Association in its first annual awards.

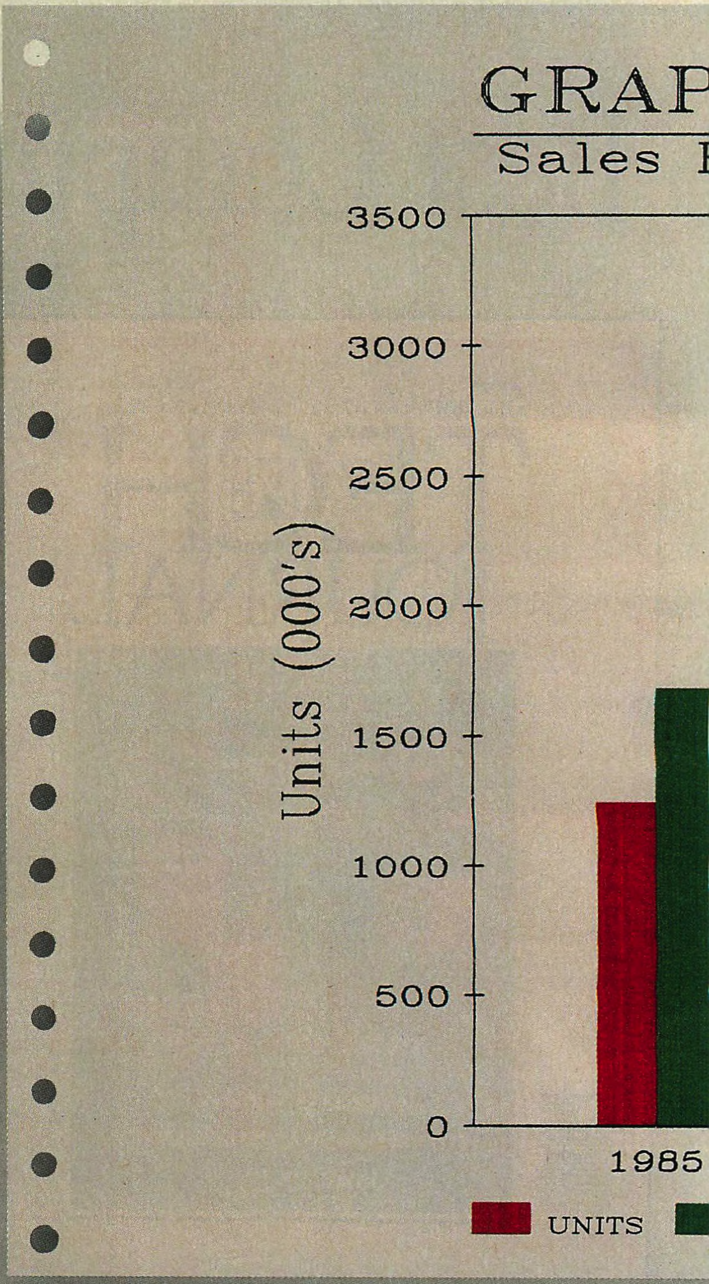
At the awards ceremony, it was said that "PC TECH JOURNAL has substance, style and clear writing combined with superior information, value and contemporary graphics."

Indeed, it would be difficult for us to express more succinctly the standards we set for ourselves in publishing PC TECH JOURNAL. And we accept with appreciation the fact that our professional colleagues have recognized our achievement.

By concentrating on the rapidly growing need for information about PC systems, PC TECH JOURNAL has created a unique publication for PC systems experts, the key segment of an extremely sophisticated market.

This award as the "Best Computer Magazine" commits us even more toward the development of PC TECH JOURNAL as the information source for those dedicated systems professionals whose vision and industry are fast making the personal computer the most important business tool ever invented.

NEW DASH FOR YOU



Your old printer should look so good.

Introducing the ImagEnhancer™ PC add-on board. It enables ordinary monochrome or color dot matrix printers to produce high-quality, plotter-like graphics.

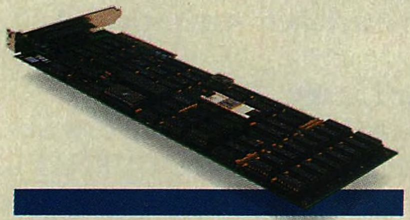
THE OUTPUT IS OUTSTANDING.

The ImagEnhancer is the perfect way to get presentation-quality graphs, charts and artwork from your old dot matrix printer.

What's more, it comes with a built-in 512K memory. So while your printer is printing one job, you can use your PC for another. Which will improve your productivity tremendously.

And of course, the ImagEnhancer works with the same computer products most everyone works with.

IBM* PCs, XTs, ATs or 100% compatibles with graphics capability. Alps, Epson* or Epson-compatible monochrome or color dot matrix printers. And Houston Instrument (DM/PL) plotter-compatible software, including Lotus* 1-2-3,* Symphony,* PFS*:Graph and Framework,™ among others.



The ImagEnhancer PC add-on board brings plotter-like output to dot matrix printers.

AND THE PRICE IS RIGHT.

At $595,* the ImagEnhancer costs a fraction of what you'd pay for a new plotter. It's simple to install, too. And backed by a one-year warranty.

The ImagEnhancer is a product of Alps America, a U.S. subsidiary of Alps Electric Co., Ltd. of Japan, an International Fortune 500 company. Other Alps America products include a full line of high-quality printers.

For more information, print samples, or the name of the dealer/distributor nearest you, write to Alps America, 3553 North First Street, San Jose, CA 95134. Or call **(800) 828-ALPS.** In California, (800) 257-7872. In Canada, (800) 858-2577.

Better yet, send in this coupon along with your payment. And teach your old dot matrix some new tricks.

CIRCLE NO. 247 ON READER SERVICE CARD

The Ascent of DOS

The evolution of DOS has mirrored the development of IBM mass storage technology, yet a few compatibility difficulties between 2.x and 3.x versions can cause programming problems.

TED MIRECKI

PC-DOS is five years old. By computer industry standards, especially microcomputer standards, that is an eternity. Although DOS may seem like an old-timer, this operating system has not been standing still. During these five years no fewer than seven versions have been introduced, with a new one appearing, on the average, every nine months. The latest version of DOS is as different from the first as an 8-MHz PC/AT with a 30MB hard disk is from the original PC with its single-sided diskette drives. Table 1 shows the versions, their introduction dates (taken from the time stamps of the system files), and the new hardware each version was introduced to support, usually a new type of disk drive.

The history of DOS divides into two distinct phases. The first was the era of versions 1.0 and 1.1. These early versions were developed from an operating system that Microsoft had purchased from Seattle Computer Products, which in turn based it on the then-dominant CP/M operating system for 8-bit 8080 and Z80 microprocessors. In effect, early DOS was a superset of CP/M for 8086/88 machines.

Although Microsoft does sell DOS to manufacturers of compatibles through OEM agreements under the name of MS-DOS, current PC compatibles are able to run IBM's PC-DOS right out of the box. This makes a "generic" MS-DOS version much less important today, because PC-DOS is unbundled and may be purchased by anyone.

The second (and current) phase of DOS began with the introduction of version 2.0. This was essentially a brand new operating system, developed internally by Microsoft and designed more or less as a single-user subset of UNIX. Significant new features were support for hard disks, tree-structured directories, I/O redirection and piping, installable device drivers, and a more convenient file I/O interface between applications and the operating system.

Given the fundamental differences introduced by DOS 2.0, its compatibility with the earlier versions was a minor miracle. Despite the fact that all subsequent versions have maintained compatibility, DOS 1.x is considered dead and buried; neither Microsoft nor any vendor of MS-DOS systems sells or supports it any longer. Today it is perfectly acceptable for commercial programs to ignore DOS 1.x, and, indeed, most useful programs currently require version 2.0 or later to execute.

After the revolutionary changes of DOS 2.0, subsequent updates were more evolutionary in character. Version 2.1 had internal modifications only, made necessary by the different characteristics of the half-height drives introduced with PC*jr* and the Portable PC. This was the only version to date that did not initiate any new commands.

Version 3.0 was, in at least one respect, disappointing. Although it was introduced with the AT, the new version did not support the extended memory addressing capabilities of the 80286. DOS 3.0 was a significant step in the evolution of an operating system for the 8088, but it was not the 80286-based system required by the AT. Apart from the support for the AT's 1.2MB floppy diskette, the major externally obvious improvement was the ability to specify a subdirectory as a command name prefix, a capability that was sorely missed in previous versions.

One undocumented feature of DOS 3.0 and subsequent versions is that prefixing a command with a path limits the search for the command file to that one directory. For example, typing A:\PROG causes DOS to look for the PROG file only in the root directory of drive A:. If the file is not found there,

ILLUSTRATION • ANDY LEVINE


DOS 3.2

an error message is issued. On the other hand, typing A:PROG causes DOS to search the current directory on drive A:. If PROG is not found there, then the directories listed in the DOS path are searched in order.

Internally, DOS 3.0 introduced a significant change in the structure of the file allocation table (FAT). Each FAT entry (corresponding to one cluster on the disk) was represented as a 16-bit rather than a 12-bit number, permitting a maximum 65,536 clusters per disk instead of the previous 4,096. More clusters on a disk means that for a given disk capacity, the clusters can be smaller, and, therefore, disk space can be used more efficiently. A 20MB hard disk, for example, has clusters of 2KB when formatted with DOS 3.x, compared to 8KB clusters under DOS 2.x.

The choice of cluster size involves a trade-off between space efficiency and I/O speed. The smaller the cluster, the more tightly files can be packed onto disk, because file space must be allocated in integral clusters. But the larger the cluster, the more information is reachable for each access of the FAT, thereby increasing I/O speed. With increasing processor speed, it becomes more acceptable to perform the additional processing associated with smaller cluster sizes. On the AT's high-capacity diskettes, clusters are 512 bytes, the smallest possible cluster size. No doubt IBM felt that the primary use of this diskette format would be for backing up the hard disk; it therefore maximized the effective storage capacity at the expense of disk I/O speed.

Other characteristics of DOS 3.0 were covered at length in a previous article ("Irresistible DOS 3.0," Julie Anderson, December 1984, p. 74) and will not be repeated here. However, one other significant fact about 3.0 must be noted: it was the only new version that did not replace its predecessor. The problems caused by the coexistence of versions 2.1 and 3.x are discussed later in this article.

Version 3.1 fulfilled the promise of network support made by 3.0. Even for stand-alone systems, 3.1 introduced improvements that seemed long overdue. The most significant of these was the SUBST command, which assigns a drive letter to any path, allowing access to files in subdirectories from programs that understand only drive IDs, as is the case in DOS 1.x. Had this capability been provided with DOS 2.0, the transition from the earlier version of DOS would have been much less painful. Now, the old ASSIGN command can be consigned to the scrap heap along with EDLIN. SUBST permits reasonable use on a hard-disk system of programs such as WordStar and BASCOM that were not updated to support path names. For users of such applications, the SUBST command alone is well worth making the upgrade to DOS 3.1.

TABLE 1: *PC-DOS Version History*

VERSION	INTRODUCED	MONTHS	REASON
1.0	August 1981	9	IBM PC
1.1	May 1982	10	Double-sided disk drives
2.0	March 1983	7	Fixed-disk drive (PC/XT)
2.1	October 1983	10	Half-height disk drives (PC*jr*, Portable PC)
3.0	August 1984	7	1.2MB floppy diskettes (PC/AT)
3.1	March 1985	9	IBM Network
3.2	December 1985	?	3½-inch diskette drive (PC Convertible)

In all cases but one, updates to DOS have been driven by advances in IBM's mass storage technology. (Among other enhancements, DOS 3.1 supported the IBM Network.) Versions 2.1 and 3.2 are supported concurrently, as DOS 2.1 contains all necessary support for non-networked PCs and PC/XTs using 5¼-inch media.

Another new command introduced by DOS 3.1 was JOIN, which causes an entire drive to be treated as a subdirectory of another drive. One minor annoyance with JOIN is that the subdirectory that becomes the logical equivalent of a specified drive ID is not removed when the join is disabled. In effect, JOIN is the complement to SUBST, a command that treats a subdirectory as a separate drive.

JOIN and SUBST are external commands, implemented as .EXE files. Although their effect continues after they are run, they are not terminate-and-stay-resident programs; evidently, they only modify some internal DOS tables, then disappear from memory. The effect of both may be reversed without rebooting. A more serious shortcoming of both commands is that application programs cannot determine if a drive ID is really a substituted directory or if a directory is really a joined drive. In some cases, the joins and substitutions are not transparent, for example, in low-level programs such as the Norton Utilities. CHKDSK, which also performs processing at a fairly low level, gets around the problem simply by ignoring it; it issues the message "Cannot CHKDSK a joined or substituted drive" and quits. The DOS documentation also warns the user not to issue other commands while a JOIN or SUBST is in effect. These include ASSIGN, BACKUP, DISKCOMP, DISKCOPY, FDISK, FORMAT, LABEL, and RESTORE.

An important feature of DOS 3.1 was its correction of bugs in the BACKUP command of DOS 3.0. In the earlier version, BACKUP would misnumber diskettes whenever a file did not get split over more than one disk, that is, when it just filled up the disk. BACKUP now works correctly (in this case). DOS 3.1 introduced no changes in the programming interface (the interrupts and function calls by which programs access DOS resources).

THE LATEST IN DOS

The latest version of DOS is 3.2, which was introduced with the PC Convertible (IBM's laptop microcomputer). Its major enhancements are support for 3½-inch, 720KB micro floppy-disk drives and for the IBM Token-Ring Network, but several other general improvements are included. The most visible are the REPLACE and XCOPY commands, both of which are enhancements of the venerable COPY command.

In its basic form, REPLACE copies from the current or specified directory only those files that already exist on the target drive. The search on the target drive is normally confined to its current directory, but may be extended to all of its subdirectories. This latter form is especially useful for updating a DOS disk to a new DOS version. After performing a SYS command to copy the hidden DOS files, REPLACE can be used to copy only the external DOS files that already exist on the target drive. This means, for example, that ASSIGN.COM and EDLIN.COM will not be copied if they do not exist in any subdirectory on the target drive, while COMMAND.COM will be copied to every subdirectory that contains the file already.

An optional parameter may be used to direct REPLACE to perform the exact opposite function of its name: to copy only those files that do *not* exist on the target drive. Other options control whether read-only files on the

target are replaced, and whether the system asks for confirmation before replacing or adding each file.

The XCOPY command is a more straightforward extension of COPY, with the capability to copy all of the files in all the subdirectories below a specified point on the source drive. The subdirectory structure from the specified directory of the source drive is duplicated at the target directory. An optional switch forces XCOPY to reproduce on the target drive any empty subdirectories it discovers while traversing source subdirectories. Ordinarily, XCOPY does not create empty subdirectories on the target drive.

XCOPY may be used as an alternative to BACKUP, because it can process the archive attribute of files and copy only those that have changed since the last BACKUP or XCOPY operation. Unlike BACKUP, however, XCOPY does not modify the copies by adding ID headers, nor does it split files over disk boundaries. The copies are usable directly from the backup medium and may be restored with COPY, XCOPY, or REPLACE, but not RESTORE.

An interesting feature of XCOPY is that it reads as many target files as will fit into memory and only then begins writing them. COPY and REPLACE, by contrast, read and write short files one by one and files that are larger than 64KB in chunks of 64KB.

Another new feature of DOS 3.2 is a device driver called DRIVER.SYS. Its main function is to provide support for external 3½-inch drives, but it can handle other types of disk drives. Loading DRIVER.SYS for a given physical drive assigns the next logical drive letter to that drive, permitting references to one drive by two or more letters. For example, on an AT where A: is a 1.2MB drive, B: a 360KB drive, and C: a hard disk, DRIVER.SYS may be used to assign D: to the first drive and E: to the second by including the following lines in the CONFIG.SYS file:

```
DEVICE=DRIVER.SYS /D:0
DEVICE=DRIVER.SYS /D:1
```

The /D represents a command, *not* a drive letter. When performing, for example, a DISKCOPY from A: to D: (after loading DRIVER.SYS as shown above in the first line), the system will prompt for disk changes in the 1.2MB drive, just as DOS now does for A: and B: on systems that have only one floppy-disk drive. Similarly, a single external 3½-inch drive added to a PC/XT or AT may be assigned two drive letters to facilitate copy operations.

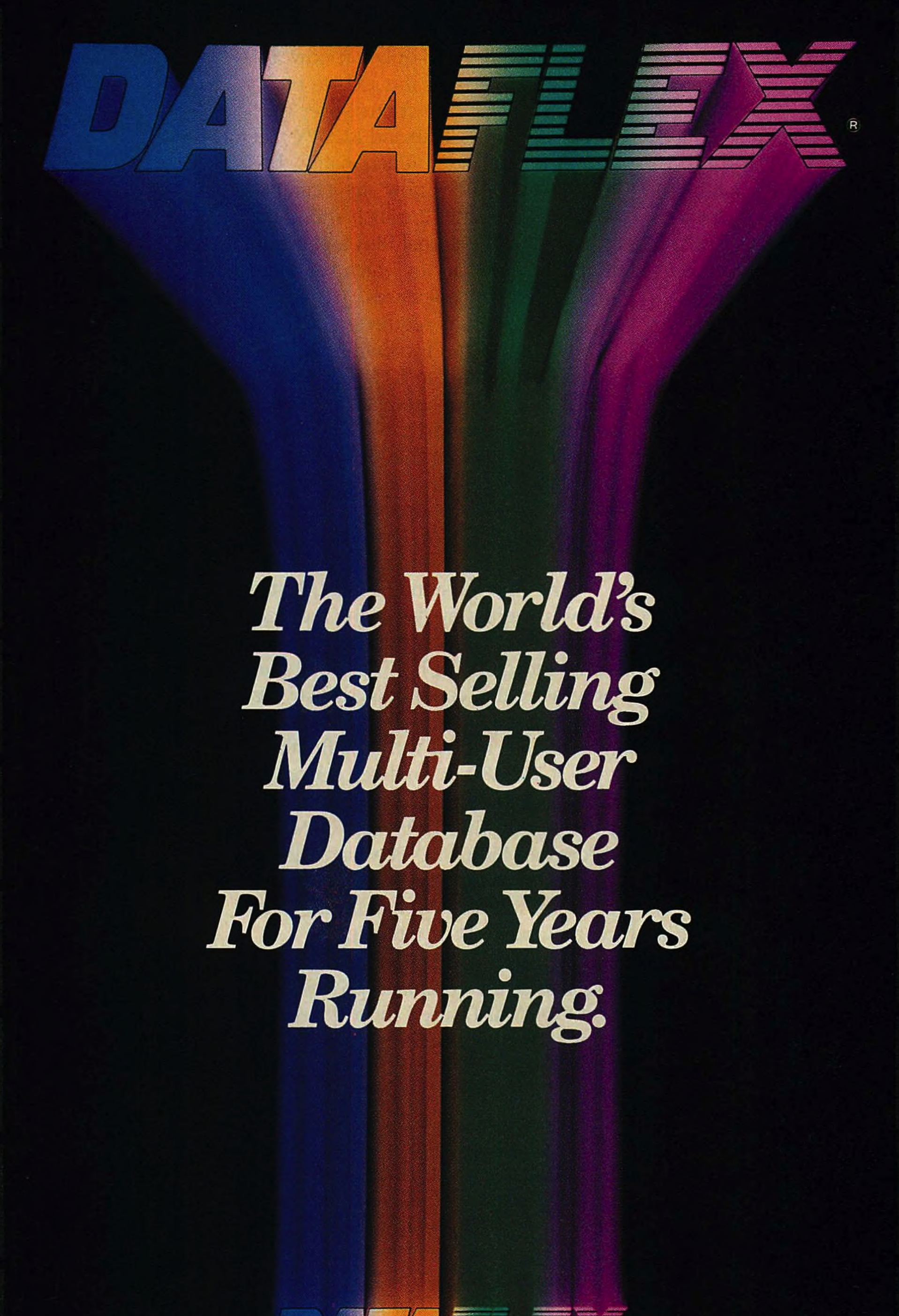
Improvements were made to several other DOS commands. In previous versions, the ATTRIB command could change just the read-only bit; now it also can set or clear the archive bit. This provides better control over the operation of BACKUP and XCOPY. Yet, in spite of its added functionality, the ATTRIB.COM file is now significantly smaller. (See table 2, which shows the growth of the external files and serves as a brief summary of which versions introduced which features.)

FORMAT now requires a drive ID, and will not begin formatting the default drive until an ID is given. As before, the user is asked for confirmation if the requested drive is nonremovable. If a nonremovable disk has a volume label, the user is asked to type it in as additional confirmation. Fortunately, formatting a hard disk inadvertently is becoming more and more difficult.

The new version of FORMAT also shows progress by displaying the track and head numbers. Besides giving a visual indication of how far along the process is, this continuous display has one other significant effect: formatting may be interrupted with Ctrl-Break even if BREAK has not been set on. Ctrl-Break is recognized during any console I/O. With DOS 3.2, FORMAT returns an ERRORLEVEL value, allowing batch files to detect when format operations are interrupted, and branch based on the cause of the interruption.

SHELL, a configuration command that names the command processor, and COMMAND, used to load a second copy of the command processor, now allow a parameter that specifies the size of the DOS environment. This feature was present in some previous DOS versions but was not documented; now it is official and works reliably. However, in DOS 3.2 the size is given in bytes, not in paragraphs as in previous versions. The minimum (and default) environment size is 160 bytes, and the maximum is 32KB. The requested size is only the initial environment allocation; the environment can grow beyond this with sufficient room—that is, if an unallocated memory block is available immediately following the end of the reserved area. The SHELL command can be used to specify extra space for the main DOS environment by loading the COMMAND.COM file from a SHELL statement, along with a parameter specifying the desired amount of environment space in bytes.

Another new configuration command, STACKS, was added to DOS 3.2 at such a late date that it could not be


DATAFLEX®
The World's
Best Selling
Multi-User
Database
For Five Years
Running.
DATAFLEX

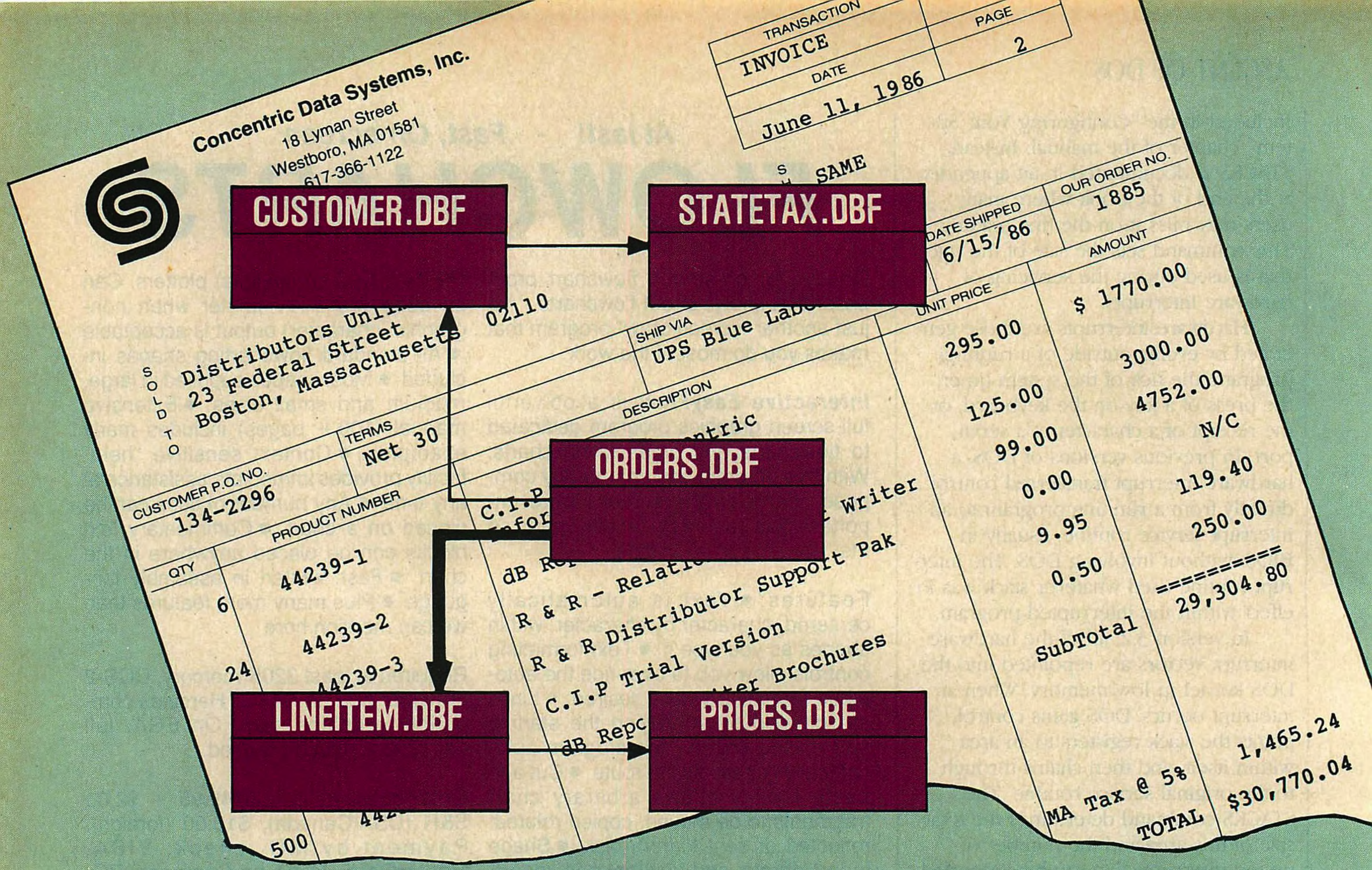
included in the "Configuring Your System" chapter of the manual. Instead, STACKS is documented in an appendix at the end of the book where many users may miss it on the first reading. This command sets the size of the stack that is used during the servicing of hardware interrupts.

Hardware interrupts are those generated by events outside of a running program: the tick of the system timer, the press of a key on the keyboard, or the receipt of a character at a serial port. In previous versions of DOS, a hardware interrupt transferred control directly from a running program to an interrupt service routine, usually in BIOS, without involving DOS. The interrupt routine used whatever stack was in effect within the interrupted program.

In version 3.2, all of the hardware interrupt vectors are repointed into the DOS kernel in low memory. When an interrupt occurs, DOS gains control, points the stack registers to an area within itself, and then chains through to the original service routine. The STACKS command determines the total size of this area and the number of nested interrupts that can be supported.

The new scheme of handling hardware interrupts through DOS is just one example of the trend towards isolating programs from the hardware. With DOS interposed between an application and BIOS, the application programmer need not be concerned wtih providing stack space for hardware-related events external to the program.

But the question remains, why is it necessary to expand the size of the interrupt stack? The default size can handle nine nested interrupts, and it seems inconceivable that more than this can occur. The interrupt controller used in the PC and AT has eight prioritied channels, and when one interrupt is being serviced, only one of higher priority can interrupt it. (See "Interrupts and the PC," Chris Dunford, November/December 1983, p. 137.) In the worst case, the nesting depth cannot exceed eight. Despite its 15 levels of interrupts, even the AT is limited to eight nested interrupts because it has two cascaded interrupt controllers, each with eight levels. The output of the secondary controller is the third-highest priority (IRQ2) input to the primary one. While a secondary interrupt is being serviced, as many as five primary levels may be nested below it, and only primary levels 0 and 1 may interrupt it. Subsequent interrupts from the secondary controller arrive on the same priority level as the one that is in process



Relate and Report. Then Rest and Relax.
With R&R, the Relational Report Writer™ for dBASE.®

The report writer dBASE is missing.

R&R helps prepare reports faster, easier, without programming — and without dBASE. Or print reports from your own dBASE programs with the R&R Runtime, *included with an unlimited-use license.*

More flexibility than you'll ever need.

Relate and report from up to 10 files at once, using one-to-one relations and one-to-many scans through dBASE indexes.

Free-form layout of text and fields anywhere on the report.

Calculate new fields with more than 60 predefined functions, including IF/THEN logic.

Eight sort levels. Eight independent record grouping levels. Compute running totals, or subtotals by group or by page.

Plain-English query, even allows date "wildcards".

The ease of use that saves you time.

1-2-3®-like commands. Move fields and text freely around on the screen. Timesavers like automatic trim and alignment.

Predefined field formats such as currency and commas, or create your own. Word-wrap character and memo fields within any width you specify.

Print selectively: underline, *italic*, **bold, combinations.**

Saved reports work even after file STRUCTUREs are MODIFYed.

Instant on-line HELP. Fully-indexed User's Guide. Tutorial.

Only $99. Satisfaction guaranteed.

Try R&R. If you aren't satisfied, just return it within 30 days for a full refund.

Order now. Call 800-325-9035.

Or call (617) 366-1122. Visa, MasterCard, check, COD, PO. Add $3 shipping, plus $2 if COD and 5% tax in Mass. Refunds only for purchases made directly from Concentric and Concentric Authorized Dealers. Works with dBASE III® and III PLUS.™ Not copy-protected.

Relate and report, then rest and relax — with R&R. A timesaving tool from the authors of 1-2-3 Report Writer,™ dB Report Writer,™ and C.I.P® File Manager.

R&R Relational Report Writer™

Concentric Data Systems, Inc.
18 Lyman Street, PO Box 4063
Westboro, MA 01581-4063

Trademarks: dBASE, dBASE III, and dBASE III PLUS by Ashton-Tate; 1-2-3 and 1-2-3 Report Writer by Lotus Development Corporation; R&R, dB Report Writer, and C.I.P by Concentric Data Systems, Inc.

CIRCLE NO. 260 ON READER SERVICE CARD

TABLE 2: *DOS External Utilities*

UTILITY DOS VERSION	2.0	2.1	3.0	3.1	3.2
ANSI.SYS	1,664	1,664	1,641	1,651	1,651
ASSIGN.COM	896	896	988	1,509	1,536
ATTRIB.EXE	—	—	15,123	15,091	8,247
BACKUP.COM	3,687	3,687	5,440	5,577	6,234
BASIC.COM	16,256	16,256	17,024	17,792	19,298
BASICA.COM	25,984	26,112	26,880	27,520	36,396
CHKDSK.COM	6,400	6,400	9,275	9,435	9,832
COMP.COM	2,523	2,534	3,471	3,664	4,184
DEBUG.COM	11,904	11,904	15,237	15,552	15,799
DISKCOMP.COM	2,074	2,188	3,752	4,073	5,792
DISKCOPY.COM	2,444	2,576	4,165	4,329	6,224
DRIVER.SYS	—	—	—	—	1,115
EDLIN.COM	4,608	4,608	7,183	7,261	7,508
EXE2BIN.EXE	1,664	1,664	2,752	2,816	3,063
FDISK.COM	6,177	6,369	8,076	8,173	8,173
FIND.EXE	5,888	5,888	6,363	6,403	6,416
FORMAT.COM	6,016	6,912	9,015	9,398	11,135
GRAFTABL.COM	—	—	1,169	1,169	1,169
GRAPHICS.COM	789	789	3,111	3,111	3,220
JOIN.EXE	—	—	—	15,971	8,955
KEYB??.COM[a]	—	—	10,033	12,051	15,848
LABEL.COM	—	—	1,260	1,826	2,346
LINK.EXE	39,936	39,936	45,970	38,144	39,076
MODE.COM	3,139	3,139	5,194	5,295	6,864
MORE.COM	384	384	320	282	295
PRINT.COM	4,608	4,608	7,811	8,291	8,976
RECOVER.COM	2,304	2,304	4,066	4,050	4,297
REPLACE.EXE	—	—	—	—	11,650
RESTORE.COM	4,003	4,003	5,413	5,410	6,012
SELECT.COM	—	—	2,079	2,084	3,826
SHARE.EXE	—	—	8,544	8,304	8,580
SORT.EXE	1,280	1,408	1,632	1,664	1,911
SUBST.EVE	—	—	—	16,611	9,911
SYS.COM	1,408	1,680	3,629	3,727	4,620
TREE.COM	1,513	1,513	2,473	2,831	3,357
VDISK.SYS	—	—	3,080	3,307	3,307
XCOPY.EXE	—	—	—	—	11,200

— = Feature not yet introduced
[a] Total of five files

Both the number and size of DOS external utilities have grown as PC-DOS has increased in complexity, with the exception of ATTRIB, JOIN, and SUBST. These three utilities have become significantly smaller (by about 7KB each).

TABLE 3: *DOS Primary Files*

PRIMARY FILE	2.0	2.1	3.0	3.1	3.2
IBMBIO.COM	4,608	4,736	8,964	9,564	16,369
IBMDOS.COM	17,152	17,024	27,920	27,760	28,477
COMMAND.COM	17,664	17,792	22,042	23,210	23,791
Total on disk	39,424	39,552	58,926	60,534	68,637
Resident size	24,672	24,672	36,896	36,896	46,304
Transient size	13,312	13,328	17,552	18,288	18,464
Total in memory	37,984	38,000	54,448	55,184	64,768

DOS 3.2 requires nearly twice the RAM and disk space required by DOS 2.1. Most of the growth between DOS 3.1 and DOS 3.2 occurs within IBMBIO.COM, in support of the new IOCTL commands and the 3½-inch diskette devices.

and will not be recognized until the current interrupt is completed.

The only way that more than nine nested interrupts can occur is if interrupt service routines are recursive, that is, call themselves. According to Microsoft, this is a possibility in routines that support the token-ring network. In normal use, however, the default size is more than sufficient.

EXPANDED IOCTL

In the area of programming, DOS 3.2 provides new capabilities in only one area, that is the DOS IOCTL functions (AH=44H) of INT 21H. The IOCTL functions are numerous and beyond the scope of this article. Only a summary description will be presented here.

The new IOCTL subfunctions make available at the DOS level many of the low-level disk I/O functions performed by INT 13H of BIOS. In the previous DOS version, subfunctions 0 through 0BH were defined. Three new subfunctions (all with AH=44H) are defined in DOS 3.2: AL=0DH (generic IOCTL request), AL=0EH (get logical drive), and AL=0FH (set logical drive). Subfunction 0CH is unaccounted for and presumably reserved for future use.

The structure of the new IOCTL calls is somewhat strange. The generic IOCTL subfunction has six sub-subfunctions, but these are coded one level *lower* than expected in that the generic subfunction has been divided into major and minor codes. Thus, to perform one of these subfunctions, the register contents are as follows:

AH=44H IOCTL function of INT 21H
AL=0DH Generic IOCTL request subfunction
CH=08H Major category code
CL= Function within category (minor code)

At present, only one major category code is defined (CH=08H), but the overall organization of IOCTL indicates that more complicated command structures can be expected in future DOS versions. The functions within this major category are as follows:

CL=40H Set device parameters
CL=60H Get device parameters
CL=41H Write track
CL=61H Read track
CL=42H Format and verify track
CL=62H Verify track

Set device parameters has two purposes. First, for drives that support more than one type of media (such as the high-capacity AT drives that handle 1.2MB and 360KB diskettes), this function can set the default BPB (BIOS parameter block) that will be used in ini-

tial I/O attempts. Second, this function may set a table of sector IDs and sizes for subsequent format functions.

The next function, **get device parameters**, returns a table of drive characteristics, including the total number of cylinders (tracks) on the drive and the BPB. The BPB is recorded in the boot sector of any disk formatted with DOS 2.0 or later, but previously it was accessible only by means of an absolute read of logical sector zero. Making this information available through DOS isolates applications from dealing too intimately with the hardware, leaving such low-level details within the operating system where they belong.

The **read track** and **write track** functions perform I/O on one or more sectors. Unlike INT 25H and 26H, these functions cannot read or write across track boundaries. The place on the disk where the data transfer is to start is identified by head number, track number, and sector within track. These parameters are essentially the same as for the read and write functions of INT 13H, with one important difference: for IOCTL, the sectors are numbered from 0, whereas for INT 13H, they are numbered from 1. Thus, for a 360KB drive with nine sectors per track, IOCTL considers the sectors to be numbered 0 through 8, while INT 13H operates on them as 1 through 9. The latter is preferable because it follows the way sector IDs are actually recorded on the disk.

The **format and verify track** function operates on one track at a time. Each sector on the track may be a different size. The IDs and sizes for each sector in the track are taken from a track layout table established by a previous **set device parameters**. The verify function of **format and verify track** operates *before* the format takes place; it actually checks to see if the requested formatting parameters produces a legal track. If the requested track is legal the format takes place, otherwise an error message is returned. **Verify track** is similar in that it checks for a legal track, but instead of going ahead with the format, it simply returns a "go/no" message to the calling logic. This is not the same as the INT 13H verify function that checks to see if the CRC code for a given sector is correct for the data.

DOS 3.2's new IOCTL subfunction, **get logical drive**, determines if a physical drive has more than one drive letter assigned to it, and if so, which letter was last used to reference that drive. The complementary subfunction, **set logical drive**, switches a physical drive to a specified drive ID, so that the next I/O request to that device does not issue a message to swap diskettes. Using these two subfunctions, an application can control its own disk swapping messages, instead of relying on DOS.

To use these new IOCTL subfunctions, device drivers must be designed to support the corresponding new command codes: 19H for **generic IOCTL** request, 23H for **get logical device**, and 24H for **set logical device**.

The changes in the programming interface introduced by DOS 3.2 are not dramatic, but they are significant. Many of the low-level disk I/O functions once accessible only through BIOS are now available at the operating system level, so programs that need such low-level control can be made more independent of the hardware on which they are running. This is in preparation for the multitasking protected mode operating system for 80286 and 80386 machines, within which a high degree of isolation from the hardware will be required.

The evolution of DOS capabilities, even from version 2.0, has been impressive. But the operating system has grown in size as well as capability, as demonstrated in tables 2 and 3. The resident size in memory was calculated as the difference between total memory and memory available as reported by CHKDSK after booting up each version in its bare-bones default configuration straight out of the box. The size of the transient portion of COMMAND.COM was determined by examining the topmost segment of memory with a debugger in order to find the lowest address with nonzero contents.

The tabulation of file sizes brings up some interesting points. Many simple DOS functions are performed by files that seem inordinately large for the amount of useful work they perform. LABEL, COMP, and ATTRIB, the last even in its slimmer 3.2 size, are the most obvious examples. This is attributable to their being written in Microsoft C, not assembly language. The resident size of version 3.2 has grown by almost 10KB, or more than 25 percent, from version 3.1. The addition of a built-in driver for 3½-inch disks cannot account for all of this growth, and JOIN and SUBST are reduced significantly, each by about 7KB. Perhaps the resident portion of DOS now has to support functions that previously were coded in these external utilities; the new IOCTL functions are possibilities.

EVOLVING DOCUMENTATION

Beginning with version 2.1, the documentation for DOS was packaged in

NEW! FROM BLAISE COMPUTING

Today's programmers need more than yesterday's tools. Requirements such as removable windows and "sidekickable" pop-up utilities are changing the face of program design. You need to filter interrupts so that other resident programs still work. You need the ability to switch between multiple display pages and monitors. Today's technical demands are almost endless, but C TOOLS PLUS gives you what you need.

C Tools Plus™

For The Programmer Whose Alphabet Begins & Ends With "C"

SOLID LIBRARY SUPPORT

Blaise Computing offers you solid library support that can meet all your demands and more. C TOOLS PLUS embodies the full spectrum of general-purpose utility functions that are critical to today's applications.

Here's just part of the PLUS in C TOOLS PLUS:

- ◆ **C TOOLS and C TOOLS 2** compatibility—two packages that receive rave reviews for quality, organization, usability and documentation.
- ◆ **FULL SOURCE CODE**
- ◆ **WINDOWS** that are stackable, removable, that support word wrap and that can accept user input.
- ◆ **INTERRUPT SERVICE ROUTINE** support for truly flexible, robust and polite resident applications.
- ◆ **MULTIPLE** monitor and display support, including EGA 43-line mode.
- ◆ **FAST DIRECT VIDEO ACCESS** for efficiency that will not constrain good program design.
- ◆ **DOCUMENTATION, TECHNICAL SUPPORT** and attention to detail that have distinguished Blaise Computing products over the years.

C TOOLS PLUS supports the Microsoft (and IBM) 3.00 and Lattice 3.00 C compilers and is just $175.00.

Also Available Are:
C VIEW MANAGER — A kit for building data entry screens and menus. Begin by designing on-screen what the operator will see; call upon our library functions from your program to display the screens and retrieve the data. Just $275, including all library source code.

C ASYNCH MANAGER — provides the crucial core of hardware interrupt support needed to build applications that communicate. It also includes the "XMODEM" file-transfer protocol and support for Hayes-compatible modems. All source code is included for $175.
C TOOLS & C TOOLS 2 — an indispensable combination still available at a low price of $175, including all source code. See review in PC Tech Journal, *6/85.*

BLAISE COMPUTING INC.
2560 Ninth Street, Suite 316 Berkeley, CA 94710 (415) 540-5441
ORDER TOLL-FREE 800-227-8087!

YES, send me the PLUS I need! Enclosed is $______ for C TOOLS PLUS. (CA residents add 6½% Sales Tax. All domestic orders add $10.00 for Federal Express shipping.)
Name: ______ Phone: (___) ______
Shipping Address: ______
City: ______ State: ______ Zip: ______
VISA or MC #: ______ Exp. Date: ______

CIRCLE NO. 104 ON READER SERVICE CARD

three volumes. A reference manual and a user's guide (featuring the infamous yellow bird) were supplied with the program disks. The reference manual, although comprehensive and authoritative, is totally incomprehensible to anyone who does not already have some experience with operating systems. The user's guide is an insult to the average user's intelligence and does not cover nearly enough of the useful operations. Rewritten for version 3.2, the user's guide now includes some introductory material on tree-structured directories, but it is still not a suitable tutorial for newcomers. Also, the bird is still very much in evidence.

The third volume, the *DOS Technical Reference*, is, for the most part, a model of concise exposition. Its major failing is its price—an exorbitant $109. Prior to DOS 2.1, the same information was provided at no charge as an appendix in the one and only DOS manual. The layout and organization of the separate volume, however, are first rate. A single complaint is that the chapter on memory management is nearly devoid of information on that subject.

Previous users do not have to purchase a new *Technical Reference* for DOS 3.2. Those who register their copies of the newest version will receive an update that replaces the entire earlier manual. Except for the additions of the new IOCTL functions and corrections of some minor errors, the contents are basically the same.

One change is evident, and it concerns a rather interesting passage. In previous versions of the reference, the discussion of function 2AH (**get date**) of INT 21H contains a remarks section that reads as follows, "If the time-of-day clock rolls over to the next day, the date is adjusted accordingly, taking into account the number of days in each month and leap years. Unless you are using the IBM ROM which ignores date rollovers past the first."

In DOS 3.2, the second sentence has been deleted. (This must have been a remark placed by Microsoft into the generic MS-DOS reference book, and IBM simply missed it.) That oversight, but not the ROM problem to which it referred, has been corrected.

COPING WITH TWO VERSIONS

The current state of DOS includes two versions, 2.1 and 3.2, which are far from identical. Developing software for two different versions of the same operating system requires care to step around their incompatibilities. Usually this means designing for the earlier version,

but even this does not always ensure compatibility with later editions (as will be discussed). As a further hindrance, some of the incompatibilities are either poorly documented or not at all.

One important consideration is that SYS may not be used to copy an earlier version of DOS onto a disk formatted with a later version, unless the formatting was done with the /B option. This is not unique to the two current versions, but has been documented ever since DOS 2.0. The documentation for the FORMAT command states that if a disk is formatted without /B, only the same version of DOS can be placed on it with SYS. Actually, this restriction is refuted on two counts.

First, a *later* version can be placed onto the disk formatted with SYS from an *earlier* version, even if the formatting was done without /B. In this way, a disk may be updated to a later version of DOS without reformatting. Note that this capability is at odds with the documentation and therefore is not guaranteed in future versions. Second, despite the documentation's warning that an earlier version of DOS cannot be placed onto a disk with SYS, such an operation appears to succeed—the two hidden files IBMBIO.COM and IBMDOS.COM are properly copied to the target. However, the resulting disk will not boot; it hangs the system at a very early stage of loading, just after IBMBIO.COM gets control.

The reason is that SYS in this case copies to the target disk only two of the three hidden components of DOS: the two hidden files. It misses the boot record, which is a vital part of DOS. The code in the boot record loads IBMBIO.COM and passes some data to it, but each version's boot code stores those data at a different address. Each version of IBMBIO looks for the data in a different place and finds garbage if the data were not written by the corresponding version of the boot code. Besides the executable boot code, the boot record contains additional information, such as the DOS version under which the disk was formatted. During a SYS operation, the boot record is rewritten only if a newer version of DOS is being copied. The /B option causes FORMAT to write a DOS 1.x boot record, so that a subsequent SYS with any higher version will rewrite the boot record along with the two hidden files, maintaining version compatibility among the three components.

Another significant difference between the versions is in the location of the system loader that handles the EXEC function. In DOS 2.x, the loader resides in the transient portion of COMMAND.COM, but in DOS 3.x it is located within the resident portion of DOS. For programs loaded by COMMAND.COM, it makes no difference which portion of the command processor performs the loader functions. The new structure is very significant for user programs that issue EXEC calls by way of function 4BH of INT 21H. With DOS 3.x, the transient portion of COMMAND.COM need not be in memory when the EXEC call is issued. This saves the time of looking for and possibly reloading the transient portion, and, more importantly, it does not disturb the contents of high memory.

One possibly critical undocumented difference between the two versions is in the way each handles command-line parameters. Both build FCBs (file control blocks) from the first two parameters on the command line. In DOS 2.1, the file names are scanned only as far as the first slash; the remainder of the line is ignored. In DOS 3.x, each parameter preceded by a slash is considered, for the purposes of building FCBs, as two parameters; the single character following the slash is one and the remainder of the word is the other. For example, the command line PROG /ABC under DOS 2.1 would create no FCBs, but under DOS 3.x, it would create two: the first for *A*, the second for *BC*. The reasons for this situation are unclear. It may, however, be a bug in DOS 3.2 because DEBUG 3.2 builds FCBs just as under 2.1.

This anomaly can cause programs to behave erratically, a situation that can be especially frustrating to resolve because the problem cannot be traced under DEBUG 3.x. This is one of the few instances in which a program running under DEBUG behaves differently than when it is running directly under DOS. The CMDLINE.ASM program included here (as listing 1) demonstrates the handling of command line parameters. After assembling and linking, it must be converted to a .COM file with EXE2BIN. When CMDLINE is run, it displays the file-name portions of the two FCBs from offsets 5CH and 6CH of the PSP (program segment prefix); each file name is preceded by a numeric drive ID (0 for default, 1 for A:, and so on).

The building of FCBs from command-line parameters is a carry-over from CP/M and is not too important in current DOS versions. FCBs are rarely used anymore, and DOS parses only parameters that are bare file names without paths. But the automatic parsing of

the command line and the breaking out of the first two words into the FCBs often was useful, even if the words were not file names. Under DOS 3.x, the program cannot be sure if the contents of either of the FCBs truly reflect the command line entered by the user. Programs now should do their own parsing of the entire command line as passed at offset 80H of the PSP; that is the same under all versions of DOS.

The last set of differences between the two DOS versions concerns the processing of subdirectories with various functions of INT 21H. In DOS 2.x, many of the FCB-oriented functions carried over from DOS 1.x would process subdirectories in the same way as normal files, provided that such operations were performed through an extended FCB with the proper attribute byte. In DOS 3.x, subdirectories generally cannot be processed as data files. The specific differences by function are outlined as follows:

Function 0FH, open file. DOS 2.x can open a subdirectory as a data file (see "Dipping into Directories," Ted Mirecki, February 1985, p. 67). This useful capability has been removed from DOS 3.0 and subsequent versions, and it is a real loss. In version 3.x, the only way for a program to read and write the data in subdirectories is to trace their allocation chains through the FAT.

Function 11H, find first. DOS 2.x versions return a "file not found" error for subdirectories with names of . (current directory) or .. (parent directory), but DOS 3.x finds them. The parent directory is found only if it is not the root. When found, the subdirectory's full name is written to both the result FCB and the search FCB. When the search FCB contains names other than . or .., the name of the file matching the search pattern was written only to the result FCB at the DTA (disk transfer address). No DOS version can find subdirectories when names are specified as .? or .*, but all versions will find the . and .. entries as the first two when the search pattern is *.* (all files). In the latter case, the resultant FCB is filled in with . or .., not the actual names of the directories. (Also see the explanation of function 4EH below.)

Function 13H, delete file. Version 2.x can delete a subdirectory if an extended FCB is provided. The directory is deleted whether or not it contains files. If it does, the file data become stranded; each file becomes a cluster chain in the FAT for which no root entry exists in the directory. These lost clusters can be recovered subsequently by CHKDSK, but their names are lost in the process. DOS 3.x sensibly fixes this problem by disallowing the deletion. Function 41H, which deletes files through an ASCIIZ string, refuses to delete subdirectories in all DOS versions.

Function 4EH, find first. This is equivalent to function 11H, except that this function uses null-terminated ASCIIZ strings instead of FCBs. It operates exactly as function 11H does, except that the search string is never modified.

Function 56H, rename file. DOS 2.x does not rename a subdirectory with this function, but DOS 3.x does. All versions will rename directories with function 17H, the FCB-oriented rename function, if an extended FCB is used (refer to "Replacing RENAME," Tech Notebook 34, Ted Mirecki, April 1985, p. 41).

STILL A WINNER

DOS has come a long way in five years. Perhaps a case can be made that it has not come far enough—it certainly has its faults. The A> prompt is as intimidating as ever to new users, and the keyboard interface, with its limited editing of an invisible template line, is a joke. Only BACKUP, RESTORE, and FORMAT return ERRORLEVEL codes, greatly limiting what may be done with DOS commands within batch files. No operating system can be considered complete without a text editor, but EDLIN is such an embarrassment that instructions supplied with most applications describe how to use COPY to create BAT and CONFIG.SYS files.

Despite the difficulties at the user level, DOS is a comprehensive and rich development environment for the professional software developer. Moreover, future enhancements promised by IBM and Microsoft ensure its continued usefulness as it keeps step with changes in both hardware and software.

PC-DOS 3.2: $95
IBM Corporation
Entry Systems Division
100 Summit Avenue
Montvale, NJ 07645
Contact the local IBM dealer,
800/426-2468
CIRCLE 341 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Ted Mirecki is a corporate planner who is responsible for developing decision support systems on a variety of hardware.

LISTING 1: CMDLINE.ASM

```
COMMENT "       CMDLINE.ASM  by Ted Mirecki, June 1986.
    Program to demonstrate building of FCB's in the PSP from
    command line parameters.
    Must be converted to a COM file with EXE2BIN after linking.
    When running, use any parameters with or without slashes, but
    do not use $ in parameters.
"
CODE    SEGMENT
        ASSUME  CS:CODE, DS:CODE

        ORG     5CH     ;1ST FCB IN PSP
DRIVE1  DB      ?       ;DRIVE ID BYTE
FILE1   DB      11 DUP(?)       ;NAME AND EXTENSION
END1    DB      ?
        ORG     6CH     ;2ND FCB
DRIVE2  DB      ?
FILE2   DB      11 DUP(?)
END2    DB      ?
        ORG     80H     ;PARAMETER AREA
PARMLEN DB      ?
PARMS   LABEL   BYTE

        ORG     100H    ;BEGINNING OF CODE
CMDLINE PROC
        MOV     AL,'$'  ;INSERT END-OF-STRING MARKER..
        MOV     END1,AL ;  AT END OF 1ST FILENAME...
        MOV     END2,AL ;  AND 2ND FILENAME
        ADD     DRIVE1,30H      ;CONVERT DRIVE ID'S
        ADD     DRIVE2,30H
        LEA     DX,CRLF1        ;DISPLAY MARKER STRING
        MOV     AH,9
        INT     21H
        LEA     DX,DRIVE1       ;DISPLAY 1ST DRIVE & FILENAME
        MOV     AH,9
        INT     21H
        LEA     DX,CRLF2        ;DISPLAY ENDING MARKER
        MOV     AH,9
        INT     21H
        LEA     DX,CRLF1        ;REPEAT FOR 2ND FILENAME
        MOV     AH,9
        INT     21H
        LEA     DX,DRIVE2
        MOV     AH,9
        INT     21H
        LEA     DX,CRLF2
        MOV     AH,9
        INT     21H
        INT     20H ;EXIT
CMDLINE ENDP
CRLF1   DB      0DH,0AH,'|$'
CRLF2   DB      '|',0DH,0AH,'$'
CODE    ENDS
        END     CMDLINE
```

PC BRAND™: CAREFULLY CHOSEN PROGRAMMER TOOLS

30-DAY MONEY-BACK GUARANTEE
We refund the purchase price of any product returned within 30 days in entirely resalable condition. **You can even try out programs themselves** if product code begins with E, T, or L through N — even if it means breaking the disk seal. Some developers do pose limits, so for products beginning with other letters, opening sealed disks constitutes acceptance. But you can at least review the manual. There's just nothing stopping your buying from PC Brand.

BRIEF *Is Anything But. A Whopper of an Editor*

With a name that belies its thoroughness, Brief™ has every feature you've ever contemplated for your editor-in-chief. Text, from keyboard or files, is housed in multiple buffers, and scrolled through one or more windows you open, close, resize. A text buffer may be called to different windows to view two areas at once. A change in one changes both. Text blocks may be marked for printing, writing to files, movement to scrap buffers for cut and paste into other buffers, or deletion, with as many "undo" levels as you want.

Brief has text search abilities rivaling "grep", with wildcards for matching, indifference to intervening characters, acceptance of character ranges.

If you use Lattice, C86™, or Wizard, and have 320k, you can compile your C program without ever leaving Brief. It finds the lines with errors, and marches you through the text for repairs.

Parts of Brief were written with its own Lisp-like macro language which has structure, 32-character variable names, conditional execution, loops, and you can actually read it! Nothing like the hieroglyphs we've seen elsewhere. Bulletin board and public domain disks with macros. "Simply the best text editor you can buy", Dvorak *Infoworld*. (Needs 192k.)

Ask for:	List:	PC Brand:
U0590	$195	**Call**

HALO GRAPHICS SYSTEM *Multi-Board Graphics Library*

The premier graphics library that got the ball rolling for PC-based graphics and has grown so omnipotent that it supports over 25 graphics boards — including IBM's EGA and Nr. 9 Revolution's hi-res series — and has a multitude of mouse and printer drivers. All that in each box. Separate C versions for Lattice, M'soft, Aztec, CI86. What does Multi-Halo do? A down to the last pixel graphics library plus functions to reset drivers so distributed program can run on anything. Wonderful value for single license. Flexible licensing available for redistribution. Specify: S0315 & Language. List: **$300.** We: **$219.** With Dr. Halo II, a free-standing "paint": List: **$440,** Us: **$299.**

WINDOWS for C/WINDOWS for DATA *Microsoft Windows™ and TopView™ Compatible*

CALL FOR FREE DEMO!

Windows for C™ is a library of over 80 functions to add the pizazz and practicality of window partitioning to your application. Unlimited windows, each defined in a C structure for easy reference throughout your program, can be made either to pop up or permanently overwrite the screen. Routines will scroll and highlight lists with arrow keys, will read and scroll ASCII files vertically and horizontally in windows, and even write to memory-loaded files off the screen.

Logical treatment of video attributes permits unchanged programs to run on color or monochrome. Colors of windows are set individually.

All functions are in separate modules; only those used are linked. Only buffers holding on-screen or temporarily obscured windows occupy RAM; others released dynamically. Best overall rating and fastest display in Bill Hunt's 7/85 *Tech Journal* review of five windowing products.

Windows for Data comprises all of Windows for C but takes in data through the windows as well. At the high level a single function lets you specify prompt string, field length, data type, screen location, picture, target variable, then sets lesser functions scurrying to get and process a user's input. There are utilities to get system date and time, mess with strings, create your own masks for fields.

Field options can require entry, prevent entry, permit insert or overtype, beeping on invalid or overflow keystrokes, and attachment of field-specific help messages and functions you want called to display messages or validate entries. And you decide which keys will clear a field, jump to the next or prior, quit, etc. Options diverse enough that a set of "fields" can be made to behave like a Lotus™ menu.

Specify Compiler:		List:	PC Brand:
T0100	Windows for C	$195	**$149**
T0150	Windows for Data	$295	**$259**

MICROSOFT C 4.0 *A Great C Battle Rages and You're Winning*

As the dreadnaughts pound each other with ever heavier ordnance, today's programmers reap the spoils of this war. Bundling a source debugger and a "make", and sporting a "huge" memory model permitting single data objects larger than 64k, the Microsoft C compiler has jumped a full version number to 4.0. But what's really impressive are the benchmarks reported in Dr. Dobb's (8/86) encyclopaedic survey of 17 C compilers. Microsoft's and IBM's C (licensed from Microsoft) run away with the contest winning 11 of 27 benchmarks.

The CodeView™ debugger, free for a limited time, uses windows to show everything on one screen: source alongside disassembled object, variables, stack and registers. Drop down windows—use a mouse if you like—obviate learning of commands. "A source-level debugger that puts the rest to shame" (Dobb's).

Microsoft C now has five memory models for code and data, plus non-library support for another thirteen, and boasts alternate math packages for speed versus accuracy, with or without 8087/80287 chips. A big plus in multi-language settings: call from this C any routine written in later versions of M'soft Pascal, FORTRAN, or Macro Assembler. Object code of all four may be intermixed come link time or commingled into libraries.

Both linker and library manager are part of the package, as is the "make", a UNIX™ name for a smart batch program which knows to expend minimum effort to rebuild any size of project by compiling and assembling only elements affected by new or changed modules.

It is reportedly used by Lotus, Ashton-Tate and, fittingly, Microsoft itself to develop Windows. Dobb's calls it "the best MS-DOS C development environment value today [for] virtually any kind of program conceivable." 320k suggested.

Ask for:	List:	PC Brand:
G0500	$450	**$295**

C-TREE *B-Tree File Manager, Source Code, No Royalties!*

C-tree is sturdy code that has weathered many seasons of prolonged and widespread use. It comes in C source, so you can modify it to fit a special case. No royalties provided you bind it into your binary application.

C-tree's design splits nodes to allow any number of users to access an index file simultaneously even when updates are in progress. So multi-user configurations and adaptation to networks are possible. Record-locking routines are provided for DOS 3.1/3.2, UNIX and XENIX.

Thanks to source code which does not deviate from the K&R standard, C-tree can travel. Tests in many environments prove that C-tree gives your application a ticket to anywhere.

C-tree permits any number of keys for a data file, supports duplicate keys, alphanumeric or numeric, supports files of variable record length; multiple keys in one index file, and keys of variable length. Both high level ISAM routines which handle details with minimum coding, and decomposed step-by-step functions you can access directly. It's comprehensive.

Ask for:	List:	PC Brand:
F0660	$395	**$329**

CURSES *Unix Style Screen Management*

Curses from Lattice™ manages the screen of the PC like Unix™ curses. Library of 84 functions and macros parallels Unix with matching parameter lists. So Unix programs are at home on the PC, and vice versa. Keeps any number of screens in memory, supports color, vast function set to get characters, wrap lines, scroll, blank lines, highlight, etc. Like Unix refreshes screen only on your command. Ask for: L0850. List: **$125**. Here: **$99**. With Source: L0860, **$250/$199**

dBC *Lattice Library Maintains dBASE Compatible Files With the Power and Speed of C*

dBC™ links C to dBASE. It creates and maintains files and their indexes which exactly replicate dBASE file design. So dBASE can read and update them. And the reverse. dBC can use any files created by dBASE. Now C and dBASE can operate on the same data bases interchangeably.

That opens up the widespread culture of dBASE installations to exploitation by C programmers. Tap that market, avoid the resident dBASE language, and gain the advantages of C with this single product.

dBC's functions parallel all dBASE's file handling commands, many decomposed to give closer control. Each backed by demo source files on disk.

Use dBC for custom work for clients, or on its own. It's a complete ISAM file manager for C whether or not dBASE will be used in tandem, supports all four memory models, and can have sixteen index and data files open. Big discount to buyers of both dBASE II and III versions. Specify Lattice, Microsoft 3.x, or DeSmet.

Versions:		List:	PC Brand:
L00II	For dBASE II	$250	**$195**
LCCII	With Source	$500	**$390**
L0III	For dBASE III	$250	**$195**
LCIII	With Source	$500	**$390**

PANEL *Feature-Laden Screen Design Tool*

Writing your own screenware can blow completion dates and profits. Panel™ works with you interactively to set up foolproof screen displays and data entry forms rapidly. Output is C source code.

Not just single plane: layer your screen designs with up to ten overlapping images: Background pop-up lists, help boxes, and alternate input fields.

Panel builds in a user interface for keystroke movement within and between fields, supplies validation routines for checking user field entries. Diverse attributes may be selected for any field — size, data type, color, conversion of input to upper case; clearance of existing data when new entry is started; masks for standard formats (eg, dates); phrases which fill in when their first letter is typed; multiple-choice lists from which to choose by cursoring a highlighted bar. Fields may be multi-lined and scrolled if larger than the screen space allotted them. Specify: S0400 & Compiler. List: **$295**, Us: **$229**

WHY US?: Latest versions of all products • Everything listed is in stock • Shipped 24 hours or sooner • No surcharge for credit card or COD purchase. **NEED TERMS?** On-the-spot credit to most public companies, government, educational, medical institutions. **LOOKING FOR SOMETHING?** We can get many more products — just ask! **NEED MORE INFO?** Our Catalog and literature cover just about everything.

For Orders, Literature, or Catalogs, Call Us at…

800 PC-BRAND

That's (800) 722-7263. In NY State call (212) 242-3600
PC Brand, 150 5th Ave., New York, N.Y. 10011-4311
Telex: 667962 (SOFT COMM NYK)

SAVE $5 Just tell us this code J10

TODAY's TOP QUALITY AIDS TO PROGRAMMING PRODUCTIVITY

GREENLEAF FUNCTIONS *Bountiful Harvest*

C source, assembler source, and binary libraries of 225 functions for many compilers. Emphasizes tight functional groupings to minimize loading code which your application may never use. Manual helps select functions, bulletin board, too.

A sampling: *DOS* extensions for file and directory manipulation; *Screen:* to select mode, page, monochrome or color, palette; cursor shape, positioning; clearing and scrolling; pixel get and put; read light pen. *Strings:* Center, justify, etc.; efficient list operations which add, delete, sort string pointers for top speed. *Other:* graphics character primitives, keyboard status, function key assignment, time/date, read registers and memory size, peek and poke. Mature best-seller. Specify: S0770 & Compiler. List: **$185**, Here: **$139**

PFORCE *Phoenix Pfunction Pfestival*

Lotus® didn't do badly pulling it all together in one place. Phoenix has followed suit with the ultimate integrated C library, offering everything from low level functions for hardware access to complete b-tree database management. Along the way are prerequisites such as string manipulation, time/date, field and screen editing, but also four styles of menus (Lotus included), windowing, background tasking, DOS interfaces, directory management, even interrupt-driven communications. Design emphasizes objects, so characteristics of windows, databases, records and fields can be initiated and changed outside functions.

One large collection in place of bits and pieces means one set of instructions and PforCe™ has tutorials, extensive examples, quick reference, and on-line help.

Everything in source, no royalties, all memory models of Lattice, M'soft. Specify: S0220 & Compiler. List: **$475,** PCB: **$349**

GREENLEAF COMMUNICATIONS *Hello World*

Want your application to communicate with other users or remote date bases by asynchronous communications built right into your C programs! Even if you don't need it now, that's a skill to have at the ready!

120 functions *and demo programs in both C and assembler source code* set up separate transmit and receive ring buffers for up to 16 simultaneous channels. Interrupt driven so you can halt an incoming record, display it, file it, let the user edit it, then continue. Goodbye separate communications software.

Supports up to 9600 baud, ASCII or binary, any parity or word length, 8250 UARTs, Xon/Xoff and Xmodem, WideTrack receive. Specify: S0750 & Compiler. List: **$185**, Us: **$139**

PRE-C *Pick the Lint from Your Program*

Pre-C is like UNIXs lint. It finds problems your compiler won't. Problems that a debugger will have trouble figuring out. Even problems which will cause trouble with other compilers.

Compilers see one module at a time. Modules only meet at link time. Pre-C looks at *all modules at once* and reports conflicts in data type declarations; function call parameters which disagree with functions, machine-dependent expressions which inhibit portability. It spots obsolete usage (even C changes), casts with suspect conversions, variables never used, functions never called, unreachable code. Adheres to UNIX System III compile standard to ensure your portability. Ask for: P0590, List: **$395**, Ours: **$279**

DAN BRICKLIN'S DEMO PROGRAM

Storyboard Your Program

The Legendary One has created Metaphor Two when the rest of us are still on Zero. Dan's first was the original electronic spreadsheet (VisiCalc™). This one is for programmers.

Words don't express program ideas because programs are screens! Dan's Demo creates slide shows. Create a screen — a snapshot of your planned product as it runs. Anything goes: words, borders, box rules, inverse and underlining of monochrome, fore- and background color. Copy this "slide" to an empty screen. Change it a little, to show the next instant of run-time. Do it again. Presto, a whole slide show of your program in action.

All 250 characters and attributes are available from scrollable lists which pop to the screen. All commands are layered in Lotus-style pop-up menus. Frequent choices mapped to function keys as well. 80x25 character mode, not bit-mapped.

Screen areas can be blocked for cut and paste or filled with color or characters, even blink. Slides can overlay on others, can be shuffled, deleted. Slides can proceed at time intervals or branch anywhere in the slide sequence depending on user keyhits.

Invaluable to prototype the program you are about to write, to position the labels, choose the color decor, smoothe out the keystroke interface. Or load the "capture" utility and snapshot the screens of any running program for an instant slide show.

Each copy entitles you to redistribute fifty of the slide projector program that runs demos. Plain manual, no binder keeps price of big product small. "Might . . . become *the* essential tool in . . . user interface prototyping," *Tech Journal*. Ask for: N0100. List: **$75** US: **$69**

BASTOC OPTIMIZES!

Translates BASIC Into C

For a trifling price, BASTOC™ moves truckloads of BASIC code over to C. It's a translator which takes in Microsoft Extended BASIC and emits pure K&R C for Lattice 3.0. It will optionally convert your program into a single monolithic C function or decompose it into separate functions, one for each GOSUB label.

Version 2's optimization dramatically reduces execution time. Converts to integers those variables in BASIC programs which do not need floating point. Where BASIC uses full assignment statements to increment counters, BASTOC converts to C's compact form. Strings dynamically allocated ridding your application of BASIC's catatonic halts for garbage collection. Creates structure of even convoluted BASIC code. Huge worksaver.

Ask for:	List:	PC Brand:
S0375	**$495**	**$399**

Shopping List for the Power Workbench

	LIST	OURS
ASSEMBLERS & DEBUGGERS		
Advanced Trace-86 *Morgan, ASM Interpreter*	175	**149**
Codesmith-86 *Debugger by Visual Age*	145	**109**
Cdebugger *by Micro-Software Developers*	165	**139**
CSD Debugger *C source level by Mark Williams*	75	**75**
C-Sprite Debugger *by Lattice, source level*	175	**139**
Microsoft Macro Assembler *with Utilities*	150	**109**
Periscope I Debugger *Data Base Decisions*	295	**269**
Periscope II *Data Base Decisions*	129	**111**
Pfix86 *by Phoenix, Assembly level debugger*	195	**149**
Pfix86 Plus *by Phoenix, Symbolic Debugger*	395	**279**
BASIC LANGUAGE		
BetterBASIC *Summit Software*	195	**165**
BetterBASIC Utilities *8087 Math Support*	99	**85**
Btrieve Interface	99	**85**
Run-Time Module	250	**225**
Microsoft BASIC Interpreter *for XENIX*	350	**295**
Microsoft QuickBASIC Compiler *full BASICA*	99	**79**
Professional BASIC *by Morgan*	99	**79**
8087 Math Support	50	**47**
RM/BASIC *by Ryan-McFarland*	600	**480**
True BASIC *True BASIC Inc*	150	**119**
Run Time Module	500	**420**
True BASIC Libraries *Btrieve, Asyn, Sort, etc.*	Var	**Call**
C COMPILERS		
C-86 Compiler *Computer Innovations*	395	**289**
Lattice C Compiler *from Lattice*	500	**299**
Let's C Compiler *by Mark Williams*	75	**69**
with CSD Source Level Debugger	150	**129**
MWC-86: Mark Williams C Development	495	**369**
Microsoft C Compiler *4.0*	450	**295**
C INTERPRETERS		
C-Terp *by Gimpel Software*	300	**249**
Instant C *by Rational Systems*	500	**395**
Interactive-C *by IMPACC with debugging*	249	**219**
RUN/C Professional *from Lifeboat*	250	**185**
RUN/C *without Loadable Libraries*	120	**109**
TEXT EDITORS		
Brief *from Solution Systems*	195	**CALL**
Epsilon *by Lugaru Software, like EMACS*	195	**169**
FirsTime *by Spruce Technology, C syntax*	295	**229**
Kedit *by Mansfield, similar to Xedit*	125	**115**
LSE, the Lattice Screen Editor *Multi Window*	125	**100**
Pmate *by Phoenix, with Macros*	225	**159**
Text Management Utilities *Grep, splat, diff, etc.*	120	**100**
Vedit *by Compuview*	150	**119**
Vedit Plus *by Compuview*	225	**180**
FILE MANAGERS		
Btrieve *by Softcraft, no royalties*	250	**195**
Btrieve Network *by Softcraft*	595	**465**
c-tree *by FairCom — no royalties, source*	395	**329**
dBC *dBASE file manager from Lattice*	250	**195**
with source	500	**390**
dbVista *single user DBMS by Raima*	195	**159**
with source	495	**429**
dbVista *multi-user DBMS*	495	**429**
with source	990	**849**
Opt-Tech Sort *Can sort Btrieve files*	149	**119**
SCREEN DESIGN		
Curses *by Lattice, UNIX screen designer*	125	**99**
with Source	250	**199**
On-Line Help *from Opt-Tech Data*	149	**119**
Panel *by Roundhill, no royalties*	295	**229**
View Manager for C *by Blaise*	275	**209**
Windows for C *Vermont Creative Software*	195	**149**
Windows for Data *includes Windows for C*	295	**259**
ZView *Data Management Consultants*	245	**199**

	LIST	OURS
GRAPHICS		
Essential Graphics *by Essential, no royalties*	250	**210**
GSS Graphics Development Toolkit	495	**399**
GSS Kernel System *by Graphic Software*	495	**399**
GSS Kernel System *for IBM RT*	795	**676**
GSS Metafile Interpreter	295	**249**
GSS Plotting System	495	**399**
Halo Graphics Kernel System	300	**219**
with Dr. Halo II, by Media Cybernetics	440	**299**
COMMUNICATIONS		
Asynch Manager *by Blaise, for C or Pascal*	175	**149**
Greenleaf Communications *by Greenleaf*	185	**139**
Software Horizons Pack 3	149	**119**
UTILITY LIBRARIES		
Blaise C Tools Plus C Tools 2	175	**149**
Blaise C Tools	125	**109**
Blaise C Tools 2	100	**89**
C Food Smorgasbord *by Lattice*	150	**109**
C Utility Library *by Essential, 300 functions*	185	**139**
Greenleaf Functions *by Greenleaf Software*	185	**139**
PforCe *by Phoenix, vast library*	475	**349**
Software Horizons *Packages*	Var	**Call**
TopView Tool Basket *by Lattice, source avail*	250	**199**
Vitamin C *by Creative Programming*	150	**139**
DEVELOPMENT TOOLS		
Code Sifter *by David Smith Software, Profiler*	119	**99**
C-Worthy *by Custom Design Software*	295	**269**
C-Worthy for Network *Menus, help, errors*	495	**449**
Dan Bricklin's Demo Program *Prototyper*	75	**69**
LMK from Lattice *by Lattice, "make" like UNIX*	195	**149**
PC-Lint *by Gimpel Software, after UNIX's "lint"*	139	**125**
PFinish *by Phoenix, EXE performance analyzer*	395	**279**
Plink86 *by Phoenix, Overlay Linker*	395	**279**
Plink86 Plus *Utilizes memory for overlays*	495	**359**
Pmaker *by Phoenix, like UNIX "make"*	195	**149**
Pre-C *by Phoenix, UNIX "lint"-alike*	395	**279**
Pfantasy Pac *six Phoenix products*	1295	**895**
OTHER TOOLS		
BASTOC *by JMI, convert BASIC to C*	495	**399**
BASIC-C *BASIC's functions added to C*	175	**139**
The HAMMER *by OES Systems*	195	**179**
PASM86 *by Phoenix, Macro Assembler*	295	**219**
PTel *by Phoenix, Binary File Communicator*	195	**149**
Rtrieve *by Softcraft, Btrieve Report Generator*	85	**75**
Xtrieve *by Softcraft, Query Utility for Btrieve*	195	**175**
FORTRAN COMPILERS & UTILITIES		
ACS Time Series *by Alpha Computer Service*	495	**469**
Forlib- Plus *by Alpha Computer Service*	70	**59**
Microsoft FORTRAN *Links with Microsoft C*	350	**219**
Microsoft FORTRAN *for XENIX*	495	**389**
Pro FORTRAN *by Prospero*	390	**345**
RM/FORTRAN *by Ryan-McFarland*	595	**399**
Scientific Subroutine Library *by Peerless*	175	**149**
Scientific Subroutine Package *by Alpha*	295	**269**
The Statistician *by Alpha Computer*	295	**269**
Strings & Things *by Alpha Computer*	70	**59**
OTHER LANGUAGES & UTILITIES		
Microsoft COBOL Compiler	700	**499**
Microsoft COBOL Compiler *for XENIX*	995	**795**
Microsoft COBOL Tools *with Source Debugger*	350	**259**
Microsoft COBOL Tools *for XENIX*	450	**333**
Microsoft Lisp *New Common Lisp*	250	**189**
Microsoft MuMath *Includes MuSimp*	300	**199**
Microsoft Pascal Compiler *Links with M'soft C*	300	**199**
Microsoft Pascal Compiler *for XENIX*	495	**415**
Pro Pascal *by Prospero, ISO Validated*	390	**345**
RM/COBOL *by Ryan-McFarland*	950	**675**
RM/COBOL 8X *ANSI 85 COBOL*	1250	**995**

PRICED TO SAVE YOU MONEY, SHIPPED FAST ANYWHERE.

BEST PRICES YET!

INTERACTIVE-C

NEW!

Compiler-Compatible Interpreter, Editor, Debugger

Earlier C interpreters were miraculous compromises. Interactive-C™ shows how far C interpreters have come. More than an interpreter, Interactive-C is a fully-integrated development environment: a complete K&R interpreter bound tightly to its own editor and debugger.

Slice through programming projects like a hot knife through butter. Extensive error-checking insures immediate detection of program misbehavior. State of the art debugging tools include breakpoints, watchvalues, several stepping options and interactive viewing and modification of variables. An Interactive-C exclusive lets you interrupt to edit and "continue" from where you left off. Eliminates plodding replays of already debugged code — the ball and chain of other interpreters.

Operate Interactive-C using adjustable edit, command, and status windows. Toggle a second screen showing only your program's output — never any crowded intermixing. Or, boost productivity with twin CRTs. Load object code of functions you have already compiled. Or of commercial libraries. Interactive-C has immediate mode, syntax checking both as you type and run, and cursor positioning precisely pointing at an error, not possible with incremental or pseudo-compilers which leave source code behind.

100% compiler compatible — right down to header files and library calls. Port programs between Interactive-C and your compiler with no modifications whatever — not even tricky areas of dynamic memory allocation and I/O.

Specify:	List:	PC Brand:
E950 & Compiler	$249	$219

RUN/C PROFESSIONAL

C Interpreter Links Binary Libraries

Run/C comes in an apprentice and pro version. The professional model dynamically loads and unloads multiple binary function libraries like C-Food Smorgasbord™ and Halo Graphics™ — potentially any library compiled with Lattice's large model. Inside this interpreter your C program can reach for functions in the best of commercial libraries.

This C interpreter behaves like PC BASIC meets WordStar®. Use fullscreen editing to create a program. RUN it. If it stumbles, LIST it, EDIT it, RUN it again, fix it again. Use familiar commands like LOAD, MERGE, SAVE, FILES, even TRON and TRACE.

Ideal for program development. Put up code at high speed, try out things devil-may care, let RUN/C find your malaprops. Blast away until tight little code segments are undyingly faithful.

Lots more features: system interrupts, a shell command to invoke any operating system command without leaving Run/C, debugging aids ingeniously installed as a Run/C function. Call for debugging conditionally from within your program, a specific function or a menu of aids including immediate mode, single-step tracing, changing of variable values.

Manual shows how to develop the interface to a commercial library, using the Lattice compiler (a must!). Link your own function archive the same way. (320k minimum; 512k recommended to fit libraries.)

Ask for: S0950 List: $250 PCB: $185

PLINK86 & PLUS

Cached Overlays Maximize Memory Use

Long the overlord of overlay linkers, standard Plink86 shoehorns large programs into small machines by sharing memory, swapping program segments in from disk. A 512k program could run in a 128k machine, for example. The Plus version goes beyond: if it finds itself in a larger machine, it moves whatever program overlays that fit into leftover memory. Overlays now swap at memory speed not disk speed. It also can automatically restore a displaced overlay to which a subsequently called overlay must return, and assign library modules to a program's root segment or its overlay areas.

Plink86-Plus: List: $495. Us: $359. Plink86: List: $395. Us: $279

GSS GRAPHICS SYSTEM

ANSI CGI STANDARD!

Leave the Device Driving to GSS

GSS™ has reconfigured two components of its comprehensive graphics tools to conform with the ANSI Computer Graphics Interface (CGI) standard.

At the heart of the system is the Development Toolkit which contains all language interfaces and device drivers for keyboards, mice, joysticks, tablets, printers, plotters, cameras, and more. Drivers house management of vector graphics (plotters) and bitmaps used by raster input devices (scanners) to insulate the application program from concern for device idiosyncracy. No one else has implemented CGI that way. It means your programming remains generic; just switch drivers and the same program will drive a different device.

GSS Kernel™ conforms to level 2b of ANSI's Graphical Kernel System (GKS) and contains all its needed drivers and language bindings. Kernel has macro level tools to draw and color an object, store the sequential instructions, and recreate the object on its own, as well as segment it, transform it, etc. So powerful, a single command may represent several score lower level statements.

Plotting has the equivalent GKS tools for graph and chart generation and their captioning: hand it apples and oranges, say "pie", and it bakes the numbers into a digestible display for screen or plotters.

Kernel and Plotting have tools to convert images they create to ANSI Computer Graphics Metafiles (CGMs), a tokenized standard for storing every form of graphic image as data. The Metafile Interpreter reads the contents of a CGM and interprets it with full CGI capability for recreation on various devices.

Quality software? IBM thinks so. They sell the GSS series under their own label.

Unit royalties and annual fees have been instituted for redistribution. Needs 256k.

Ask for:		List:	PC Brand:
GS010	CGI Dvlpmt Toolkit	$495	$399
GS020	Kernel System	$495	$399
GS025	Kernel for IBM RT	$795	$676
GS030	Plotting System	$495	$399
GS040	Metafile Interpreter	$295	$249

LATTICE C COMPILER

Major Upgrades to the Best Selling C Compiler

Lattice now embraces key UNIX™ enhancements which have entered the language since K&R: void functions returning no value, enumerated data types to assign stepped values to variables, data passing between structures by assignment.

The greatly expanded libraries (325 functions!) enable the file sharing and record locking provisions of DOS 3.1, provide a full complement of transcendentals, and a host of utilities to mimic the UNIX and XENIX™ environments.

Lattice 3.0 defaults to the ANSI proposed standard when you need strict adherence, but command line options restore leniency. And it adopts ANSI checking of external function arguments by data type to kill bug swarms when modules join up at link time.

Lattice now delivers smaller .EXE files, boasts very fast link times and a more efficient aliasing algorithm. New options generate code to use 80186 and 80286 features; 8087 of course sensed and utilized. Lattice has enjoyed pre-eminence so long that developers have created far more snap-on tools for Lattice C than any other compiler. William Hunt's *PC Tech Journal* review of 12 compilers awarded Lattice the only "very good" rating for add-on library availability.

Ask for:	List:	PC Brand:
S0100	$500	$299

FOREIGN POLICY

We ship anywhere. Phone or Telex your order. Credit cards: We need card number, expiry date, name and address of card. Or wire funds to PC BRAND, c/o Chemical Bank, 126 East 86th St., NY NY 10028, Account No: 034-016058. **We'll ship immediately** and confirm by Telex if you provide number.

BETTER BASIC

Convert Microsoft BASIC. Structured, Compilable.

Combines the familiarity of BASIC with the best features of C, Pascal, and Modula 2, yet BetterBASIC is 100% compatible with Microsoft's GW™ BASIC and IBM BASICA including graphics, sound, and assembly language calls. So load your old programs and RUN. SAVE and they are converted automatically to BetterBASIC!

It's big: Needs 192k; programs can go to the PC's full 640k. It's comfy: Behaves like M'soft BASIC at the interactive level, with a full-screen editor, direct statement execution, and always poised to RUN. It's fast: Each statement checked and compiled once, not every time encountered. Sieve runs *6 times faster* than with M'soft.

C-like structures house file records so goodbye to FIELD, MKI$, CVD, LSET, etc. Named "procedures" replace GOSUBs to linenumbers. Lots more features: built-in linker for compiled modules; trace; debugging breakpoints; cross-reference command; 32k strings; DOS and BIOS calls and interrupts; recursion. Run-time module stores object code for redistribution.

Ask for:		List:	Us:
S1200	BetterBASIC	$195	$165
S1201	Run-time Module	$250	$225
S1202	8087 Interface	$ 99	$ 85
S1205	Btrieve Interface	$ 99	$ 85

BTRIEVE

ASK ABOUT XTRIEVE & RTRIEVE

Queen B-tree File Manager Abdicates Royalties

There's no longer a tithe to incorporate Btrieve™ in applications, a welcome proclamation if royalties would ruin your profit margins. Btrieve takes complete charge of all file creation, indexing, reading, writing, insertion, deletion, space recapture, forward and backward searching. It builds function call "commands" right into the language you use: interfaces to C, Pascal, BASIC, and COBOL, with sample programs in all four, come with each copy.

Btrieve has mainframe specifications! Its balanced-tree indexing scheme finds any key in a million in four or less accesses. Files may have up to 24 indexes; fixed record length to 4090 characters; indexes up to 255 characters; files of 4 billion bytes. Can even extend a file across two drives — even two hard disks!

Version 4.x speeds DOS interaction for large multiply-keyed files; enables variable length records of virtually any length; verifies accuracy (optionally) with read after write, useful in gritty environments; offers password and data encryption.

There's also Xtrieve, for Btrieve file inquiry and data manipulation, and Rtrieve for report writing. All three in versions for any network that supports the MS-DOS 3.1 file sharing function.

Ask for:		List:	PC Brand:
S0650		$250	$195
S0652	Network Version	$595	$465

TERMS AND CONDITIONS OF SALE

Licenses: Each price is for a license to use a product on a single computer and does not constitute its ownership. We will inquire for you about site licenses. Except as otherwise indicated or where "#" follows the Product Code, products may be used to create programs for distribution without royalty payments or additional licenses, provided said programs do not substantially replicate the products themselves.

Compatibility: PC BRAND's standard products are designed to operate with the IBM® PC, XT or AT under PC-DOS and require no more than 128k of RAM unless indicated. Non IBM machines using MS-DOS: contact manufacturer about precise differences so we can advise.

Returns: See box page one. Defective parts will be replaced. Please call for authorization to return a product for refund.

Payment: We honor MasterCard, Visa, American Express (no surcharge), checks in advance, or funds wired to PC Brand, c/o Chemical Bank, 126 East 86 St., New York, Account 034-016058. COD (U.S. only) for cash, money order, certified check (no fee). NY State, add sales tax. Purchase orders accepted from larger corporations and institutions at our discretion if you agree to net 30 days plus 2% a month late penalty thereafter.

Shipping & Handling: U.S.: UPS Surface: 1st product $6, each add'l $3. UPS 2nd Day Air: 1st product $10, each add'l $4.50. UPS Next Day Air or Federal Express 1-2 Day Air: 1st product $18, each add'l $6. FedEx Next Day 10 AM: 1st product $28, each add'l $7. International: Charges vary by destination and carrier. $10 per shipping container for export forms. Air parcel post at your risk beyond collected insurable amount.

For Orders, Literature, or Catalogs, Call Us at...

800 PC-BRAND

That's (800) 722-7263. In NY State call (212) 242-3600
PC Brand, 150 5th Ave., New York, N.Y. 10011-4311
Telex: 667962 (SOFT COMM NYK)

SAVE $5 Just tell us this code J10

CIRCLE NO. 218 ON READER SERVICE CARD

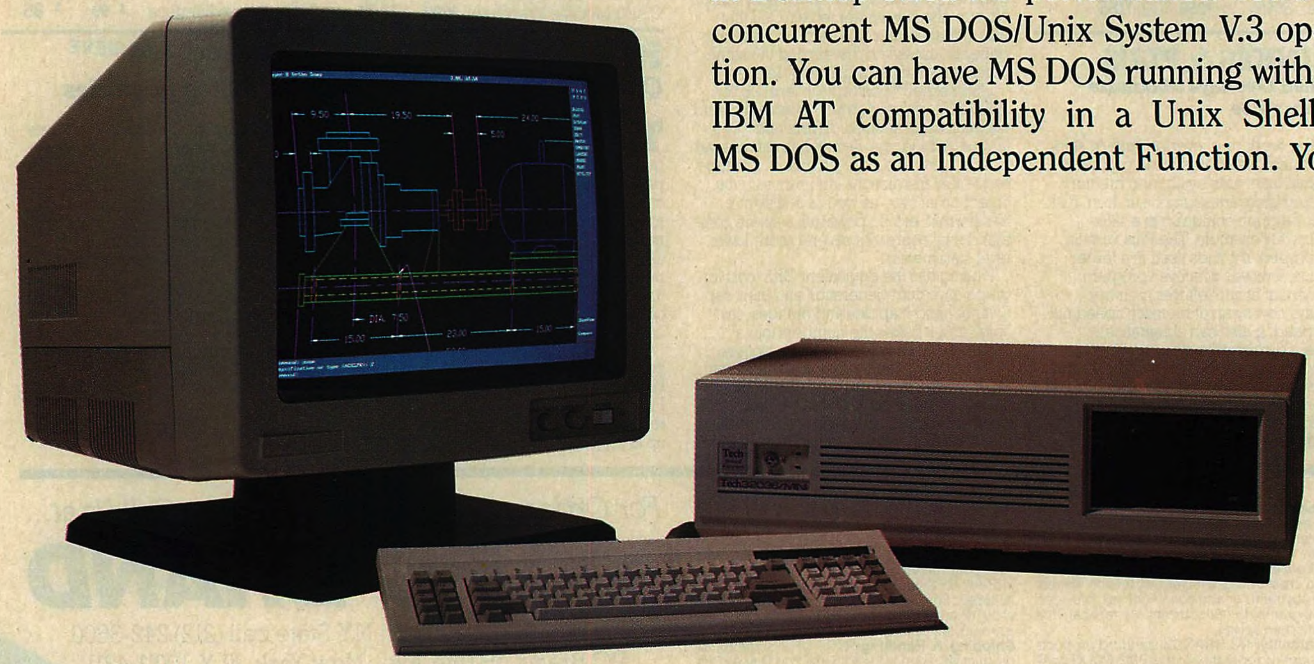
The Competition is Still Multi-User System . . .

The New Tech/Mini Series from Tech Personal Computers Inc. brings the uncompromising power of XENIX SYSTEM V to your Business! It's an Intel 80286 based Xenix optimized system with multiple Intel 8088-2 I/O Coprocessors for unmatched Xenix support. The Tech 80286/Mini, with SCO Xenix Operating System, can support up to 16 Users, 16 Megabytes of RAM and is available with any or all of the following options:

- Fixed Disks to 280 Megabytes
- Optical Mass Storage to 16 Gigabytes
- Ethernet 10 Megabyte per second Network Adaptor and Driver
- PC Net 2 Megabyte per second Network Adpator and Driver
- 60 Megabyte Tape Back-up Cartridge Systems
- 9 Track Reel Tape Back-up Systems.

. . .They'll Never

If you want the Ultimate CAD or Multi-user Basestation, then you want our new Tech 32036/Mini. You'll get Optimized VAX 11/780 performance on your Desktop with 32 Bit 32036 NSC CPU for VAX Program compatibility and Intel 80286 CPU for the Ultimate in Desktop sized I/O performance. You'll get concurrent MS DOS/Unix System V.3 operation. You can have MS DOS running with full IBM AT compatibility in a Unix Shell or MS DOS as an Independent Function. You'll



The Ultimate CAD or Multi-User Basestation. Our New Tech 32036/Mini.

CIRCLE NO. 233 ON READER SERVICE CARD FOR DEALERS

Chasing Our

The Tech 80286/Mini shown here with a few optional workstations.

Tech 80286/Mini Retail Base Configurations Starting at $2,499.00

Catch Our Mini!

have a complete Port of Unix System V.3 with Berkeley 4.2 Enhancements in Concurrent Operations. . . . .and, the following features:

- 32 Bit 32036 CPU for Unix System V
- 4 MB of 32 Bit RAM
- Built-in 32081 FPU
- 16 Bit 80286 CPU for I/O and MS DOS
- 1 MB of 16 Bit RAM
- 16 MB Virtual Address Space with Demand Paged Memory
- 60 MB Tape Back-up available
- High Speed Fixed Disk to 280 MB available
- Graphics Subsystems with 1280 by 1024 line resolution and 256 colors available
- 16 Terminal support
- Ethernet 10 MB/second Network Adaptor and Driver available
- PC Net 2 MB/second Network Adaptor and Driver available
- Optical Mass Storage to 16 Gigabytes available
- 9 Track Reel Tape Sybsystems available

TECH PERSONAL COMPUTERS is a full service manufacturer of Micro Computer Products and offers a complete line of Desktop, Portables and Multi-User Computer Systems as well as an accessory line of over one hundred enhancement products. **TECH PERSONAL COMPUTERS** are all backed by a full one year warranty with additional maintenance coverage and extended maintenance contracts available through Momemtum Service Corporation. For more information concerning hundreds of MSC Service Centers throughout the United States, contact **TECH PERSONAL COMPUTERS** at **(714) 385-1711.**

(714) 385-1711

1911 Betmor Lane, Anaheim, California 92805

Telex 272006 Answer Back - TECH FAX: 7143851523

CIRCLE NO. 234 ON READER SERVICE CARD FOR PORTABLE 286

TECH PC

CIRCLE NO. 235 ON READER SERVICE CARD FOR DESKTOP 286

COMPATIBILITY

PERFORMANCE

OUT FROM THE SHADOW OF IBM:

HP Vectra

Hewlett-Packard has built an 80286 machine that offers many innovative and convenient features, while maintaining a good measure of AT compatibility.

STEVEN ARMBRUST and TED FORGERON

For several years, Hewlett-Packard has introduced attractive and innovative personal computers that have failed to attract much attention because of incompatibilities with the IBM standard and a lack of third-party software support. With the introduction of the Vectra, HP's 80286-based personal computer, the company has made a concerted effort to build a computer that will satisfy the existing HP customer base and be completely compatible with the IBM PC/AT. The Vectra, like other HP machines, suffers from incompatibilities that may prevent its ultimate success as an AT compatible; however, it is teeming with imaginative touches that reflect a company concerned with human engineering.

The machine tested in this article contained 640KB of memory, a 20MB hard disk, two diskette drives (1.2MB and 360KB), an asynchronous communications port, a parallel printer port, a multimode color adapter, a color monitor, and the touchscreen option. The accompanying sidebar lists the features available with the Vectra.

The most noticeable feature of the Vectra is its size. With a system unit measuring 16.7 inches by 15.4 inches by 6.3 inches, it is approximately 30 percent smaller than the AT. Photo 1 compares the machines' footprints.

The small footprint of the Vectra has its price. To achieve a portion of the size reduction, HP places some of the circuitry normally found on the system board onto a processor extension card that fits into a special slot next to the regular expansion slots. This shrinks the size of the system board so that it can fit into the small system unit. The remainder of the size reduction is obtained by limiting the amount of room for internally mounted storage devices.

Unlike the AT, which has two storage bays that can hold as many as six half-height devices, the Vectra has one storage bay. This means that the Vectra can hold only two diskette drives and a

PHOTOGRAPH • MARC DAVID COHEN


HEWLETT PACKARD
Vectra

PHOTO 1: *System Unit Footprint*

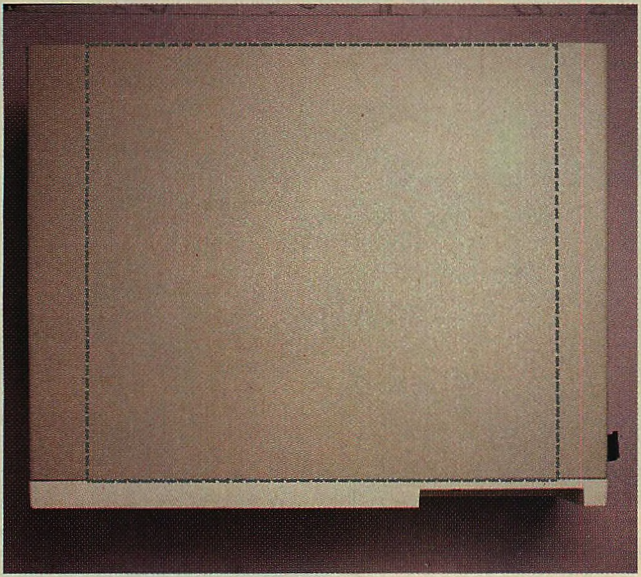


PHOTO 2: *Keyboard Comparison*

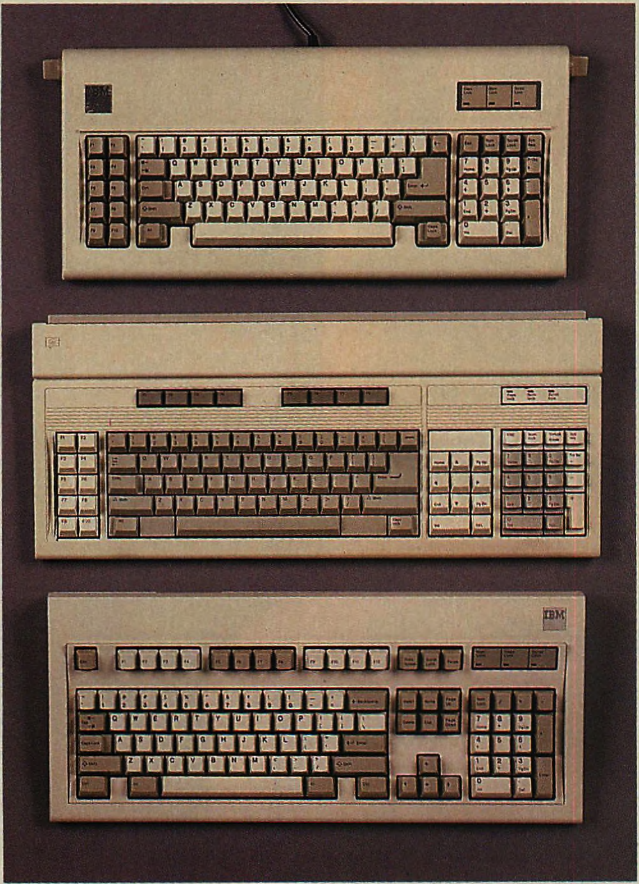


PHOTO 3: *Vectra Styling*

PHOTO 4: *Inside the System Unit*

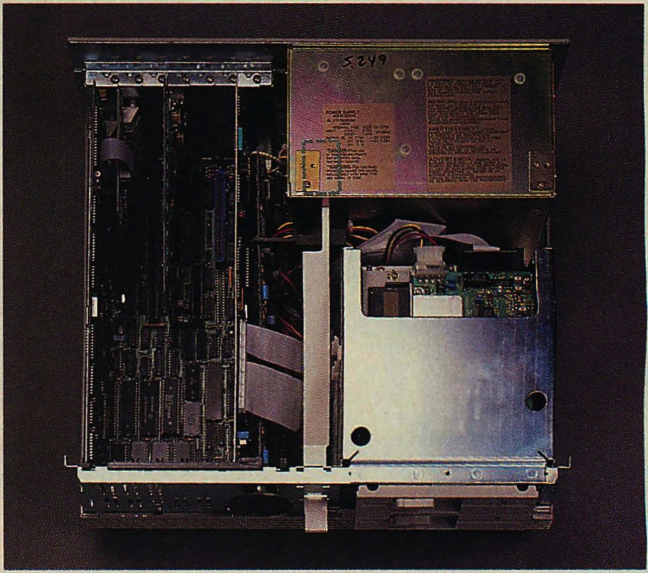


PHOTO 5: *Slide-rail Mechanism*

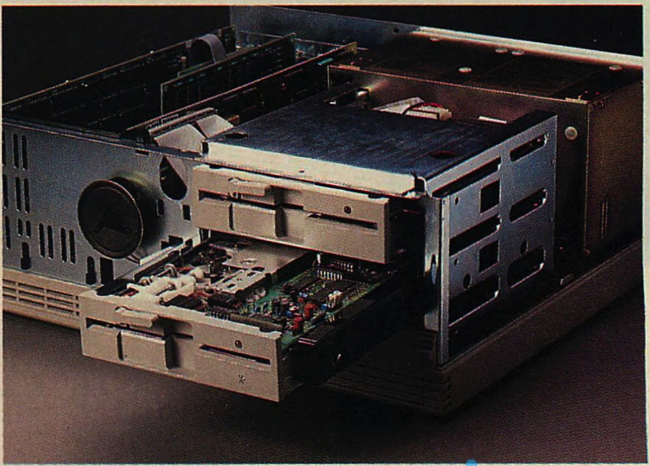


Photo 1: The Vectra has a slightly smaller footprint than the AT, but as a result, it contains only one storage bay.
Photo 2: The Vectra keyboard (center) more closely matches IBM's enhanced keyboard (bottom), than the AT (top).
Photo 3: Positioned low on the front panel, the hard-disk indicator light is easily hidden by the keyboard.
Photo 4: The on-off switch extends from the front of the unit to the power supply. The outline shows the 80287 socket.
Photo 5: The Vectra uses a slide-rail mechanism that allows easy drive removal, without taking out any screws.

20MB half-height hard disk or one diskette drive and a 40MB full-height hard disk. The machine contains no extra power connector or additional connector on the disk controller to support a second drive. Users who need large amounts of storage or who plan to use the machine as a network file server will be affected by this limitation.

Despite the small footprint of the system unit, the keyboard, which is approximately six inches wider than the system unit itself, requires substantial desktop area. Photo 2 compares the Vectra keyboard with the two AT keyboards. The large keyboard is the result of separate cursor control and numeric keypads, much like the new IBM enhanced keyboard, and a row of eight function keys (the HP soft keys) located along the top of the keyboard. These soft keys can be programmed by HP-specific applications, which can display the key definitions immediately above the keys on the screen.

HP representatives claim that the Vectra keyboard was designed for touch typists and that after becoming accustomed to the keyboard, operators do increase their typing speed. Although the keytops are nicely sculpted, the keyboard has a soft, uncertain feel. Those who think that the original PC and AT keyboards (and not the new IBM enhanced keyboard) exhibit the ultimate in tactile feedback will be disappointed in the Vectra's keyboard. Those who like extremely quick key action without a lot of audible or tactile response may become addicted to the Vectra.

The Vectra keyboard is definitely not plug-compatible with the AT. Instead of the circular IBM keyboard plug, the Vectra uses a connector that resembles an oversized telephone plug. The keyboard is part of HP's HP-HIL (human interface loop), an interface that allows input devices, such as the keyboard, mouse, touch screen, and graphics tablet, to be connected to the computer without requiring expansion slots for adapter cards. With the HP-HIL, devices are daisy-chained; no matter how many devices are used, only one cable goes to the computer. For example, on a computer with several input devices, the graphics tablet can be plugged into the mouse, the mouse plugged into the keyboard, the keyboard plugged into the touchscreen monitor, and the monitor plugged into the computer in the spot normally reserved just for the keyboard. This arrangement works only for HP input devices.

Unlike many of the AT-compatible computers, the Vectra does not come equipped with a keylock switch in its standard configuration, but a keylock is available from HP as an option.

The push-button, on-off switch on the Vectra system unit should serve as a model for all personal computer manufacturers. Positioned in the center of the front panel, it makes the computer as easy to turn on or off as a television set. The switch is recessed to minimize hitting it accidentally (see photo 3). When viewed from inside the system unit, as photo 4 shows, the switch is a simple plastic bar extending from the front of the system unit to the power supply. It can be removed easily when accessing the system unit, and because all the switch circuitry is still inside the power supply, no high-voltage wires are located where they might be touched by users installing expansion cards.

The color monitor tested for this article is another example of HP's human engineering talents. The monitor has a tilt screen that can be adjusted to prevent glare and a swivel base for easy turning of the large monitor.

HP engineers could have put a bit more thought into the location of the hard-disk access light. When the keyboard is placed in its most common position directly in front of the system unit with its legs tilted up, it blocks the disk access light (see photo 3). This does not present any operational problems, but it makes it difficult to confirm that the hard disk is in action.

Asynchronous communications adapters and parallel printer ports are not standard equipment on the Vectra, but the tested machine came equipped with HP's serial/parallel interface card (a $150 option). The connectors on this card are identical to those on the AT. The parallel port has a 25-pin, D-shell, female connector; and the serial port has the smaller 9-pin, D-shell, male connector. The interface card has jumpers to set the port numbers or to disable the serial port.

SETTING VECTRA APART

The Vectra has several features not available with the AT that set this computer apart from others that are billed strictly as AT compatibles. These features include the HP-HIL, the touch-screen display, the extended BIOS (EX-BIOS), soft keys, the Personal Application Manager (PAM), and the multimode display adapter.

As mentioned earlier, the HP-HIL is a special method of connecting input devices to the computer without requiring separate adapter cards or dedicated serial ports. This connection involves a simple daisy-chain of one device to the next, with the last one plugged directly into the system unit. A special chip designed by HP manages all the devices that are connected via the HP-HIL. Approximately 60 times a second, this HP-HIL controller polls the devices to read any input they may have ready and

HP VECTRA VITAL STATISTICS

Model 25: $3,099
256KB memory
Realtime clock
360KB diskette drive

Model 35: $3,229
256KB memory
Realtime clock
1.2MB diskette drive

Model 45: $3,249
640KB memory
Realtime clock
1.2MB diskette drive

Memory capacity on system board
640KB

Display adapters
Multimode; multimode color (CGA compatible with high-resolution text)

Expansion slots
16-bit: 5
8-bit: 2

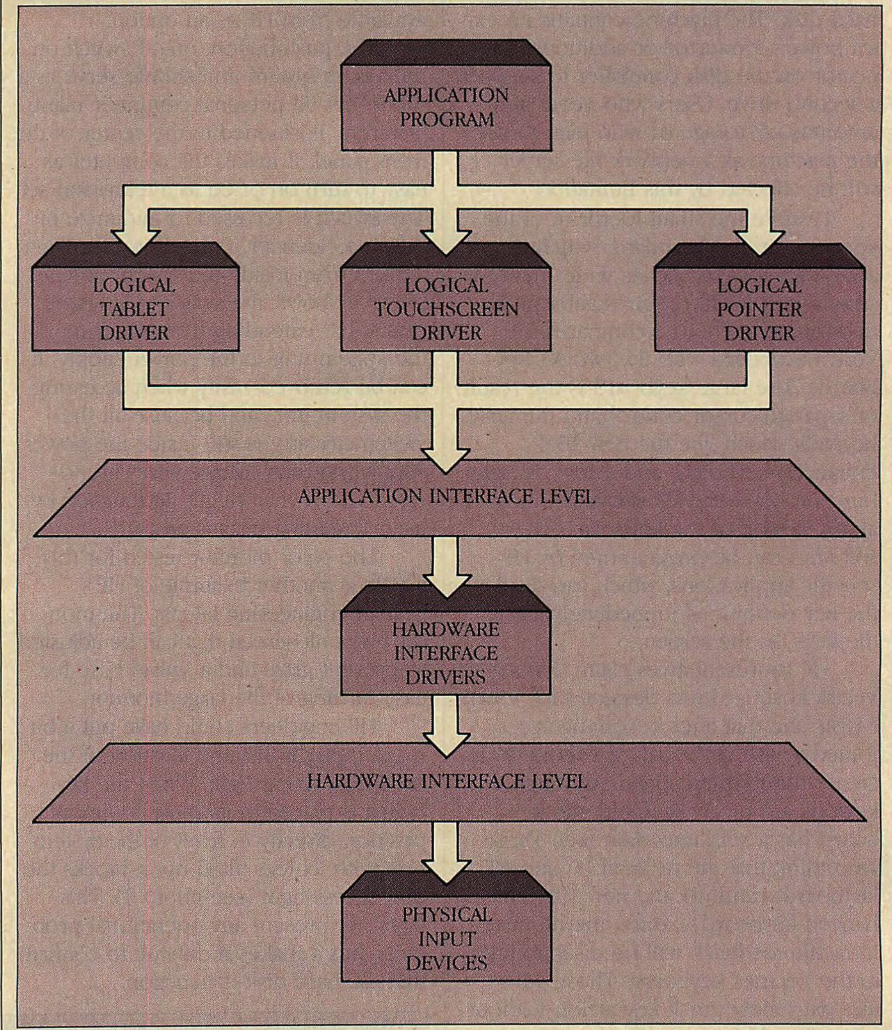
Remaining available slots
(with serial/parallel card, hard-disk controller, and multimode color adapter installed)
16-bit: 3
8-bit: 0

Extras available

Multimode video adapter	$ 325
Multimode color adapter add-on card	$ 50
Monochrome monitor (for use with multimode adapter)	$ 325
Color monitor (for use with multimode adapter)	$ 995
Touchscreen accessory	$ 300
360KB diskette drive	$ 225
1.2MB diskette drive	$ 275
20MB hard disk with controller	$1,395
40MB hard disk with controller	$2,195
Serial/parallel interface	$ 150

pcjs.org

FIGURE 1: *HP-HIL Architecture*



The HP-HIL system allows an application program either to use the logical drivers that HP supplies or to use the normal device drivers that are supplied with an IBM AT. The HP-HIL interface is thus transparent to the application.

to send commands and data to them. Whenever the controller receives data from one or more of the devices, it issues an interrupt so that the CPU can process the data.

The Vectra includes a set of drivers called the *input system* to support the HP-HIL devices. The architecture of the input system is divided into two levels: application interface and hardware interface. Figure 1 shows the architecture of the input system.

At the hardware interface level, drivers respond directly to hardware interrupts and process data sent by the input devices. They manipulate that data into a standard form that is then passed to the application interface drivers.

At the application interface level, programs can communicate with the devices in a consistent manner. For example, programs communicate with the touchscreen via a logical touchscreen driver and with the graphics tablet via a logical tablet interface. Both of these logical drivers use the same code; only the data areas are different. Therefore, the application interface to the two devices is the same.

HP extensions to the BIOS provide support for all devices that use the HP-HIL. In addition, the BIOS provides an AT-compatible interface to the keyboard. The mouse interface can be achieved in two ways. The HP-HIL interface driver can be used by HP-specific programs. The BIOS also provides an AT-compatible interface comparable to the interface an application would expect to use with the Microsoft Mouse.

The touchscreen, an extra cost option, is an input device that HP has been trying to popularize for several years. With the touchscreen in effect, users simply touch the screen in different places to activate functions, make

Introducing...
File Minder™

SOMEWHERE ON THESE FLOPPIES IS THE GREATEST IDEA YOU EVER HAD

Without a buttoned up filing system, you can lose it. The idea. It's in a crucial paragraph, a chemical formula, a spread sheet. Executives, writers, scholars, public officials, scientists, all professionals who make a living by the power of their intellect know this. *Work completed is the creative foundation for work to come.* That's Finch's Law.

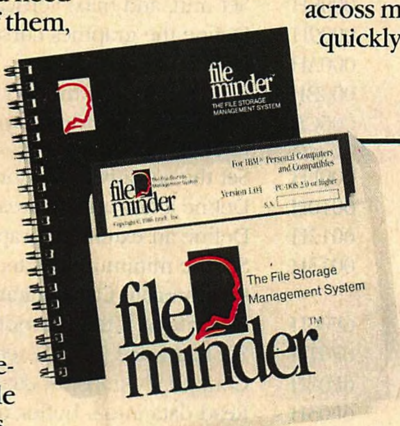
If you care about ideas, you need to be able to get at them. All of them, not just those you developed this week or this month. And that's where FILE MINDER comes in.

FILE MINDER is a hard disk utility program from Finch Incorporated that makes the invisible visible. All that good work you've done hiding behind incomprehensible names somewhere on a hard disk or in a pile of floppies. FILE MINDER gives you a way to organize those files so easily it's almost fun. You might even find things you'd forgotten you had. An idea for an article. A discarded approach to a sales problem that might just work, if you can find it. And now you can.

Here's what you get:

- Pop-up "help" windows. You don't even have to open the FILE MINDER manual. You can become an expert in minutes, not hours.
- A "map" that permits you to explore the contents of the disk and create a visual picture of its structure.
- A flexible "tagging system" that lets you manipulate files through and across many disks quickly and easily.
- The ability to operate in various "environments" – squeezed files and backup files for example – without having to make any adjustment for them.
- A complete set of commands that gives you total control over your files for the first time.

FILE MINDER. Elegantly engineered. A significant advance over other hard disk utilities. A surprisingly low price. Call or write today. Let Finch's Law pay off for *you.*



$69.95
Call 1-800-345-3544
In Pennsylvania or outside Continental U.S. (301) 695-6560
(Have Visa or MasterCard ready)
or mail in this coupon

Name____________________

Address____________________

City State Zip

Phone (______) ________________

Please send me ______ copies at $69.95 ea (MD residents add 5% tax) PCTJ1086

Method of Payment ☐ VISA ☐ MasterCard ☐ Check

Card number________________ Expiration date__________

FINCH INCORPORATED
136 East Street, Frederick, MD 21701

Publishers of Serious Software at Reasonable Prices

*File Minder, a PC-DOS utility program, requires an IBM PC, XT, AT or 100 per cent compatible computer. Your computer must have at least 196K of memory, one diskette drive, and PC-DOS 2.0 or later.
CIRCLE NO. 223 ON READER SERVICE CARD

choices, or move the cursor. Touching the screen causes an interrupt (6FH) and sends information about the location of the touch. An interrupt service routine handles the interrupt and passes the information to the logical touchscreen driver, which can scale the coordinates and invoke an application to process the information.

Interrupt 6FH is supported by the Vectra's extended BIOS. Although the HP BIOS contains all the standard BIOS functions provided by the AT (HP documentation calls this the STD-BIOS), it also contains many of the extended functions (the EX-BIOS).

To minimize possible incompatibilities with the AT, the EX-BIOS functions that deal with the touchscreen and other HP-HIL devices are all activated by a single interrupt (6FH), which is unused in the AT. The values of the AX and BP registers at the time of the interrupt determine the device for which the function is intended. Other extended functions use the same interrupts that the AT's BIOS uses, but use different function numbers. Table 1 is an overview of extra BIOS functions provided in the Vectra.

The EX-BIOS routines require a substantial data area in RAM. Instead of using locations in the standard BIOS data area (a 256-byte area that starts at absolute address 400H) and risking incompatibility, the EX-BIOS data area is located at the top of RAM. The large data area (4KB) allocated by the EX-BIOS is located where it will not interfere with programs looking for BIOS information in the same place that it is in the AT. The Vectra excludes this memory from memory recognized by DOS.

Part of this EX-BIOS data area is an extension of the interrupt vector table that contains the addresses of the EX-BIOS interrupt service routines. Programmers who write their own drivers for HP-HIL devices can place the addresses of their routines in this table.

The EX-BIOS functions and the other extended functions provided in the Vectra's BIOS are available only on the Vectra (and possibly other HP computers). Only those application programs developed specifically for the Vectra can take advantage of input devices such as the touchscreen and the graphics tablet. Although the HP mouse and keyboard are controlled via EX-BIOS functions, HP also provides standard interfaces to them. Interrupt 33H interfaces to the mouse enabling it to be accessed exactly like the Microsoft Mouse. Keyboard drivers also translate Vectra scan codes into the equivalent

TABLE 1: *Extended BIOS Functions*

INTERRUPT	AX VALUE	DESCRIPTION
10H		**Video I/O**
	6F00H	Determine whether extended functions are present.
	6F01H	Return information about primary display adapter.
	6F02H	Modify Extended Control register value in Multimode video adapter.
	6F03H	Set individual bits in the Extended Control register of the Multimode video adapter.
	6F04H	Get the current video mode and screen resolution.
	6F05H	Set the Multimode video adapter into one of 16 modes.
6FH		**EX-BIOS Functions** (More than 200 functions specifically to control HP-HIL devices and manage the HP extension to the interrupt vector table)
16H		**Keyboard Services**
	6F00H	Determine whether extended HP functions are available.
	6F01H	Return the default typematic rate and delay values.
	6F02H	Report current typematic rate and delay values.
	6F03H	Set current typematic rate and delay values.
	6F04H	Report default keyboard translator mappings.
	6F05H	Get current keyboard translator mappings.
	6F06H	Set current keyboard translator mappings.
	6F07H	Set current mappings of softkeys and cursor control pad translators.
	6F08H	Return HP-HIL identifier and address of keyboard.
	6F09H	Reset all keyboard mappings, typematic rates, and delay values to their defaults.
33H		**Industry-standard (Microsoft-compatible) Mouse Driver**
	0000H	Determine if mouse is connected to HP-HIL link.
	0001H	Increment internal cursor flag.
	0002H	Decrement cursor flag count.
	0003H	Read current mouse position and state of mouse buttons.
	0004H	Change cursor position.
	0005H	Return button press information.
	0006H	Return button release information.
	0007H	Set min. and max. horizontal positions reported.
	0008H	Set min. and max. vertical positions reported.
	0009H	Define the graphics cursor.
	000AH	Define the text cursor.
	000BH	Read the mouse motion counters.
	000CH	Define the subroutine to be called when an interrupt occurs.
	000FH	Set the sensitivity of mouse movement.
	0010H	Define a fast update area.
	0012H	Define an extended graphics cursor.
	0013H	Set the minimum distance doubling factor.
14H		**Asynchronous Communications Port**
	6F00H	Determine if the extended functions are available.
	6F01H	Set baud rate (allows setting up to 19,200 baud).
	6F02H	Continually transmit data from a buffer to the port.
	6F03H	Read data into a buffer until buffer is full or timeout occurs.
	6F04H	Read data until buffer is filled, an error or timeout occurs, or a special range of characters is read.
17H		**Parallel Printer Port**
	6F00H	Determine whether extended functions are available.
	6F02H	Transmit data as long as data are in the buffer and no error occurs.

These functions are included in the Vectra's BIOS, but are not available in the IBM AT BIOS; they can be used only by HP-specific applications. The HP-specific nature of the keyboard interface prevents standard typematic programs from running.

THE WELL-CONNECTED POWER USER.

Introducing Crosspoint AB + — the only data switch that lets solo power users harness 7 peripherals to their PCs with full software control. At $495, Crosspoint AB + lets your PC access RS 232c serial devices for less than $70 per port.

With Crosspoint AB +, you effortlessly control peripherals without memorizing configuration settings. Set programs to run automatically on your choice of device: Assign Lotus 1-2-3™ to a dot matrix printer; AutoCAD™ to a plotter; WordStar™ to a laser printer; communications to a modem. Use it to configure applications under multitasking programs like Microsoft Windows.™ Store up to 16 application configurations.

The Crosspoint AB + package includes all necessary hardware to interface 7 devices—like easy-to-connect data phone jacks and cable. Compatible with IBM and other PCs, it allows file transfer and LAN access. Add peripherals or redirect output in a flash with pop-up menus, or automate your applications with batch file execution.

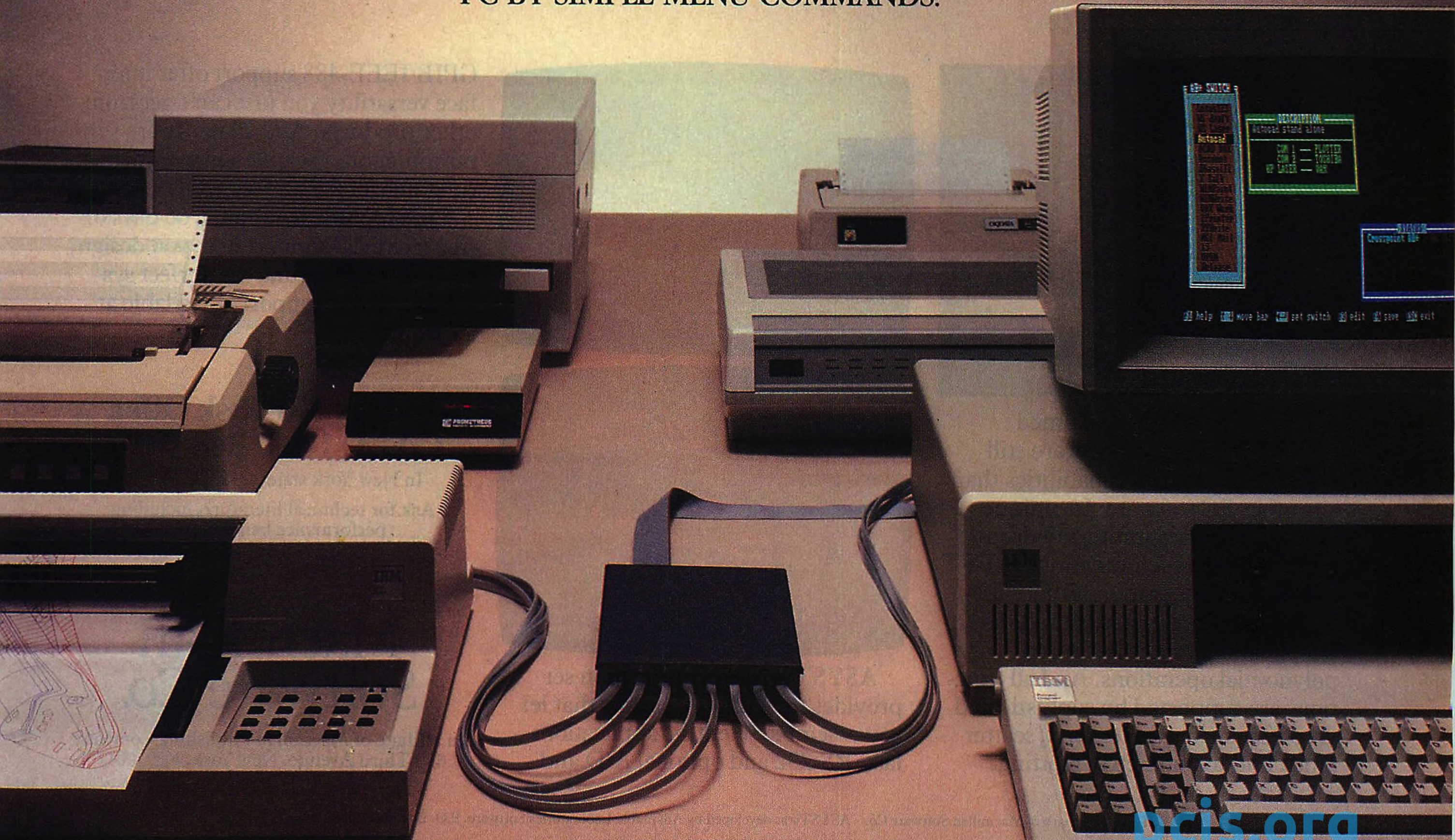
A SOLUTION IN A BOX:
HARDWARE AND SOFTWARE TO HARNESS 7 PERIPHERALS TO YOUR PC BY SIMPLE MENU COMMANDS.

Link to a leader for support you can count on. We've pioneered in software-controlled switching since 1979. We're committed to reliability and quality with a 100% 1-year parts-labor warranty. A step-by-step manual starts you off—fast.

PC office managers: Link peripherals and PCs in any combination up to 8 with the Crosspoint 8 peripheral sharer—for under $800.

TO FIND YOUR NEAREST CROSSPOINT DEALER, CALL THIS NUMBER NOW: 1-800-232-7729.

Crosspoint Systems

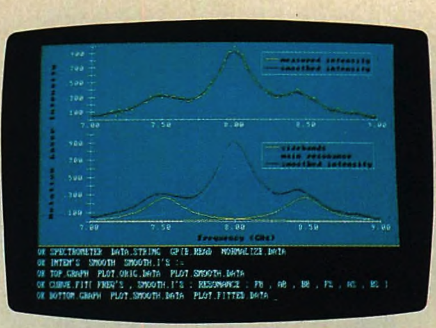


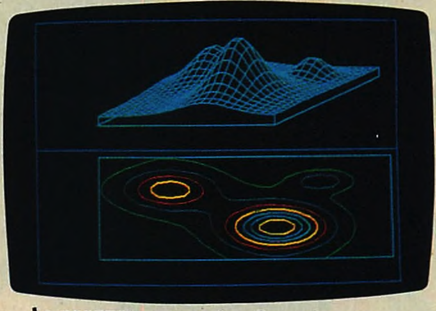
CIRCLE NO. 161 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Still the only integrated scientific analysis, graphics, and data acquisition software.

ASYST.™

Macmillan's widely-acclaimed ASYST™ Scientific Software still offers more built-in capabilities than any other PC software. Its unique interactive programming environment includes such functions as FFT, smoothing, integration, differentiation, curve fitting, statistics, differential equations, and matrix and polynomial operations. And all functions are supported by sophisticated graphics, such as error bars, scatter plots, and axonometric plotting.





ASYST's extensive function set provides the building-blocks that let you assemble scientific applications – fast. RS-232 and optional A/D and GPIB/IEEE-488 support offer interface versatility you just can't get from other products. And all hardware support integrates seamlessly with the full range of ASYST capabilities.

Free technical support. 60 days of free technical support help you design, set up, and fine-tune the perfect system. Ongoing support is available at a nominal cost.

30-Day No-Risk Offer.
CALL 1-800-348-0033.

In New York state, (212) 702-3241.

Ask for technical literature, including performance benchmarks.

Macmillan Software Co.

An affiliate of Macmillan Publishing Company
630 Third Avenue, New York, NY 10017

AT scan codes and pass them on to the 8041 keyboard controller.

Another extra feature on the Vectra is the row of eight soft keys (labeled F1 through F8) across the top of the keyboard. These are in addition to the normal block of 10 AT-style function keys (F1 through F10). Controlled by EX-BIOS functions, the soft keys can be set to correspond to the first eight standard AT function keys, or they can send unique character codes to the system.

HP's Personal Application Manager makes extensive use of these soft keys. PAM is essentially a shell that allows novice computer users to start programs, get a directory listing, and perform simple functions without understanding how DOS works. PAM lets users make choices by displaying a series of labeled boxes at the bottom of the screen. Each of these boxes is positioned directly over the soft key that is used to invoke the particular function.

Other programs can also use the soft keys. As with the other nonstandard features of the Vectra, these programs must be Vectra-specific.

The HP multimode display adapter card and color display monitor provide additional features not found on the IBM color/graphics adapter (CGA) and color monitor. As with the CGA, the multimode adapter's display memory starts at address 0B8000H and is compatible with programs written for the CGA. However, it contains 32KB of memory (rather than the 16KB offered by IBM), that enable it to offer higher-resolution modes. In addition, the display memory is fully synchronized to prevent the snow or flicker problems that occur with the IBM card when writing to video memory while the refresh circuitry is active.

The character generator ROM on the multimode adapter card contains four separate 256-character sets. The different sets are used depending on the video mode and the type of monitor connected to the adapter card.

Two of the character sets consist of the 8-by-8-cell characters, the same resolution generated by the CGA. One of the character sets is equivalent to the IBM character set; the other is an HP-specific set in which character codes 0 through 1FH and 7FH through FFH designate different characters from the IBM set. Essentially, only the alphanumeric characters and punctuation characters are common in the two sets. The IBM equivalent is used by default in text mode whenever a 15-KHz (200-line) monitor is attached to the multimode adapter. The HP-specific character set is used by HP applications requiring the different characters.

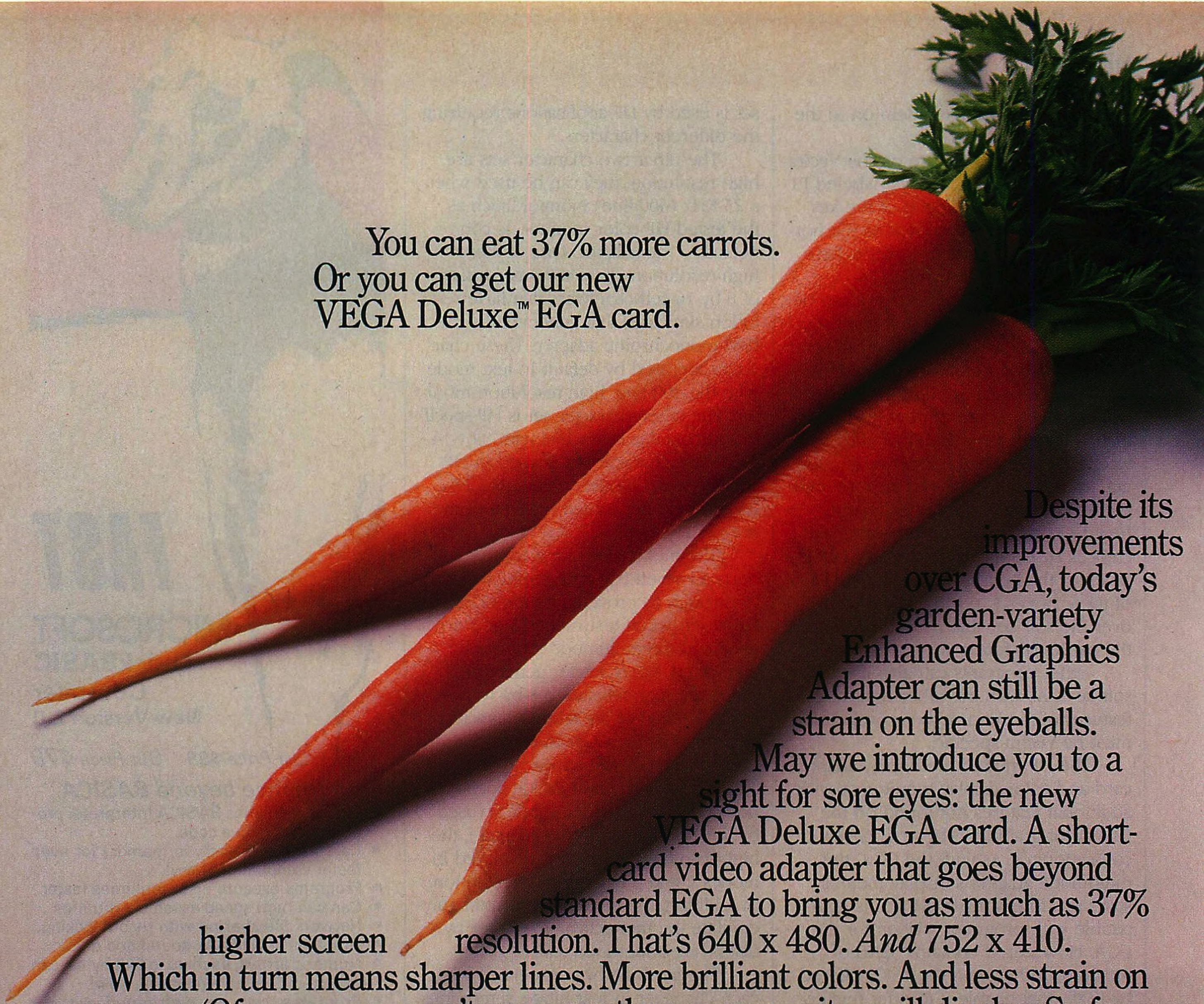
The other two character sets are high-resolution; they can be used when a 25-KHz (400-line) monitor, such as the tested HP color monitor, is connected to the adapter. One of these high-resolution character sets consists of 8-by-16-cell characters that have resolution similar to that generated by the IBM monochrome adapter. These characters are used by default in text mode with the 400-line, high-resolution monitor. The other character set is HP-specific and contains characters with 8-by-14 cells. This character set is used in HP-specific video modes to generate 27 lines of text per screen (instead of the normal 25 lines).

The multimode video adapter supports all seven text and graphics modes (0 through 6) provided by the CGA. However, when text modes 2 or 3 are used and the multimode monitor is connected, the character generator sends the high-resolution 8-by-16 characters, instead of the 8-by-8 characters generated by the CGA. In text mode 3, these characters can appear in color.

Although the multimode adapter does not support video mode 7 (used by the IBM monochrome adapter), the high-resolution characters displayed in modes 2 and 3 have similar resolution. In addition, the multimode adapter can emulate the monochrome adapter by displaying underlined text.

The attribute byte associated with each character in text mode determines items such as background and foreground colors, the character intensity, and the blinking set. The HP multimode monitor follows the IBM convention of blue foreground color and black background color to indicate underlining. Because it can display characters in color as well, the multimode monitor uses another bit in the attribute byte to signal whether underlining or color should be used.

If the blinking bit in the attribute byte (bit 7) is set, and the foreground and background colors are set to blue and black respectively, the multimode adapter assumes that the character is underlined. In such a case, it displays the character as underlined but sets the foreground color to white. This means that only monochrome (white on black) characters can be underlined. If the blinking bit is not set, the character is displayed without underlining but in color (blue on black). This feature makes the multimode adapter marginally different from the CGA. The multimode adapter will not display charac-



You can eat 37% more carrots.
Or you can get our new
VEGA Deluxe™ EGA card.

Despite its improvements over CGA, today's garden-variety Enhanced Graphics Adapter can still be a strain on the eyeballs.

May we introduce you to a sight for sore eyes: the new VEGA Deluxe EGA card. A short-card video adapter that goes beyond standard EGA to bring you as much as 37% higher screen resolution. That's 640 x 480. *And* 752 x 410.

Which in turn means sharper lines. More brilliant colors. And less strain on your eyes. (Of course, you can't see more than your monitor will display. So for more than 640 x 350, the VEGA Deluxe requires a Multisync® or equivalent.)

Not only that, the board's performance won't decrease one iota. And you can change the height and width parameters and put in new code for your applications in just a couple of hours.

The VEGA Deluxe is even 100% compatible with every other video mode: EGA, CGA, Hercules and MDA. (We guarantee it, or your money back.) It even *automatically selects* which mode is right for your software's needs.

How can we offer so much for only $599? A unique, CMOS EGA Integrator™ Chip, for one thing. Highly reliable surface-mount technology. And 28% fewer chips on the board.

Want to find out more? Just call 1-800-238-0101 for the name of the Video-7 dealer nearest you. (In California, call 1-800-962-5700.) And get ready for a real eye-opening experience.

Video-7 Inc., 550 Sycamore Drive,
Milpitas, CA 95035.

video7®

High resolution modes require TTL color monitors capable of 25 KHZ and 29.4 KHZ. Trademarks: VEGA Deluxe, EGA Integrator, Video-7 Inc.; Hercules-Hercules Computer Technology; MultiSync-NEC Information Systems, Inc.; Registered trademarks: IBM-International Business Machines Corporation. Video-7-Video-7 Inc. Video-7 reserves the right to change specifications without notice.

CIRCLE NO. 204 ON READER SERVICE CARD

TABLE 2: *Additional Video Modes*

HP MODE	DESCRIPTION
08H	80 character by 27 line, text mode, B&W
09H	80 character by 27 line, text mode, color
0AH	40 character by 27 line, text mode, B&W
0BH	40 character by 27 line, text mode, color
0DH	640 by 400 pixel, graphics mode, B&W
0EH	320 by 400 pixel, graphics mode, color
0FH	320 by 400 pixel, graphics mode, B&W

In addition to the seven standard video modes, the multimode adapter supports seven additional video modes that are unique to the Vectra.

ters set as blue blinking characters on black. The multimode adapter has the underlining capability of the IBM monochrome adapter and the high-resolution color text that equals the EGA's resolution and the CGA's color.

In addition to the seven standard video modes, the multimode adapter supports seven modes that are unique to Vectra (see table 2). To access these modes, a program must issue the BIOS interrupt 10H, with AX set to 6F05H and BL set to the mode number. This is a special EX-BIOS function. These modes cannot be set by the standard set video mode BIOS function interrupt 10H, (AH=0), by a MODE command, or any by other keyboard command.

EASY INSTALLATION

The cover of the unit is fastened with three screws on the rear panel. A #2 Phillips, a #2 Posidrive, or a flat-blade screwdriver can be used to remove the screws, permitting both automated assembly and easy removal by ordinary people. The wraparound designed cover lifts straight up to remove.

Photo 4 shows the inside of the system unit. The on/off switch can be removed and reinstalled in an instant, without any tools, so it does not interfere with working inside the unit.

With only a few exceptions, installing hardware in the Vectra is extremely easy, because the machine offers many user-friendly conveniences. For example, the cables attached to the disk drives all have plastic loops that extend from the connectors. Instead of prying off a connector with fingernails, a user can put a finger through the loop and pull the connector straight off.

The drives supplied by HP are all fastened to the chassis with a slide-rail mechanism that allow the user to insert and remove drives without a screwdriver (see photo 5). After disconnecting the cables, a drive is removed by pressing a button on each side of the drive enclosure and sliding the unit out. To replace the drive, slide it back in the enclosure until it clicks into place.

The slide-rail arrangement is convenient until the user wants to add third-party drives. Extra mounting gear is required to fasten drives that do not use the HP slide-rail system because the disk enclosure is wider than the enclosures used for 5¼-inch peripherals.

One area in which installation is not easy is inserting an 80287 math coprocessor chip. As photo 4 shows, the math coprocessor socket lies directly under the power supply, making access to it extremely difficult. The HP documentation recommends removing the processor extension card (the rightmost card) and the battery pack (which is wired to the processor extension but attached to the power supply) before attempting to install an 80287. Removing the power supply is also a good idea to be sure that the pins of the 80287 chip are aligned properly in the socket. Removing the power supply is not difficult—only two screws hold it in place. But disassembling the system unit should not be necessary just to install a math coprocessor.

Another potential installation problem is the 80286, which is soldered in place rather than being socketed for easy removal. As the 80386 accelerator cards make their way into the market, they will probably require removing the 80286 chip and inserting a connector from the accelerator card to the 80286 socket. With the Vectra's soldered 80286, this will be impossible.

The plastic card guide located on the inside front panel has certain limitations. When full-length cards are inserted into the computer, the edge facing the front of the system unit slides into the card guide. This not only aligns the card so that it goes into the slot properly, but also keeps the card from moving around if the unit is transported. IBM uses separate card guides

WIN A TANDY 3000

IN THE

TANDY 3000 PC MAGAZINE SWEEPSTAKES!

Hurry! Enter yourself and a friend in *PC Magazine*'s TANDY 3000 SWEEPSTAKES. One of you can be the winner of the PC AT-compatible Tandy 3000—worth $4,000!

Win the PC with Power...
The Tandy 3000 gives you all the power of the PC AT and more. Get expansion capabilities, increased speed, more data storage and more flexibility. Enter yourself *and a friend*—just complete the Official Entry Form and mail it today!

The prize system includes: the Tandy 3000 which features a standard 512K bytes of RAM and a 1.2-megabyte floppy disk drive. Plus, we've included a 20-megabyte internal hard disk, a color monitor and MS DOS 3.1! Retail Value: $4,000.

Get the Magazine that Gives You Power...
Increase the productivity of your PC with *PC Magazine*'s power tips and hands-on product reviews! 22 times a year you'll get comparative product evaluations from the PC Labs, new applications to increase your PC's capabilities and regular features such as Spreadsheet Clinic · User to User · Norton Chronicles · New on the Market.

Subscribe today and save 65% on the regular subscription price.

(Note: You can enter a friend or associate, 18 years of age or older. No members of your immediate family or household are eligible for the Sweepstakes. Only one prize will be awarded. See accompanying rules for complete details.)

OFFICIAL RULES
NO PURCHASE NECESSARY

1 On an Official Entry Form or a 3" x 5" piece of paper, handprint your name, address and zip code. Enter as often as you wish, but mail each entry separately to PC MAGAZINE TANDY 3000 SWEEPSTAKES, P.O. Box 2442, Boulder, Colorado 80322. Entries must be received no later than December 31, 1986 and the drawing will be held by January 31, 1987. All entries become the property of PC Magazine which reserves the right to reprint the name and address of the winner.

2 The winner will be selected in a random drawing from among all entries received, under the supervision of the publishers at PC Magazine, whose decision will be final. Only one prize will be awarded in this Sweepstakes. Winner will be notified by mail and may be required to execute affidavit of eligibility and release. Odds of winning will depend on the number of entries received. PC Magazine will arrange delivery of prize. Taxes are the responsibility of the winner. Any manufacturer's claim or warranties will apply; but PC Magazine makes no claims or warranties with regard to any prizes. Prize is not transferable. No substitutions for prizes.

3 Sweepstakes open to all residents of the U.S., its territories and possessions, except employees (and their families) of Ziff-Davis Publishing Company, its affiliates, and its advertising and promotion agencies. Void wherever prohibited or restricted by law.

4 For winner's name, send a stamped self-addressed envelope to PC Magazine Tandy 3000 Sweepstakes, Circulation Department, One Park Avenue, New York, N.Y. 10016.

PC MAGAZINE TANDY 3000 SWEEPSTAKES
P.O. Box 2442, Boulder, Colorado 80322

OFFICIAL ENTRY FORM

YES! Enter my name in the *PC Magazine* Tandy 3000 Sweepstakes and start my subscription to PC MAGAZINE as indicated below:

☐ One year (22 issues) just $24.97. I'm saving 62%! ☐ Two years only $44.97. I'll save 65%!

☐ NO, I don't want to subscribe now, but enter my name in the Sweepstakes.

Name____________________

Company____________________

Address____________________

City__________ State______ Zip______

Your credit is good, we'll bill you later! Savings based on full one-year (22 issue) single-copy price of $64.90.

ENTER MY FRIEND IN THE SWEEPSTAKES TOO!
To qualify for entry please supply full address.

Name____________________

Company____________________

Address____________________

City__________ State______ Zip______

All entrants must be 18 years of age or older. No members of your immediate family or household are eligible. Offer valid in U.S. and possessions only. Allow up to 60 days for delivery of first issue. Basic annual subscription price is $34.97.

8ZE16

for each slot; these guides are pushed into place individually when a new card is added. The Vectra uses a single plastic piece that includes a hole through which the on/off switch slides and card guides for all the expansion slots.

This one-piece card guide works well with individual cards, but it can present problems when installing piggyback cards. During an attempt to install a 4MB Intel Above Board into the Vectra, the edge of the piggyback board bumped into the card guide for the adjacent slot, thereby preventing the card from fitting properly. On an IBM computer, this problem would be resolved by simply removing the card guide from the adjacent slot; the Vectra's one-piece guide, however, prevents that solution. Throughout the tests in this article, the Above Board was used without the piggyback card.

The Vectra has seven expansion slots—two 8-bit slots and five 16-bit slots. In the unit tested, four of those slots were in use. The hard-disk controller, a 16-bit card, was inserted in the slot nearest the power supply, the serial/parallel interface card went into the 8-bit slot next to the disk controller. The two slots at the end of the system unit (an 8- and a 16-bit slot) were used by the multimode video adapter, which consists of two cards connected by a cable. No expansion card is required for the diskette controller, which is contained on the system board.

As mentioned previously, only one drive bay is available to house internal drives. This bay has room for three half-height drives or one full-height hard disk and one half-height diskette drive.

The 135-watt, 5-A power supply unit should supply adequate power to any expansion cards and peripherals installed into the system unit.

The Vectra comes equipped with MS-DOS 3.1. A few items are missing from the Vectra version of DOS, and a few additional features are included that are not available with the standard IBM DOS package.

All BASIC files are missing, including examples and the BASIC interpreter itself. Also left out are all .PIF files, VDISK, KEYBFR.COM, KEYBGR.COM, KEYBIT.COM, KEYBSP.COM, KEYBUK.COM, and SELECT.COM.

The extra files that come with the Vectra's version of DOS include CONFIG.SYS that installs HP's PAM; PAM files MANAGE.MSG, MANAGE.OVR, MNGEPAM.EXE, PAM.MSG, and PAM.OVR; KEBUS.COM, which replaces the ROM BIOS keyboard routines in order to support non-U.S. keyboards; a SETUP.COM program that is equivalent to the IBM SETUP program shipped on the IBM diagnostics disk; SETUPHP.BAT, TVHP.COM, and PDIOHP.EXT, three files that support TopView on the Vectra; FC.EXE, a standard MS-DOS program not used by IBM that compares the contents of two files; and FM.EXE, an HP file manager that allows users to perform file-management functions by using the soft keys.

PUT TO THE TEST

As with all the computers reviewed in this series, two different kinds of tests were used to check the compatibility and performance of the HP Vectra. First, the computer was checked out with a standard set of hardware and software products. Then the *PC Tech Journal* AT Evaluation Suite was run and the results were compared to an 8-MHz AT. (See "Out from the Shadow of IBM", Steven Armbrust, Ted Forgeron, and Paul Pierce, August 1986, p.53, for details on these programs.)

The add-on hardware products that were installed included the HP mouse, an Intel Above Board AT with 2MB of memory, a Microsoft bus mouse, a Hayes Smartmodem 1200B, and an IBM Enhanced Graphics Adapter and display.

The application programs tested on the Vectra were Microsoft Word and Windows to test graphics capabilities; Borland's SideKick, SuperKey, and Turbo Lightning to test memory-resident programs; Living Video Text's Ready! to test expanded memory; Hayes Smartcom II to test the communications port; and the IBM SETUP and Advanced Diagnostics programs for a general check-up. Lotus Development Corporation's Symphony was also tested.

Problems with installing the Intel Above Board were noted earlier. Even though both the modem and the EGA worked properly, operational problems occurred with the HP mouse, the Microsoft bus mouse, and Above Board.

Both the Above Board and Microsoft Mouse problems involved using Microsoft Word (one of the standard software tests). When Above Board was installed, invoking version 2.0 of Microsoft Word caused the following now-famous Microsoft copy-protection message to appear:

****Internal Security Violation****
The tree of evil bears bitter fruit,
Crime does not pay.
THE SHADOW KNOWS
Trashing program disk

This message appeared even when attempting to run Word from the origi-

nal diskettes (but the disks were not "trashed"). When Above·Board was removed, Word 2.0 ran without problems. Word 3.0 is not copy protected and running it equipped with Above Board did not cause problems.

The fact that problems exist with one copy-protected program should caution users against purchasing other copy-protected programs. Copy-protected software is apparently sensitive to the HP configuration.

Microsoft Word versions 2.0 and 3.0 and Microsoft Windows were tested with the HP mouse, the Microsoft serial mouse, and bus mouse.

When the Microsoft serial mouse was tried with the Vectra, it worked fine with Word 2.0. With Word 3.0, however, no mouse pointer appeared on the screen and no amount of effort could get the mouse to work.

Difficulties were encountered with the installation of the Microsoft bus mouse. When Microsoft's MOUSE.SYS driver (either version 5.0 or 5.02) was invoked, it did not recognize the bus mouse and displayed a message to that effect. HP customer support confirmed that a problem exists with the bus mouse. Word 2.0 and 3.0 and Windows could not be run with the bus mouse.

The HP mouse worked successfully with Word 2.0, but with 3.0 no mouse appeared. The HP mouse was inactive when it was installed with Microsoft Windows. HP supplied a patch disk to cure these problems with the HP mouse. After the patch, it worked with Word 2.0, but with 3.0 the system hung and had to be rebooted. The HP mouse still was not recognized correctly by Windows. Moving the mouse around caused the cursor to move around the screen as if the cursor keys were being used; the mouse pointer did not appear as expected.

The problems that occurred with standard applications running with both HP and add-on hardware possibly will be experienced with other third-party add-on devices.

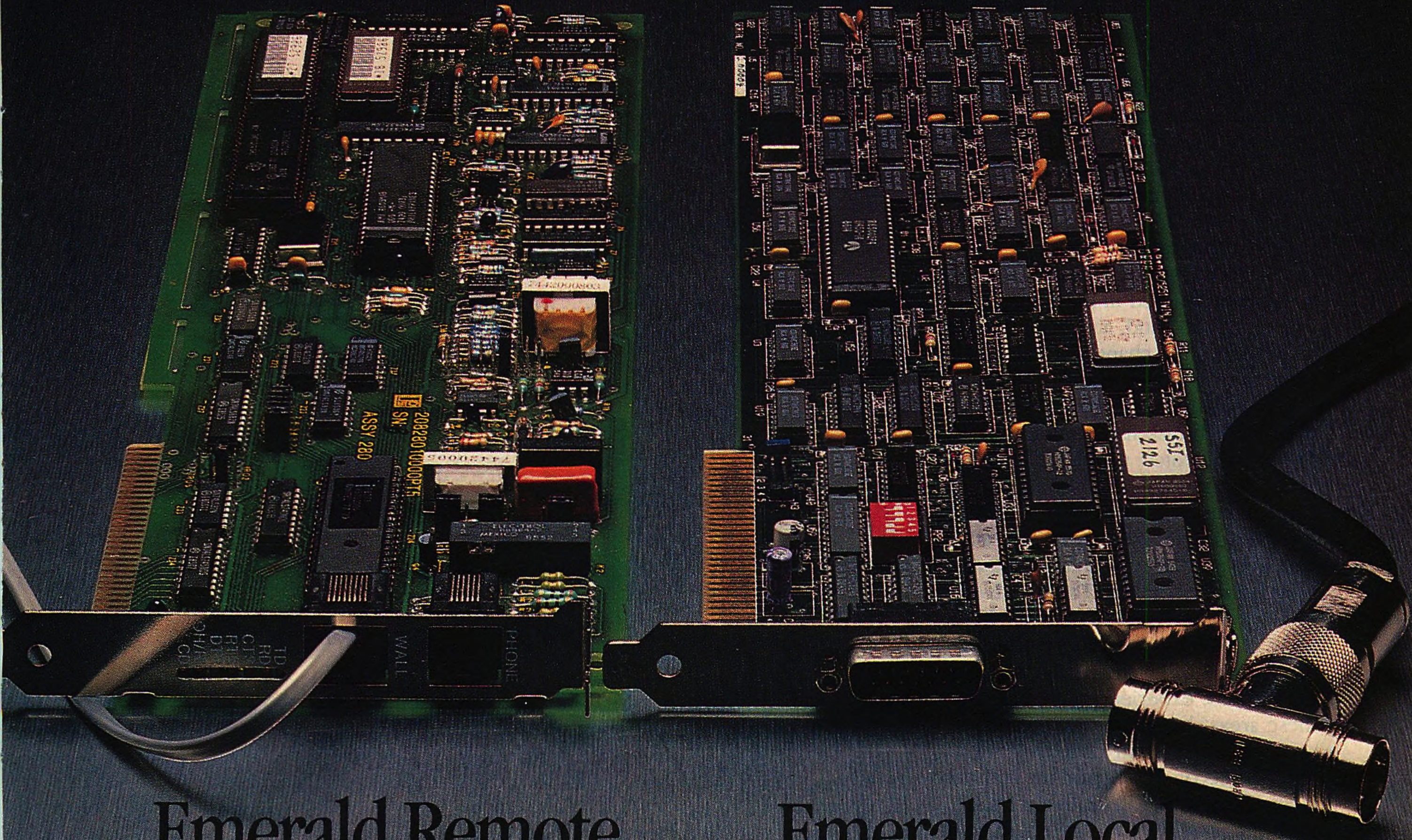
One pleasant feature of using Word 3.0 on the Vectra is that the program takes advantage of the high-resolution graphics modes available on the multimode display adapter. This is similar to using Word with the Hercules Graphics Card in that, although the characters are limited to white on black, the underlining, boldface, and italics can all be displayed on the screen. Word can also be invoked in text mode, in which case the high-resolution text mode characters can be displayed in a choice of colors.

All the Borland products and Smartcom II ran without incident on the Vectra, and the quick check of Symphony seemed to demonstrate that it would run without problems as well. The initial version of Ready! (version 1.0) caused a "Parity check" error. Version 1.0C ran correctly.

IBM's SETUP and Advanced Diagnostics programs confirmed the differences between the AT and the Vectra. SETUP did not recognize the hard-disk drive (C:), and the IBM Advanced Diagnostics program was unable to perform a low-level format of the drive. In addition, the IBM Advanced Diagnostics returned a "Data error" message on the extended memory test, a "Replace keyboard" error message on the keyboard test, an "Error — color/graphics monitor adapter" message, and an "Error — cause undetermined" message on the hard-disk test.

The *PC Tech Journal* AT Evaluation Suite consists of five compatibility and performance tests: ATBIOS to investigate the BIOS and BIOS data areas, ATKEY to test keyboard compatibility, ATPERF to measure CPU and math co-

Now you have two choices in 5251 emulation.



Emerald Remote. Emerald Local.

Introducing the new PC/5251 TWIN™ from Emerald Technology.

Good news! Your local options are finally as good as your remote. Emerald Technology, the leader in 5251 remote emulation is now shipping a local board with the features that users like you have been waiting for. And the dependability and performance our remote customers have enjoyed all along.

Choose seven logical sessions, printer support, and fast file transfer.

Emerald taps into the full power of your network. Run seven sessions concurrently on your System 34/36/38 including a printer. You can also choose your favorite file transfer utility whether it's PC/Support 36, PC/Support 38, or our own proven and popular ETU, the industry standard for high performance file transfer. And, because Emerald supports the IBM applications programming interface, you can be confident of compatibility with future IBM Products.

Call Emerald for a full range of choices in System 3X communications.

Unlike other firms, which dabble in System 34/36/38 communications, Emerald Technology is committed to providing you with a complete range of choices. Both remote and local. Boards, software, port expanders, modems and even cables. And the expertise to help you link them into a smoothly functioning network.

Call or write today for detailed technical information about our new PC/5251 TWIN emulator and our complete line of System 3X communications choices.
(206) 462-8200

The best solutions. The best support.

Emerald
Technology Group Inc.
1601 116th Ave. NE, Bellevue, WA 98004 (206) 462-8200

CIRCLE NO. 122 ON READER SERVICE CARD

processor clock rates and memory access times, ATFLOAT to measure floating-point operations, and ATDISK to measure hard disk performance. Table 3 lists the results of these tests.

The ATBIOS test showed that the ROM BIOS was manufactured by Phoenix Software Associates, a primary BIOS supplier for many of the IBM-compatible computers.

Even though the tested machine included 640KB of memory, ATBIOS showed only 636KB. The missing bytes are the memory used by the EX-BIOS for its data area and are located at the top of memory. When ATBIOS listed the equipment as maintained in the equipment flags byte of the ROM data area, it showed that the BIOS sets the equipment flags incorrectly concerning the presence or absence of the 80287 math coprocessor.

HP has issued a patch disk to fix this flawed version (A.01.02) of the BIOS. The patch disk contains a file called PATCH.EXE that should be invoked from the AUTOEXEC.BAT file. The patch program updates the BIOS to version A.01.02.06 and enables ATBIOS to report the status of the math coprocessor correctly. The latest ROM version now being shipped in machines is version A.01.02.04 and, according to HP, incorporates the changes in the patch program mentioned above.

In addition to the 80287 problem, the HP patch disk lists several others fixed by the patch: problems with serial ports (including COM3 and COM4); the Ungermann-Bass problem; the SNA (system network architecture) 3270 problem; and all interrupt problems that have been discovered. The details of these problems are not explained and none of them was discovered during the testing for this article. Vectra owners who are experiencing trouble in these areas should request the necessary patch from their dealers.

The second compatibility and performance test, ATKEY, measures the programmability of the keyboard by attempting to set a faster typematic rate. ATKEY was unable to run on the Vectra, because of the HP-HIL interface to the keyboard. The Vectra has its own EX-BIOS function that allows programmers to set the typematic rate and delay factor, rather than forcing them to communicate with the hardware directly. Unfortunately, typematic programs that are written for the AT normally send commands directly to the keyboard controller chip, and those programs will not run. As noted earlier, the typematic rate for the keyboard can be

TABLE 3: *Compatibility and Performance Tests*

	IBM AT with 30MB[a] disk (8-MHz model)	HP VECTRA with 20MB disk
ATBIOS		
ROM BIOS data	11/15/85	08/12/85
ATPERF		
Average RAM instruction fetch (µs)	.403 (100)[b]	.403 (100)
Average RAM read time (µs)		
BYTE	.401 (100)	.402 (100)
WORD	.401 (100)	.402 (100)
Average RAM write time (µs)		
BYTE	.401 (100)	.402 (100)
WORD	.401 (100)	.401 (100)
Average ROM read time (µs)		
BYTE	.401 (100)	.401 (100)
WORD	.401 (100)	.401 (100)
Average video write time (µs) (CGA only)		
BYTE	1.208 (100)	1.148 (105)
WORD	2.415 (100)	2.416 (100)
Average EMM write time (µs)		
BYTE	.402 (100)	.402 (100)
WORD	.402 (100)	.402 (100)
Average EMM read time (µs)		
BYTE	.402 (100)	.402 (100)
WORD	.402 (100)	.402 (100)
CPU clock rate (MHz)	8.0 (100)	8.0 (100)
Math coprocessor clock rate (MHz)	5.3 (100)	5.3 (100)
Refresh overhead (%)	7.1	7.1
RAM read wait states	1	1
RAM write wait states	1	1
ROM read wait states	1	1
Video write wait states (CGA)	8	7
EMM read wait states	1	1
EMM write wait states	1	1
ATFLOAT		
Performance as percentage relative to AT	100	100
ATDISK		
Sectors/track	17	17
Heads	5	4
Cylinders	731	605
Total space (million bytes)	31.81	21.06
Track-track seek time (ms)	23.7	9.9
Average seek time (ms)	37.1	93.4
Effective transfer rate (KB/sec)	170.1	170.1
DOS file I/O (sec)	7.3	10.8
Interleave	3	3

[a] *The figures for the IBM AT are the average results from several machines, whereas the results from the HP Vectra are taken only from the review sample model.*
[b] *Figures shown in parentheses represent the relative performance expressed as a percentage compared to* PC Tech Journal's *baseline machine, the 8-MHz, 30MB AT.*

The performance of the HP Vectra is comparable with the IBM AT for ATPERF and ATFLOAT. The only variation is in the average video write time for a byte. The hard-disk performance is comparable with that of the XT rather than the AT.

changed by using one of the EX-BIOS functions of the HP Vectra.

ATPERF shows that the performance of the CPU, math coprocessor and memory access is up to the standard set by the 8-MHz AT. The Vectra uses an 8-MHz 80286, and its math coprocessor runs at the full 5.3-MHz. In all cases, the Vectra achieved the same relative performance (100 percent) as the AT. The only significant difference discovered by ATPERF was in the number of wait states required for writing to video memory. The Vectra's multimode adapter exhibited better performance than the CGA, requiring only seven wait states, as compared to eight for the CGA running on an AT.

ATFLOAT also confirmed an equivalent performance level for the Vectra. This test showed that the Vectra can process floating-point operations at the same speed as the AT.

The Vectra's weak spot, a slow hard disk, was uncovered by ATDISK. As table 3 shows, the track-to-track seek time for the Vectra's 20MB disk is almost four times slower than the AT's, and the average seek time is almost three times slower. These figures are more in line with the slower XT hard disks than the higher-performance disks found on the AT. The DOS file I/O test also shows results that correspond more closely to an XT hard disk than to the AT disk.

The Vectra tested by ATDISK included HP's 20MB half-height drive. A 40MB drive is also offered. The 40MB drive was not available for testing, so its performance was not measured.

HARD TO DISLIKE

HP's attention to human factors in the design of Vectra is evident in its printed documentation as well. The HP documentation is one of the finest sets (if not *the* finest) in the industry. The standard documentation set consists of an installation guide filled with helpful pictures, a user's guide, and a DOS reference. All of these books are cleanly laid out, well organized, and clearly written. In addition, HP encloses a 17-by-32-inch instruction sheet that describes in 11 steps how to install the most common internal options, such as memory chips, the math coprocessor chip, expansion cards, and disk drives. For many people, this one sheet includes all the installation instructions they will ever need to use.

The optional programming documentation maintains a similar high standard of quality. Both the two-volume technical reference (one volume covers the hardware, the other covers the BIOS) and the DOS programmer's reference contain extremely complex material that is presented with clarity.

A review of an HP product would not be complete without a mention of HP's Customer Response Center and telephone support. Calls are handled quickly, courteously, and professionally. When bugs are reported, HP representatives are open about the problems, sharing similar problems they have encountered. The company is also quick to incorporate fixes in patch disks that are available through HP dealers.

Although HP provides a toll-free number to the Customer Response Center, this phone support is not without cost. For $45 each, HP issues HelpLine certificates that entitle the bearer to one-time telephone assistance. Representatives will not answer questions until a certificate number is given. With this HelpLine service, HP guarantees engineer assistance by telephone within two hours of a call and provides all follow-up support at no extra charge.

For those who are already HP customers and who plan to integrate the

For People Who'd Rather Switch than Fight!

The ultimate printer-sharing switch has arrived...

Here's the Logical Connection™!

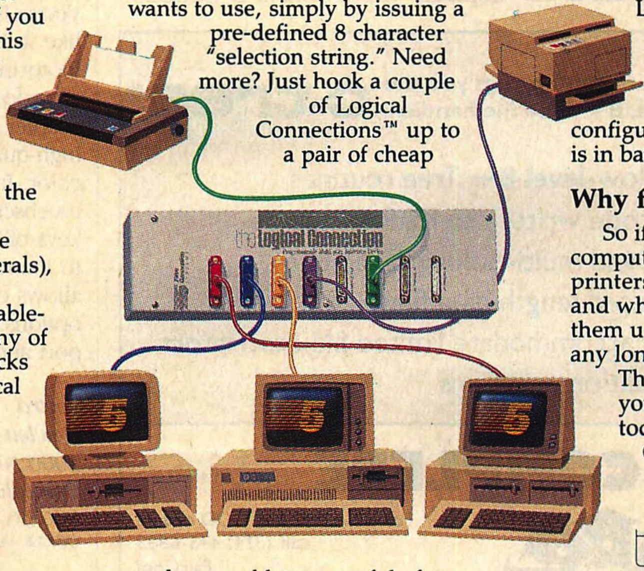
It happens all the time: your entire office staff is having a "get-together" by the printer. And if you haven't found the solution to this bottleneck yet, it's time you got the connection: The Logical Connection.™

No more slow-downs.

The Logical Connection™ is the ultimate printer-sharing switch because it lets *everyone* share the same printers (or other peripherals), at the same time! With no downloading, disk-shuffling, cable-swapping, switch-flipping or any of the other thousand natural shocks that sharing's heir to. The Logical Connection™'s big, smart buffer (256K, 512K model also available) will spool each document for sequential printing, so your computers can keep right on working. But wait, there's more . . .

Long-distance switching.

What if your printers and computers are strung out all over the building? No problem, because you can "daisy-chain" up to 45 Logical Connections™ together. Over a single twisted-pair wire like telephone wire (which, by the way, you probably already have *wired* all over the building). And each computer can choose which printer it wants to use, simply by issuing a pre-defined 8 character "selection string." Need more? Just hook a couple of Logical Connections™ up to a pair of cheap modems and let a roomful of computers talk to a roomful of printers across the country . . . or across the world.



Automatic Data Conversion

If you want to run a parallel daisy-wheel *and* a serial laser printer from the same computer port, no problem. And if two devices have different handshaking, baud rates, word lengths, or parities, The Logical Connection™ will do all the conversions for you *automatically*, whenever they're needed. And it will never forget your configurations, because its memory is in battery-powered RAM.

Why fight it?

So if you'd like to give *all* your computers instant access to *all* your printers (and plotters and modems and whatever else you'd like to hook them up to), *all* the time, why fight it any longer? Make the switch. Get The Logical Connection™ at your leading computer dealer today, or order direct from Fifth Generation Systems.

the Logical Connection
Programmable Multi-port Interface Device

$395
Suggested retail price

Fifth Generation SYSTEMS
Innovative Products Using Today's Technology

7942 Picardy Avenue, Suite B350, Baton Rouge, Louisiana 70809 • **Sales:** 909 Electric Avenue, Suite 308, Seal Beach, CA 90740 • (213) 493-4483

CIRCLE NO. 135 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Vectra with their other HP equipment, this can be an ideal AT-compatible computer. Customers who buy all of their add-on equipment from HP and who use application programs verified by HP can reap the benefits of the Vectra's easy-to-install disk drives and the extra features such as the touchscreen, multimode adapter, and soft keys.

However, those who are looking for a pure AT alternative should carefully test the applications they plan to use before purchasing the machine. The incompatibilities noted in this article (problems with the Intel Above Board, Microsoft Mouse, Microsoft Word, and the IBM SETUP and Advanced Diagnostics programs) may not be the only ones lurking inside the Vectra. And even though HP has shown extreme willingness to provide patches and workarounds, some delays are inevitable when problems occur.

In addition, the Vectra's 20MB hard disk is not the high-performance drive used in the AT. Its performance is comparable to the slower drive in the XT. Adding a higher-performance third-party drive can be a chore because of the Vectra's slide-rail mounting system. If the third-party drive does not contain the slide rails, extra mounting gear will need to be constructed. Also, because the Vectra's hard-disk controller is not included with the base system, users who add their own drive will need to purchase a separate controller.

Despite these drawbacks, the Vectra is a computer that is hard to dislike. It is attractively styled, with a small footprint that makes it better suited for crowded desktops. Its multimode video adapter and monitor produce crisp high-quality text in monochrome and color. Its other extra features, such as touchscreen, HP-HIL interface, and soft keys offer innovative ways for the user to interact with this machine. Its design allows easy installation of most internal options. HP also offers top-quality support and first-rate manuals.

Vectra
Hewlett-Packard Company
1000 NE Circle Blvd.
Corvallis, OR 97330
800/367-4772
CIRCLE 343 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Steven Armbrust, a freelance technical writer, and Ted Forgeron, software project manager for Intel Scientific Computers, will be reviewing several AT-compatible computers for this series. Together, they are the authors of the Programmer's Reference Manual for IBM Personal Computers *to be published by Dow-Jones Irwin in late 1986.*

LANGUAGES THAT ARE CAUSING THE BIGGEST PROGRAMMING BACKLOG IN HISTORY ARE ALSO EATING NICE BIG HOLES IN OUR POCKETS.

Whether it's BASIC, COBOL, Pascal, "C", or a data base manager, you're being held back.

Held back because the language has frustrating limitations, and the programming environment isn't intuitive enough to keep track of what you're working on.

In the real world, there's pressure to do more impressive work, in less time, and for more clients.

We've been given some incredibly powerful hardware in recent times, but the languages aren't a whole lot better than they were 20 years ago.

So, whatever language you have chosen, by now you feel it's out to get you — because it is.

Sure, no language is perfect, but you have to wonder, "Am I getting all I deserve?"

And, like money, you'll never have enough.

Pretty dismal, huh?

We thought so, too.

So we did something about it.

We call it CLARION.™

You'll call it *"incredible."*

Distributed on 7 diskettes, CLARION consists of over 200,000 lines of code, taking 3+ years to hone to "world-class" performance.

With CLARION you can write, compile, run and debug complex applications in a New York afternoon.

Even if you're in Savannah.

It gives you the power and speed to create screens, windows and reports of such richness and clarity you would never attempt them with any other language.

Because *you* would have to write the code.

With CLARION you simply design the screens using our SCREENER utility and then CLARION writes the source code AND compiles it for you in seconds.

Likewise, you can use REPORTER to create reports.

Remember, only CLARION can recompile and display a screen or report layout for modification.

And with no time wasted.

All the power and facilities you need to write great programs, faster than you ever dreamed of.

Programs that are easy to use.

Programs that are a pleasure to write.

And to you that means true satisfaction.

You've coveted those nifty pop-up help windows some major applications feature. But you can't afford the time and energy it takes to write them into your programs.

That's the way it used to be.

So we fixed that, too.

CLARION's HELPER is an interactive utility that let's you design the most effective pop-up help screens that you can imagine. And they're "context sensitive," meaning you can have help for every field in your application.

Unlike the other micro languages, CLARION provides declarations, procedures, and functions to process dates, strings, screens, reports, indexed files, DOS files and memory tables.

Imagine making source program changes with the CLARION EDITOR. A single keystroke terminates the EDITOR, loads the COMPILER, compiles the program, loads the PROCESSOR and executes the program. It's that easy!

Our data management capabilities are phenomenal. CLARION files permit any number of composite keys which are updated dynamically.

A file may have as many keys as it needs. Each key may be composed of any fields in any order. And key files are updated whenever the value of the key changes.

Like SCREENER and REPORTER, CLARION's FILER utility also has a piece of the CLARION COMPILER. To create a new file, you name the Source Module. Then you name the Statement Label of a file structure within it.

FILER will also automatically rebuild existing files to match a changed file structure. It creates a new record for every existing record, copying the existing fields and initializing new ones.

Sounds pretty complicated, huh? Not with CLARION's documentation and on-line help screens. If you are currently competent in BASIC, Pascal or "C" you can be writing CLARION applications in a day. In two days you won't believe the eloquence of your CLARION programs.

Okay, now for the best part of all. You can say it in CLARION for $295.00—plus shipping and handling. All you need is an IBM® PC, XT, AT or true compatible, with 320 KB of memory, a hard disk drive, and a parallel port.

And we'll allow a full 30 day evaluation period. If you're not satisfied with CLARION, simply return it in its original condition for a full refund.

If you're not quite ready to take advantage of this no-risk opportunity, ask for our detailed 16 page color brochure. It vividly illustrates the elegance of CLARION. Consider it a preview of programming in the fast lane.

Either way, the 800 call's a freebie.

SAY IT IN

CLARION™

A2TJ/5

1-800-354-5444

VISA AMERICAN EXPRESS MasterCard

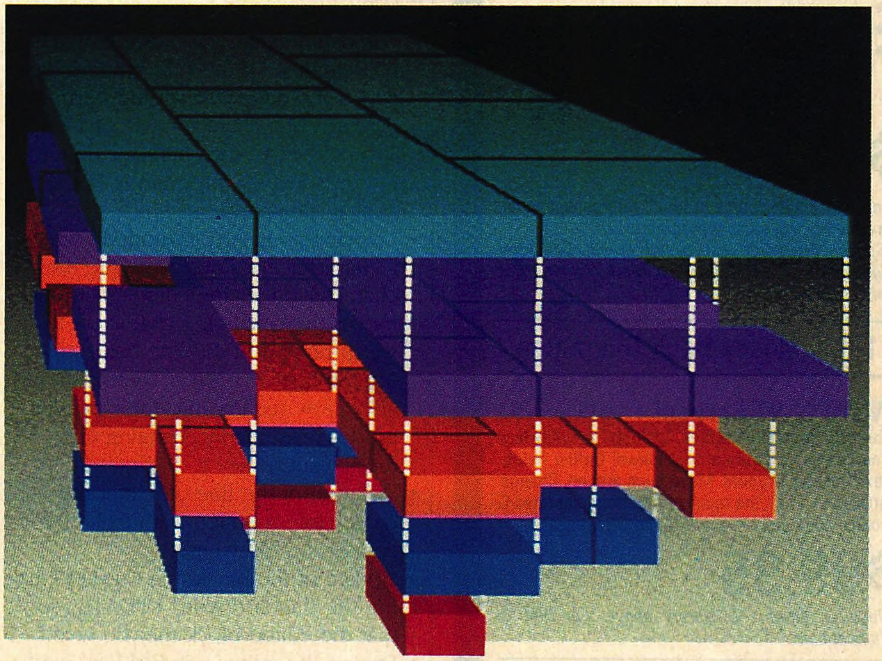
BARRINGTON SYSTEMS, INC. 150 EAST SAMPLE ROAD POMPANO BEACH, FLORIDA 33064 305/785-4555

CIRCLE NO. 105 ON READER SERVICE CARD

FORTH Programming

A program editor is constructed, demonstrating the synergistic, yet highly flexible nature of the FORTH programming environment.

MAHLON G. KELLY and NICHOLAS SPIES



COMPUTER GRAPHIC • GARY ZAMCHICK/ DADABASE DESIGN

Solving programming problems by breaking them down into smaller problems (and further into low-level functions) is a proven technique. Although most languages do something to aid this process, FORTH encourages an approach in which the organic nature of this solution is more apparent. After a general plan is discovered, smaller problems can be examined one by one and changes can be made. Often the nature of the overall problem is restated as a result of discoveries made during testing. In addition, experimentation with different means of factoring a problem is practical in FORTH because each word definition is so easily tested and altered. In this, the second in a series of articles on FORTH (see "FORTH," Mahlon G. Kelly and Nicholas Spies, September 1986, p. 48), the authors discuss programming methods. A final article in a future issue will evaluate current FORTH implementations.

Writing a FORTH program entails developing a series of short definitions, using them in other definitions, and finally putting them all together, usually in one or more words that execute the program or portions of it. Ideally, each word defined is a clear solution to a small problem. As programming continues, the problems become more and more generalized, until the entire program can be stated in just a few words. In this sense, a FORTH program is a hierarchy of solutions that document the thought processes of the programmer. The FORTH environment, therefore, is both a programming language and a test bench for problem solving.

The advantages of FORTH are considered here relative to an actual design. The program developed is a FORTH program editor (useful because some implementations come without a built-in, full-screen editor). For maximum utility, the editor is designed to work with both DOS-based dialects and native FORTHs that accept source code in blocks (a native FORTH supplies its own operating system.)

The FORTH standards specify that programs be written in blocks (1KB segments of ASCII characters). A block is simply 1,024 printable characters (arranged as 16 rows of 64 characters) with no carriage returns or other control characters. (Blocks are discussed in more detail in the program design.) In a native FORTH, all disk storage is mapped into blocks; in a DOS-based FORTH, blocks are stored in files.

[Note that FORTH uses punctuation symbols as commands. By convention, additional spacing is placed before and after all FORTH words throughout this article where it is necessary to separate the actual FORTH word from normal punctuation.—WF]

Generally, a FORTH editor is invoked with **n EDIT** , which displays the contents of block **n** and allows the contents to be modified and saved back to disk. Because the program here is a

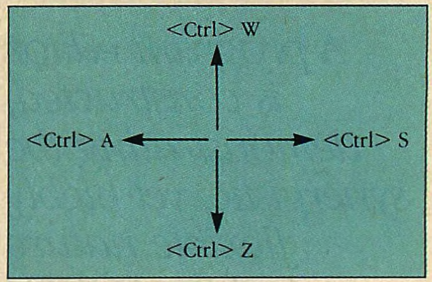
screen editor, text can be changed by moving the cursor in any direction and entering, inserting, or deleting characters at the cursor position; it also should allow copying, replacing, inserting, and deleting lines of text.

The editor must attempt portability among all FORTH dialects available for the PC, both DOS-based and native, and, as an extension, it must be easily customized to work with different video adapters. (For complete portability, the editor should be configurable for operation even on terminals that offer no absolute cursor positioning commands.) The program design should permit:

- Editing a block by invoking the word EDIT, displaying the contents of the block in 16 lines of 64 characters each, and placing the cursor in the upper left corner of the screen.
- Cursor movement left, right, up, and down (see figure 1) using Ctrl-key combinations. The requirement of compatibility among native FORTHs prevents use of the PC's numeric key pad. The editor also should permit deletion of a character (via Ctrl-key).
- Typing over of the character under the cursor if the program is in the appropriate mode.
- Entering an insertion mode in which a character does not overwrite the character under the cursor, but first moves the remaining characters toward the end of the line before placing the new character. Then it should also allow reentry into the typeover mode (presumably changing the mode via Ctrl-key.)
- Deletion of the line of text at the cursor into a buffer (via Ctrl-key) for reinsertion elsewhere.
- Update of the block (via Ctrl-key), using the standard word UPDATE , so that the edited block may be saved.
- Exiting the editor (via Ctrl-key), with reentry into the FORTH interpreter.

The most important task in translating these goals into FORTH words (and implementations) is a good program design, which begins with giving structure to the smaller problems within the problem. In this case, because flow charts can be difficult to extend or refine, a verbal description of the editor's functions (as shown in figure 2) is a better choice. Indeed, a very strong parallel is apparent between this figure and the structure of the word that performs the principal work of the editor (see the EDITCASE function, discussed later in this article). In a very real sense, the general specification in figure 2 is a program waiting for a language. The programming process consists of

FIGURE 1: *Cursor Movement*



Cursor movement in the program editor must be accomplished using Ctrl-key sequences instead of the numeric pad keys. This inconvenience is an expense of portability: some native FORTHs return different numeric pad scan codes than those used by DOS.

modifying FORTH by adding words to it so that the specification will run.

The design approach thus far has been top-down, but the actual program is better written from the opposite end. FORTH code is compiled from the bottom up: FORTH primitives are used to build low-level program words, that are used to define intermediate-level words, and so on, until the highest level word, in this case, EDIT , is defined. The low-level words are tested as they are written, and as intermediate-level words are defined, more low-level words are produced as needed. The ease with which low-level words are defined is a powerful inducement to begin a program by building a foundation.

Thus, programming in FORTH proceeds simultaneously from top down and bottom up. A top-down perspective keeps the program goals in focus, while the bottom-up approach concentrates on building a set of executable utilities that eventually implement the design objectives, perhaps adding valuable functions along the way. Creating code from the bottom up often abets the design process itself. Strict top-down programming involves only decomposing problems to predefined functions, whereas by building functions from the bottom up, FORTH encourages the creation of a vocabulary better suited to solving a specific problem. This, in turn, encourages the formulation, or reformulation, of the top-down goals.

USING MEMORY

The program editor provides a good example of how computer resources are allocated in a FORTH application. In FORTH, block buffers are the mass-storage I/O medium; it would be possible just to display a block buffer, alter its contents, and save the result to disk.

FIGURE 2: *Program Editor Specification*

Load the block to be edited into a block buffer.
Display the block, placing cursor in upper left.
Begin a loop.

Get a character from the keyboard.
Is it a control character?

If so, execute an editing command.
If not, is the character printable?

If so, is editor in insert mode?

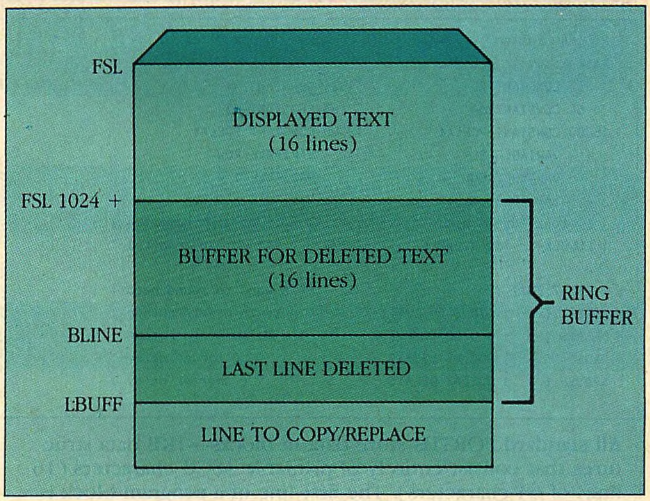
If so, insert character.
If not, replace character.

If not, discard unprintable character.

Loop until exit command is received.

FORTH program design often begins with an outline that is translated almost directly into code (the function produced to implement this outline is EDITCODE in figure 9). The FORTH programmer builds a large toolbox of functions, testing each low-level function thoroughly before proceeding.

FIGURE 3: *Buffer Arrangement in the Editor*



The ring buffer lets a user undo line deletions—this is an advanced facility that was simple to program. The buffer for deleted text has a capacity large enough to hold the text from an entire source code block; the user can delete all the lines in a block and later restore them undamaged.

But this does not allow for any "undoing" of changes, short of reloading the original block from disk.

Instead, the buffer is copied into the scratch pad area of memory, the address of which is put on the stack by PAD Changes are made, then the edit buffer is copied back to the block buffer (see figure 3). The buffer could be saved back to disk on command. This use of memory provides more flexibility in saving changes and produces other important repercussions as well.

(The EDITBLK program, developed below, is written in FORTH-83, and many standard FORTH-83 words are discussed. See the sidebar "Building on FORTH Standards" with the September article, p. 60, for an explanation of the standards. For additional information on the standards, a FORTH-83 manual should be consulted.)

The FORTH word **n BLOCK** moves block **n** into a block buffer, from which 1,024 characters are moved with CMOVE to FSL (*first screen location*, the beginning of the editor's displayed text buffer), where they will be displayed and changed as they are edited. When the UPDATE command is executed, the 1,024 characters after FSL are moved back to the block buffer using CMOVE . FORTH automatically saves the block buffer to disk. The cursor position on the display and its effective position in the edit buffer above FSL will have to be kept in step. Its position will be stored in two variables specifying the row and column offsets from the upper left corner of the terminal display.

These offsets then could be used to calculate all other information needed about the cursor position.

One feature the editor requires is the ability to insert and delete a line of text at the cursor. However, because of the way memory has been allocated, *any* number of lines may be deleted or inserted, without fear that a line will be lost. The memory after the last displayed line (starting at FSL plus 1,024) could be used to hold a determined number of deleted lines that can be inserted back into the displayed text. It is reasonable to allow 16 lines in this hidden buffer so that the contents of an entire block could be deleted and inserted elsewhere. If the insert and delete line functions were designed to work in a circular manner, then no lines would be lost. Because the displayed buffer and hidden buffer are adjoining, the code required for this circular or *ring* buffer would be fairly small. (The action of the ring buffer is explained in more detail later.)

To make the program editor as portable as possible, only two terminal commands are used: clear the screen and put the cursor on a specified row and column. Thus, the editor can be customized to work on almost any computer or terminal with very little effort. Also, the minimum required screen size of the terminal would be 16 lines by 64 columns. A user should be able to use any FORTH dialect for the PC to modify the editor using dialect-dependent words to control the PC's screen functions.

LOW-LEVEL FUNCTIONS

In examining the blocks of source code, the relationship between their design and the problem-solving process becomes evident. Block 1 of the program editor establishes constants, variables, a flag, some buffer addresses, and the basic cursor control and terminal control words (see figure 4).

The variables ROW and COL (the cursor row and column positions) and I/R (the input/replace mode flag) actually were the first of these words to be defined; the others were added later, as needed. Further along in the programming effort, often-used values (such as BL , 1K , and 64) were made constants to save memory (recall from the first FORTH article that numbers included directly in colon definitions are compiled with LIT , which puts them on the stack when the word executes).

PDELAY and SDELAY were added for two delay loops used during the display of prompts. They were made constants so that delay times can be changed without having to search the source code. SCR , which holds the most recently listed block, is already defined in some dialects. If SCR is defined in the dialect in use, delete the SCR definition to save memory. Constants and variables generally are collected at the top of a program (or at the start of the sections of a large program) to facilitate finding and changing them.

FORTH adheres to certain conventions for generating readable source code. The first line of each program block identifies the program and the

FIGURE 4: *A FORTH Block*

```
( Program Editor                         Block 01 of 10    )
: TASK ;        DECIMAL
    32 CONSTANT BL                   1024 CONSTANT 1K
    64 CONSTANT 64                     63 CONSTANT 63
  15000 CONSTANT PDELAY             10000 CONSTANT SDELAY
       VARIABLE SCR                      VARIABLE ROW
       VARIABLE COL                      VARIABLE I/R
       VARIABLE LOWBLK                   VARIABLE HIGHBLK
   ( store lowest and highest block to edit on your computer )
  1 LOWBLK !  169 HIGHBLK !    -1 I/R ! ( *** set to insert )
  \
: ----  7 EMIT ;                            ( A word to sound beep )
: MODE   ( -- ) I/R @ 0= I/R ! ;       ( select insert/replace )
: DELAYS ( n -- ) 0 DO LOOP ;              ( delays for n loops )
: PAUSE  ( -- ) PDELAY DELAYS ;                  ( longer delay )
: SPAUSE ( -- ) SDELAY DELAYS ;                 ( shorter delay )
```

All standard FORTHs store data in blocks—1KB data structures that consist entirely of printable ASCII characters (16 lines of 64 characters). The first line of a program block is always an index line that identifies the remaining 15.

FIGURE 5: *Low-level Words*

```
( Program Editor                         Block 02 of 10    )
: PADDR ( n -- )    CREATE ,  DOES>  @ PAD + 64 + ;
  1K 2 *        PADDR BLINE ( last line ) 0 PADDR FSL  ( first )
  1K 2 * 64 +  PADDR LBUFF        ( address copy/replace line )
: CONTROL ( c -- ) CREATE DEPTH DUP C, 0 DO DEPTH ROLL C, LOOP
  DOES> DUP DUP C@ + SWAP DO I 1+ C@ EMIT LOOP ;
( 27 42 CONTROL <CLR>   ( clear screen, cursor to upper left  )
( : <CXY> 27 EMIT 61 EMIT ROW @ 32 + EMIT COL @ 32 + EMIT ;   )
(          Position cursor on line X column Y                )
  : <CLR> CLEARSCREEN ;   : <CXY> COL @ ROW @ GOTOXY ;
( To use following definition of <CXY>, <HMC>, <DLF>,         )
(      and <ADV> must be defined here. Use only if terminal    )
(      has no direct cursor positioning.                       )
(    28 CONTROL <HMC>    ( move terminal cursor to upper left )
( : <CXY> <HMC>  ROW @ ?DUP IF 0 DO <DLF> LOOP THEN            )
(                COL @ ?DUP IF 0 DO <ADV> LOOP THEN ;          )
```

The FORTH code above sets up the buffer scheme begun in figure 3. Comments show how to adapt cursor control to any kind of terminal, a facility that is often necessary when editing code on a target system by means of a serial port.

block number within the program. (The operating system of a native FORTH does not keep track of this information.) Because the first line is within parentheses, it is a comment ignored during FORTH compilation. One vital type of comment is the *stack chart*, a short comment in each function definition that displays the stack's contents before and after word execution. The stack chart for DELAYS , for example, is (n —) , which means DELAYS expects to find a number on the stack that it removes during execution. Although other numbers may be on the stack when DELAYS executes, only the parameters used or created by the word need to be shown. Because all FORTH parameters are passed on the stack without implicit parameter checking, it becomes most important that the stack chart document a word's parameters.

LOWBLK and HIGHBLK were added to prevent the editor from accessing blocks it should not. A small value of HIGHBLK was specified here; a user who has more disk space available can modify the program or store a new value in the HIGHBLK variable after the editor has been loaded.

The beeper word, ---- (named to stand out visually in the source code), permits the use of unassigned Ctrl-key commands in the execution vector KEYVECTORS (introduced later). The beeper word was defined when the definition of KEYVECTORS required it, but it is a low-level word. This is one of many instances in which the top-down/bottom-up approach was especially helpful; new words were introduced easily as they were needed.

Each time MODE is used it changes the value in I/R from true to false or false to true. MODE acts as a toggle to select insert or overtype mode. (A visible mode indicator would be a useful addition to this program.)

PAUSE and SPAUSE were defined as separate words so that less space would be used in a later block. These words demonstrate that factoring out a word, DELAYS , saves some repetitive code. These loops also were defined later in the development process and moved forward in the source code.

The fundamental words continue in the next block (see figure 5). The defining word PADDR (pad address) is used to create three words that return addresses needed by the editor's buffers. PADDR simply compiles a number using the word , . The child words FSL , BLINE , and LBUFF calculate the addresses in the buffer as offsets above PAD . The addresses must be calculated

FIGURE 6: *Cursor Control*

```
( Program Editor                          Block 03 of 10      )
: @CURSOR ( -- r c ) ROW @ COL @ ;     ( recall row and column )
: !CURSOR ( r c -- ) COL ! ROW ! ;      ( store row and column )

: <SOL>       0 COL ! <CXY> ;   ( move cursor to start of line )
: <HOM>  0 0 !CURSOR <CXY> ;       ( move cursor to upper left )
: BABOVE ( -- n ) ROW @ 64 * ;  ( #bytes in rows above cursor )
: BBELOW ( -- n ) 16 ROW @ - 64 * 1K + ; ( bytes below cursor )
: OFFSET ( -- n ) BABOVE COL @ + ;  ( #bytes cursor into buff )

: CPOS   ( -- addr ) FSL OFFSET + ;             ( cursor address )
: LSTART ( -- addr ) FSL BABOVE + ;          ( start-line address)
: LEND   ( -- addr ) LSTART 63  + ;            ( end-line address)

: BLEFT ( -- n ) LEND CPOS - ;              ( bytes left in line )
```

```
( Program Editor                          Block 04 of 10     )
: LEFT   COL @  0 > IF -1 COL +! <CXY>  ( or <BSP> )  THEN ;
: RIGHT  COL @ 63 < IF  1 COL +! <CXY>  ( or <ADV> )  THEN ;
: UP     ROW @  0 > IF -1 ROW +! <CXY>  ( or <ULF> )  THEN ;
: DOWN   ROW @ 15 < IF  1 ROW +! <CXY>  ( or <DLF> )  THEN ;
: <EEL> ( -- ) BLEFT SPACES <CXY> ;        ( erase to end line )
: NEWLINE ( -- ) <SOL> DOWN ;        ( cursor, start next line )
: SHOWLINES ( -- ) @CURSOR 16 ROW @             ( display lines )
  DO I ROW ! <SOL> LSTART 64 -TRAILING TYPE <EEL>
  LOOP !CURSOR <CXY> ;
: SHOWBLK ( -- ) @CURSOR <HOM> SHOWLINES !CURSOR <CXY> ;
: TYPELINE ( -- )  CPOS  BLEFT 1+ OVER OVER TYPE
  -TRAILING  SWAP DROP BLEFT 1+ - SPACES <CXY> ;
```

The words in block 3 locate the cursor position within the displayed buffer. The words in block 4 define cursor movements and retype characters to the end of the line (with TYPELINE) and to the end of the block (with SHOWBLK).

each time the program is run because the location of PAD may change if words are added to the dictionary between editing sessions. The phrases **1K 2 * and 1K 2 * 64 +** are used to calculate the values 2,048 and 2,112 because they are easier to understand in terms of blocks and lines, and give a better idea of the structure of the edit buffer. Because the offset calculations are not in a colon definition, they are calculated only once (during compilation) and do not slow execution.

The definitions in figure 5 use the PC/FORTH words CLEARSCREEN and GOTOXY, although the comments explain how to customize cursor control for an unusual terminal, whatever the character sequences. CONTROL is a defining word, created to define words that EMIT (output) control codes and escape sequences. It will take any number of arguments from the stack, compile them into the body of its child word, and, when the child executes, output the series of bytes using EMIT. For example, if a terminal required the escape sequence ESC * to clear the screen, <CLR> (clear screen) could be defined as **27 42 CONTROL <CLR>**. Although CONTROL has an involved definition, it makes each terminal control word easier to define and more readable in the source code. The colon definition **: <CRL> 27 EMIT 42 EMIT ;** also would work, but using CONTROL saves memory after a few definitions because the execution portion (the code that follows DOES>) is shared by every word that CONTROL creates. (All words related to terminal functions are named with angle brackets to emphasize them visually.)

<CLR> and <CXY> (which positions the cursor to a specified row *x* and column *y*) may be replaced by implementation-dependent definitions to make the program execute faster. The commented definition of <CXY> is slower and relies on <DLF> (downward line feed) and <ADV> (advance the cursor), which in turn could be defined using CONTROL; this version of <CXY> would be used only if the terminal allowed very primitive control of the cursor. Other such substitutions could be made as well. For example, clearing from the cursor column to the end of a line is a capability offered by many FORTH implementations. Note, however, that only one definition of each word such as <CXY> and <CLR> is needed. For the sake of readability, all words defined with CONTROL should be grouped directly under the definition of CONTROL itself.

Block 3 continues defining words that control the cursor (see figure 6). @CURSOR (fetch cursor) and !CURSOR (store cursor) were created when it became obvious that the phrases they represent cropped up in several places as the source code was developed. They usually are paired in the same word when they are used, and they enhance

readability. By keeping the cursor position in row/column form (rather than only as a byte offset), both cursor movement and the definition of some later words is simplified.

The words <SOL> (start line) and <HOM> (home cursor) might be defined using CONTROL (for terminals that support these functions) and used instead of <CXY> in subsequent definitions. Notice that the cursor location must be maintained in two places: its actual position is stored in ROW and COL, but the terminal cursor also must be placed in the appropriate position on the screen using <CXY> .

BABOVE (bytes above) and BBELOW (bytes below), defined for use later in the program, calculate the number of bytes (in the buffer) in the rows above the cursor position and in the cursor row and the rows below it, respectively (including the entire ring buffer). OFFSET returns the number of bytes the cursor is offset from the home position (upper-left corner). Since it is used only in CPOS (cursor position), OFFSET is superfluous, except that it makes the definition of CPOS easier to understand. If speed is not an issue, words should be factored to make them as readable as possible. Note, however, that any change in the values in either ROW or COL will alter the value returned by OFFSET (and CPOS).

CPOS , LSTART (line start), and LEND (line end) return three addresses in the buffer that are needed throughout the remainder of the editor. BLEFT (bytes left) is needed for subsequent words that must know the number of bytes (characters) between the cursor and the end of the line.

The cursor position in the buffer has been located in several ways: by row and column, by the number of bytes above and below it in the PAD buffer, by the address of the start and end of the line it is in, and by the number of bytes remaining in that line. Blocks 1 through 3 thus provide a base upon which the higher-level words in block 4 are written (also in figure 6).

Basic to the editor is an ability to move the cursor in four directions without going off the display. The words <BSP> , <ADV> , and so on should be defined using CONTROL when the terminal so permits, and then used in place of <CXY> in subsequent words. Notice that ROW and COL must be updated to keep the location of the cursor in the edit buffer in step. <EEL> (erase end line) also is decidedly faster when defined using CONTROL.

NEWLINE is assigned to the Enter key (which produces the same control character as Ctrl-M) to put the cursor at the start of the next line. This word simulates the carriage-return-plus-line-feed action of Enter. However, in the editor, Enter moves only the cursor; it must not be allowed to scroll the screen. (Nor does it insert ASCII CR or LF characters. The white space in FORTH source code blocks consists only of spaces, which are recognized by INTERPRET as delimiters.)

The word SHOWLINES displays the line that the cursor is in and all subsequent lines to the end of the block. When only the lower part of the screen is changed, this word saves time over rewriting the entire screen. SHOWBLK uses SHOWLINES to display the entire block after moving the cursor to the upper left corner. @CURSOR and !CURSOR are used in tandem to put the initial position of the cursor on the stack, and to then restore it when the word is completed.

TYPELINE types all of the characters from the cursor position to the end of the line. The action of –TRAILING ,

FIGURE 7: *Intermediate-level Words*

```
( Program Editor                            Block 05 of 10      )

: BCLEAR ( -- ) FSL 1K + 1152 BL FILL ;          ( clear buffer )
: SCLEAR ( -- ) FSL 1K BL FILL SHOWBLK ;         ( clear screen )


: LOADBLK ( -- ) SCR @ BLOCK FSL 1K CMOVE ;        ( load block )
: RESTORE  ( -- ) LOADBLK SHOWBLK ;

: <UPDATE> ( -- ) FSL SCR @ BLOCK 1K CMOVE UPDATE ;  ( update )

: +BLK ( -- ) SCR @ HIGHBLK @ < IF  1 SCR +! RESTORE THEN ;
: -BLK ( -- ) SCR @ LOWBLK  @ > IF -1 SCR +! RESTORE THEN ;

: CLRTOP   ( -- r c ) @CURSOR <HOM> <EEL> ;
: WRITETOP ( r c -- ) <HOM> TYPELINE !CURSOR <CXY> ;
```

```
( Program Editor                            Block 06 of 10      )
: ?BLK# ( -- ) CLRTOP  ." * * * BLOCK#: " SCR @ .     ( block# )
  PAUSE WRITETOP ;
: UPDATES ( -- ) <UPDATE>        ( update block and show this )
  CLRTOP ." * * * UPDATED Block#: " SCR @ . SPAUSE WRITETOP ;

: ASCII ( -- n ) BL WORD 1+ C@ STATE @
  IF [COMPILE] LITERAL THEN ;  IMMEDIATE
: ?CLEAR ( -- ) CLRTOP  ." * * * X-OUT: (B)uffer, (S)creen ? "
  KEY DUP ASCII B =
  IF  DROP BCLEAR WRITETOP            ELSE ASCII S =
  IF  SCLEAR !CURSOR <CXY>            ELSE WRITETOP THEN THEN ;
: ?EXIT  ( f -- f' ) CLRTOP  ." * * * EXIT: (S)ave, (Q)uit ? "
  KEY DUP ASCII S =
  IF  DROP DROP DROP UPDATE FLUSH  1+ ELSE ASCII Q =
  IF  DROP DROP      EMPTY-BUFFERS 1+ ELSE WRITETOP THEN THEN ;
```

```
( Program Editor                            Block 07 of 10      )
: ENDCLEAR? ( -- f ) LEND C@ BL = ;
: OPENUP ( -- )       ( open text at cursor position in buffer )
  COL @ 64 < ENDCLEAR? AND IF
  CPOS DUP 1+ BLEFT  CMOVE> BL CPOS C! THEN ;
: OPEN ( -- ) OPENUP TYPELINE ;          ( open text at cursor )
: TRUNC ( -- ) <EEL> CPOS BLEFT BL FILL ;     ( truncate line )
: OVERTYPE ( char -- ) COL @ 64 <    ( replace char at cursor )
  IF  DUP EMIT CPOS C!  1 COL +!  ELSE  DROP  THEN ;
: INSERT ( char -- ) OPENUP ENDCLEAR? ( insert char )
  IF  OVERTYPE ELSE DROP THEN TYPELINE ;
: DELETE ( -- ) COL @ 64 <                       ( delete char )
  IF CPOS 1+ CPOS BLEFT CMOVE
     BL LEND C! <EEL> TYPELINE
  THEN ;
: HACK ( -- ) COL @ 0> IF  LEFT  THEN DELETE ;
```

```
( Program Editor                            Block 08 of 10      )
: CLINE ( -- ) LSTART LBUFF  64 CMOVE ; ( copy line to buffer )

: PLINE ( -- ) LBUFF  LSTART 64 CMOVE  ( put line from buffer )
  @CURSOR <SOL> TYPELINE !CURSOR <CXY> ;

: KLINE ( -- )                ( kill line into circular buffer )
  LSTART BLINE 64 CMOVE                     ( move current line )
  LSTART 64 + LSTART BBELOW CMOVE             ( move buffer up )
  SHOWLINES ;                           ( display changed lines )

: ILINE ( -- )              ( insert line from circular buffer )
  LSTART DUP 64 + BBELOW            CMOVE>      ( move buffer )
  BLINE LSTART 64 CMOVE         ( move line from bottom buffer )
  SHOWLINES ;                           ( display changed lines )
```

A FORTH project is complete when the top-down and bottom-up programming efforts come together. The blocks above complete the task of building the program editor with words to load blocks (block 5) and submenus to clear buffers and exit the editor (block 6), insert characters (block 7), and manipulate lines (block 8). The remaining task is to tie them together.

which expects an address and count on the stack, is to reduce the count by the number of spaces from the end of the line. –TRAILING calculates the number of spaces necessary to eliminate extraneous characters that might otherwise be shown beyond the 64-character line.

By the end of the fourth block all low-level words have been defined, in particular, all words related to memory addresses, positioning the cursor, and displaying text on the screen. These words are tested and debugged, which speeds up the testing and increases the reliability of the words to come. The remainder of the editing commands are defined in the next four blocks.

EDITING FUNCTIONS

Once the foundation has been laid, the major portion of the editing commands is written. These commands rely more heavily on words defined in this particular program than on predefined FORTH words. The intermediate and highest levels of a FORTH program are usually the most interesting to write because they are defined using words customized for the application.

The order in which intermediate-level words (see figure 7) are defined is somewhat arbitrary because most of them stand on their own. It is generally a good idea, however, to group related words in the same block, if only to make them easier to find and edit.

BCLEAR and SCLEAR clear the contents of the ring buffer and the video display, respectively. LOADBLK (load block) loads the block buffer and then moves its contents to the edit buffer.

RESTORE loads the edit buffer and displays its contents, erasing changes made since the last UPDATE. Although not in the original program specification, RESTORE proves to be an excellent "undo" command for the user. RESTORE is just one example of a major benefit of incremental design and testing: a low-level word written for some ad hoc purpose proves to be surprisingly general and powerful.

The <UPDATE> function copies the displayed portion of the edit buffer into a block buffer and marks the block buffer to be saved. Its name is in angle brackets to suggest that it is closely related to both the FORTH word UPDATE and the editor program word UPDATES (which is defined in the next block).

To start editing the next or previous block, +BLK or –BLK is used. The block being exited must be updated first to save changes. HIGHBLK and LOWBLK, which were not in the original specifications, were added to keep the editor from attempting to access forbidden or nonexistent blocks. For that matter, +BLK and –BLK were not specified originally either. Because a good toolkit was already in place, adding these functions was a minor matter. In other languages such an addition might have entailed considerable reprogramming and additional code. Again, the simultaneous top-down and bottom-up approach permitted improvements to be made quickly.

CLRTOP (clear top) and WRITETOP (write top) were included to simplify writing the prompts used for the four words in block 6. Together they save the cursor position on the stack and blank the top line on the terminal, then they restore the top line and put the cursor back where it was.

The words in block 6 provide the user with or prompt for information. The first word, ?BLK# (block number?), displays the current block number on the top line, pauses, and then restores the original top line to the display. It simply reminds the operator of the

block being edited; the length of the pause is determined by the constant PDELAY. UPDATES performs an update of a block, then reports its action. The display is necessary only to indicate that the update has taken place. (Note that factoring out subsections of the definition has resulted in very readable code and a notably brief definition of a complicated function. The words defined here could be viewed as a new language, dedicated to creating an editor.)

ASCII, available in some dialects, is defined purely to enhance the readability of the code for the next two functions. BL WORD parses the word following ASCII (up to a delimiting space) and leaves the address on the stack where the string has been copied, in counted form (a count byte followed by the string itself). The first character of the string is one more than this address and it is fetched to the stack. Then, if FORTH is in compile STATE, the character on the stack is compiled along with LITERAL; otherwise, the ASCII value of the character is left on the stack. (LITERAL must be compiled using [COMPILE] because it is an intermediate word.) Although this definition is quite involved, it demonstrates the ease with which functions are defined using words such as WORD and LITERAL.

The last two words, ?CLEAR and ?EXIT, provide submenus to permit related functions to be assigned to a single Ctrl-key combination in the main program. In ?CLEAR, if *B* is pressed, the buffer is cleared and the top line and cursor are restored; if *S* is pressed, the screen is cleared and the cursor is restored; if some other key is pressed, the top line and cursor are restored but nothing else is done. ?EXIT sets a flag to exit the editor, and it works in a manner similar to ?CLEAR. The word 1+ changes the false flag floating on the stack to true, causing an exit from the editor in EDITLOOP (defined in the last block). If *S* is pressed, extra characters are dropped from the stack, the block buffer is saved to disk, and the flag is changed to signal an exit; if *Q* is pressed, the block buffer is cleared so it will not be saved; if some other key is pressed, the top line and cursor are restored but nothing else is done.

Block 7 contains the words needed to enter and alter text. Two basic modes are used to enter a character—replacing the character at the cursor or opening the text (by moving the rest of the line one space to the right) before inserting a new character. ENDCLEAR? checks for a blank at the end of the cursor line, which determines whether or not a line should be opened, and thus prevents inadvertent loss of characters.

OPENUP inserts a space at the cursor position before a character is inserted. It acts only on the buffer (with no display of anything), so it can be used both in OPEN and INSERT. OPEN inserts a space at the cursor, moving the text one character to the right. It is a variation on OPENUP. TRUNC (truncate) blanks the characters from the cursor to the end of the line, both on the display and in the edit buffer.

The next word, OVERTYPE, is the basic word to replace a character at the cursor position with the character on the stack. If the cursor is not beyond the end of the line, the character on the stack is displayed on the terminal and stored at the cursor position in the edit buffer. The cursor position in the buffer (COL) is incremented to keep it in step with the terminal cursor, which moves one space to the right when the character is displayed.

INSERT calls OPEN, replaces the blank produced at the cursor position with the character on the stack, and

displays the line. Deleting a character using DELETE is accomplished by moving the text between the cursor and the end of the line (in the edit buffer) one space to the left, storing a blank at the end of the line (in the buffer), erasing the line on the terminal, and displaying the changed line. HACK deletes a character to the left. When the cursor is in the first column, the behavior of HACK is the same as DELETE .

The next block, number 8, works with the undisplayed buffers (the line and ring buffers). The line buffer, which receives a copy of a line that will replace a line somewhere else, is particularly useful for storing an index line that is used in several blocks. All deleted lines are saved in the ring buffer. Those lines then may be inserted in another place in the same or another block. To delete a set of lines completely, TRUNC them with the cursor on the left margin before deleting them into the ring buffer. BCLEAR then will clear all lines in the ring buffer (defined in block 5). The text displayed on the display screen, after all updating is complete, is saved to disk.

CLINE (copy line) and PLINE (put line) work together with the line buffer (at LBUFF) to copy and replace a single line. (A useful modification would be to continuously display the contents of the line buffer below the block being edited.) KLINE (kill line) deletes the line in which the cursor sits from the displayed part of the edit buffer and moves it to the ring buffer at BLINE . Then the entire edit buffer, from the line after the cursor to BLINE (the end of the ring buffer), is moved up by a line (64 characters) so as to close up the line that was deleted. SHOWLINES then displays the lines from the cursor line to the bottom of the screen. The last line now displayed on the screen had been the top line of the ring buffer, which was, in effect, rotated up a line.

Like KLINE , ILINE (insert line) merely moves lines between the screen and ring buffer. The entire edit buffer from the start of the cursor line to one line above BLINE is moved down 64 characters and the last line (now at BLINE) is moved to replace the former cursor line; the changes then are displayed by SHOWLINES . This movement, in effect, rotates the ring buffer down a line. BLINE (the 17th line in the ring buffer) is needed to give room for rotating the ring buffer.

With the functions all defined, the remaining task is to tie them together so that the editor performs as originally specified. This will include adding the functions that were created during the programming process.

THE HIGHEST LEVEL

The commands (functions) are invoked using Ctrl-key combinations (typing them directly from the keyboard would enter the command names into the edit buffer). While the editor is running, the keyboard is continually scanned by KEY , which returns the ASCII code of the key pressed to the stack. If the code belongs to a Ctrl-key character, the appropriate command is executed. The easiest way to access all 23 editor functions is to create an *execution vector* for the command words (as many as 26 for combinations using keys *A* through *Z*). The word ---- was created (in block 1, figure 4) to sound a beep if an undefined Ctrl-key sequence is used.

The word] puts FORTH in compile mode so the code field addresses (CFAs) of the editor words are compiled in a single 26-element array, the starting address of which is left by KEYVECTORS (see figure 8). The word [puts FORTH back into execute mode.

FIGURE 8: *Ctrl-key Definitions*

```
( Program Editor                              Block 09 of 10     )
CREATE KEYVECTORS   ]            ( edit commands execution vector )
  LEFT     ( A Left cursor        ) ?BLK#    ( B Block number     )
  CLINE    ( C Copy line          ) DELETE   ( D Delete char      )
  ?EXIT    ( E Exit editor        ) ----     ( F                  )
  MODE     ( G Get new mode       ) HACK     ( H Delete back      )
  ILINE    ( I Insert line        ) ----     ( J                  )
  KLINE    ( K Kill line          ) -BLK     ( L Last block       )
  NEWLINE  ( M or ENTER, CR+LF    ) +BLK     ( N Next block       )
  OPEN     ( O Open text          ) PLINE    ( P Put line         )
  <HOM>    ( Q Home cursor        ) RESTORE  ( R Restore screen   )
  RIGHT    ( S Right cursor       ) TRUNC    ( T Truncate line    )
  UPDATES  ( U Update to buffer   ) ----     ( V                  )
  UP       ( W Up cursor          ) ?CLEAR   ( X Clear buff/scr   )
  ----     ( Y                    ) DOWN     ( Z Down cursor    ) [
: KEYDO ( n -- ) 1 MAX 26 MIN 1- 2 * KEYVECTORS + @ EXECUTE ;
```

Although FORTH is susceptible to unreadable code, the unorthodox word KEYDO increases readability. By indexing programs stored in an array, KEYDO serves the function of Pascal's CASE statement or BASIC's ON GOSUB.

FIGURE 9: *High-level Words*

```
( Program Editor                              Block 10 of 10     )
: EDITCASE ( flag char -- flag' )
  DUP 27 < OVER 0 > AND
  IF  KEYDO
  ELSE DUP 31 > OVER 127 < AND
     IF I/R @
        IF INSERT ELSE OVERTYPE THEN
     ELSE DROP ----
     THEN
  THEN ;

: EDINIT ( blk -- ) SCR ! EMPTY-BUFFERS LOADBLK SHOWBLK ;
: EDITLOOP ( -- ) EDINIT 0 BEGIN KEY EDITCASE DUP UNTIL DROP ;

: EDIT ( blk -- ) <HOM> <CLR> EDITLOOP <HOM> <CLR> ;
: E SCR @ EDIT ;
```

The EDITCASE word is the FORTH translation of the program specification set forth in figure 4, and closely follows that outline. In order to invoke the editor, the user can type E to edit the last block listed or n EDIT to edit block *n*.

KEYVECTORS is the FORTH execution vector. When a word's CFA is passed to EXECUTE, the word is executed. To execute any one of the edit words, it is necessary only to index into the execution vector, fetch the CFA, and pass it to EXECUTE. This is done by KEYDO.

KEYDO takes a number, limits it to the range 1 to 26 inclusive, (Ctrl-A to Ctrl-Z) and executes the *n*th command in KEYVECTORS. Now any one of the editing commands can be executed given a single Ctrl-key sequence from the keyboard. KEYDO demonstrates the easiest of several methods of implementing a case construct in FORTH.

In block 10 (see figure 9), everything comes together. EDITCASE, the editor's critical word, is where keyboard input is analyzed and acted upon. EDITCASE expects a flag and a character on the stack. The character is first checked to determine if it is between Ctrl-A and Ctrl-Z inclusive. If it is, the appropriate command is executed; if it is not, the character is checked again to determine whether it is a displayable ASCII character. If it is, and depending on the insert/replace status, the character is either inserted or typed over in the edit buffer or it is discarded if unprintable and a beep is sounded. The flag in EDITCASE controls exiting the

editor. The flag (0, or false) is put on the stack by EDITLOOP (defined below) and changed to 1 (true) if the exit option was chosen in ?EXIT (in block 6).

Thus EDITCASE is the FORTH translation of a key portion of the specifications set forth earlier. Note the parallel between the definition of EDITCASE and the specification for the program in figure 2. That outline is now an executable program; it has been supported by a specialized "editor language" developed in FORTH. Although EDITCASE contains the main logic of the editor, a few more words still are needed to make it completely functional. The block to be edited must be loaded into the edit buffer and an indefinite loop must be used to repeatedly sample the keyboard input with which EDITCASE needs to work.

EDINIT (edit initialize) stores a block number in SCR and performs an EMPTY-BUFFERS to clear the block buffers, then loads the contents of the block into the edit buffer and displays it on the terminal screen. EDITLOOP initializes the editor using EDINIT, places a 0 flag on the stack, and starts an indefinite loop that samples each key pressed. The keys pressed are handled by EDITCASE. DUP provides an extra copy of the flag for testing by UNTIL (each time the flag is tested, it is taken from the stack); looping continues until the flag is changed by ?EXIT, after which the extra copy is discarded.

This completes the program editor development. The editor is invoked with EDIT or E. **n EDIT** homes the cursor, clears the screen, and enters EDITLOOP with a block number on the stack. When editing is complete, the screen is cleared again. E gets back to the most recently edited block, the number of which is stored in SCR.

The editor was initially created with a minimum number of functions in order to have a framework within which to test new commands as they were developed. Thus, EDITCASE, EDITLOOP, KEYVECTORS (mostly filled with the word ----), and KEYDO were written before many earlier words were defined. As the editor grew, related words were grouped into blocks and newly created low-level words were put in the first few blocks. Once the editor was running, new commands were added and debugged.

The program code was developed in the following sequence: a core of low-level words upon which everything else depends, high-level words for testing, intermediate-level words for most of the editing commands (more low-level words were added as needed), and debugging/fine-tuning. Writing an editor with the same capabilities using dialect-dependent words would take far less time; the goal here was as generic an editor as possible.

To test the editor, a terminal driver was written that allows a FORTH computer to talk to a dumb terminal. Working with a UART (universal asynchronous receiver-transmitter) manual, the driver was up and running in less than three hours. This was possible because FORTH offers direct access to memory and ports, thus the serial communications functions were easy to implement without using assembly language. The editor with the terminal was tested by loading the three terminal driver blocks (which implemented every UART function) before the editor blocks, and then redirecting FORTH I/O (KEY and EMIT) to the RS-232 port.

AN ATTRACTIVE LANGUAGE

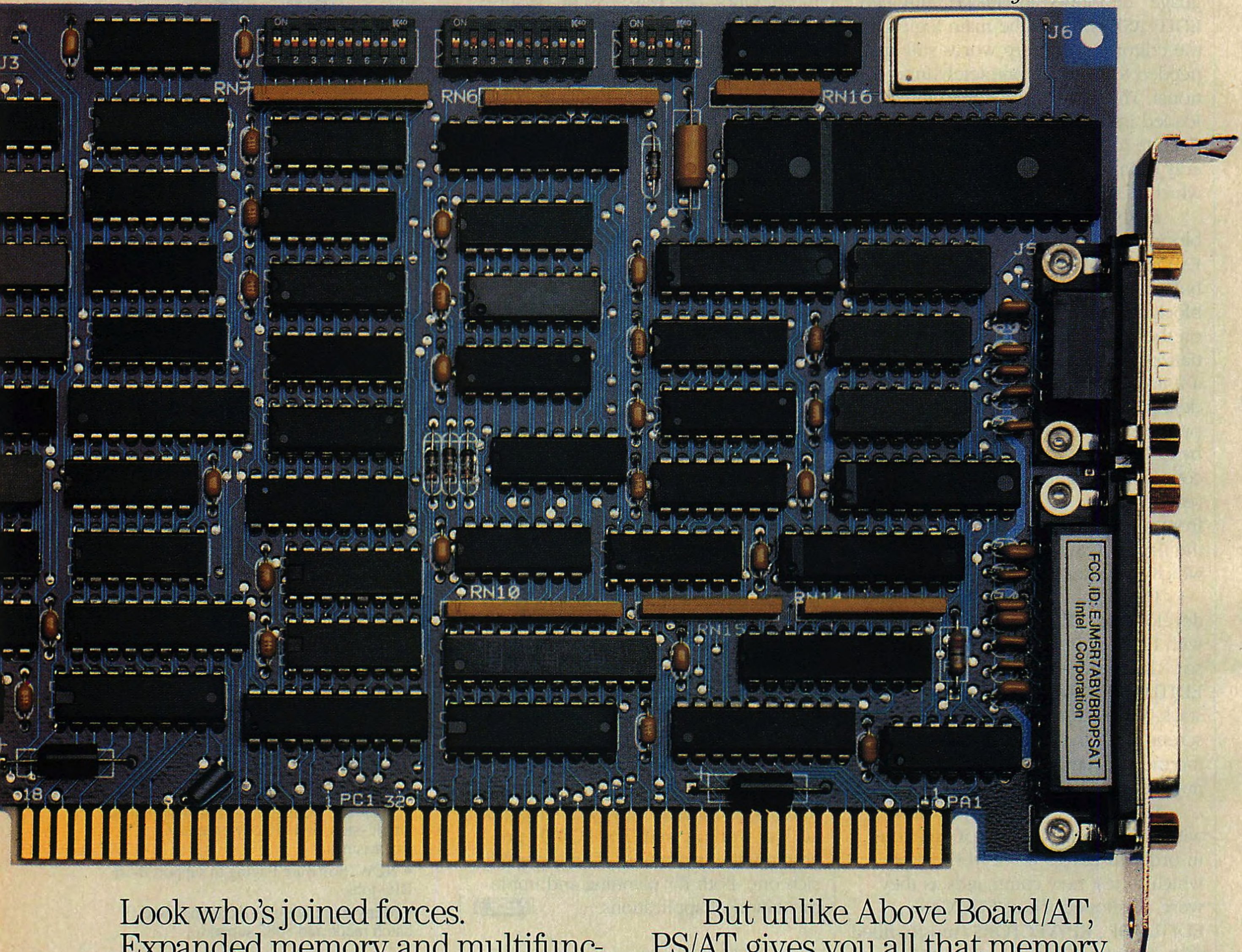
New users often are struck by the synergism of FORTH. Its user-friendly nature is an unexpected by-product of its unique architecture. Words such as WORD, –TRAILING, [COMPILE], and IMMEDIATE are unknown in other languages—these and the other functions available in the FORTH lexicon comprise a generous set of operators for writing programs and modifying the function of the language itself. For example, nothing prevents FORTH from compiling executable machine code rather than the list of addresses that constitute compiled FORTH code, and some dialects provide this facility. More importantly, even if none of the dialects available provide the functions or environmental features necessary to a particular task, FORTH provides the tools for operating in a customized programming environment. This often involves far less work as well. The FORTH programming environment is an especially rich one, both for planning and implementation of applications.

The FORTH program editor, presented as a series of source code blocks in figures 4 through 9, can be constructed by putting the blocks together. The complete listing also is available from PCTECHline (as EDITBLCK).

Mahlon G. Kelly is an associate professor of environmental sciences at the University of Virginia. Nicholas Spies is an award winning film editor at Carnegie Mellon University. They are coauthors of FORTH: A Text and Reference *(Prentice-Hall, 1986); portions of this article are derived from their book.*

Intel announ

Multifunction



Look who's joined forces.

Expanded memory, and multifunction features for your AT.

Introducing Intel's Above™ Board PS/AT.

Like our Above Board /AT, PS/AT gives you expanded memory—which meets the Lotus®/Intel/Microsoft® spec, conventional memory—up to 640K, and extended memory—capable of supporting protected mode operating systems.

But unlike Above Board /AT, PS/AT gives you all that memory *plus* serial and parallel ports, print buffer, and RAM disk.

All packaged into a single slot. And all guaranteed to run at 8MHz.

PS/AT not only supplies all the memory you need, it's supported by some of the most popular software. Including 1-2-3®, Symphony™, Framework II™, SuperCalc®, Ready!™, and Auto CAD™

ces a merger.

Expanded Memory

And it's supported by somebody else, too. Us. With a free hotline, 5-year warranty—just what you'd expect from the company who cast the standard in expanded memory.

And if you're still on the fence, try this on for size:

Buy an Above Board, and we'll throw in a special offer for a free copy of Microsoft® Windows.

For details call (800) 538-3373.

So buying an Above Board PS/AT not only means one less board to buy.

For a short time, it also means one less software program to buy.

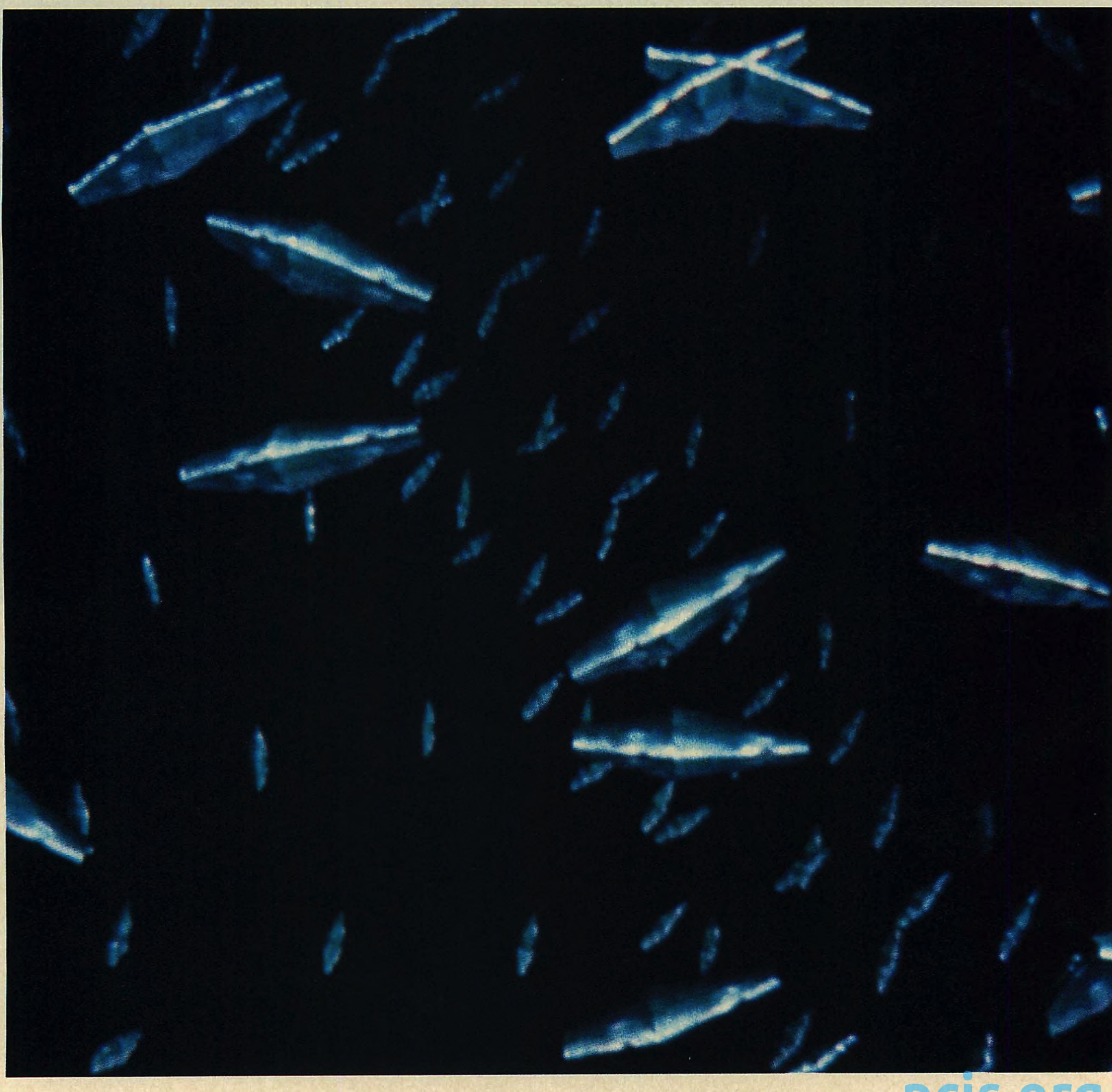
Proof that it pays to consolidate.

intel®

CIRCLE NO. 216 ON READER SERVICE CARD

DATA MANAGERS AS DEVELOPMENT TOOLS

A Data Manager for the Self-Reliant User



COMPUTER GRAPHIC • DOV JACOBSON

TAS-Plus offers an inexpensive alternative in data management for the experienced application developer.

JIM ROBERTS

At the core of every modern-day accounting system is a flexible data manager. Business Tools, Inc., which offers two modifiable accounting systems, is now marketing the engine of those programs as a stand-alone product. Called TAS-Plus, this inexpensive data manager is based on the relational data model and is fully programmable.

Developed by Philip Mickelson, the original author of The Sensible Solution from O'Hanlon Computer Systems, TAS-Plus derives from a more primitive data manager, TAS (The Accounting Solution), released last year. The company is promoting TAS-Plus as an alternative to dBASE III PLUS. The program can import and export dBASE III DBF files. (dBASE III PLUS was reviewed in "A Data Manager: The Evolving Standard," Dave Browning, May 1986, p. 166.)

A PC with DOS 2.0 or later and at least 512KB (preferably 640KB) of RAM is required to run TAS-Plus. The program has a number of features specific to the PC and DOS, so that it does not run under the wide variety of operating systems that the earlier TAS does. It supports both monochrome and color monitors. A hard disk is a necessity.

TAS-Plus is not copy protected, nor is any tedious unlock procedure necessary. TAS-Plus is shipped on two diskettes. One contains a demonstration version with a 250-record maximum; the other is a fully enabled version. TAS-Plus is available for both single- and multiuser systems. The multiuser version runs on PC networks that use the DOS 3.1 network system calls.

The core of the TAS system is written in assembly language; many of the utilities, including the menu-driven editor, are written in the internal procedural language. The developer's version (2.04) includes 275KB of system source code. (A limited version without source code is available, but it is not recommended.) The code not only gives the developer access to the internals of the data manager, but also provides an enormous quantity of functioning code from which to work in learning the TAS-Plus language. TAS-Plus compiles to an intermediate token code that is then executed by an interpreter.

Source code is supplied for all the TAS-Plus utilities, which include: an editor for writing the coded form of the source code; a utility for displaying, changing, adding, and deleting records; a browse utility for modifying the data in existing records; two data dictionary management programs; a screen generator; a report generator; an installation program; and several data and source code conversion programs.

Basic installation of TAS-Plus is not difficult, but it is not clearly documented. The program can be copied from the distribution diskettes into any directory on a hard disk. A simple installation program, TASINSTL, in the TAS-Plus language can be run from the main menu. It sets the normal, highlight, and reverse colors, cursor size, the decimal character, the date type, the name and path for the temporary file used during database restructuring, the box type used around menus and windows, and the printer control strings. A few colors are demonstrated by running the TAS-Plus program COLOR, but to install the colors the user must enter the decimal codes in TASINSTL, exit to DOS, and restart. The settings are stored in the file TAS.OVL.

With version 2.04 (reviewed here) or later, the cursor is invisible with the IBM Color Graphics Adapter or Enhanced Graphics Adapter. Instructions to fix the cursor problem are buried on page 342 of the manual under "Exiting and Updating TAS-Plus;" a sheet may be included with the documentation warning the user of this deficiency. Because this program is written for the PC, there is no excuse for its not reading the equipment list using INT 11H and adapting automatically.

A programmer can set up standard sets of printer control characters to be sent on command. TAS-Plus has no other identification of the sequences besides the numbers 1 through 20; they can be sent only by calling them by number with a function call. This idiosyncrasy obscures what should be a transparent feature of the program. For example, all programmers who are working with a copy of the development system must remember what **pchr(P,7)** does and on which printer.

The printer codes also are installed in the TAS.OVL file. When installing an upgrade or patch, care must be taken not to overwrite the .OVL files. The manual does not give any warning about these serious consequences; it neither indicates where the information on printer control codes is stored, nor how that information can be preserved.

An accounting system or data manager should be able to support both a dot matrix printer for internal accounting reports and a letter quality printer, using different control codes or escape sequences. With TAS-Plus this can be done in a tricky way by defining different .OVL files, but the procedure is not documented. VARs (value-added resellers) are advised not to use this procedure, if they looking for peace from their customers.

DATABASE DESIGN

TAS-Plus is a partial implementation of the relational data model, but without the structured query language (SQL). It has a relational algebra, but no relational calculus. (See "A Perspective on Data Models," C.W. Holsapple, July 1984, p. 113.) The data are stored in independent tables with no defined relations between the tables. A table, stored in a master file, is indexed by B+ trees, which are kept in a single key file—one per master file.

All file structures and fields are defined in a data dictionary file. A locator file tells TAS-Plus to which structure each data file belongs and in which logical drive and directory each file (master and key) resides. A master file and its key must be kept in the same directory. The earlier TAS program allowed them to be kept on different drives, which often improved performance.

Fields and records are of fixed length within a table. Arrays of fields have a fixed number of elements. Storage of variable-length text takes more disk space than would be used by data managers that allow variable-length fields. TAS-Plus records, as stored on disk, expand in single-byte increments as fields are added or expanded. Thus, TAS-Plus data files do not waste any more disk space than is required by the fixed field lengths.

The database specifications do not have any numerical limitations that are significant for normal applications. Records may contain a maximum of 10,254 fields, up to a total of 10,254 characters. TAS-Plus files may contain as many as 16,776,960 records.

The program offers a satisfactory variety of data types: alphanumeric (character), numeric, time, and two date formats—short (MM-DD-YY) and long (MM-DD-YYYY); any of these data types may be a key. Also supported are one-dimensional arrays of up to 255 elements of any of the five data types. Array fields may not be keys. Alphanumeric fields may be 255 bytes long. The handling of numeric fields is optimized for business applications. Numeric fields may be up to 20 characters long and are stored in compressed BCD (binary-coded decimal) form, with no exponent part. Dates are stored as BCD sequential Julian days, and time is stored as BCD minutes from midnight, to be used in numeric computations. Date and time keys are ordered by numeric value.

Because TAS-Plus has no data type *real*, it cannot use the Intel numeric chips to speed up numerical computations on the data, nor can it be employed for scientific database applications that use numbers with a wide range of magnitudes.

In the use of numeric fields there are a few quirks that seem to pose some serious questions about the suitability of TAS-Plus for software development. Quoting from page 150 of the manual, where this crucial warning has been thoughtfully buried:

> If a numeric field will hold a negative value, it must be defined in the program or in the data dictionary as being an odd number of characters in length....For example, a field defined with a size of 9 can hold the negative value −100 whereas a field defined as 10 characters long cannot....Numeric fields that have decimal places must have the number of decimals defined as an even number (2, 4, 6, or 8).

No discussion of what runtime errors might result from violating these rules is given. In many applications, numeric fields may have negative intermediate values during the course of long calculations, even though the final result is positive. If the numeric field is of even length, it cannot even be tested for negativity.

Up to 32 key fields per file are kept in a single key file. As many as 16 master data files can be open at one time. Data that are imported or entered into a table are automatically indexed, according to the existing definition of the table when it was initialized.

DATA DICTIONARY

The data dictionary is the key to TAS-Plus's data management. When the database specifications are changed and any data files restructured or reindexed, TAS-Plus programs do not need to be recompiled. In fact, most compiled applications do not require the data dictionary in order to run.

Files, erroneously called *databases* in TAS-Plus, are defined in an indirect fashion, which the TAS-Plus manual does not clarify. Within the data dictionary, file structure is defined by *schemas*. (TAS-Plus's use of the term schema does not agree with conventional use in which schema refers to the overall database design, including entity types, attributes, and interrelationships. Business Tools's meaning of the term is closer to *file template* or *entity*.) A schema definition contains all field names, lengths, offsets, types, overlay, and key status information. It also defines the number of digits in the numeric fields, the case of the alphanumeric fields, and whether or not the field is an array.

To Over 30,000 Installations, MultiLink® MEANS Multi-User.

At over 30,000 sites, as many as one-quarter of a million users tap into the power of MultiLink® Advanced everyday.

Since 1983, they've come to rely on our multi-tasking, multi-user system for compatibility with their favorite software, and the ability to share disks, files, printers, and programs in a *true* PC-DOS environment.

From the largest of the Fortune 500 to the smallest in small business, MultiLink® has provided a cost-effective multi-user solution that's available from no one else.

MultiLink® Means Cost-Effective Timesharing on a PC. MultiLink® Advanced utilizes the principle of timesharing by sharing a central PC's peripherals, files, and processor time among nine users. Up to eight inexpensive terminals can be connected to a single non-dedicated IBM PC, XT, AT or 100% compatible using standard RS-232 ports. Each terminal effectively emulates a PC having up to 512K RAM.

PC-Shadow™ Workstations, shown below, even have an AT look-alike, as well as work-alike, keyboard, display, and serial port. In addition, password-protected remote access via modem can be made with either dumb terminals or PCs running our terminal emulation software.

MultiLink® Means PC-DOS Compatibility with a *Software-Driven* System. Lotus 1-2-3, Symphony, WordStar, dBASE III, & Multimate are just a sampling of the wide variety of PC-DOS software that's fully compatible.

Our software-driven system is also IBM NETBIOS compatible, so programs that are written for IBM's Token Ring will run on our multi-user system, as well.

MultiLink® Means Multi-User to Leading Computer Publications. Whether you read *PC Magazine,* "MultiLink® Advanced delivers on...convenience, speed, and flexibility," or *InfoWorld,* "If you want a low-cost multiuser system with up to eight terminals, MultiLink® Advanced is worth a serious look," it becomes clear that MultiLink® Advanced is a formidable contender in the multi-user marketplace.

See What MultiLink® Can Mean to You. Learn, firsthand, how our multi-user system can benefit your company. Call The Software Link TODAY for complete information and the authorized dealer nearest you. MultiLink® Advanced is $595 and comes with a money-back guarantee.

MultiLink® ADVANCED

MultiLink® is a registered trademark of The Software Link, Inc. MultiLink® Advanced & PC-Shadow™ are trademarks of The Software Link, Inc. IBM PC, XT, AT, PC-DOS, Token Ring, & NETBIOS are trademarks of IBM Corp. WordStar, dBASE III, Multimate, Lotus 1-2-3 & Symphony are trademarks of MicroPro, Ashton-Tate, Multimate International, & Lotus Development Corp., respectively.

THE SOFTWARE LINK, INC.

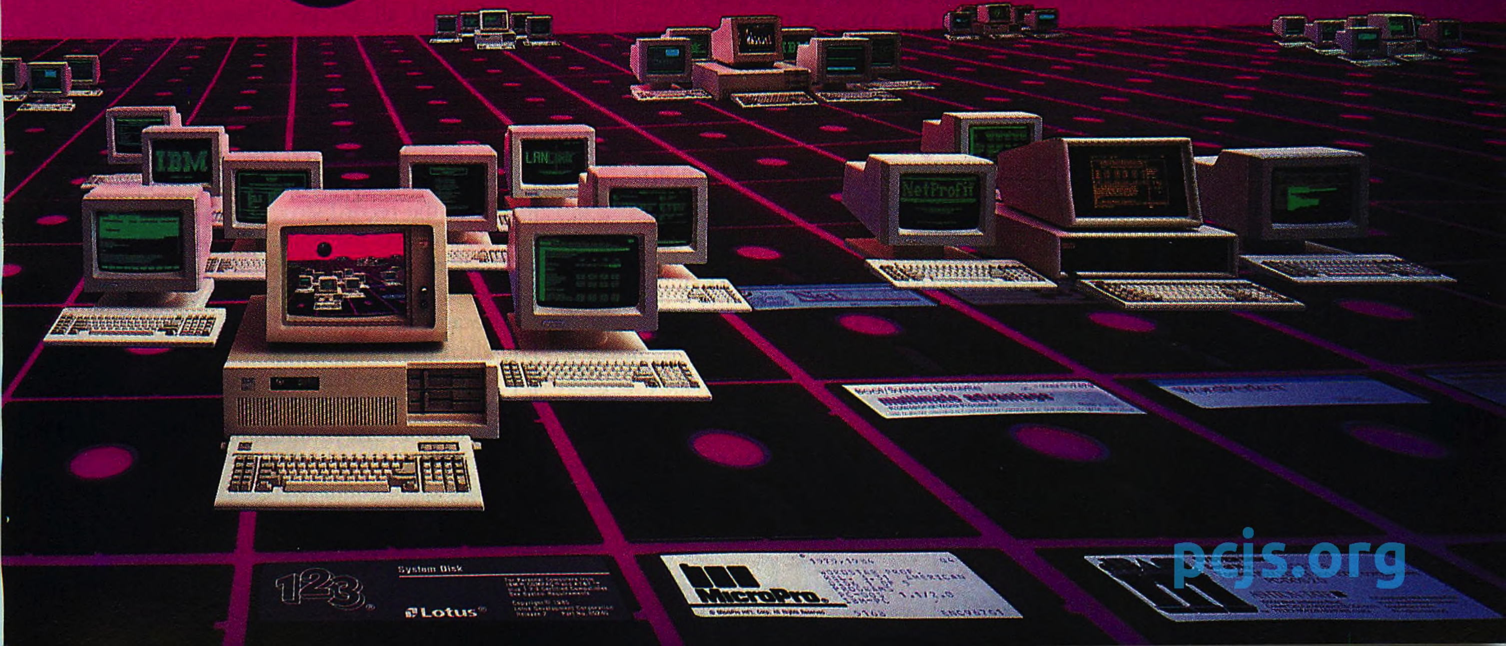
8601 Dunwoody Place, Suite 632, Atlanta, GA 30338 Telex 4996147 SWLINK

CALL: 404/998-0700

Dealer Inquiries Invited

THE SOFTWARE LINK, INC./CANADA
250 Cochrane Drive, Suite 12 Markham, Ontario L3R 6B7
CALL: 416/477-5480

CIRCLE NO. 196 ON READER SERVICE CARD



Files' names are found in the disk directory and in the locator file TASFILE, not in the data dictionary. TASFILE is used to locate a TAS-Plus data file and to get the name of its schema. TAS-Plus then looks in the data dictionary file for the schema name, which yields the structure of the data file and the names of its fields. Earlier versions of some TAS-Plus utilities incorrectly assumed that the schema and file name were always the same.

Files can be indexed only on single fields that are defined in the schema. Fields can be derived from other fields or they can be overlay fields. The optimal use of overlay fields as keys requires some advance planning on the structure of the file schemas. An overlay field may have any offset and length within a schema; it partially or completely overlays the basic fields. It does not have to be a key, but that is its usual purpose.

To index on a person's last name followed by the first, the last name must be placed before the first in the data dictionary schema definition. An overlay field has to be defined to cover the last name and some part of the first.

Several curious examples of reverse evolution are found in Business Tools's current data dictionary manager. The data dictionary manager can no longer insert fields into a record; they only can be added to the end. It also no longer displays the cumulative offsets for the fields entered so far; to enter an overlay field, offsets must be laboriously computed. No utility can get a print-out of the structure of the database—that is, of the schemas, files, and fields. In fact, no print routine is available in the data dictionary manager.

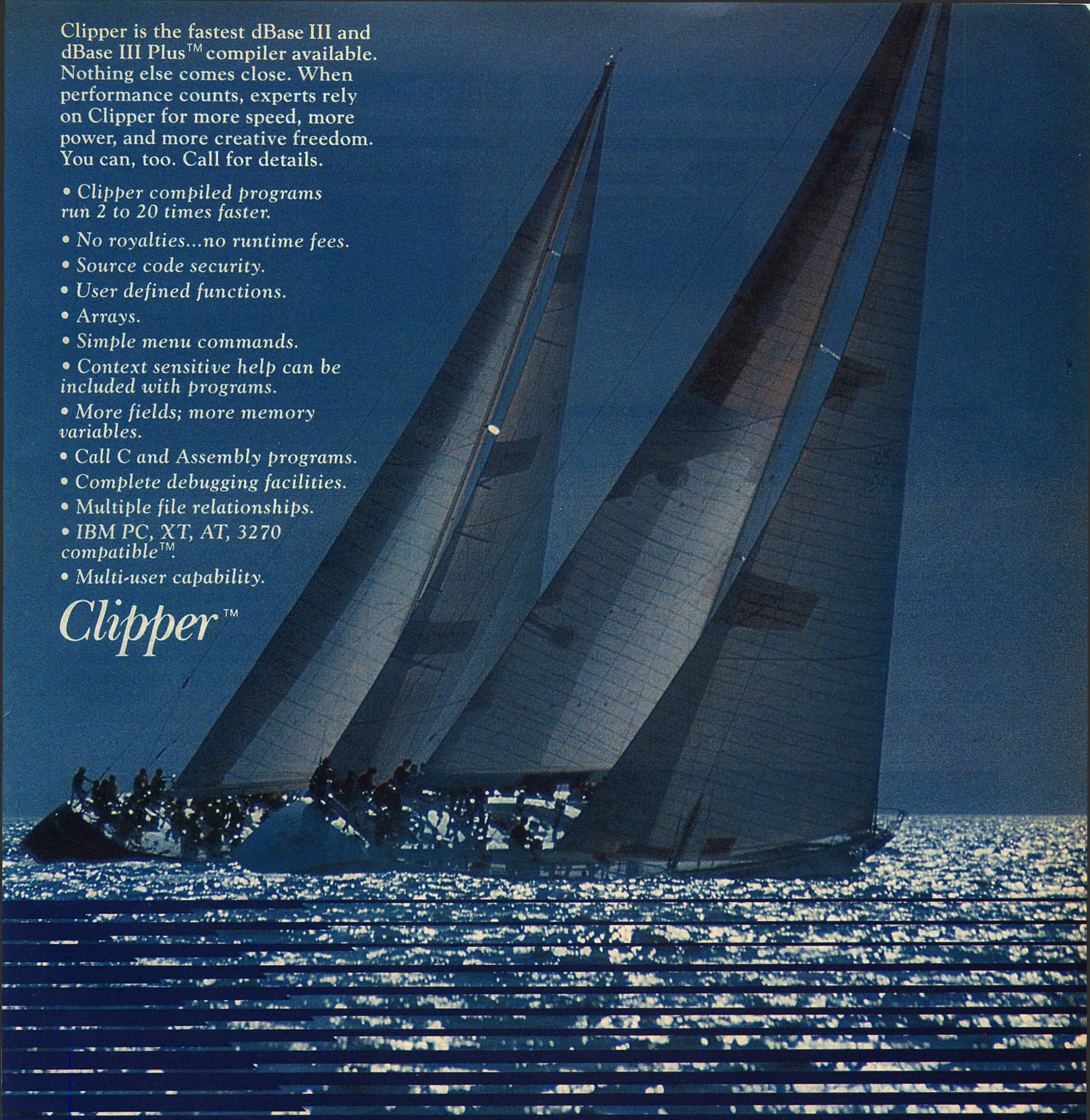
DATABASE MAINTENANCE

TAS-Plus is similar to The Sensible Solution and to Data Access Corporation's DataFlex in that it has no interactive command line mode, such as that of dBASE. Database maintenance in the interactive mode is limited to entering and deleting records in displayed files, finding records, editing fields, and controlling application program flow. These operations are performed with program function keys, very similar to the execution control keys of The Sensible Solution and the flex keys of DataFlex. (DataFlex was reviewed in "A Data Manager for Diverse Environments," Chris Christian, August 1985, p. 52.)

TAS-Plus provides an internal utility to restructure a data file. After record layout modifications, such as changing a field length or adding and deleting fields, are made in the data dictionary, TAS-Plus upon request rewrites the existing data in accordance with the new layout. Any change to the record layout requires restructuring of the data file, although the key status of fields may be changed and overlay fields added or deleted without restructuring.

When keys or overlay fields are changed, all the files defined by the schema must be initialized and reindexed; otherwise data are added to the files with the structure of the old schema. Although initialization does not seem to be required after restructuring, it may be advisable. Initialization updates the record structure in the key file and sets the active record count back to zero. Therefore, the actual number of active records should be noted because it must be manually entered when the file is reindexed.

TAS-Plus database management operates in a logical and accessible fashion so that programmers who are very familiar with the internals can write quite sophisticated maintenance programs of their own in the TAS-Plus



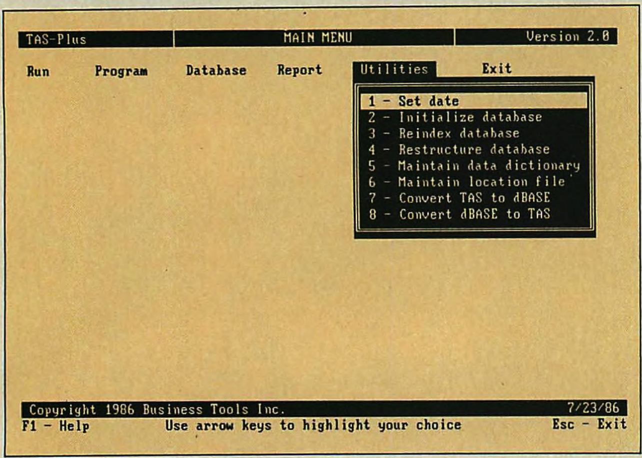
CLIPPER. THE dBASE COMPILER.
A WINNING PERFORMANCE EVERY TIME.

nantucket™

Nantucket Corporation
5995 South Sepulveda Boulevard
Culver City, California 90230
(213) 390-7923
Outside California call toll-free:
1-800-251-8438

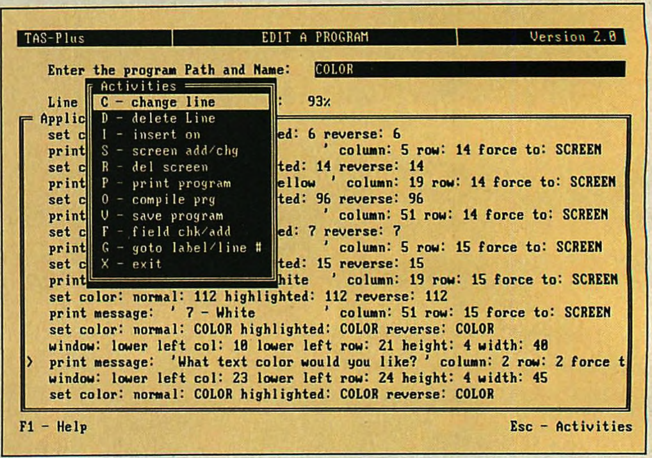
CIRCLE NO. 224 ON READER SERVICE CARD

PHOTO 1: *TAS-Plus Main Menu*



Both TAS-Plus and its internal editor are operated through a hierarchy of logically arranged pull-down menus.

PHOTO 2: *TAS-Plus Editor Screen*



The editor translates coded language into easily understood commands that can be edited by menu selections.

language. It is not wise, however, for the developer to make more than trivial changes in the shipped utilities that form an integral part of TAS-Plus, because whenever Business Tools issues new releases, these programs frequently are changed.

FINE-TUNING NEEDED

A hierarchy of pull-down menus is the operator's primary interface to TAS-Plus and its internal editor. Photo 1 shows the main menu with the Utilities pull-down menu active. For the most part, these menus are logically arranged; they are not obtrusive and are reasonably self-explanatory. A modest amount of on-line help for the menus is available; more can be programmed.

These menus need some refining, however. They do not support mice, and they do not always behave in a rational way. For example, when a function completes, control is usually returned to square one—"Run a TAS Program." This is an inconvenience for a developer who generally prefers to stay in the same pull-down menu in order to perform a number of related operations together. The pop-up menus that are used in the screen and report generator and in other utilities exhibit the same irritating behavior.

A pull-down menu cannot be selected by pressing the first letter of the choice; instead, the user must position the cursor over the selection, using the cursor movement keys. Within the menu, however, the selection can be made either by pressing the appropriate number or by stepping to it with the cursor movement keys. This behavior is unnecessarily inconsistent.

One of the most impressive operating characteristics of TAS-Plus is the speed of the two-pass compiler. Using a small data dictionary on an 8-MHz AT with a 28-ms, 72MB CDC Wren disk, algebraic source programs compile at an impressive 2.6Kbps.

Both the compiler error detection and runtime error handling, however, leave much to be desired. Many syntax errors escape the compiler, just as the syntax itself escapes clear definition in the manual. These errors produce runtime errors of varying severity. Often, no message appears at all—just a hung computer or some obsessive disk activity with no result, requiring Ctrl-Alt-Del to interrupt. When a runtime error message appears, it is usually of little use.

Fortunately, a trace facility in the developer's version allows the user to step through the program and display field values. The facility does not dis-

FIGURE 1: *Algebraic*

```
open(scz)
nrec = (0)
gosub get.date
find(b,scz.code,norecs)
trap(p,g,tof)
mount(report,r,a)
start:
nrec = (nrec+1)
pfmt(6)
find(n,scz,finis)
goto start
```

The alegraic form of the TAS-Plus procedural language can be written by any standard text editor.

FIGURE 2: *Coded*

```
003,SCZ     ,,,,
022,GET.DATE,
039,P,G,TOF,
045,REPORT,R,A,,
039,O,G,NO.RECS,
005,REC.NUM,(1),
008,REC.NUM,SCZ     ,S,
039,O,G,FINI,
000,PRT.REC,
032,6,,,,,
005,TOT.RECS,(TOT.RECS + 1),
000,RD.NEXT,
005,REC.NUM,(REC.NUM + 1),
008,REC.NUM,SCZ     ,S,
021,PRT.REC,
```

Programs written with the TAS-Plus internal editor are stored in the coded form of the TAS-Plus editor.

FIGURE 3: *Interpreted Coded*

```
  open tas file:  SCZ
  gosub:  GET.DATE
  trap: PAGE BREAK GOSUB TOF
  mount:  REPORT type: R print on: A
  trap: FILE ERROR GOTO NO.RECS
  REC.NUM equals:  (1)
  REC.NUM equals record num:  SCZ set
  trap: FILE ERROR GOTO FINI
PRT.REC
  print report line:  6
  TOT.RECS equals:  (TOT.RECS + 1)
RD.NEXT
  REC.NUM equals:  (REC.NUM + 1)
  REC.NUM equals record num:  SCZ set
  goto:  PRT.REC
```

The TAS-Plus internal editor provides interpreted listings of programs stored in the coded form of the language.

play the source or the name of the command being executed, only the runtime line number. These numbers can be listed for coded source files using the TAS-Plus editor. A similar facility does not exist for the algebraic source; users must guess the location of errors.

According to Business Tools, dBASE III (but not dBASE II) files can be converted to and from TAS-Plus data files without writing any programs. As the dBASE data files are imported, the TAS-Plus data dictionary is updated to reflect the new fields. Some limitations exist because the methods of defining indexes differ, as do some TAS-Plus and dBASE data types. Indexes must be added to the imported entity; the TAS-Plus time data type is converted to dBASE character type; the dBASE logical type is converted to TAS-Plus alphanumeric type; and dBASE memo fields are converted to alphanumeric type, but the data in them are lost. dBASE III file conversion was not tested.

SPEAKING THE LANGUAGE

The TAS-Plus procedural language has two forms, a familiar algebraic form that can be written by any text editor and a coded form that is written with TAS-Plus's internal menu-driven editor. The two forms have the same syntax and almost identical functionality. The earlier TAS used a subset of TAS-Plus algebraic source code. Most of the utility source provided with the developer's version is in algebraic form.

Figures 1 and 2 show program segments that produce the same report, but are expressed in the two different forms of the TAS-Plus language; figure 1 shows the algebraic form of the language and figure 2 the coded form. Figure 3 is the interpretation of the coded form produced by the TAS-Plus editor.

The algebraic form can be written with any text editor. Each program should be ended with a blank comment line to assure that the TAS-Plus compiler will parse the entire program.

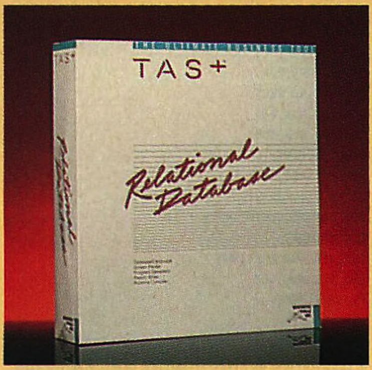
The TAS-Plus procedural language provides fairly low-level data access commands, such as **find record** and **find related record**. Because TAS-Plus operations are not defined on entire relations, operations using relational calculus must be specifically coded for each different use. Besides the inconvenience for the developer, the need to code such operations results in less than optimal runtime performance for some operations (such as joins), because TAS-Plus programs are not in native code. Even with this hindrance, TAS-Plus runs reasonably fast.

The syntax of the TAS-Plus procedural language is very simple and contains some structural features, including IF...THEN...ELSE, FOR, WHILE, nested structures, and recursion. The language is compact, and its simpler construc-

TAS-PLUS OVERVIEW

TAS-Plus, version 2.04
Business Tools, Inc., 4038-B 128th Avenue SE, Suite 266, Bellevue, WA 98006; 800/648-6258; in Washington, 206/644-2015

Product description. TAS-Plus is a programmable data manager based on the relational model. The developer's version 2.04 includes 275KB of system source code. A demonstration version of TAS-Plus is shipped with the full system and its source code.
IBM PC environment. TAS-Plus runs on any PC, PC/XT, PC/AT, or 100-percent compatible running DOS 2.0 or later with 512KB of RAM and a monochrome or color monitor. The accounting system requires a hard disk.
Other environments. No other environments are supported.
Network support. MS-Net support is provided through MS-DOS 3.1.
Copy protection. The product is not copy protected.
Documentation. A 356-page manual and 3 pages of errata are provided with TAS-Plus. The developer's version includes a 60-page supplement. The documentation is poorly indexed. Coverage of the TAS-Plus algebraic language is superficial. Command definitions and technical discussions are perfunctory. Several serious quirks in the program are completely undocumented, and others are glossed over.
User interface. Operation of the data manager and the accounting system progresses through a hierarchy of pull-down menus. An interactive command mode is not provided.
Help facilities. A very modest amount of on-line help is available from the



data manager; more help has been programmed into the accounting system for accounting functions.
Data dictionary. The data dictionary contains file templates called schemas. Files are identified to TAS-Plus in a locator file that specifies the relevant schema structure and the logical disk for the data file and its index file. Temporary variables can be defined as TAS-Plus fields in any procedure without entry into data dictionary. Text fields may be specified as uppercase only. Field names are unique to a schema (entity). As many as 1,369 (37*37) companies may be specified, each with its own independent set of data files described by the same file schemas. A TAS-Plus procedure can access any of these files.
Access to data files. Up to 16 files may be accessed by the same procedure, with the restriction that no more than 255 field names appear in the procedure. Records are accessed through a record buffer consisting of one record, whose structure is specified by a unique schema. To access or display more than one record at a time from a table requires the definition and use of temporary fields.
File capacities. TAS-Plus allows a maximum of 10,254 characters per record; 10,254 fields per record; 16,776,960 records per file; and 16 open data files, not including key files. Files are fixed-record length. Binary-coded decimal (BCD) representation of numeric and date fields reduces record size. B+ tree indexing is used, but hash or pointer indexes are not. One index file is permitted per data file, and up to 16 indexes are permitted per file (32 in the developer's version). Records can be indexed only on fields actually present in a data file, because indexing is part of data file definition. Overlay fields can be used to provide indexes using more than one field.
Field types/capacities. TAS-Plus supports character fields of 255 characters in length, numeric fields of 20 characters, two types of date fields (MM-DD-YY and MM-DD-YYYY), and a time field. Any data type may be a key. The program supports one-dimensional arrays of any of the five data types with as many as 255 elements. Array fields cannot be used as keys.
Data entry. A built-in facility permits data to be searched, entered directly into records, edited, or deleted. Data entry screens can be programmed or written with a screen painter; the layout of the screen is written into the data entry procedure itself. Forced data entry must be programmed. Data can be modified in any way desired before being saved to a file. Formatting characters in display fields is not supported. All indexes are updated automatically as data are entered, edited,

tions are fairly easy to understand and use. Compound logical expressions are not permitted, which can lead to some awkward IF...ELSE expressions. The language has a computed GOTO statement, called **on()**.

The implementation of structured programming is far from complete. For example, functions that find a record have a label branch-on-error. This label branching that is forced on the programmer produces a messy BASIC-like program structure. A better solution would be for the function itself to have a return value, as in C, or for a testable internal flag to be set, as in DataFlex.

TAS-Plus uses braces ({}) to define compound statements, or blocks, called *structures* in the often confused lexicon of Business Tools. Great difficulty was encountered during testing in getting nested IF...ELSE and WHILE statements to work with compound statements. Sometimes the tests would work for a few iterations and then mysteriously fail. IF blocks with a demonstrably false condition would be executed, and vice versa. A prior IF statement would affect the execution of a following one; a WHILE with a true condition would be skipped or executed only once.

After a great deal of experimentation, it was discovered that the malfunctions go away when labels are entirely eliminated inside compound statements. Although the manual does not say so, transfers of control entirely within a single compound statement seem to be forbidden; note that this is not the normally forbidden transfer to the interior of a block. GOSUBs involving transfers outside the block and then returning seem to be allowed. Because many TAS-Plus functions require a (GOTO label, not GOSUB) transfer of control when error conditions are encountered (record not found, for example), structured programming can become quite difficult. Until this problem is fixed, the natural mode of TAS-Plus programming will be spaghetti code.

Arithmetic expressions are parsed in a nonstandard way, which can easily cause errors that are difficult to find.

or deleted. If specified in the data dictionary, all data are made uppercase when entered.

Application development facilities. System development is supported through programming. TAS-Plus's internal procedural language comes in two syntactically equivalent forms: an algebraic form written with any standard text editor and a coded form written with an intrinsic dedicated editor. TAS-Plus has a relational algebra for manipulation of fields and records, but it does not include relational calculus for file manipulation. The source code for the data dictionary manager (written in the TAS-Plus language) is provided, allowing users to write their own database maintenance functions.

Security. TAS-Plus programs can check an entered password against a password stored in the program. Stored passwords are not encrypted.

Access to system facilities. External .BAT, .EXE, and .COM files can be executed from the TAS-Plus menu.

Query and sorting. TAS-Plus does not offer an on-line query facility or sorting. A report generator generates simple query programs. Any sorting of report output must be done using existing keys.

Reporting. All reports accessing more than one file or producing results other than simple totals must be programmed. The report format is specified in the report procedure. Data are printed by specifying which report line to print. As many as 60 distinct line types are allowed. Headers can be generated automatically, but footers cannot. Special character sequences for a particular printer can be installed; the maximum line length is 255 characters. Any operation permitted by the TAS-Plus language can be performed on the data before they are printed, including compilation of statistics and writing the data to foreign files for use in other programs. Reports can be directed to the screen, a printer, or a file.

Utilities. The built-in file data maintenance functions are initialization, rekeying, and restructuring. Indexes and overlay fields can be added or deleted using these operations. Data dictionary and location file maintenance utilities also are provided. Facilities are not provided for the recovery of any corrupted data.

Data compatibility. Data in TAS-Plus can be imported directly from dBASE III files. Importation of fixed field and delimited field ASCII data must be programmed specifically for each file structure. Only two ASCII date formats are converted automatically; other date format conversions must be programmed. Text data is not automatically made uppercase when stored in fields specified as uppercase in the data dictionary.

Distribution. Market distribution of version 2.04 of the product began in June 1986, through direct sales, OEMs, and resellers.

Price. Limited version, $69; developer's version, single-user, $199; developer's version, multiuser, $299.

Support. Registered owners receive free telephone support over a toll line. The updates are free or for a modest cost, in keeping with the TAS-Plus price structure.

—Jim Roberts

The manual states that the following expression has the value shown:

(10 − 1 * (2 * 4)) = 72

This is not an error. TAS-Plus has no hierarchy of arithmetic operators, unlike almost all other programming languages since FORTRAN and COBOL. It is not unreasonable to expect that a programming language should interpret arithmetic expressions more intelligently than a handheld calculator.

With the above caveats, after a few days of programming simple applications and learning the language syntax by a trial-and-error process, the programmer will find the simpler features of the TAS-Plus language natural. Only about 100 distinct commands exist. New programs are written easily as variants of those already tried and proven, which is what a developer wants.

The language permits menus to be programmed in a fairly compact form. However, the tutorial sections on this feature are so poorly prepared that they are an obstacle to understanding. The menu must be coded in an extremely precise form. If it is not exactly right, the program will compile, but the menu will behave in a bizarre way, and finding the bug will be difficult. To confuse matters, TAS-Plus has its own bugs in this area as well. Users would do well to follow closely the examples in the provided source code.

Some nonprocedural features of the language may be thought of as controlling the interactive behavior of TAS-Plus applications. The **trap()** function filters the interactive program control codes from the keyboard, takes note of whether a record is found or page break encountered, and offers graceful recovery from certain file errors. If one of these conditions is encountered, the **trap()** function tells TAS-Plus whether to ignore the condition, to take the TAS-Plus default action, or to transfer control to a specified location.

TAS-Plus supports 27 defined types of traps, each of which includes a default action. Unfortunately, the manual does not bother to tell the user what these actions are.

The only way to write relatively bomb-proof, graceful applications in TAS-Plus is to make liberal and canny use of these traps. Developers can prevent unchecked data from being saved to a file, interactive intrusion into a complicated database, and user interruptions of vital procedures that must go to completion—the worst aggravations for database application developers who have to support systems installed at the customers' sites. However, the incautious use of traps can result in program situations from which no graceful exit is possible. Customers tend to take whatever steps are necessary, which can lead to corrupted data.

TAS-Plus permits the definition of temporary variable fields through the **define()** function. A maximum of 255 named fields, both temporary memory fields and permanent data dictionary fields, may be defined or used within a single program.

The TAS-Plus language has reserved words, but the programmer must find out what they are by trial and error; no list is available in the documentation. Furthermore, no error messages are issued for them. Fields can be defined with reserved word names, but if the programmer has the temerity to use them, the compiler will pick out some perfectly innocuous language token such as = and say that it is not an acceptable field. The reserved words are not always obvious.

TAS-Plus automatically converts one data type into another if the types differ on opposite sides of an assignment statement. However, the ASCII-to-date conversion does not work properly. Business Tools is fully aware of this but has not provided any cautions to programmers in the manual or other pertinent materials. This problem is discussed more fully below.

THE TAS-PLUS EDITOR

The editor reads an ASCII file with the TAS-Plus language represented in a code and translates it into commands on screen that can be edited by menu selections and field entries. The statements as displayed by the editor are shown in the manual. They are completely unlike statements in the same language written in the conventional *algebraic form. Photo 2 shows a screen of the editor displaying a portion of the file COLOR.EDT, with the master pop-up menu active.

The editor is written entirely in the algebraic form of the TAS-Plus language. Its source code file is the largest supplied by Business Tools, at 125KB. Because the editor is written in the TAS-Plus language it must be run by the TAS-Plus interpreter. The response was painfully slow on an 8-MHz IBM PC compatible, and not much better on an actual 8-MHz AT.

Another burden imposed on the editor is that of interpreting the coded .EDT file into understandable statements for display. A standard PC does

not have the horsepower to sustain an editor with this dual burden.

The editor has other limitations. It has no block copy, move, or delete functions; no reading of block from a file or writing to a file; and no string search. Source code cannot be commented out; statements to be disabled temporarily must be deleted. The only way to save a source program is to leave the editor. The company plans to add some of these features.

The TAS-Plus editor also suffers from clumsy handling characteristics. When entering a program with any editor the user ofter wants to change the last line entered; this is especially true with this editor, because the line cannot be seen until after it has been saved. To change the line the user must first save it, switch from Add/Insert mode to Change mode, and then get into the line. This requires four keystrokes (Esc, Esc, I, <CR>) and passing through two menus when a single keystroke should be all that is necessary. TAS-Plus should be able to use Alt-key combinations, as most other editors do.

The coded source programs can be written directly with a text editor using very compact statements, but the syntax of the commands is not documented anywhere. If a coded source file (.EDT) is written or modified with many of the standard text editors, more often than not the TAS-Plus editor will send some lines off into a Kalusa-Klein dimension or run wild on the disk whenever it tries to load the file.

This behavior seems to be caused by the presence or absence of ^Zs at the end of a file. WordStar, which fills the buffer with ^Zs, seems to work with .EDT files and the data import programs. Other editors that do not use the ^Zs do not work with .EDT files. Data import programs often end abnormally when importing files edited with incompatible editors.

An available utility translates the TAS algebraic source into TAS-Plus coded source, but it is slow and the implementation is incomplete. Algebraic source with the TAS-Plus extensions cannot be translated, nor can coded source be translated to algebraic. A utility to perform translations of the full algebraic source to coded is planned, but the most needed translation facility, from coded to algebraic, is not.

GENERATORS

The user enters the TAS-Plus screen painter (generator) by selecting "Create a Program" from the Program menu. The selection brings up two irritating screens on the use of the generator and what it can do. The use of this generator is not recommended. It has frustrating conventions and a fragile constitution. Furthermore, it generates coded source, which is to be avoided. Screen programs can be written fairly easily and transparently in the algebraic source form with a good text editor.

A screen cannot be modified through the screen painter directly, however. The TAS-Plus editor allows the user to change existing screens and to add or delete screens through the menu system by calling on the screen painter within the editor.

The Del key in the screen painter puts the screen into apparent half-duplex mode: every character entered is duplicated. Pressing Del again returns the screen to normal behavior. Pressing Del and the left arrow destructively deletes characters by copying the space to the left. Until Del is pressed again, the backspace and cursor left keys copy to the left any character above the cursor, just as the other arrow keys copy in their respective directions. Although

this feature is not mentioned in the tutorial section, the mystery is solved by a couple of sentences buried on page 174 of the manual. The behavior is intentional on the part of the developer, who does not plan to change it. It is part of a feature that lets the user draw designs on the screen with any of the characters in the IBM character set.

Drawing boxes is convenient, but erasing them is not—especially the vertical sides. The manual says that boxes must be erased with the Space Bar, but they are most easily erased by using the Del key to copy spaces as described above. Business Tools plans to remedy this deficiency.

When numeric field specifications are entered into the data dictionary by way of the screen painter, a warning is displayed that the number of decimal places must be two, four, six, or eight. However, the screen painter allows odd numbers and even a number of decimal places larger than the total length of the numeric field to be entered without complaint. When this is done, a very long field is painted, and the computer has to be rebooted.

The report generator, by contrast, is a useful tool—a model for what the screen generator should be, although it is still more of an inquire function acting on a single table. The generator allows the user to produce a simple columnar report, selecting fields from a single file and listing the chosen fields for a single inclusive range of values.

The report program partially listed in figure 3 was written by the report generator in about 30 seconds. The corresponding algebraically coded program took an hour to code by hand and debug. The produced report is not well formatted. The data columns are not centered under the titles, and the columns are not centered on the page. A user may choose to total on any numeric field. However, it is not possible to total on time fields to add time intervals, even though the time is stored internally as a number.

The report generator produces a coded source file, which is automatically compiled. Features such as more sophisticated selection criteria, look-ups in another file, or averages can be added easily with the TAS-Plus editor.

The generated report does not contain traps allowing a graceful exit if a user decides to cancel the report at midpoint. A straightforward procedure could modify the report generator to include default traps.

The current version of the report generator has a serious deficiency in its ability to total numeric fields. The same length numeric field is used for the total field as for the original data field. If the total is larger than that field allows, no error message is issued nor is any indication given, but the most significant digits are lost.

The user can go into the source for the generated report program and add to the lengths for the total fields. This is not a trivial procedure, because the defined length must be changed in two places and the printing position in the report format moved. This flaw defeats the convenience of a report generator.

Fortunately, a better solution exists, which demonstrates the value of TAS-Plus's open, programmable system. During the testing for this article, specific changes were made in the source code for the report program generator TASCRRPT.EDT that caused it to define the total fields as two places longer than the data fields and consistently use these larger fields in generating the report program. The result may not be elegant, but it does work. Perhaps Business Tools will add this modification to its future releases.

PROGRAMMED FORMATS

Rather than having report and screen formats reside in separate definition files or tables, TAS-Plus puts them into the source program as a visual text map to be compiled each time the procedure is. This is a natural convention that supports rapid development of applications with a good visual layout.

The user enters screen and report definitions with a **\s** or a **\r**, followed by text and the ampersands (&), which act as field locators. If a screen is being defined, the text appears on the screen as prompts or labels; for a report, the text is printed. The ampersands define the start of each entry field in the case of screens and the printed fields in the case of reports (see figure 4). The fields are specified in a list at the end of the screen or report, between the second and third backslashes, in left-right, up-down order. The user must be sure to leave only one space between the **\s** and the screen name.

Boxes are written to screen with a function call, **pbox( )**, whose arguments are the coordinates of opposed corners; hence, they require a little care and patience to get correct. Of course, boxes and other designs can be entered directly into the source using an editor that supports eight-bit ASCII characters.

A screen that displays any fields in record buffers can be mounted while executing a TAS-Plus program. This is a

FIGURE 4: *Report Format*

```
\r report
          CONTENTS OF FILE SCZ
&           &          &   &    &          &
                                Page #   &
SCZ.STATE             SCZ.CODE  SCZ.LZIP  SCZ.UZIP
-------------------   --------  --------  --------
&                     &         &         &
Total number of records printed: &
\
wkday mnth aday yr atime ampm
pnum
scz.state scz.code scz.lzip scz.uzip
nrec
\
```

TAS-Plus report (and screen) formats are included in the source program.

convenient way both to debug a program and to monitor its progress through a long task. If a task requires many minutes or even hours to complete, a realtime display of the activity is most reassuring. A slight performance penalty is exacted for this display. The delay is caused by the program's checking the screen field table for each field to see whether or not it should be displayed. For most production applications, the display of the information probably saves time over the long run, because it can forestall inappropriate and destructive behavior by impatient users. People love to watch the numbers change; the entertainment value should not be underestimated.

TAS-Plus can defeat its internal limitation of showing only one record at a time from a given table through the use of temporary field arrays and memory areas. In the browse program, TASBRWSE, temporary fields can be displayed in addition to file record buffers.

The function **enter( )**, which is used to enter data through a screen, can specify a mask. At present this mask is very simple-minded; it is not really a mask but a filter that allows only certain characters to be entered. It does not provide justification or force entry, nor does it have formatting characters, such as the / and – in a phone number. With a real mask, the user could enter a phone number as *###/###–####*. In order to get a 10-digit phone number to display in a legible fashion, with TAS-Plus three additional overlay fields had to be defined within the number to split it into the area code, exchange, and number. This is a grave inconvenience in a general purpose data manager. All acceptable characters must be explicitly listed in the mask, which may be saved in a system table that is defined by the user. Business Tools plans to improve the mask function.

TAS-Plus does not perform any dynamic sorts. Programs that print data in a particular order must do so by an intelligent use of existing keys.

Report definitions in a file may resemble screen definitions, but, as might be expected, the two are used quite differently. TAS-Plus refers to each line of the report definition by number and keeps track of what text and which fields are part of that line. Reports are printed explicitly line by line with the function **pfmt( )**; format lines can be printed in any order and as many times as desired. No provision is made for visibly numbering the report format lines; they must be counted out.

One weakness of TAS-Plus's printing functions is the inability to format the data for output either in a screen or a report. The full length of the field is always printed exactly as it is defined in the data dictionary. To print it out in another form, the user first must define special temporary fields, copy the data to them, and then print these temporary fields instead.

Placing the field locators too close together—that is, not allowing enough spaces to display or print the full length of the field—produces unpredictable results. Screens that were tested for this review behaved satisfactorily with the latest version of TAS-Plus. Reports usually forget about the field whose locator lies within the reach of a preceding field. Remaining fields on the line may also be forgotten. The results seem to depend on the lengths and types of the fields involved. Error messages are never shown for these mistakes.

Producing neat multipage reports is difficult. Generation of footers and the elimination of widows and orphans must be coded manually. The TAS-Plus manual says nothing about these matters and provides no examples.

ADDED ATTRACTIONS

DOS commands can be run and other programs can be executed from within a TAS-Plus program. In addition, TAS-Plus allows the developer to save as many as eight screens to numbered memory buffers and redisplay them using the simple commands **saves(n)** and **redsp(n)**. The developer then can run an application with instantaneous screens. The instructions for the **saves( )** command in the developer's manual are incorrect. Contrary to what the manual states, adding 20 or 40 to the buffer number specified in the **saves( )** command is not required.

Data stored in memory storage locations can be displayed through the

WHEN YOU NEED ACCESS TO FULL MEMORY, STRUCTURE, COMPATIBILITY WITH GW- & PC-BASICA, OR WHEN YOU NEED THE POWER AND FLEXIBILITY OF C OR PASCAL...

. . .You need BetterBASIC. The BetterBASIC compiler has become the standard by which other BASICs are evaluated. BetterBASIC is completely compatible with GW-BASIC and PC-BASICA when running on IBM PC's and true clones. You can load and run your existing BASIC programs in BetterBASIC. It uses standard MicroSoft syntax and gives you more than 150 additional statements such as XREF, DEFINE WINDOW, MAKE MODULE, and PROCEDURE. In benchmark comparisons, BetterBASIC is five times faster than interpreted BASIC. There is optional 8087/80287 math chip support, and an optional Runtime System to create stand-alone EXE. files. BetterBASIC is not copy protected. Technical support is provided for all registered users.

See for yourself why Dick Aarons of *PC Magazine* said *"BetterBASIC may be the best of all BASIC programming worlds"* and selected BetterBASIC as "Editor's Choice" (Oct. 29, 1985).

BetterBASIC	$199
8087/80287 Math Chip Support	$99
Runtime System	$250
Sample Disk with Tutorial	$10

Ask your dealer or call to order:

1-800-225-5800

In Canada, call 416-469-5244

Summit Software Technology, Inc.™
106 Access Rd. Norwood, MA 02062

BetterBASIC is a registered trademark of Summit Software Technology, Inc. IBM PC, XT, AT are registered trademarks of International Business Machines Corp. Microsoft is a registered trademark of Microsoft Corp. Tandy is a registered trademark of Tandy Corp.

Better BASIC™

CIRCLE NO. 195 ON READER SERVICE CARD

$25 REBATE — ACT NOW!
BetterBASIC is offering a $25 REBATE to its customers. Ask your participating dealer, or phone 1-800-847-7078 for a dealer near you.
Offer expires Oct. 31, 1986

command **dispm()**. The manual provides no motivation for this command, nor any instruction on how to use it properly in a program. A few examples of its use are found in the TAS-Plus editor and browser source. For other commands that operate on data in memory buffers, "memory pointer update" and "memory space update," the manual is similarly silent. Examples of their use are confined to the editor source.

Another TAS-Plus function performs a wild-card search for file names on a specified drive and directory. Matching file names are returned in a field. If a match occurs, the user can then search for the next one. This function is particularly useful for managing error control, for building more flexibility into an application, and for creating dynamic menus.

FOR THE END-USER?

Only end users who are programmers or who have programming support should consider buying TAS-Plus independently. All others should buy the program from a VAR who can support it. Business Tools simply does not have the resources to provide step-by-step assistance if a user has a serious problem. TAS-Plus is thus a data manager for the self-reliant.

TAS-Plus provides good facilities for controlling program flow. Developers can write master screens for their application, so that the end user will never see TAS-Plus itself. A large amount of data entry validation and interactive flow control can be programmed, complete with help messages for each field in context. The thoughtful programmer can manage to maintain control of the data at least under normal assault by the user.

TAS-Plus does not have an audit trail for backing out bad transactions or any automatic data recovery facilities. Users who need support in the data manager for data integrity are advised to use programs such as PROGRESS or ORACLE that specialize in providing these types of facilities.

TAS-Plus has a password field type that is virtually undocumented except for a demonstration in the tutorial. The user codes the password test into the sales menu program as an **if** test. The correct password, *IBM*, is entered as a string constant to compare to PASSWORD. Using an editor anyone is able to go into the compiled program, SLSMNU.RUN, and find the magic word right after the password entry prompt. Using a date for a password might be a bit more clever, but TAS-Plus supports only alpha and numeric constants, and a password date entry could not be made to work during this review. Business Tools does not plan to encrypt passwords in future releases.

SHORT ON DETAIL

The documentation for TAS-Plus is a single volume of 356 pages, plus 3 pages of errata. A supplemental 60-page volume is supplied with the developer's version. A tutorial section takes the reader step-by-step through a very simple application, using the most important modules of the program. A reference section gives definitions of all the TAS-Plus commands in alphabetical order and attempts to describe, or allude to, what the major program modules do. Numerous typographical and factual errors betray the haste in which the manual was composed.

Only the simplest TAS-Plus commands are shown in the tutorial—and in their simplest forms. The same steps are repeated in excruciating detail again and again, as if the reader is unable to retain the slightest bit of knowledge from one page to the next.

The description of data types illustrates some of the problems with the manual. To determine the precise difference between the long and short date types, the author went on an extended treasure hunt through the manual. Despite the many trails and hints, no treasure was found. Only experimentation yields acceptable results. The time data type is also undefined.

Command definitions in the reference section leave the reader with fuzzy syntax, and the technical discussions of TAS-Plus can charitably be called perfunctory. The commands are presented within little black boxes; for many of them, however, the manual does not explain what goes in or what comes out or what change to TAS-Plus is produced by the command.

The large amount of source code supplied is entirely uncommented. Arcane features of the language are used in a manner that is very difficult to follow. Even for the experienced programmer, the mastery of TAS-Plus will be a slow and painful process.

The biggest initial obstacle to the programmer is the superficial coverage of the algebraic form of the TAS-Plus language. The only documentation is in a few pages of the supplemental reference guide for the developer's version; it lists the commands with argument meanings replacing actual arguments.

No precise definitions of actual arguments are given in the guide. For ex-

ALL TOGETHER NOW WITH SIMPC...

leading communication software for IBM PCs

SIM3278/PC — best known as SIMPC — is a versatile software package designed to provide IBM PC users with access to virtually any computer application in almost any location.

Three types of terminal emulation in one software package. When SIMPC is used in conjunction with SIM3278, Simware's host-based protocol converter, you can use your IBM PC as a 3278 model 2 terminal to communicate with your IBM host (without the need for any additional hardware, add-on boards or system modifications). SIMPC also enables you to access a DEC/VAX or any other non-IBM system that supports a VT100. And, you can communicate with any host that supports line-by-line mode.

We wrote the music for PC-to-PC communications too. In addition to complete, economical emulation for three types of terminals and error-free file transfer from PC to host in either full-screen or line-by-line mode, SIMPC also provides the capability to send data from PC to PC via XMODEM.

Conduct your band of PC users with SIMPC. Here are five more great reasons why data communications managers choose SIMPC:

☐ cost-effective data transmission using half-duplex communications;
☐ Simware's unique screen-rewriting technique saves time and improves productivity;
☐ online help, a menu system and a tutorial shorten the learning curve for novice users;
☐ an intelligent command processor enables you to develop application interfaces that automate and standardize routine procedures; and
☐ an unlimited right-to-copy corporate license means your PC network can grow to any size for a one-time price.

Micro-to-mainframe is only one of our popular melodies. Since 1982, Simware has released ten software products that help IBM mainframe sites running VM or MVS/VTAM reduce communication costs, improve productivity and accommodate new users as their organizations grow.

To find out how Simware's software-only approach to communications has provided outstanding performance to PC users around the world, call us toll-free at:
1-800-267-9991
Or, send for a free Connectivity Kit today!

SIMWARE
a practical approach to communications

14 Concourse Gate, Suite 100
Nepean, Ontario,
Canada K2E 7S6
(613) 727-1779
Telex: 053-4130

CIRCLE NO. 221 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Simware products are distributed in Europe by The European Software Company Inc.

ample, **save record** in the coded form is translated only as **save (filename, confirm, clear buffer, goto label)**. The manual does not state if a value must be specified in each argument place, nor does it tell the user how to confirm and clear the buffer. Another example: **screen lock/unlock** (which should be **screen lock/unlock/redisplay**) is translated as **scrn (what to do)**. What to do, indeed. The user can guess or use a text editor to look through the provided source for some representative **save** commands. The ambitious might want to use one of the public domain GREP utilities to build a library of examples of each command (see "Matching Regular Expressions," Programming Practices, Jon Forrest, May 1986, p. 191). Several of the more interesting commands are not used at all in the 275KB of source provided with the developer's version. The more arcane commands are embedded in complicated uncommented source.

Although this documentation is a stunning advance over that for TAS, it still has serious defects that are the result of hasty writing and production. A few surprising features exist in TAS-Plus that could be fatal to a developer's programs, but their mention is so underplayed in the manual that even a careful reader might miss them. Business Tools says that it is planning to produce a separate technical manual for developers—at some future time. A simple function key template for TAS-Plus also would make a great, inexpensive addition to the package.

Business Tools has begun to expand its support department and does seem to recognize deficiencies in its product. At present, however, only the program author seems willing to admit the existence of bugs, and only he seems to understand serious malfunctions when they occur. He can probably fix bugs faster than any one individual can find them, which bodes well for the future of this program.

SORTING THE SAMPLE

The sample application developed by the staff at *PC Tech Journal* (see "Evaluating Data Managers as Development Tools, Julie Anderson, August 1985, p. 46; also available for downloading on PCTECHline) imposes a set of impartial standards on the evaluation of the functionality of the data managers reviewed in this series. The sample application includes the importation of delimited ASCII data into a previously defined database; ad hoc queries on this data; a specific data entry screen with validation; several specific reports; and a set of performance benchmarks.

Import and export of foreign ASCII files is described in two appendices to the TAS-Plus manual. Delimited, fixed-length, and text files can be read or written only with a program especially designed for the job. The capability for changing the comma delimiter does not exist in TAS-Plus, either in reading a delimited file or in writing it. Imported ASCII fields that are too long for the field in the target file are truncated without generating an error message.

Fields specified in the schema as uppercase are automatically entered as such through data entry screens. However, the import functions of TAS-Plus do not do this work unassisted. The user must use **upcase( )** on the fields before saving in the TAS-Plus file.

Most dates must be delimited for TAS-Plus to import them, because the TAS-Plus routine that converts strings to the date types (long and short) only works when two characters each are given to the month and the day. The following dates are imported correctly, whether enclosed in quotes or not:

01-02-1986, 1/ 2/1986, 1- 2/86

but the following would not be:

1-2-1986,1/02/1986,1/02/86,01-2-86

No error message is produced when one of the incorrectly formatted dates is imported, but the field contains a nonsense date. Because it is impossible to govern the format of all dates to be imported, this deficiency of TAS-Plus's data conversion must be considered serious.

When importing fixed-length records, a problem can arise that causes bizarre displays when the user tries to examine the imported file. When opening a non-TAS file, the CR-LF pair (if present) must be included in the buffer length, or TAS-Plus will scatter CR-LFs into fields. This foible is mentioned in appendix IV of the manual, but is not in the reference guide under the **open non-tas file** command.

Only one of the seven ad hoc queries for the sample application could be made with the report generator without editing the source code for the generated report programs. The changes to the source for the other six queries were quick and easy.

The three main reports caused a great deal of difficulty, because of problems with the implementation of structured programming language. Once these problems were resolved, the reports, written to be as structured as TAS-Plus allows, worked well.

TABLE 1: *Benchmark Results*

BENCHMARK TASK (secs)[a]	**TAS-Plus TIME**	**AVERAGE TO DATE**
Add 900 records to an empty database table	335	177
Index table on two fields (7 bytes)	100[b]	48
Document and tally codes from one column	40	53
Mass change of one column (28 rows of 900)	14	21
Extract selected records to create a text file	2	11

[a] *All benchmarks were run on an IBM PC/AT (6 MHz) with 640KB memory. The tests were run in an 8MB partition on a CMI 20MB disk under DOS 3.0.*
[b] *Time required to index with the two fields as the only key.*

TAS-Plus is slow at data import, but respectably fast at the other benchmarks.

No attempt was made to generate the sample data entry screen with the TAS-Plus screen generator. The screen generator does not permit changes at will to the order of entry of the fields displayed on the screen. This screen was written in the algebraic form of TAS-Plus source, which allowed complete control over the order of entry and other aspects of screen behavior. Various traps and validations were used to make it relatively trouble free.

MIXED REVIEWS

PC Tech Journal specifies five benchmarks, which have been run for all database managers in this series. The results for TAS-Plus are shown in table 1. All performance benchmarks have been run on the same 6-MHz AT in the same fresh disk partition. TAS-Plus is slow at data import, but it is respectably fast at all of the other benchmarks, including export, even though it, too, is run with interpreted token code.

For the first benchmark, the 900-record AUTHOR file was imported from a comma-delimited ASCII file and simultaneously indexed on the full name of the author. Mounting a screen that showed the current record number imposed a 10-percent time penalty above the listed benchmark time. Looking up the state postal codes in a separate file of the 58 valid codes imposed an additional 20-percent penalty. Leaving the postal code file open, but not using it, produced the same penalty as mounting the screen. Curiously, these two penalties are not additive; mounting the screen and leaving the unused file open at the same time produced the same penalty as either one alone.

The second benchmark, adding to the author name index a seven-character index composed of the state postal/zip code, could not be run with TAS-Plus, because the indexes are part of the file definition; if the file is to be keyed on any index, it must be keyed on all simultaneously. The time shown in the table is the time required to index the file once it has been redefined to have the state postal/zip code as the only key.

For the third benchmark, tallying the numbers of occurrences of each state postal code in the author file, TAS-Plus was near the average of all data managers tested so far in this series. The fourth benchmark, which required the location and modification of all records with CO for the postal code, TAS-Plus began to move with a faster crowd, although it still does not approach the fastest. On the last benchmark TAS-Plus showed very snappy performance. No data manager tested so far has been measurably faster.

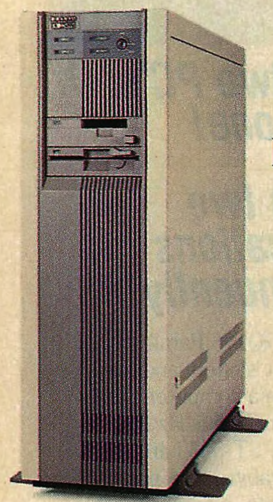
TAS-Plus is certainly neither the most powerful nor the easiest data manager to use. The glaring deficiencies in the documentation often make use of this product a game of trial and error. Its large number of bugs indicate that the product was released prematurely.

However, TAS-Plus is at least functional and it is the lowest priced of the data managers reviewed so far in this series. As the work of a single programmer, it is particularly impressive. The difficulties encountered in using TAS-Plus as a stand-alone product are considerably mitigated when the task at hand is the modification of an existing accounting system. The basic system is provided and a sufficient number of examples of functioning code are available. Professional programmers seldom write something from scratch when they can adapt existing source code, and TAS-Plus does offer access to a large quantity of source. Despite its problems and limitations, a reasonable case can be made for taking a chance on this product.

Jim Roberts, Ph.D., is an astrophysicist from California with a special interest in data management products.

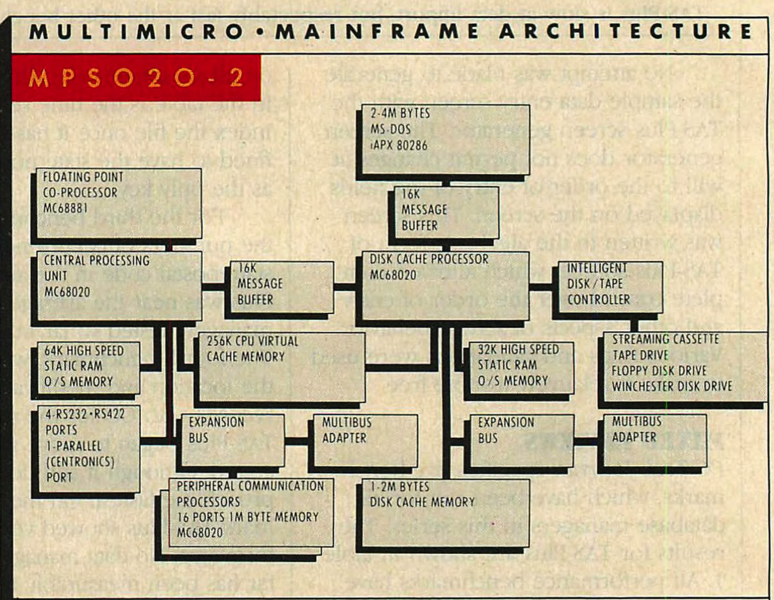
Sometimes a combination of ideas ends up defying conventional thinking. However, their relationship seems natural after the fact. It's the kind of association that leads to maximum performance from minimum means. Ideas like the combined technology of multiple 32-bit microprocessors with mainframe architecture, concurrent on-demand operating systems and high-end file server/networking capability.

This kind of thinking has broken new technological ground. Out of it grew MultiMicro/Mainframe Architecture.* A very fast, very powerful and very adaptable multi-user, multi-microprocessor computer system. It's a very cost effective way to increase productivity.



The ideal system for a departmental computer, or for office automation. The MPS020-2 for under $25,000.

The MPS020-2* from Icon* and Sanyo.* Icon is a market-driven, free thinking bunch of American engineering entrepreneurs, and Sanyo is a nine billion dollar industrial giant from Japan. This linkage means market sensitive engineering and service from us, plus rigorous testing, inspection and quality conscious manufacturing from Sanyo. It's a sophisticated association that gives you the best of both worlds.



Our natural division of labor is designed to increase your productivity. The Central Processor (CPU) isn't burdened with file management. It only has to execute user programs (at 2.25 to 6.3 mips). In parallel with the CPU is the Floating Point Co-Processor, crunching the big numbers at 887,000 Whetstones, and two 16 port Peripheral Communications Processors handling terminal activity. Meanwhile the Disk Cache Processor lines up information needed by the CPU for continuous high speed operation with zero wait states. All of this is tied together by the MultiPath Bus Structure* that allows for parallel processing.

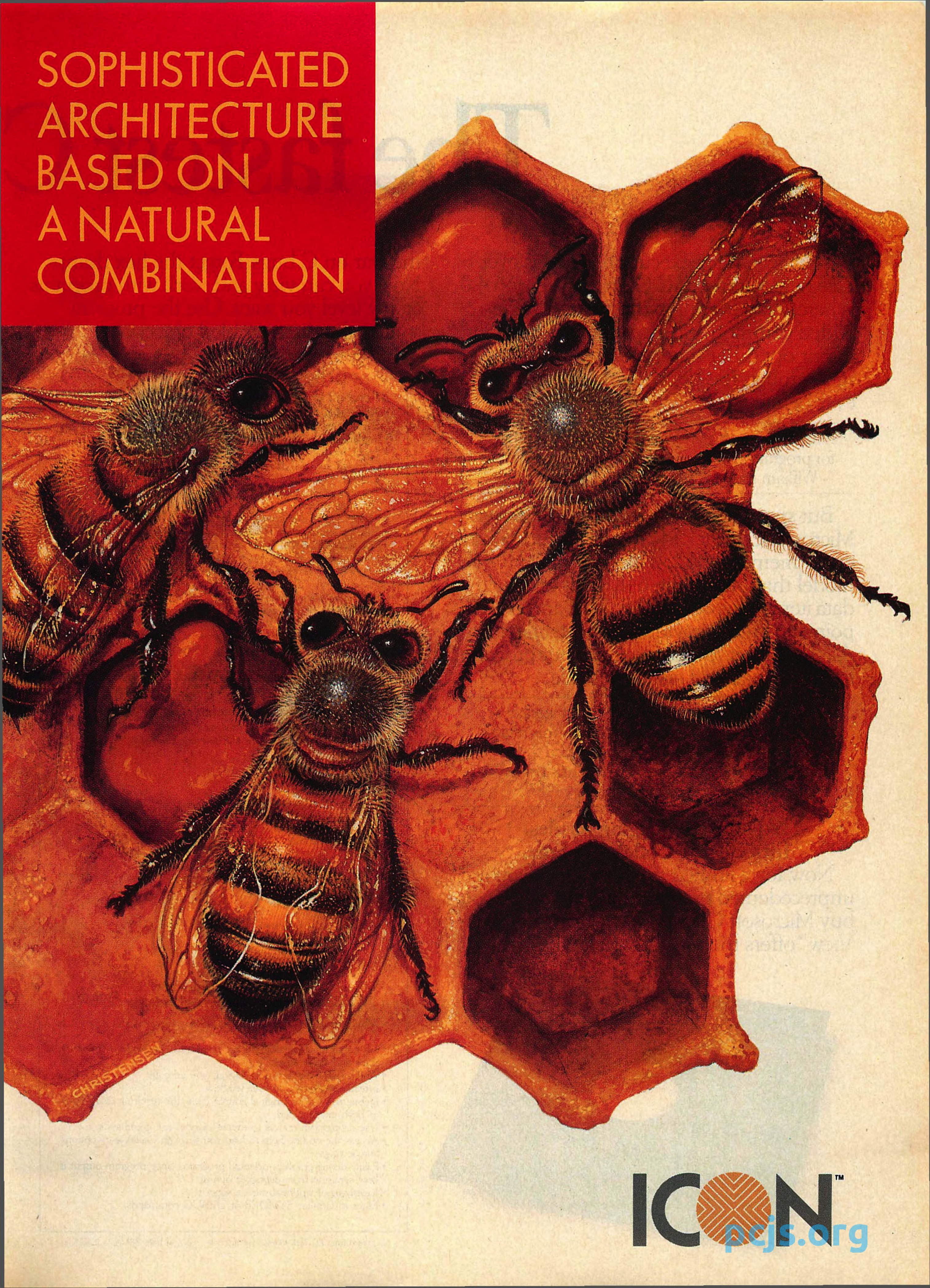
We've combined what everyone else keeps separate—your information. Some of the frustration of proprietary operating systems can be eliminated with the MPS020-2 because it's compatible with your software past and future. The 32 port, three mips system will run Unix,* MS-DOS* and Pick* concurrently. In addition you can network your P.C.'s to its high-end file server and tap into the information resources of your mainframe. If communication is vital to your business, it's now a lot easier and a lot cheaper.

Don't get stung by a system that gives you less for more. As you can see, the Icon approach to system design is different. More for less. More users, more power, more flexibility, less money. If you're interested, give us a buzz. (801) 225-6888.

ICON SYSTEMS & SOFTWARE, INC.

A MEMBER OF THE SANYO GROUP

CIRCLE NO. 225 ON READER SERVICE CARD


SOPHISTICATED
ARCHITECTURE
BASED ON
A NATURAL
COMBINATION
CHRISTENSEN
ICON™

The fastest C

Your search for execution speed is over. The new Microsoft® C Compiler Version 4.0 is here. With blazing performance. We've added common sub-expression elimination to our optimizer that produces code that rips through the benchmarks faster than ever before.

"...the Microsoft performance in the benchmarks for program execution is the best of the lot overall." —William Hunt, *PC Tech Journal*, January, 1986.*

But speed isn't the only edge you get with Microsoft C. Other advantages include a variety of memory models like our new HUGE model that breaks the 64K limit on single data items. Plus our NEAR, FAR and HUGE pointers, which provide you greater flexibility. All this allows you to fine tune your program to be as small and fast as possible.

"Excellent execution times, the fastest register sieve, and the best documentation in this review ...Microsoft Corporation has produced a tremendously useful compiler." —Christopher Skelly, *Computer Language*, February, 1986.

No more debugging hassles.
Introducing CodeView. Free.

Now, for a limited time, we'll give you an unprecedented programming tool when you buy Microsoft C, free. New Microsoft CodeView™ offers the most powerful tool yet in the war on C bugs. Forget the hex dumps. Now you can view and work with programs at any level you want. Use the program source, the disassembled object code, or

Microsoft C Compiler Version 4.00

Microsoft C Compiler
- Produces fast executables and optimized code including elimination of common sub-expressions. NEW!
- Implements register variables.
- Small, Medium and Large Memory model libraries.
- Compact and HUGE memory model libraries. NEW!
- Can mix models with NEAR, FAR and the new HUGE pointers.
- Transport source and object code between MS-DOS® and XENIX® operating systems.
- Library routines implement most of UNIX™ System V C library.
- Start-up source code to help create ROMable code. NEW!
- Full proposed ANSI C library support (except clock). NEW!
- Large number of third party support libraries available.
- Choose from three math libraries and generate in-line 8087/80287 instructions or floating point calls:
  - floating point emulator (utilizes 8087/80287 if installed).
  - 8087/80287 coprocessor support.
  - alternate math package – extra speed without an 8087/80287.
- Link your C routines with Microsoft FORTRAN (version 3.3 or higher), Microsoft Pascal (version 3.3 or higher) or Microsoft Macro Assembler.
- Microsoft Windows support and MS-DOS 3.1 networking support.
- Supports MS-DOS pathnames and input/output redirection.

Microsoft Program Maintenance Utility. NEW!
- Rebuilds your applications after your source files have changed.
- Supports macro definitions and inference rules.

Other Utilities
- Library Manager.
- Object Code Linker.
- EXE File Compression Utility.
- EXE File Header Utility.

C Benchmarks In seconds

	Microsoft C 4.0	Lattice C 3.0	Computer Innovation C 2.3	Aztec C86 3.2	Wizard C 3.0
Sieve of Eratosthenes (register)	82.9	151.4	172.3	88.0	91.9
Copy Block	86.9	231.7	199.0	123.8	189.5

Run on an IBM PC XT with 512K memory

Microsoft CodeView
Window-oriented source-level debugger. NEW!
- Watch the values of your local and global variables and expressions as you debug.
- Set conditional breakpoints on variables, expressions or memory; trace and single step.
- Watch CPU registers and flags as you execute.
- Effectively uses up to four windows.
- Debug using your original source code, the resulting disassembly or both intermingled.
- Use drop-down menus to execute CodeView commands.
- Access the on-line help to lead you through CodeView's options and settings.
- Easily debug graphics-oriented programs since program output is kept separate from debugger output.
- Keyboard or optional mouse support.
- Enter in familiar SYMDEB or DEBUG commands.

*Reprinted from *PC Tech Journal*, January 1986, copyright 1986, Ziff-Davis Publishing.

you've ever seen.

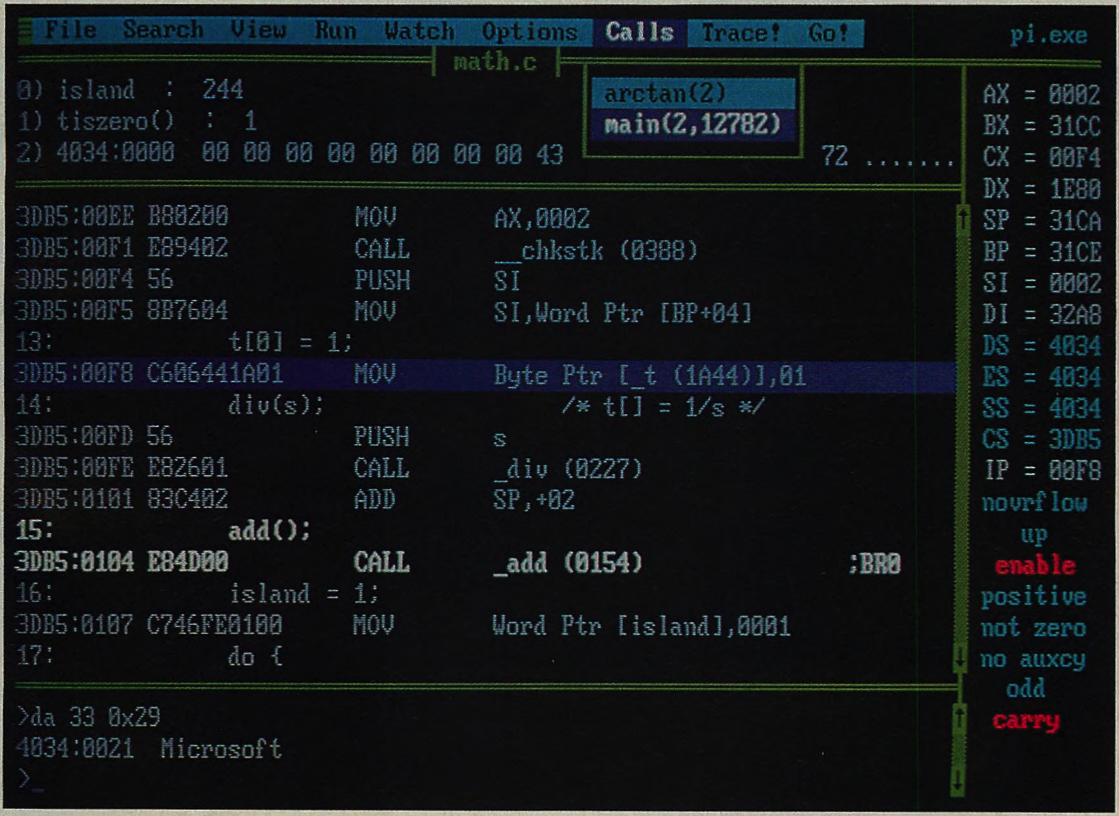
both at the same time. Open a window to view CPU registers and flags. Watch local and global variables as well. All while your program is running.

CodeView gives you complete control. Trace execution a line at a time—using source or assembly code. Or set conditional breakpoints on variables, memory or expressions. CodeView supports the familiar SYMDEB command syntax, as you'd expect. Commands are also available through drop-down menus. Combine the new window-oriented interface with our on-line help and debugging has never been easier. Or quicker.

Take the $5 CodeView tour.

You may find it hard to believe our debugger can do all we've claimed. So we're offering test drives. Five bucks will put you behind the wheel of a Microsoft C demo disk with CodeView.† See for yourself how fast debugging can get.

For more information about the CodeView demo disk, the new Microsoft C Compiler, a list of third party library support or the name of your nearest Microsoft dealer, call (800) 426-9400. In Washington State and Alaska, (206) 882-8088. In Canada call (416) 673-7638.



Microsoft® C Compiler

The High Performance Software

leaving BASIC for.

On the rare chance your program doesn't run 100% the first time out, we've got another surprise for you. The Microsoft QuickBASIC debugger. Our full-screen tracing lets you debug your programs while watching the source code execute. A line at a time, or with breakpoints. As easy as can be.

Our compiler is also smart enough to save you time. First, by finding any errors in one pass. Second, by putting your editor's cursor on the problem. Automatically. So you don't have to get lost in a maze of error codes and line-numbers.

The BASIC virtues. And more.

Speaking of line numbers, let's not. Because line numbers are strictly optional. And Microsoft QuickBASIC lets you use alphanumeric labels as well. Now you can GOTO *ErrorCheck* instead of line number 6815.

Or you could stop using GOTOs altogether. There are a variety of options that could make the GOTO an endangered species. Features like multi-line IF-THEN blocks. And named subprograms. Now your BASIC programs can be as structured and organized as you want.

We've only just begun to talk about the virtues of Microsoft QuickBASIC. There are dozens of enhancements to your favorite language. Things like larger arrays. Local and global variables. Reusable modules that let you create libraries of your most often-used routines. All explained in a revised manual that includes a complete language reference.

Making your quick escape.

If all these features follow your BASIC instincts, then zip on down to your nearest Microsoft dealer. That's where you'll discover the best surprise of all. The price. Only $99 for the best reason to leave BASIC.

For the name of your nearest Microsoft dealer, call (800) 426-9400. In Washington State and Alaska, (206) 882-8088. In Canada, call (416) 673-7638.

Microsoft® QuickBASIC
The High Performance Software™

Microsoft QuickBASIC Compiler Version 2.0
for IBM® PC and Compatible Computers.

BASICA Compatibility
- Sound statements including SOUND and PLAY.
- Graphics statements including WINDOW, VIEW, DRAW, GET, PUT, LINE, CIRCLE, LOCATE and SCREEN.
- Support of EGA extended graphics modes. NEW!
- BASICA structures are supported including WHILE/WEND, IF/THEN/ELSE, FOR/NEXT, GOSUB/RETURN, and event handling.

Results of Sieve Benchmark	BASICA 3.1	Microsoft QuickBASIC 2.0
Seconds per iteration	78	0.52

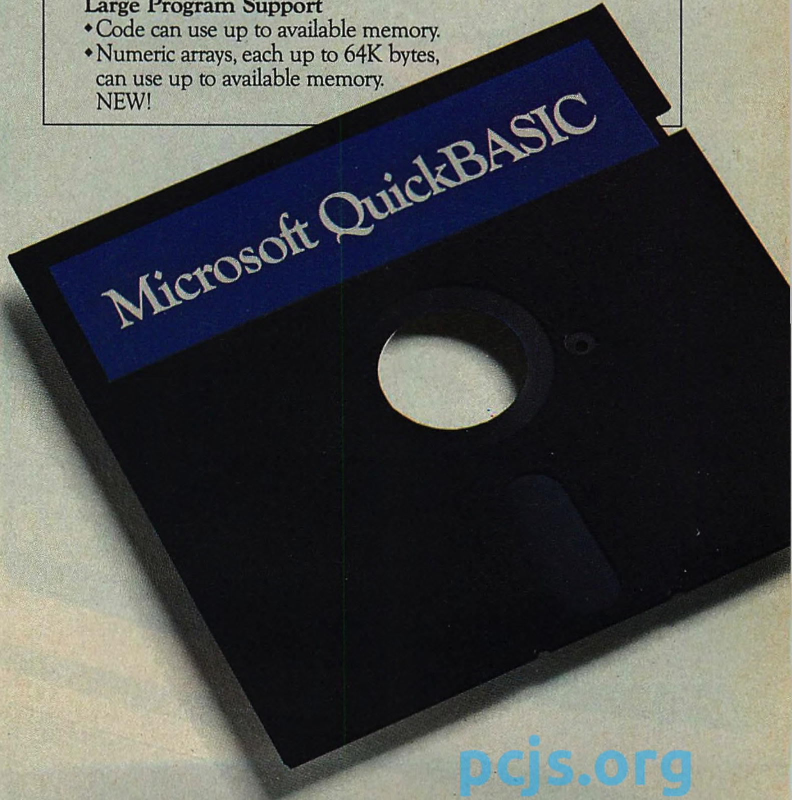
Complete Programming Environment
- Built-in Editor that places the cursor on found errors automatically. NEW!
- Compile entirely in memory at speeds up to 6000 lines per minute. NEW!
- Link routines once when starting a programming session and no need to link again when changing programs. NEW!
- Built-in debugger with single-step, animate, and trace modes. NEW!
- Create stand-alone programs.

Alphanumeric Labels
- Can be used to make your programs more readable. Line numbers are not required but are supported for BASICA compatibility.

Structured Programming Support
- Block IF/THEN/ELSE/END IF eliminates the need for GOTO statements. NEW!
- Subprograms can be called by name and passed parameters. Both local and global variables are supported.

Modular Programming Support
- Separate compilation allows you to create compiled BASIC libraries to use and re-use your programs.
- A library of routines to access DOS and BIOS interrupts is supplied. NEW!

Large Program Support
- Code can use up to available memory.
- Numeric arrays, each up to 64K bytes, can use up to available memory. NEW!



For $295 you can draw your own conclusions.

Drafix™ 1. The first high performance CAD software everyone can afford.

Low-cost, high performance computer-aided design & drafting (CAD) software is finally available for use on your PC.

There's never been a professional CAD package so complete at such a low cost.

Drafix 1 from Foresight Resources. Only $295.

Powerful, full-featured second generation CAD software.

Drafix 1 offers all of the capabilities you expect to find in packages costing $2,000 or more.

This is not simply a souped-up paint package. Drafix 1 is a breakthrough in design that organizes sophisticated CAD functions into smooth, fast operations. All of the drawing, designing and editing functions that designers demand from a serious CAD tool are included in Drafix 1.

A breakthrough in screen design and visual user interface.

Drafix 1 features the best organized screen design ever devised. Very simply, it displays all the information you need, all of the time.

The entire menu hierarchy is displayed constantly. There's no need to memorize commands or search for menus.

Snap-mode options are continually shown on the left screen border and can be selected "on the fly" by either pointer device or a single keystroke. Roll-down screens provide quick access to the virtually unlimited drawing, display and editing options.

And it's all controlled by a versatile three-button mouse, or digitizer, with on-screen prompts so each button function is clearly defined.

AutoCAD® compatible for easy expansion.

If you or someone in your company already uses AutoCAD, Drafix 1 offers an inexpensive way to add to your capability.

The optional Drafix 1/AutoCAD file exchange utility permits transfer of drawings between Drafix 1 and AutoCAD.

It's the perfect, low-cost alternative for increasing your drafting and design capacity.

Unbelievable low bundle prices.

To get you up and running we offer two special hardware bundles — all the equipment you need at prices you won't believe.

Get Drafix 1 with your choice of Torrington's Manager Mouse or the LOGIMOUSE® C7 for just $395.00. Or get Drafix 1 with the SummaSketch 12″ × 12″ digitizer tablet with stylus for just $650.00.

Order today. Take advantage of our 30-day, money back guarantee.

We're so certain you'll like the performance and versatility of Drafix 1 you're welcome to try it risk free for 30 days. If you're not completely satisfied, return it to us for a full refund.

Find out just how good CAD software can be. For only $295.00.

Use our toll-free number and any major credit card to order your copy of Drafix 1 today.

SPECIFICATIONS

Code specifications
- Lattice "C" language
- Halo graphics
- Floating point database
- Coprocesser support
- PC-DOS/MS-DOS 2.1 or later

Drafix 1 Features

Items
- Lines
- Pt markers
- Arcs & circles
- Note text
- Polygons & ellipses
- Symbols/individual & nested

Item attributes
- 16 pen colors
- 255 Layers
- 8 Linetypes
- 12 Text fonts
- 32 Pt marker types

Screen Display
- Zoom/Pan/Full
- 8 Save Views
- Slide save/view
- Grids on/off

Metric & English Standards
- Engineering (decimal/fractional)
- Architectural (ft in)

Project drawing info.

Numeric input
- Keyboard and cursor
- Absolute, Relative, Polar

Snap Modes
- Gridpoint
- Endpoint
- Midpoint
- Intersect
- On item
- Quadrant
- Tangent
- Arc center

Transform/Copy
- Move
- Rotate
- Scale
- Mirror
- Align

Modify/Edit
- Attributes
- Break/Divide
- Fillet/chamfer
- Trim
- Stretch
- Erase
- Explode symbols & polygons
- Mask
- Replace
- Merge
- Region select
- Workgroup

Auto hatching, polygon fill

Auto Dimensions
- Linear Hor/Ver/Aligned
- Angular
- Dia/Radius
- Leader Notes
- Ordinate
- Chain & Baseline

Check calculations
- Coordinates
- Distance & angle
- Area & perimeter

Item Masking

Hardware

Computers
- IBM PC XT AT and compatibles
- AT&T 6300 Plus
- Zenith
- System Requirements
  - — 512K RAM
  - — RS-232 Comm port
  - — Mouse or digitizer
  - — Coprocessor recommended

Graphics Display boards
- IBM CGA/EGA and compatibles
- Hercules, and a wide range of graphics boards

Digitizers & Locators
- All popular locator devices supported

Plotters
- All popular plotters ("C" size) supported
- "E" size plotter option available

Printers
- All popular laser and dot matrix printers supported

Order Now! Call Toll-Free!

1-800-231-8574, Ext. 500

- ☐ Drafix I CAD Package $295
- ☐ Drafix I with Mouse $395
  - Torrington ____
  - LOGIMOUSE ____
- ☐ Drafix I with SummaSketch tablet $650
- ☐ AutoCAD File Exchange Utility $ 95

Dealer inquiries welcome

Check, money order, Visa and MasterCard accepted

FORESIGHT RESOURCES CORP.™
932 Massachusetts
Lawrence, KS 66044
913/841-1121

CIRCLE NO. 138 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Dynamic Memory Management

By using DOS memory management functions, memory for data and input/output buffers can be allocated outside the program's segment at runtime.

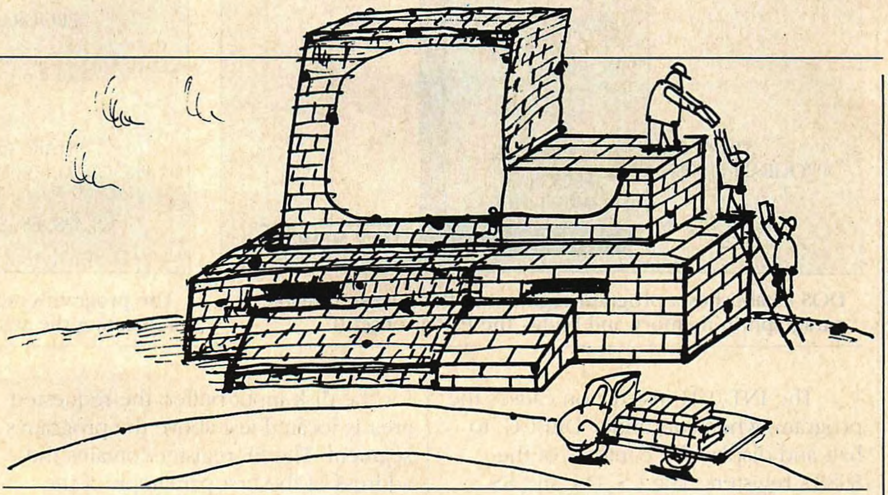


ILLUSTRATION • MACIEK ALBRECHT

When programs require large amounts of memory for data or input/output buffers, the memory is usually reserved by using the DB (define byte) memory directive. Consider, for example, the program READDIR1.ASM (listing 1). This program reads the directory on the diskette in drive A: into the memory area that is labeled DIRECTORY_BUFFER. For a double-sided diskette with nine sectors per track, the buffer size requirement is:

7 sectors * 512 bytes per sector = 3,584 bytes.

Although the program in listing 1 contains only 11 executable instructions, the .COM file produced when it is assembled, linked, and converted using the EXE2BIN utility is 3,606 bytes long. This happens because the statement:

DIRECTORY_BUFFER DB 3584 DUP (?)

causes 3,584 bytes of nulls to be included in the .COM file. In addition to wasting disk storage, the 3,584 bytes of nulls are copied from the disk to memory each time the program is loaded, which slows down system operation.

By using DOS memory management functions, memory requirements for the program can be allocated outside of the program's segment at runtime. The examples used are small programs that read the directory from drive A:, but the memory management techniques can be used in applications requiring a large amount of memory.

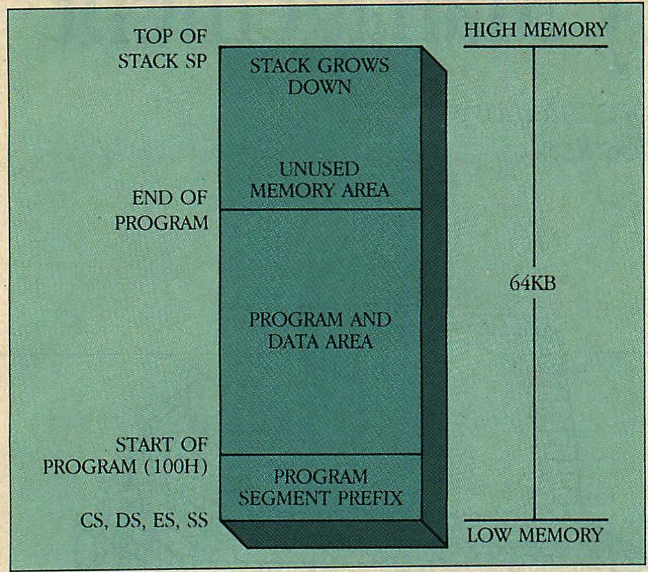
When DOS loads a program into memory, all of the available memory is allocated to the program. Obtaining an area of memory to use for data or as an input/output buffer is a two-step procedure. First, DOS must be told to reduce the amount of memory allocated to the program by calling function 4AH. Second, a request is made to DOS to allocate the additional memory required by calling function 48H. DOS returns the segment of the newly allocated memory block in the AX register. If sufficient memory is not available to satisfy the request, DOS returns with the carry flag set, error code 8 in the AX register, and the size of the largest block of memory available (in paragraphs) in the BX register; the application program can either exit or request a smaller block. In the examples shown, an exit to DOS is made. However, program requirements permitting, the number of sectors to be read can be reduced to fit the available memory, and the same memory area can be used to read the directory iteratively. READDIR2.ASM (listing 2) performs the same function as the program in listing 1. The .COM file, however, is only 58 bytes long—a saving of more than 3,000 bytes (equivalent to six sectors of disk space).

When DOS loads a .COM file into memory it establishes the program's segment at the lowest available paragraph boundary. The first 256 (100H) bytes of the program's segment are used for the program segment prefix (PSP). The binary file is then copied from disk to memory beginning at offset 100H. Figure 1 contains a diagram of the program segment for a .COM file after the program has been loaded into memory. The loader puts the address of the start of the program's segment into the CS, DS, ES, and SS registers. The stack pointer (SP register) is set to the end of the program's 64KB segment and a word of zeroes is placed on the top of the stack.

Listing 2 begins by reducing the memory allocated to the program. Because a .COM file occupies 64KB when loaded, a request is made to reduce the amount of memory allocated to the program to 64KB. DOS function 4AH is called by loading the segment address of the program's segment into the ES register and the requested block size, in 16-byte paragraphs, into the BX register. The loader places the address of the program's segment into the ES register. Because the ES register is not modified in this example, only the BX register must be loaded. The value of 4,096 paragraphs corresponds to 64KB. If the carry flag is set upon return from function 48H, then an error has occurred and the program is exited via a jump to ERROR_EXIT_1.

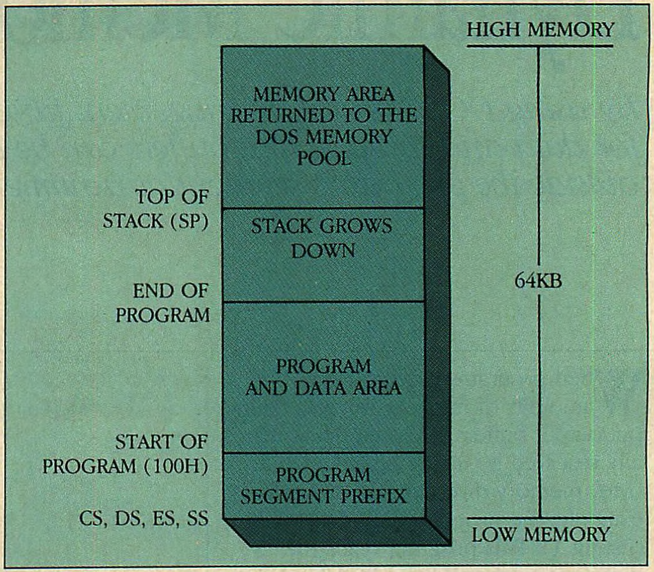
The program requests DOS to allocate 224 paragraphs (3,584 bytes) of memory. Function 48H is called by loading the desired memory block size into the BX register. If the carry flag is set, an error has occurred and an exit is taken via a jump to ERROR_EXIT_1. Returning with the carry flag not set, the AX register contains the segment of the allocated memory block.

FIGURE 1: *Program Memory Map*



DOS establishes a program segment at the lowest available paragraph in memory and builds the PSP at offset 0.

FIGURE 2: *.COM File with Stack Relocated*



The program's memory requirements have been reduced by relocating the stack closer to the program.

The INT 03H instruction causes the program, when run under DEBUG, to halt and display the contents of the 8088's registers. The CS, DS, and SS registers all contain the segment at which the program was loaded. The SP register contains FFFEH because DOS pushed a word of zeroes onto the stack when the program was loaded. A RET instruction will then cause an intrasegment jump to the address CS:0, which contains an INT 20H (program terminate) instruction. Because the memory allocated to the program has shrunk to 64KB and DOS has allocated memory for the disk input buffer, the requested area is located just above the program's segment. The ES register contains the address of the first paragraph of the block allocated.

In order to maintain the addressability of the data in the program's segment through the DS register, the ES register is used to address the data in the newly allocated memory block.

The diskette directory's sectors are now ready to be read into the newly allocated memory block by calling DOS interrupt 25H (absolute disk read), which loads the diskette sectors into the area indicated by DS:BX; however, the ES register is needed to address the area of memory that will contain the data from the diskette directory. This problem can be overcome by pushing the DS register onto the stack and moving the contents of ES to DS prior to reading the diskette sectors. INT 25H saves the flags on the stack and leaves them there upon returning. Thus, the user must pop the stack to retrieve the DS register that was pushed onto the stack prior to the INT 25H call. The POPF instruction in listing 2 restores the flags after the read operation. DS

PC Magazine Product of the Year

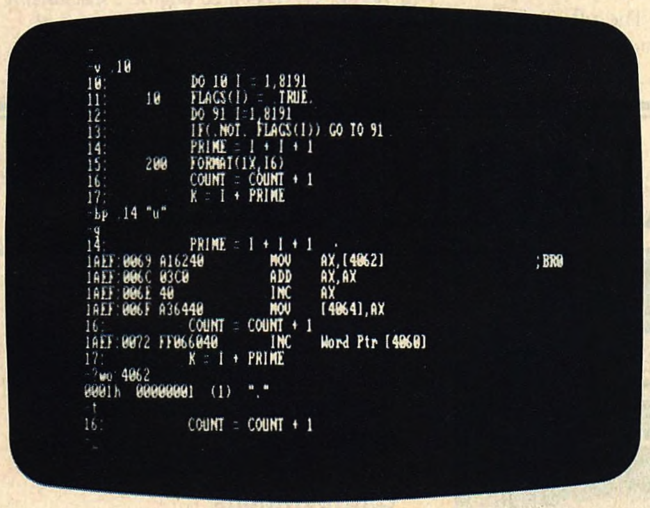
Macro Assembler

The quickest. Bar none.

Our Macro Assembler has long been the most complete package on the market. Now it's also the fastest. Three times faster than before. And faster than anyone else. Period.

Of course, it's still the most powerful assembler on the market. It supports the standard 8086/8087 opcodes. And the new 186/286/287 instruction set. So you can make the most of the new machines.

Debugging is quicker, too. Thanks to our interactive symbolic debugger, SYMDEB. Now you can refer to variables and source code instead of getting lost in hex dumps. And this debugger also works with Microsoft languages like C, FORTRAN and Pascal. So now you can set breakpoints and trace execution—using source code for reference.



Cut your development time dramatically. Microsoft Macro Assembler's Symbolic Debug utility lets you debug your Macro Assembler programs, or debug your Microsoft C, FORTRAN or Pascal programs using your original source code or the resulting disassembly. For example, you can set breakpoints on line numbers and observe the contents of variables or expressions.

SYMDEB is just part of our complete set of utilities. Tools that make programming as fast as it should be. There are the linker and library managers you'd expect. Plus a new version of MAKE, our maintenance utility, with improvements like macro expansions and inference rules.

We've also revised the manuals. Our new Macro Assembler has a lot to offer, so we added more examples. Now our manuals are not only thorough, they're clearer than ever before.

For quick development and assembly, the choice is obvious. Microsoft. There's nobody faster.

Microsoft® Macro Assembler Version 4.0 for MS-DOS®

Macro Assembler
- Fastest macro assembler for MS-DOS computers.
- Supports the 8086/8087/8088 and the 186/286/287.
- Define macros.
- Conditional assembly.
- Optional case sensitivity for symbols.
- 100% upward compatibility from earlier versions of both the Microsoft and IBM® Macro Assemblers.

Interactive Symbolic Debug Utility
- Source level debugger for programs written in Microsoft Macro Assembler, C Compiler, FORTRAN, and Pascal.
- Screen swapping helps debug highly visual applications.
- Set breakpoints on line numbers and symbols.
- Single step to follow program execution.
- Disassemble object code.
- Display and modify values.
- Full I/O redirection.

Program Maintenance Utility
- Rebuilds your applications after your source files have changed.
- Similar to UNIX™ MAKE utility.
- Supports macro definitions and inference rules.

Library Manager
- Create, organize and maintain your object module libraries created with Microsoft languages.
- Set page size from 16 to 32678, to create compact and granular libraries.

Object Code Linker
- Simple overlaying linker combines relocatable object modules created using Microsoft languages into a single program.
- Load Map generation.
- Specify from 1 to 1024 segments.

Cross-Reference Utility
- Creates a cross-reference listing of the definitions and locations of all symbols used in an assembly language program, which makes debugging programs easier.

Microsoft EXE File Compression Utility
- Packs EXE files for smaller size on disk and faster loading at execution time.

Microsoft EXE File Header Utility
- Display and modify EXE file header, allowing you to tune the stack size and initial memory allocation.

For the name of your nearest Microsoft dealer call (800) 426-9400. In Washington State and Alaska, call (206) 882-8088. In Canada, call (416) 673-7638.

Microsoft
The High Performance Software™

can then be restored, and the stack pointer will be in position for a RET instruction. The stack does not grow if many calls are made to INT 25H.

The data in the newly allocated memory block can be addressed with the segment override prefix ES:. For example, to move the first byte of data from the allocated memory block to the AL register, insert the coding:

```
XOR    SI,SI
MOV    AL,ES:[SI]
```

Before the program exits to DOS, the newly allocated block of memory should be released back to the DOS memory pool. This is done by calling function 49H with the segment of the block to be returned in the ES register. DOS does not release memory allocated by application programs when the program exits. If many memory allocations are made, the memory pool may become too fragmented for DOS and a system reset will be needed.

Because the ES register has been changed, care should be exercised when using any of the 8088's string move and/or string compare instructions. These instructions expect the ES register to address the destination segment. The DS and ES registers can be saved on the stack to preserve their contents during string operations.

The foregoing procedure reduces the size of the .COM file on disk. However, the memory requirements of the program have increased because of the allocation of memory outside of the program's segment. If the availability of memory is a constraint, the amount of memory required by the program may be reduced by relocating the stack top closer to the program.

Figure 2 is a memory map of a .COM program with its stack relocated. READDIR3.ASM (listing 3) is an example of a program that uses this method to reduce memory. Extreme care should be exercised when relocating the stack. First, sufficient space should be left for the stack to expand downward without overwriting any of the program's code. Second, the linker may concatenate one or more object modules to the end of the program, which could be overwritten by the stack. Assuming that no modules will be concatenated to the program by the loader and that 128 words will provide sufficient space for the stack, the label END_OF_PROG in listing 3 is used to find the offset of the end of the program. The offset of the new stack top is located by adding 256 bytes to the offset of the label END_OF_PROG. A word of zeroes is then pushed onto the stack. The program's memory allocation can then be reduced to a size large enough to accommodate the program with the relocated stack. The remainder of listing 3 is functionally equivalent to listing 2.

The INT 03H instruction causes the program, when run under DEBUG, to halt and display the registers. The CS, DS, and SS registers all contain the same values seen earlier. The SP register now contains a lower offset because the stack has been relocated downward, closer to the beginning of the program's segment. The ES register contains the address of the paragraph just above the stack pointer. The memory required is equal to the offset of the stack pointer (plus 2 for the word of zeroes that was pushed onto the stack) rounded up to the next paragraph boundary (592 decimal), plus the 3,584 bytes requested for the disk input buffer (plus 16 bytes for DOS's control information for the additional memory block) for a total of 4,192 bytes.

Sy Bensky is a chemical engineer specializing in environmental matters for a major oil company. He is a self-taught programmer.

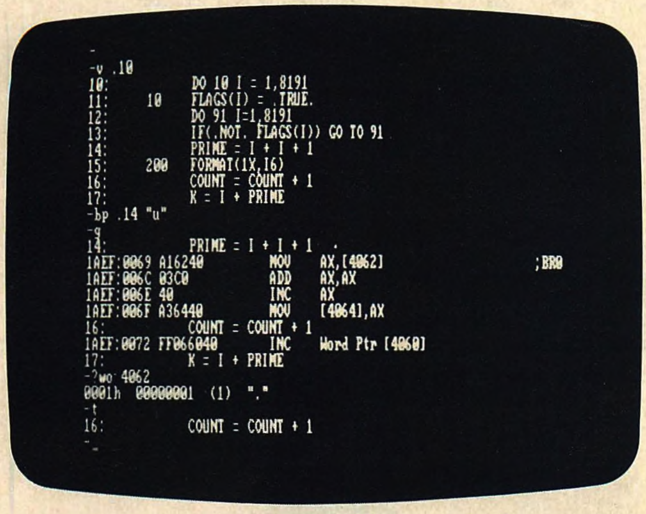
Microsoft FORTRAN. The overwhelming favorite.

How did Microsoft® FORTRAN get so popular?

It could be the mainframe compatibility. Our compiler makes porting applications a cinch with overlays and the ANSI features you need.

It could be our support for arrays and COMMON blocks larger than 64K. So you can tackle mainframe-size problems.

It might be the shelves and shelves of third party support libraries. No other FORTRAN comes close.



Cut your development time dramatically. The Symbolic Debug utility, part of the Microsoft Macro Assembler, lets you debug your FORTRAN programs using your original source code or the resulting disassembly. For example, you can set breakpoints on line numbers, observe the contents of variables and expressions, and examine the contents of the stack.

It could be the extensive math support. Our collection of math libraries is simply the largest available. Tackle real problems with direct 8087 support or emulation. Use IEEE floating point or—for extra speed—the altmath package.

It could be the comprehensive set of utilities. A powerful linker and library manager combination. Plus tools like EXEMOD and EXEPACK. Standard.

It could be the XENIX® and MS-DOS® source-level compatibility. Or the direct interlanguage calling to Microsoft C, Pascal and Assembler. Or the ability to work with our Macro Assembler's symbolic debugger.

It could be the value. Nobody offers a FORTRAN package this complete at this low a price.

Why is Microsoft FORTRAN the most popular FORTRAN?

All the above.

Microsoft FORTRAN Compiler Version 3.3 for MS-DOS and XENIX 286

Microsoft FORTRAN Compiler
- Implements most ANSI 77 standard features, plus extensions.
- Easily port mainframe/minicomputer programs with little or no modification.
- Overlay support in the compiler and linker.
- Common blocks and arrays greater than 64K.
- Supported by the largest number of third party libraries.
- Includes a full set of math libraries to select from:
  - 8087/80287 emulation.
  - 8087/80287 coprocessor support.
  - Floating Point without 8087/80287.
  - BCD Floating Point.
- Conditional compilation.
- Link your FORTRAN routines with Microsoft C Compiler (version 3.0 or higher), Microsoft Pascal (version 3.3 or higher), and Microsoft Macro Assembler.
- MS-DOS 3.1 network support and IBM® local area network support.
- Source code compatible between MS-DOS and XENIX 286.
- Do source level debugging with the Symbolic Debug Utility, available separately with Microsoft Macro Assembler.

Object Code Overlay
- Simple overlay linker combines relocatable object modules created using Microsoft languages into a single program.
- Link very large programs (over 1 megabyte) using overlays.

Library Manager
- Create, organize and maintain your object module libraries created with Microsoft languages.

Microsoft EXE File Compression Utility (MS-DOS only)
- A utility to pack EXE files for smaller size on disk and faster loading at execution time.

Microsoft EXE File Header Utility (MS-DOS only)
- A utility that allows you to display and modify the fields in EXE file headers.

For the name of your nearest Microsoft dealer call (800) 426-9400. In Washington State and Alaska, (206) 882-8088. In Canada, call (416) 673-7638.

Microsoft
The High Performance Software™

LISTING 1: READDIR1.ASM

```
; This program reads the directory from the diskette in drive A
; into the memory area at DIRECTORY_BUFFER.  For the sake of
; simplicity no console input or output functions are performed.
;
CODESEG SEGMENT PARA   PUBLIC   'CODE'
        ASSUME  CS:CODESEG,DS:CODESEG,ES:CODESEG,SS:CODESEG
;
        ORG     0100H
;
BEGIN:  JMP     READ_DIRECTORY
;
; *********************** Data Definitions ***************************
DIRECTORY_BUFFER        DB        3584 DUP (?)
;
; ***********************  Main Procedure  ***************************
READ_DIRECTORY:
;
; Setup the registers for absolute disk read
;
        MOV     AL,00H            ; Drive A
        MOV     BX,OFFSET DIRECTORY_BUFFER    ; Point to the beginning
                                              ;    of the memory area
        MOV     CX,0007H          ; 7 Sectors to be read
        MOV     DX,0005H          ; Start at sector 5
        INT     25H               ; Absolute Disk Read Interrupt
        JC      ERROR_EXIT        ; Quit if there was an error
        POPF                      ; Restore the user flags
        RET                       ; Return to DOS
;
; Error return point -- error fixup or messages can go here
;
ERROR_EXIT:
        POP     DI                ; Throw away the user flags
        RET                       ; Return to DOS
;
CODESEG ENDS
; *******************************************************************
        END     BEGIN
```

We've taken the work out of doing Windows.

Microsoft® Windows is becoming the most popular operating environment for PC systems.

It's not surprising. Windows provides the foundation for an exciting new generation of applications that users are demanding. In addition, Windows handles many of the details involved in a software project allowing you to spend more time enhancing your application. That's why a growing number of corporate and independent software developers are building Windows applications.

The Microsoft Windows Software Development Kit is your key to this extraordinary new environment. It's packed with full reference documentation, libraries, utilities and sample programs. Together with our C Compiler or Macro Assembler, it's a comprehensive package that lets you make the most of your application.

Software with a new view.

Giving your applications the Windows treatment begins with a new look. The rich graphical environment allows you to rethink how you want your program to be presented on screen. It lets you mix text and graphics. You can incorporate multiple fonts in a variety of sizes, faces and styles. And it provides the basic building blocks that make it easy to create drop-down menus, dialog boxes, scroll bars, icons and more.

These features not only simplify your application design, but also provide the familiar interface that makes your software easier to learn and use.

Easing the data shuffle.

Of course, there's more to Windows than just looks. Now, different applications can work together. In concert.

The Windows Clipboard provides support for users to cut and paste information between your applications and others. Or you can use messages to establish "hot links" to transfer data automatically.

Upgrading made easy.

Windows' device independent design allows you to build your application today and take advantage of new technology as it becomes available. When new graphics cards, printers and pointing devices appear they can be used with your software, without modifying your code. Simply by installing the new driver.

Your window of opportunity.

The Microsoft Windows Software Development Kit is your fastest route to better applications. And with it, we also offer DIAL, our on-line technical support service to help you with the tough questions, and development courses that cover everything from using the dialog editor to memory management.

Find out how you can get your Microsoft Windows Software Development Kit. Pick up the phone and call (800) 426-9400. In Washington State and Alaska, call (206) 882-8088. In Canada, call (416) 673-7638. And we'll open the door to Windows.

The Microsoft Windows Software Development Kit includes:

- Dialog editor.
- Icon editor.
- Font editor.
- Resource compiler.
- Linker.
- MAKE (program maintenance utility).
- Symbolic debugger.
- Heap analysis utility.
- Sample programs.
- Windows libraries.
- Programmer's reference.
- Programmer's utility guide.

System requirements:

- 512K memory, DOS 2.0 or higher.
- Two double sided disk drives.*
- Graphics adapter card.

*hard disk recommended

Microsoft® Windows Software Development Kit

The High Performance Software.

LISTING 2: READDIR2.ASM

```
; This program reads the directory from the diskette in drive A.
; The input buffer area is outside the program's segment and is
; obtained from the DOS memory pool by calling DOS Function 48H,
; after calling DOS Function 4AH to "shrink" the memory allocated
; to the program.  For the sake of simplicity no console input or
; output functions are performed by this program.
;
CODESEG SEGMENT PARA    PUBLIC   'CODE'
        ASSUME  CS:CODESEG,DS:CODESEG,ES:CODESEG,SS:CODESEG
;
        ORG     0100H
;
BEGIN:  JMP     READ_DIRECTORY
;
; ********************** Main Procedure ***********************
READ_DIRECTORY:
;
; "Shrink" the program memory allocation by calling DOS Function 4AH
;
        MOV     BX,4096         ; 64K for the program
        MOV     AH,4AH          ; DOS function
        INT     21H             ; Function request
        JC      ERROR_EXIT_1    ; Quit if there was an error
;
; Request DOS to allocate a block of memory for the disk input area
;
        MOV     BX,224          ; Room for 7 sectors
        MOV     AH,48H          ; DOS function
        INT     21H             ; Function Request
        JC      ERROR_EXIT_1    ; Quit if there was an error
        MOV     ES,AX           ; Move segment from AX to ES
;
; Set breakpoint for DEBUG so that the registers can be examined
;
        INT     03H                     ; DEBUG breakpoint
;
; Setup DS for the Absolute Disk Read
;
        PUSH    DS                      ; Save DS
        MOV     AX,ES                   ; MOVE the contents of ES to DS
        MOV     DS,AX                   ;    via AX
;
; Setup the registers for the Absolute Disk Read
;
        MOV     AL,00H                  ; Drive A
        XOR     BX,BX                   ; Point to the beginning
                                        ;   of the memory area
        MOV     CX,0007H                ; 7 sectors to be read
        MOV     DX,0005H                ; Start at sector 5
        INT     25H                     ; Absolute Disk Read Interrupt
        JC      ERROR_EXIT_2            ; Quit if there was an error
        POPF                            ; Restore the user flags
        POP     DS                      ; Restore DS
;
; Free the allocated memory block prior to returning to DOS
;
        MOV     AH,49H                  ; DOS function
        INT     21H                     ; Function Request
        RET                             ; Return to DOS
;
; Error return without popping the stack
;
ERROR_EXIT_1:
        RET                             ;Return to DOS
;
; Error return with popping the stack
;
ERROR_EXIT_2:
        POP     DI                      ; Throw away the user flags
        POP     DS                      ; Restore DS
;
; Free the allocated memory block prior to returning to DOS
;
        MOV     AH,49H                  ; DOS function
        INT     21H                     ; Function Request
        RET                             ; Return to DOS
;
CODESEG ENDS
;
; ******************************************************************
        END     BEGIN
```

LISTING 3: READDIR3.ASM

```
; This program reads the directory from the diskette in drive A.
; The top of the program's stack is relocated downward in memory.
; The memory allocation for the program is reduced to a size just
; large enough to accommodate the program and its stack.  The
; memory area for the diskette input buffer is located just above
; the top of the stack. The total memory required by the program
; buffer is less than the 64KB memory required by a .COM program.
;
CODESEG SEGMENT PARA    PUBLIC   'CODE'
        ASSUME  CS:CODESEG,DS:CODESEG,ES:CODESEG,SS:CODESEG
;
        ORG     0100H
;
BEGIN:  JMP     READ_DIRECTORY
;
; ********************** Main Procedure ************************
READ_DIRECTORY:
;
; Relocate the stack downward in memory
;
        MOV     AX,OFFSET END_OF_PROG  ; Pointer to the program end
        ADD     AX,256                 ; Allow 128 words for stack space
        MOV     SP,AX                  ; Move new stack pointer offset to SP
        XOR     AX,AX                  ; Push a word of zeroes onto the stack
        PUSH    AX
```

```
;
; SP now contains the program length minus 2
;
        MOV     BX,SP           ; Move SP to BX
        ADD     BX,02H          ; Add 2
        MOV     CL,04H          ; Divide by 16 to convert from
        SHR     BX,CL           ;    bytes to paragraphs
        INC     BX              ; Add one paragraph for safety
;
; "Shrink" the program memory allocation by calling DOS Function 4AH
;
; BX contains the required amount of memory in paragraphs
;
        MOV     AH,4AH          ; DOS Function
        INT     21H             ; Function Request
        JC      ERROR_EXIT_1    ; Quit if there was an error
;
; Request DOS to allocate a block of memory for the disk input area
;
        MOV     BX,224          ; Room for 7 Sectors
        MOV     AH,48H          ; DOS Function
        INT     21H             ; Function Request
        JC      ERROR_EXIT_1    ; Quit if there was an error
        MOV     ES,AX           ; Move segment from AX to ES
;
; Set breakpoint for DEBUG so that the registers can be examined
;
        INT     03H             ; DEBUG breakpoint
;
; Setup DS for the Absolute Disk Read
;
        PUSH    DS              ; Save DS
        MOV     AX,ES           ; Move the contents of ES to DS
        MOV     DS,AX           ;     via AX
;
; Setup the registers for the Absolute Disk Read
;
        MOV     AL,00H          ; Drive A
        XOR     BX,BX           ; Point to the beginning
                                ;     of the memory area
        MOV     CX,0007H        ; 7 sectors to be read
        MOV     DX,0005H        ; Start at sector 5
        INT     25H             ; Absolute Disk Read Interrupt
        JC      ERROR_EXIT_2    ; Quit if there was an error
        POPF                    ; Restore the user flags
        POP     DS              ; Restore DS
;
; Free the allocated memmory prior to returning to DOS
;
        MOV     AH,49H          ; DOS FUNCTION
        INT     21H             ; Function Request
        RET                     ; Return to DOS
;
; Error return without popping the stack
;
ERROR_EXIT_1:
        RET                     ; Return to DOS
;
; Error return with popping the stack
;
ERROR_EXIT_2:
        POP     DI              ; Throw away the user flags
        POP     DS              ; Restore DS
;
; Free the allocated memory prior to returning to DOS
;
        MOV     AH,49H          ; DOS Function
        INT     21H             ; Function Request
        RET                     ; Return to DOS
;
END_OF_PROG     EQU     $
;
CODESEG ENDS
; ****************************************************************
        END     BEGIN
```

TURBO PROFESSIONAL™

SERVICE INTERRUPTS
No assembly required

RESIDENT PROGRAMS
Easy, pop-up routines

EXECUTIVE PROGRAMS
Run ANY DOS program

DISK SECTOR I/O
Lowest level access

FAST TEXT WINDOWS
Virtual windowing system

KEYBOARD MACROS
Simple, powerful

LOTS OF EXAMPLES
21+ full example programs

MUCH MORE . . .
Over 140 routines in all

"If you never thought Turbo Pascal was a systems programming language, you've never seen Turbo Professional."
Darryl Rubin
Computer Language

For programs that move with technology—Turbo Professional—a truly professional library of subroutines.

150 page reference manual.
Full source—many example programs.
No royalties charged for applications.

Requires IBM compatible, DOS version 2.0 or greater, Turbo Pascal 2.0 or greater.

Turbo Professional, trademark of Sunnyhill Software
Turbo Pascal, registered trademark of Borland International

Dealer Inquiries Invited.

69^{95} plus $5.00 S&H

Washington residents add 7.9%
International orders add $5.00
VISA and Mastercard accepted.

To order Toll-Free
call 1-800-367-0651

Sunny Hill Software
13732 Midvale N. Ste. 206
Seattle, WA 98133
(206) 367-0650 M-F, 8-6 PDT

CIRCLE NO. 152 ON READER SERVICE CARD

OVERCOME
FORTRAN | PASCAL | C
LIMITATIONS WITH

$129
NO LICENSE FEE

NO LIMIT

Ver. 3.0 For:
MS FORTRAN/Pascal/C
IBM Professional
and R-M FORTRAN
SuperSoft FORTRAN

NOW SUPPORTS IBM ENHANCED GRAPHICS AND HERCULES MONOCHROME GRAPHICS

A library of over 90 Assembler routines transform FORTRAN, Pascal and C language compilers into the flexible, responsive, complete languages needed for the microcomputer environment. Hundreds of NO LIMIT owners are creating highly interactive software systems, often utilizing existing mainframe code and saving time and money in the process. Ver. 3.0 features include:

EXTENSIVE GRAPHICS	(Get, Put, Paint, Color, Dot, Line, Box, Circle, Ellipse)
FULL SCREEN CONTROL	(Windows, Cursor, Read/Write Screen)
STRING MANIPULATION	(Match, Compare, Concatenate/Extract, Pack, Justify)
KEYBOARD CONTROL	(Read Key During Execution, String Read With Edit)
FILE MANAGEMENT	(Exist?, Rename, Delete)
COMMUNICATIONS	(Full Interrupt Driven to 9600 Baud, Set Com Line, Send/Receive, Line/Modem Status)
INTERRUPTS	DOS Execution, Program Execution
OTHER FEATURES	(Command Line Read, DOS 3.1 Directories, Peek, Poke, Random Numbers, System Status, etc.)

And to complement NO LIMIT, the I/O PRO development system allows creation and editing of FORTRAN/Pascal/C callable screens. This word processor type system pays for itself several times over on your first project. $261.

M | E | F Environmental Inc.
P.O. Box 26537 Austin, Texas 78755
(800) 562-9700 (512) 251-5543 (Texas)

©Trademark of Microsoft Inc., Supersoft Inc., IBM Corporation, Ryan-McFarland and Microsoft Inc., respectively.

CIRCLE NO. 133 ON READER SERVICE CARD

TASKVIEW™

WHY GIVE UP. . .

BATCH FILES,

I/O REDIRECTION

SIDEKICK™

DOS MENU PROGRAMS,

MOST OF YOUR RAM,

EXECUTION SPEED?

Compatible, efficient DOS multi-tasking.

We designed Taskview with efficiency in mind. During normal operation, TASKVIEW hides behind DOS, providing you with control of up to 10 concurrent or non-concurrent programs. Just the touch of a key instantly switches a program to the foreground. Included desktop utilities let you cut and paste from program to program. Simple to use and reasonably priced, no well equipped PC user should be without it.

Requires: PC/AT/Jr compatible, DOS 2.0-3.1, 256K RAM, 1 Floppy drive.

Taskview trademark of Sunnyhill Software
Sidekick registered trademark of Borland Intl.

30-day money back guarantee

Dealer Inquiries Invited.

69^{95} plus $5.00 S&H

Washington residents add 7.9%
International orders add $5.00
VISA and Mastercard accepted.

To order Toll-Free
call 1-800-367-0651

Sunny Hill Software
13732 Midvale N. Ste. 206
Seattle, WA 98133
(206) 367-0650 M-F, 8-6 PDT

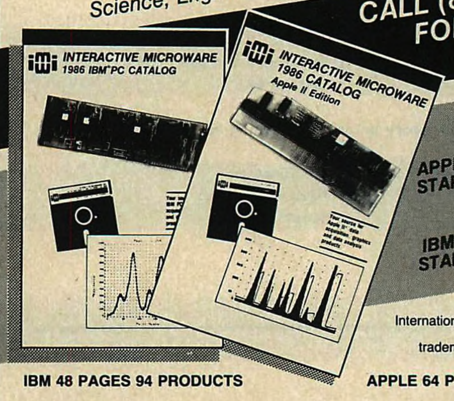
CIRCLE NO. 158 ON READER SERVICE CARD

FREE!
DATA ACQUISITION • GRAPHICS • DATA ANALYSIS
PRODUCT CATALOGS FOR YOUR
IBM or Apple PC

Interactive Microware offers a complete, low cost family of high quality hardware and software for **Chromatography • Process Control • Spectrophotometry • Temperature Monitoring • Electrochemical Analysis • Atomic Absorption • Instrument Monitoring • Data Plotting • Curve Fitting • IR and UV/VIS Spectroscopy • Computer Assisted Design** and Much More!

Thousands of clients worldwide use IMI products for Science, Engineering and Business Applications.

CALL (814) 238-8294 FOR IMMEDIATE ACTION!



featuring

COMPLETE APPLE II WORKSTATIONS STARTING AT $ 2220

COMPLETE IBM PC WORKSTATIONS STARTING AT $ 3595

IBM is a registered trademark of International Business Machines Corp; Apple is a registered trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.

IBM 48 PAGES 94 PRODUCTS

APPLE 64 PAGES 264 PRODUCTS

IMI™
INTERACTIVE MICROWARE, INC.
POB 139, Dept. 237, State College, PA 16804
Phone: (814) 238-8294 • Telex 705250

CIRCLE READER SERVICE NO. 209 FOR IBM, NO. 208 FOR APPLE

Reviews and Updates

DSD87
Soft Advances

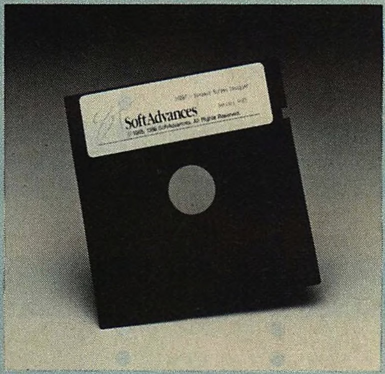
R:BRIDGE
Synchronicity Research

PC MODEM HALF CARD
Ven-Tel, Inc.

POWERSTAT
Analytical Engineering Corporation

DSD87
Soft Advances
P.O.Box 49473, Austin, TX 78765
512/478-4763

PRICE: DSD86 $69.95; DSD87 $99.95



CIRCLE 345 ON READER SERVICE CARD

DSD87 is a symbolic debugger with a lot of power, but power that is not easily accessed. A dynamic screen debugger with 8087 support, DSD87's expressive macro language is ideal for complex tracing tasks, but its language syntax checking is minimal. (The product is offered without 8087 support as DSD86.) Although multiple windows may be opened and accessed, the windows are not labeled in the display, nor is a list of open windows available. In addition, the process of building macros or creating command files requires much reference to the manual.

In the accompanying table, DSD87 1.2 is compared with SYMDEB 4.0, Microsoft's extended version of DOS DEBUG. (Previously, DEBUG had been the point of reference in evaluating debuggers—see "Entomological Explorations," Steven Armbrust and Ted Forgeron, January 1985, p. 88.) SYMDEB is packaged with MASM 3.0 and later (see "Same Language, New Architecture," Ted Mirecki, October 1985, p. 48).

DSD87 is set apart from SYMDEB in three ways. First, the DSD87 display can be customized, and toggled from one arrangement to another with a single key press. It offers seven types of window: horizontal or vertical register, instruction, memory, stack, source, and user, as well as an 8087 window.

Each window can be opened or closed independently. When a window is opened, it is named, its position is set by row and column coordinates, and a start address is specified. Subsequent window commands use the name to reference the contents of the window. A line is reserved for command input at the bottom of the screen. The maximum number of open windows appears to be limited only by available memory. Switching among windows and refreshing of window contents is rapid.

Among the windows, the registers can be horizontal or vertical, but the stack display is vertical, with POPs off the top of the display column and PUSHes adding to the top. Multiple instruction windows can display different segments of code; these windows can track the trace of executed code. Lines of source code are displayed from the opening line to the end of the window. A source code window and instruction window may track executed code simultaneously. In the memory window, the display can be in byte, word, or doubleword format. The user window permits a formatted display of memory with embedded text. The 8087 window shows the contents of numeric coprocessor registers and flags.

Public symbols loaded in the map file appear in all appropriate windows. The instruction, memory, and source windows can be scrolled in several directions by user-defined commands.

DSD87's macro facility is a second capability unmatched in SYMDEB. Any command or previously defined macro can be used in a macro definition; a maximum of eight parameters is allowed. The most useful commands include a WHILE loop (called LOOP) and several conditional branch commands. Conditions checked include whether an argument is blank and whether it is true or false. Also part of the rich macro environment is a collection of read-only variables that make available the following operations:

- the location where the next permanent breakpoint occurs;
- the scan code, if a key is typed;
- the line in the source code that is currently executing;
- the segment and offset of the instruction following the current instruction;
- and the opcode of the currently executing assembly language instruction.

The opcode information lets the programmer set a breakpoint on a specific type of instruction. The segment and offset of the next instruction proves helpful in setting breakpoints after a CALL, INT, or LOOP.

Finally, the product's keyboard macro capabilities also distinguish it from SYMDEB. Both can combine multiple commands on a single line, but DSD87 permits assigning these command strings to a Ctrl-, Alt-, Shift-, or Function-key combination. The command may invoke a macro or a command file. An initialization file can be created and loaded at the start of DSD87 that contains commands binding keys to a set of user-tailored functions. (A similar capability is possible with SYMDEB by using a resident keyboard macro package, such as Borland's SuperKey.)

With the exception of some boundary condition bugs, DSD87 is solidly designed. It will, however, hang the computer if less memory than it needs is available. If the program loads, but it does not have enough room for debug code or map information, the ERROR IN INIT FILE message is issued. This same message resulted from several syntax errors that were made during trial macro and command file construc-

TABLE: *DSD87 versus SYMDEB*

FEATURE	DSD87 1.2	SYMDEB 4.0
Supports DEBUG commands	● [a]	●
Memory display by ASCII, word, double word	●	●
Memory display of short, long, or 10-byte reals	○	●
Enter memory in ASCII, word, double-word modes	○	●
Enter memory as short, long, or 10-byte reals	○	●
Expression evaluator	●	●
Scratch-pad registers	●	○
Load map file	●	○
Command-line invocation of multiple map files	○	●
Command-line invocation of command scripts	●	●
Redirection of input	●	●
Redirection of output	○	●
Swap between program display and debugger display	●	●
Support for second monitor	○	● [b]
Support for COM terminal	○	●
Escape to execute shell command	○	●
Source code display with assembly	●	●
Step execution by source line	●	●
Step over function or procedure calls	●	●
Source code browse	●	●
Display of function or procedure arguments	○	●
Set map segment origin (needed for using a MAP with resident code)	●	●
Examine symbol map	○	●
Set symbol value	○	●
Execution with temporary breakpoints	●	●
Sticky breakpoints set, clear, enable, etc.	● [c]	● [c]
Support for NMI break out button	●	●
Break by software INT 3	●	○
Support for 8087/287	●	●
Support for 80186/286 instructions	○	●
On-line help	○	●
User-defined display windows	●	○
Bind any command/command sequence to a single key	●	○ [d]
User-defined macro commands	●	● [b]
Macro command language	●	○

● = *Yes* ○ = *No*

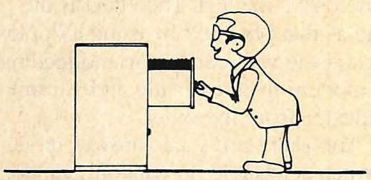
[a] *DSD implements all DEBUG commands either by identical commands or equivalent macros with one exception, logical sector read and write.*
[b] *By redirection*
[c] *DSD87 can enable 20 breakpoints; SYMDEB can enable 10.*
[d] *Without SuperKey*

Soft Advances' DSD87 is a powerful, solidly designed debugger with extensive macro facilities for defining various types of window and movement capabilities. Microsoft's SYMDEB, however, continues to offer some features that DSD87 does not: redirection, support of the 80286, a symbol map display, and shell escape.

tion. Obviously DSD87 offers little in the way of error reporting.

Three additional features would make this debugger easier to use: an on-line command summary; an on-line configuration summary including defined keys, macros, and windows; and a better manual. Its current documentation is unclear and difficult to follow. A command summary card would help in putting the powerful DSD87 features to work. Another hindrance is that the current symbol map is not displayed.

The DSD87 distribution diskette does contain three good sample programs with associated command files, and its system requirements are minimal: 64KB of memory and DOS 2.x or later. This debugger works well with monochrome, RGB, and composite



PRODUCT WATCH

black-and-white displays; however, screen attributes are not user controlled. If line number information is used for source code debugging, LINK 3.0 (packaged with MASM 3.x) is required for generating MAP files.

SYMDEB still offers some advantages: redirection capabilities, 80286 support, a symbol map display, and shell escape. It also allows multiple symbol maps to be loaded when the program is started, thus offering the benefit that both resident and transient code maps can be active. DSD87 allows only a single symbol map to be loaded at one time, a macro must be written to load another symbol map when a trace enters into resident code. Upon reentry into transient code, its symbol map has to be reloaded.

DSD87 is a powerful, solidly designed debugger. If DSD87 offered all of the features of SYMDEB in addition to its windowing, keyboard, and macro facilities, it would be a superb product. As it stands, it is questionable whether the added power is worth the investment unless the user has special tracing chores that require custom macros.

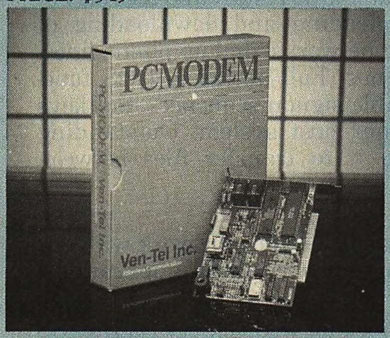
—STAN MITCHELL

PC MODEM HALF CARD

UPDATE

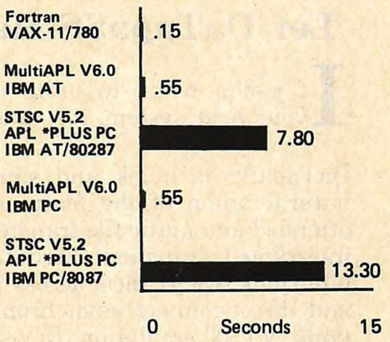
Ven-Tel, Inc.
2342 Walsh Avenue,
Santa Clara,
CA 95051
408/727-5721

PRICE: $549



CIRCLE 347 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Ven-Tel has led the effort to provide full-function internal modems that fit comfortably in the short slots in some PCs. The Ven-Tel PC Modem Half Card uses proprietary LSI integrated circuits to achieve a low parts count and low power consumption. (See the original review of this modem in "Communicating from Within," Augie Hansen, September 1985, p. 60.) Its design has been



imitated by AST Research (in its Reach! modem) and others. Even Hayes has introduced a half-sized version of its 1200B internal modem.

The original review of the Ven-Tel modem was critical of its hardware documentation and of the poor sound quality of the built-in speaker. The speaker has not been changed, but other important aspects of the product have evolved considerably. The latest version of the PC Modem Half Card, which is several releases beyond the product reviewed previously, incorporates new hardware features and is supported by improved documentation and release 3.6 of Microstuf's Crosstalk XVI.

One noteworthy addition is that the user now can designate the modem for access as COM3 or COM4 in addition to the usual COM1 and COM2. Designation of the port is controlled by two switches on the modem board. The switch is set at the factory for COM2, and the companion software is set to use COM2 as the default. Most internal modems are preconfigured this same way. The assignment of COM2 as the default presumes that another serial port is already installed in the PC; if no other serial port is present (in the PC), the defaults must be changed to COM1.

The IBM PC family has since its introduction used hardware interrupt level 4 (IRQ4) for COM1 and level 3 (IRQ3) for COM2. Because the additional port assignments use hardware interrupt requests other than IRQ3 and IRQ4, circumstances arise for conflicting requests from other peripheral devices. Care must be exercised in configuring PCs with more than two serial ports, especially when hard disks and network interfaces are installed.

A jumper on the Half Card enables the modem to be used in slot 8 (which accommodates short boards only) in the PC/XT. This function previously was controlled by a switch, but was revised to use a set of jumpered pins in order to free the switch for the aforementioned port-selection duties.

The documentation is a Crosstalk XVI-style user's manual that now includes chapters and appendices describing hardware installation and testing procedures, line connections, warranty terms and conditions, and FCC-required information. A detailed treatment of modem commands, registers, and modem operation has been added since the last review.

Ven-Tel reports that it has added a call-progress reporting feature so that communications programs can provide suitable messages regarding the presence or absence of dial tone and status of the line (off-hook, ringing, busy, no answer, and so on). However, neither the user manual nor the supplied software addendum documents this feature. The messages are an implementation of the Hayes extended result code set. This ATX series of commands can be used if the communications package used recognizes them.

The Half Card has two recessed modular telephone jacks that are connected electrically in parallel. They are unmarked and may be used interchangeably. This information is now stated clearly in the hardware portion of the user's manual. The effect is the same as that obtained by using a duplex block at the wall connector and feeding the modem from one side and a terminal device from the other.

The Half Card's auto-answer mode is switch selectable. In data-only mode, the modem will respond to all incoming calls. When a single line is shared

THE SOURCE FOR ALL IBM PC EXPERTS.

There's one place to find the information about the sophisticated applications and products you need at your work place. PC TECH JOURNAL.

It's the magazine that brings you the in-depth coverage about the products and issues you have to know more about 13 times a year!

Guarantee delivery of the technical information and insights the systems experts of PC TECH JOURNAL deliver issue after issue and save *50%!*

TECH PC JOURNAL P.O. Box 2996
Boulder, CO 80322

YES Send me PC TECH JOURNAL for:
- ☐ One year (13 issues) only $26.70.
- ☐ Two years for only $53.35.

SAVE 50%!

Savings based on annual single-copy price of $53.35.

Mr./Mrs./Ms.____________
Company____________
Address____________
City______ State____ Zip____

☐ Bill me ☐ Payment enclosed

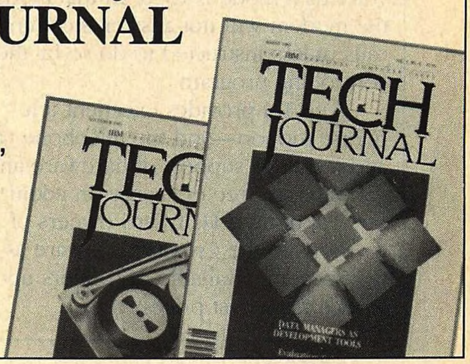
Add $6 per year for postage outside USA, US currency only. Please allow up to 60 days for delivery of first issue.
Annual basic subscription price is $34.97.

For faster service call Toll-Free 1-800-852-5200 today!

Your subscription includes the Special PC TECH JOURNAL Directory published in November! 4Z452

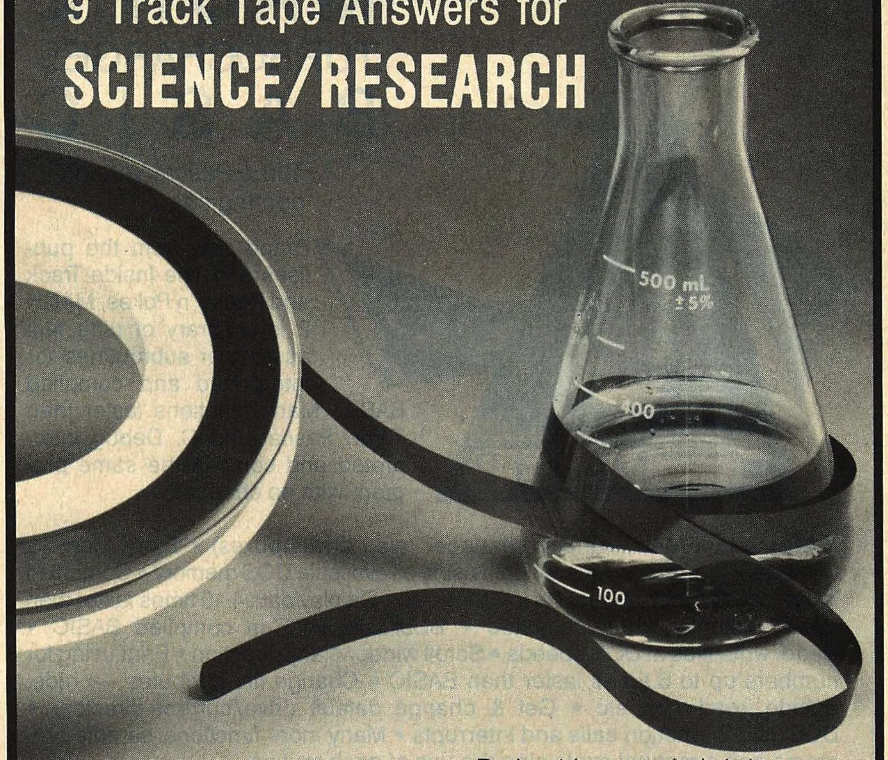
Complete your library of PC TECH JOURNAL

Just send $7.00 for each back issue ordered ($8.00 in Canada, U.S. funds only) to: K. Armstrong, PC Tech Journal Magazine, Ziff-Davis Publishing Company, One Park Avenue, 4th Floor, New York, NY 10016. Be sure to include month and year of the issue ordered.



9 Track Tape Answers for

SCIENCE/RESEARCH



- **9 Track tape support for personal computers**
- **XENIX and MS-DOS support**
- **Performance to support real time data acquisition**

Virtually all mainframe and mini systems already have 1600 BPI ½" 9 track tape. The Tape Linx subsystem provides the necessary connection for PC users.

Tape Linx moves most data base information from mainframes and translates it automatically into a format readable by the PC.

Tape Linx subsystems are already in use in geophysical research, communication monitoring, medical image analysis and applications involving high-speed data sampling.

Device drivers are included to allow users to code their own custom programs, if desired. Overland Data's professional technical staff provides telephone support for all Overland products, and will be happy to discuss your specific application requirements. Call today.

XENIX and MS-DOS are Registered Trademarks of Microsoft Corp.

Overland Data, Inc.
Answers on Tape
5644 Kearny Mesa Road
San Diego, CA 92111
Tel. (619) 571-5555
Telex 754923 OVERLAND

See us at COMDEX/Fall '86 Bally's Las Vegas Booth M319

CIRCLE NO. 185 ON READER SERVICE CARD

between voice and data activities, the voice/data mode is used. In this mode, the modem will not answer incoming calls unless instructed to do so by the controlling program.

Ven-Tel provides excellent telephone support—and the telephone call and technical support of hardware and software are free of charge. In addition, Ven-Tel notifies Half Card owners of revisions to the Crosstalk software as they become available, and offers upgrades at modest prices.

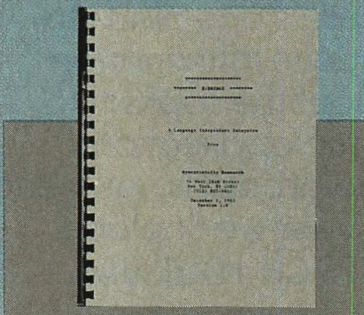
Although the PC Modem Half Card is bundled with Crosstalk XVI, it may be used with many other communications programs that adhere to the de facto standard Hayes interface, including Smartcom II, Telios, Relay, and PC-Talk III. None of the other programs uses the COM3 or COM4 port assignments, but that is not the fault of the modem. As a final note, Ven-Tel provides a two-year warranty, not only on this modem, but on all of the modems it sells.

—AUGIE HANSEN

R:BRIDGE

Synchronicity Research
66 Witherspoon Street, P.O. Box 1455, Princeton, NJ 08542
609/683-9233

PRICE: $395



CIRCLE 346 ON READER SERVICE CARD

R:Bridge provides access to R:base 4000 and R:base 5000 data and some R:base commands from one of four languages—APL (APL*Plus/PC), BASIC (Microsoft and IBM), C (Lattice, RUN/C, Microsoft, and C86), and Pascal (Turbo Pascal 2.0 and 3.0). The program works independently of R:base, but R:base is needed for setting up databases and tables. The operation of R:Bridge begins by loading BRIDGE, a memory-resident utility that arranges the access to R:base databases using the language the user has chosen. Programs containing calls to the memory-resident utilities then must be written, compiled, and debugged. (Although the manual says the product is copy protected, the version reviewed, 1.01, is not. The company confirmed this policy change.)

In both C and Turbo Pascal, the CDBS (Coherent Data Base Subsystem) source file must be included in the source program to define the interface to R:Bridge. In C, this file is called CDBS.H; in Turbo Pascal, it is called CDBS.PAS. CDBS defines the interrupt vector that is used to access R:Bridge (60H), the maximum number of bytes that can be contained in a table row (1,530), and the maximum number of active pointers (5). For BASIC, the interface is defined by source code placed at the beginning of the program. An APL work space file containing these definitions is also provided.

R:Bridge includes the following R:base commands: ADD (both single row and block mode), ALLOCATE (block only), CLOSE, CONNECT, DELETE (row and block), DRAW, EDIT, FIND, FORM, GET (row and block),

OPEN, PUT (row and block), RULE, RULER, SELECT (block only), SET, SORT, and WHERE. These commands are identical for each language supported, in addition to being syntactically identical to R:base.

For the user wondering why he should use R:Bridge with R:base 5000, which already has a programming language and a compiler, improved performance will be the deciding factor. (R:base 4000 has no internal programming language—question answered.) The faster execution provided by compiled code is attractive compared to that of interpreted database language. Moreover, R:Bridge seems to improve performance considerably. For example, on a PC/XT with a 10MB hard disk and 640KB RAM, and using DOS 2.1, running a program to open a database and execute the command

```
SELECT ALL FROM <table> SORTED
  BY <key>WHERE <field>
  CONTAINS <value>
```

for a 2,100-record table took 27 seconds using compiled Turbo Pascal and 26 seconds in Lattice C. The same command took 37 seconds with a small R:base interpreted program (and nearly the same for a compiled R:base program). Thus performance is improved by approximately 27 percent.

The BRIDGE utility takes up a hefty 155KB of RAM, but this is offset by the increased functionality and decreased size of the programs that use R:Bridge. Also note that BRIDGE erases itself from memory when the DOS EXIT command is entered at the primary level COMMAND.COM prompt. (SideKick was resident throughout the tests with no detectable negative effects.)

The quality of the program is matched in the documentation. The manual is about 150 pages of clearly written text, organized into three major sections. The first section is devoted to explanations of the more-than-adequate sample programs provided in the package, broken into subsections for each language. One caveat in this section: the CDBS header file under BASIC contains 21 lines of code that are not explained, except for two comment lines that indicate that the code finds the BASIC interface in memory and sets up the CALLing interface. The second section (the user's guide) demonstrates how to develop programs. The functional reference explains the function calls supported by R:Bridge. Users at all familiar with one of the supported languages should have no problems using this utility.

R:Bridge will run on a dual-floppy-disk system, but a hard disk is recommended—it took 18 seconds to load the BRIDGE from a floppy disk. The user also will need one of the supported language products, R:base 4000 or R:base 5000, DOS 2.0 or later, and 256KB of RAM (384KB for APL). R:Bridge is a welcome tool for users looking for improved performance or added flexibility when working with R:base.

—TONY LIMA

POWERSTAT

Analytical Engineering Corporation
P.O. Box 9, Station P, Toronto, Ontario, Canada M5S 2S6
416/960-3030

PRICE: $395

CIRCLE 344 ON READER SERVICE CARD

The great number of statistical programs available for the PC seem to be written either by statisticians with little programming knowledge (powerful, but difficult to use) or by programmers with little knowledge of statistics (user-friendly, but not very powerful). PowerStat is a welcome exception: it is an extremely powerful program with a good user interface.

PowerStat performs many basic statistical functions, including mean, standard deviation, quartiles, and percentiles. It can display and print stem and leaf diagrams, scatter plots, histograms, and box plots, although it provides character graphics only. Regression analyses possible include step-wise, all-possible, Mallows' C_p, regression analysis of variance (ANOVA), residual analysis, and type I and II sums of squares. Rotation, principle components, and factor analysis can be performed with multivariate data and for counted data X^2 and G^2. Expected frequencies, log-linear models, cross-tabulation, and contingency tables are available.

The program's analysis-of-variance capability is particularly impressive, and one of its most useful features. It uses SAS syntax and will be familiar to users of that mainframe package. PowerStat can handle almost any analysis, balanced or unbalanced, with as many as 10 factors; it allows complete flexibility in specifying the model used in the analysis. Repeated measures, Latin squares, unequal Ns, and nested or incomplete designs are all handled with great aplomb. Types I through IV sums of squares can be calculated.

All of PowerStat's statistical procedures manage missing data automatically. The product's error handling is excellent—the straightforward error messages enable the user to determine and correct problems easily. In addition, its context-sensitive help facility is available during most operations.

PowerStat is modular/hierarchical in structure. It has three main modules, one each for data sets, user programs, and statistical procedures. The contents of each module are arranged hierarchically: data sets are contained within data libraries, user programs within program libraries, and so on.

The data set is the basic unit of data in PowerStat. Within a set, data are arranged in a spreadsheet-like manner, with columns corresponding to variables and rows to records. A data set can contain 150 variables (numeric and string); the number of records is limited only by storage. A set is created in one of three ways: from keyboard input, from the import of a text file, or by manipulation of an existing data set. All three require user-written programs. Data sets can be modified with PowerStat's data set editor. Because the format of these sets is similar to that in SAS, SPSS, and BMDP mainframe packages, moving a file from SAS to PowerStat requires only a few changes to control codes with a text editor.

Available only in the program module (user-defined statistical functions are not supported) is PowerStat's flexible, BASIC-like programming language. Designed to create and modify data sets, the language is easy to use for simple tasks. For example, a three-line program can import data from either a text file or the keyboard. The language includes if...then...else statements and iterative loops, as well as trigonometric and logarithmic functions. Programs can be up to 500 lines long, which allows for complex data transformations and selection of data subsets based upon certain criteria. A built-in program editor is included with the program.

PowerStat's statistical functions are accessed via the menu-driven procedures module. When a procedure is selected, the user is prompted for data about various aspects of the analysis. Some information is optional, such as the number of decimal places in the result and redirection of output to printer or disk. Other information must always be supplied, for example, the variables to be compared and the model for an analysis of variance.

At about 500 pages, the PowerStat manual is clear and well organized, with many examples. It does not pretend to be a text book on statistics and, where necessary, refers the reader to technical papers and books for further reading. Throughout, the manual makes note of certain procedures, such as multifactor analysis of variance, that require some statistics knowledge to be performed properly with PowerStat.

In testing, PowerStat was used to run several statistical routines. The results were compared with some that were published in statistical text books as well as results produced by mainframe statistical programs. In all cases, PowerStat's results were found to be completely accurate. The program's speed also was tested. Running on a PC equipped with an 8087 coprocessor, PowerStat took only 15 minutes to run a 3-factor, unbalanced, 300-score analysis of variance. The SAS package running on an IBM 3031 mainframe required almost 5 minutes of CPU time to run the same test.

PowerStat can be run on a system with either two 360KB floppy-disk drives or one hard-disk and one floppy-disk drive. It requires 256KB of memory and DOS 2.0 or later. The program does not require an 8087/287 numeric coprocessor, but will used one if present. PowerStat is not copy protected.

The program does have some minor problems. For example, it emits a noise when a command key is pressed *correctly*. Not only is this annoying, but the sound is one generally associated with an incorrect key press. Also, the data and program editor could be improved. Finally, the ability to run batch processes would allow the program to run a number of complicated analyses unattended. But even as it stands PowerStat, is an excellent program, with many functions usually found only in mainframe packages.

—PETER AITKEN

ProDesign II
$299. Complete

Many CAD companies are now charging extra for features we consider necessary for a functional CAD system. For example, the price of the Basic AutoCAD System was recently lowered to $300. However, it costs $1700 to $2200 more to get such features as Auto Dimensioning, Area Fill, Mirroring, Filleting, and Curve Fitting. With ProDesign II, you get the entire CAD package for one low price — $299. Complete.

But there is another, very important reason you should get ProDesign II. ProDesign II is very unique among CAD packages. It is easy to learn and use. When we call ProDesign II "The Easy To Use CAD System", we're not joking. You will be productive with ProDesign II in an hour or two instead of a week or two.

What else does ProDesign II offer? Compatibility. Compatibility with over 100 printers. Compatibility with over 50 plotters. Compatibility with most graphics adapters, digitizing, tablets, and mice. Compatibility with most display adapters. Compatibility with any software that can produce HP plotter commands. Compatibility with mainframe CAD systems (IGES). All at no extra charge!

What additional hardware do you need? None! An IBM PC compatible and 512K RAM are all that you need. ProDesign II produces high resolution drawings on your dot matrix printer - better than .005" resolution on an IBM/Epson compatible printer. And you don't have to get a mouse or digitizing tablet. ProDesign II is designed for easy and efficient keyboard use. You won't even need a math coprocessor, although it is supported. From a small drawing on a dot matrix printer to an E-Size drawing on a large plotter, ProDesign II is the one to use!

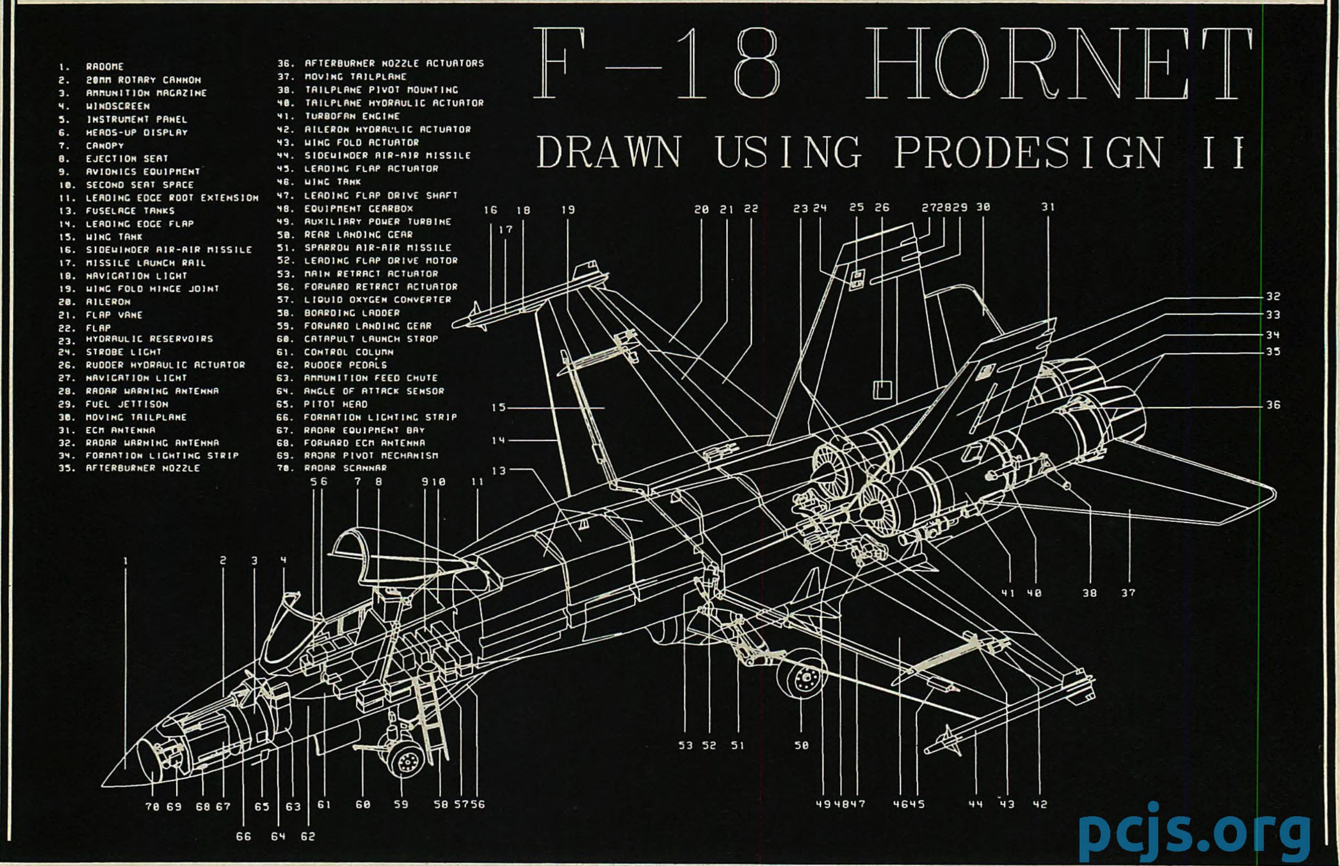
ProDesign II — Affordable, Compatible, and Usable!

Where do you get it? See your local dealer or contact:

American Small Business Computers, Inc.
118 South Mill Street • Pryor, OK 74361
918/825-4844

	ProDesign II	AutoCAD
Auto Dimensioning	$299	$2000
Unit Specifications	299	2000
Attributes	299	2000
Area Fill	299	2000
Angle Display	299	2000
Partial Deletes	299	2000
Length Measurement	299	2000
Fillets	299	2000
Chamfers	299	2000
Mirroring	299	2000
Object Snap	299	2000
Curve Fitting	299	2500
Isometric Views	299	2000
Multiple Colors in Layer	299	N/A
Multiple Line Types in Layer	299	N/A
Single Point Move	299	N/A
High Res. Printer Support for Over 100 Printers	299	N/A
Merge Drawings	299	N/A
Single Keystroke Commands	299	N/A
HPGL Input	299	N/A
IGES Output	299	N/A
DEMO DISK	FREE	

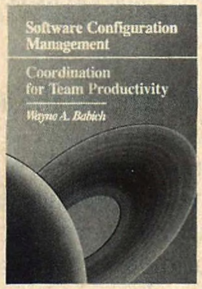
PRODESIGN II — ONLY $299!



Coordinating Software Teams

At last, a book addresses the issue of structuring communication and development coordination among software engineers.

Software Configuration Management—Coordination for Team Productivity
Wayne Babich (Addison-Wesley Publishing Company, Reading, MA 1986)
162 pages, paper, $18.95



It comes as a slow, hard-earned lesson for software engineers that good programming and design are not enough to succeed. Even brilliant individual efforts are not enough to ensure a productive software project if it involves more than one person. Communication and coordination among members is as important as individual effort; often it is *more* important.

The term *configuration management*, applied to software, embraces techniques for structuring communication and coordination among software engineers who are developing a program together. Successfully applied, configuration management reduces the confusion, backtracking, and loss of work that can occur when programmers unwittingly collide with each other while testing and modifying software. Wayne Babich's *Software Configuration Management—Coordination for Team Productivity* is the first book on this subject in the popular computing press.

Babich introduces the problems addressed by configuration management systems simply, clearly, and entertainingly. Most revolve around programmers trying to answer the question "Which program is this?" The question pops up more frequently as "This worked yesterday. What happened?" or "Where is the fix I put in last week?" or "Was that bug fixed in this copy, too?" The coordination breakdowns that give rise to such questions are productivity-killers for software teams. In extreme cases, configuration management problems can bring a project with an excellent staff to a standstill.

The notion of a *baseline* is central to configuration management. A project's baseline is a consistent, stable set of software modules that represent the project's current state of development. One goal for developers is to always ensure the *consistency* of the baseline. Copying the revised source of a module into the baseline without copying its object file, for example, is a mistake that destroys consistency and can take hours, even days, to unravel. Babich discusses procedures such as UNIX **make** that help eliminate consistency problems. Simultaneous updates—situations in which two programmers copy, change, and replace the same module, losing one set of changes in the process—can be avoided by *checking out*, or *locking*, modules to allow work by only one person at a time.

The author offers the indisputable rule that "multiple copies inevitably diverge." The double maintenance problems that can arise from duplicated code are all too familiar: bugs get fixed in one or two copies of a subroutine but not in all of them, or two programmers extend two copies in irreconcilably different ways. Tools such as the UNIX Source Code Control System (SCCS) and Revision Control System (RCS) reduce the need for multiple copies. Storing just the differences, or *deltas*, between modules with large sections in common, reduces storage space requirements.

Babich devotes an insightful chapter to the design of interfaces. He points out that well-designed, "information-hiding" interfaces can greatly reduce the occurrence of double maintenance problems by reducing the need to replicate similar code in many modules. Software archiving systems such as SCCS and RCS also support the maintenance of compact, complete module histories, allowing the reconstruction of any previous revision of a module as well as serving as a repository for the most current versions.

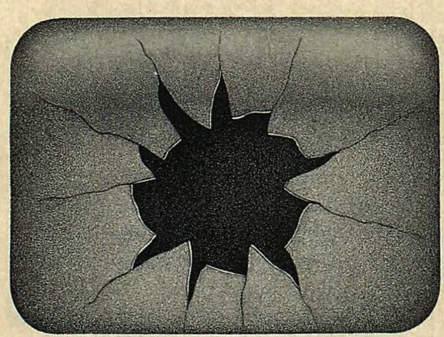
In order to analyze the behavior of a software system, the developer must have precise, detailed information on its *derivation*: which versions of what modules were linked to form the executable, what header or include files they were compiled with, which options were in force when they were compiled and linked, and so on. Babich underscores the importance of collecting this often-neglected information. Complete derivation details are useful not only in understanding a program's behavior ("Which program is this and why doesn't it work right?"), but also in reproducing an older version of a program for diagnostic purposes.

Babich follows a lucid, abstract discussion of problems and remedies with concrete descriptions and critiques of the configuration management resources in the UNIX and Ada environments. He concludes with an account of how a 50-person team established configuration management procedures on a large software project. This case history, along with comments on the practical requirements and difficulties of configuration management throughout, provides prescriptive, directly applicable advice for software engineers mounting projects of any scale.

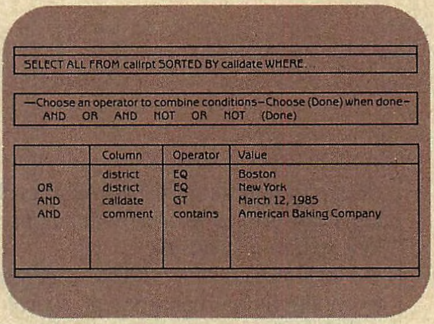
In a decade in which businesses are obsessed with increasing productivity, *Software Configuration Management* is valuable reading for any programmer or software manager. The book's clear presentation of theory, rationale, and practice makes it as useful to the engineer who has grappled with configuration management problems for years as it is to the novice who still puzzles over why so much goes wrong when a group develops software.

—RICHARD M. FOARD

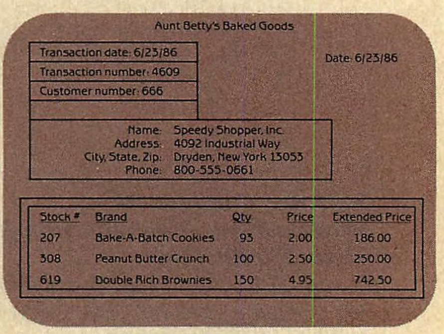
NOW. POWERFUL WITHOUT POWE



A typical DBMS user's screen, after the 497th line of code.



An R:BASE System V Prompt-By-Example (PBE) screen. With PBE's query capabilities, you can retrieve just the information you need. Without programming.



A data entry screen designed without programming, using Forms EXPRESS.

With most database management software for the IBM PC family and compatibles, you're quickly confronted with a painful reality: the only way to make your package live up to its promise is to learn its programming language. Which can take months. Then you have to write the code, line after frustrating line.

But now, there's R:BASE™ System V. And for the first time, you can quickly create programs that automate your most important data management tasks. Without programming.

Of course, with R:BASE System V, you can enter, query, and report on data in a non-automated, ad hoc fashion. Without programming. And there's a high-level procedural language for programmers. But that's just the beginning.

R:BASE SYSTEM V. IT GIVES NON-PROGRAMMERS POWERFUL PROGRAMS.

With the EXPRESS System in R:BASE System V, you can access powerful features, without programming, that other data management software can't touch.

With Definition EXPRESS, you can build a database structure with advanced features like computed columns, and *searchable* note fields. VIEWS that combine up to five tables in a single, powerful table. Data validation rules that check incoming data for errors. All without programming.

Then you can use Forms EXPRESS to create customized data entry forms. The forms you create can load data into five different tables, linked in One-To-Many relationships. You can also include scrolling regions, custom borders, and custom colors, all without programming.

And with Reports EXPRESS, you can design reports exactly the way you want. And see what they'll look like, right on the screen. To see how complex your reports can be, take a close look at the example at the end of this page.

Finally, you can tie it all together with Application EXPRESS. First, you design your own multi-level system of menus. Your first menu level might look like this:

```
Aunt Betty's Sales Reporting System
    (1) Enter Sales Data
    (2) Edit Sales Data
    (3) Print Daily Sales Report
    (4) File Processing
    (5) Exit
```

For each menu choice, you assign an action. For example, to define menu choice #3, choose the action "PRINT," select the report you just created in Reports EXPRESS, and specify the appropriate data sorting and selection criteria. Then Application EXPRESS automatically writes the program code.

Which means you've just created a very sophisticated program to deliver the full power of your DBMS. And you've done it all without learning how to program. From this point on, every time you want to run a report, all you do is choose item #3. With one simple keystroke, you've got it.

R:BASE SYSTEM V. IT GIVES PROGRAMMERS A POWERFUL ENVIRONMENT.

If you're an experienced programmer, you can use R:BASE System V to tackle the most demanding applications. You can use Application EXPRESS to create prototypes faster than with any other microcomputer-based DBMS.

There's a high-level procedural language, and a full set of relational operators that can leverage up to 80 tables, all of which can be open at once. While you're racing along, a data dictionary

DBMS PROGRAMS
RFUL DBMS PAIN.

keeps track of the action. Automatically.

For demanding analyses, there's a set of 70 math, statistical, financial, scientific, and string manipulation functions. You also get more capacity for your data. Comprehensive menu-driven import/export capabilities. Superior relational power. And much, much more.

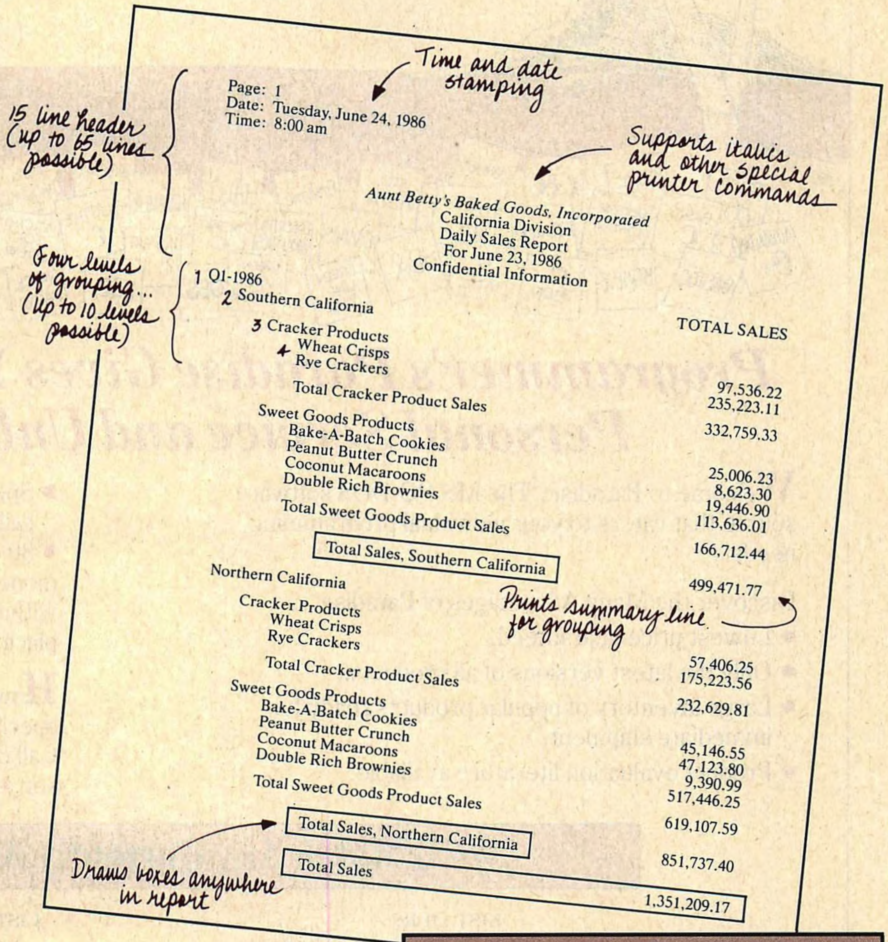
THE MOST POWERFUL DBMS FOR ONE USER OR A WHOLE NETWORK— ALL IN ONE PACKAGE.

In addition to its standalone personal computing power, R:BASE System V has all the features you need to share data on a local area network (LAN) built right in. When you're ready to network—now or later—this is the only DBMS package you'll ever need. And no matter how many users you add, you'll never have any growing pains. Because an unlimited number of users, attached to a LAN, can access R:BASE System V.

SEE FOR YOURSELF: $15.95.

We're confident you'll find R:BASE System V the shortest distance to your data management solution. Visit your computer dealer for a trial run. Or, if you prefer, we'll send you a Trial Pack for only $15.95, plus shipping. It's a fully functional, row-limited version of R:BASE System V. Just call 1-800-547-4000, Dept. 973. In Oregon or outside the U.S., call 1-503-684-3000, Dept. 973.

What if you already own R:BASE 5000? If you bought your copy before June 30, 1986, you can trade it for the full power of R:BASE System V. For only $99. (Offer expires January 31, 1987.) Just give us a call at 1-800-248-2001. Outside the U.S., call 1-206-885-2000.


15 line header (up to 65 lines possible)
Time and date stamping
Supports italics and other special printer commands
Four levels of grouping... (up to 10 levels possible)
Prints summary line for grouping
Draws boxes anywhere in report

Page: 1
Date: Tuesday, June 24, 1986
Time: 8:00 am

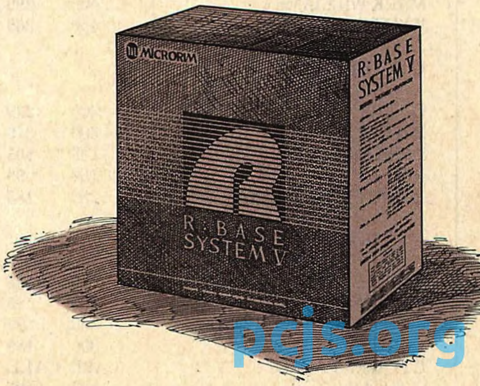
Aunt Betty's Baked Goods, Incorporated
California Division
Daily Sales Report
For June 23, 1986
Confidential Information

TOTAL SALES

1 Q1-1986
2 Southern California
3 Cracker Products
4 Wheat Crisps
Rye Crackers
Total Cracker Product Sales
Sweet Goods Products
Bake-A-Batch Cookies
Peanut Butter Crunch
Coconut Macaroons
Double Rich Brownies
Total Sweet Goods Product Sales
Total Sales, Southern California
Northern California
Cracker Products
Wheat Crisps
Rye Crackers
Total Cracker Product Sales
Sweet Goods Products
Bake-A-Batch Cookies
Peanut Butter Crunch
Coconut Macaroons
Double Rich Brownies
Total Sweet Goods Product Sales
Total Sales, Northern California
Total Sales

97,536.22
235,223.11
332,759.33
25,006.23
8,623.30
19,446.90
113,636.01
166,712.44
499,471.77
57,406.25
175,223.56
232,629.81
45,146.55
47,123.80
9,390.99
517,446.25
619,107.59
851,737.40
1,351,209.17

A program to print this report daily, with a one-keystroke menu pick, was developed without programming using R:BASE System V's EXPRESS Technology. Whether you know how to program or not, R:BASE System V is the shortest distance to your data management solution.

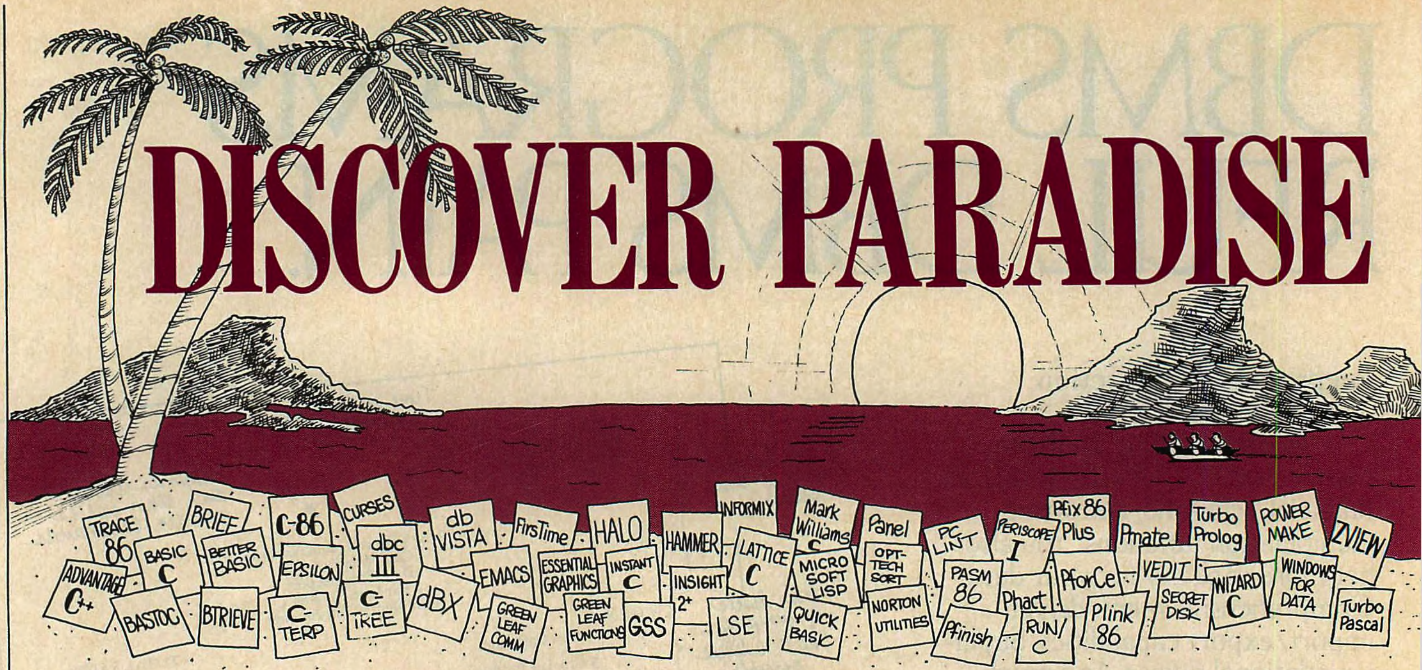


NEW R:BASE SYSTEM V
FROM MICRORIM

Trademarks/Owners: Microrim, R:BASE/Microrim, Inc.; IBM/International Business Machines, Inc. ©1986 Microrim, Inc.

CIRCLE NO. 143 ON READER SERVICE CARD

DISCOVER PARADISE



Programmer's Paradise Gives You Superb Selection, Personal Service and Unbeatable Prices!

Welcome to Paradise. The MS/PC-DOS software source that caters to your individual programming needs.

Discover the Many Advantages of Paradise ...

- Lowest price guaranteed.
- Only the latest versions of all products.
- Large inventory of popular products ready for immediate shipment.
- Product evaluation literature available.
- Special orders—If you don't see your product listed, call.
- 30 day money-back guarantee—We will refund your money for products returned in fully resalable condition within 30 days of purchase. Please ask for details when placing an order.

How much extra would you expect to pay for all this special service? At Paradise, it's yours for the asking. Call our toll free number—1-800-445-7899. Our software pros are ready and waiting to help you.

We'll Match Any Currently Advertised Price.

	LIST	OURS
C++		
ADVANTAGE C++	$ 495	CALL
C COMPILERS		
C-86 COMPILER	395	289
DESMET C COMPILER		
W/SOURCE LEVEL DEBUGGER	159	145
LATTICE C COMPILER	500	295
W/LIBRARY SOURCE	900	549
LET'S C	75	59
W/CSD SOURCE		
LEVEL DEBUGGER	150	115
MICROSOFT C 4.0	450	293
MARK WILLIAMS C	495	299
WIZARD C	450	369
C INTERPRETERS		
C-TERP	300	239
INSTANT C	500	379
INTRODUCING C	125	105
RUN/C	150	99
RUN/C PROFESSIONAL	250	185
C UTILITY LIBRARIES		
BASIC_C	175	135
C ESSENTIALS	100	85
C-FOOD SMORGASBORD	150	99
W/SOURCE	300	189
C POWER PACKS	CALL	CALL
C TOOLS	125	105

	LIST	OURS
C TOOLS II	100	84
C UTILITY LIBRARY	185	139
ENTELEKON COMBO PACKAGE	200	175
C FUNCTION LIBRARY	130	115
C WINDOWS	130	115
SUPERFONTS FOR C	50	45
GREENLEAF FUNCTIONS	185	135
GREENLEAF COMM	185	135
THE HAMMER	195	175
PC-LINT	139	109
PRE-C	295	185
Z VIEW	245	195
WINDOWS, SCREEN DISPLAY, GRAPHICS		
CURSES	125	95
W/SOURCE CODE	250	185
ESSENTIAL GRAPHICS	250	210
FLASH UP WINDOWS	75	69
HALO	300	219
META WINDOWS	185	139
META WINDOWS PLUS	235	199
METAFONTS	80	59
METAFONTS PLUS	235	139
MICROSOFT WINDOWS	99	69
MICROSOFT WINDOW DEV. SYS.	500	350
PANEL	295	225
POLYTRON PRODUCTS	CALL	CALL
WINDOWS FOR DATA	295	250
SCREENPLAY (LATTICE C)	150	135
TOPVIEW TOOLBASKET	250	195
VITAMIN C	150	139
VC SCREEN	99	85

	LIST	OURS
ARTIFICIAL INTELLIGENCE		
LISP		
BYSO LISP	395	CALL
EXPER LISP	495	445
IOC LISP	300	269
GOLDEN COMMON LISP	495	CALL
GC LISP 286 DEVELOPER	1195	CALL
MULISP	250	179
WALTZ LISP	169	149
PROLOG		
ARITY PROLOG (STANDARD)	95	59
ARITY PROLOG INTERPRETER	350	329
ARITY PROLOG INTERPRETER		
AND COMPILER	795	739
ADDIT. ARITY PRODUCTS	CALL	CALL
PLA MICROPROLOG (INTRO)	99	89
W/APES 1.1	149	135
PLA PROFESSIONAL MICROPROLOG	395	345
W/APES 2.0	650	489
TURBO PROLOG	100	79
OTHER AI		
APES 2	395	359
EXPERT CHOICE	495	449
ESP ADVISOR	895	845
EXSYS	395	339
INSIGHT 2+	485	389
EXPERTEACH II	475	389
LOGIC LINE SERIES	CALL	CALL

	LIST	OURS
METHODS	79	69
SMALLTALK V	99	89

BASIC

	LIST	OURS
BETTER BASIC	199	165
8087 MATH MODULE	99	85
BTRIEVE INTERFACE	99	85
C INTERFACE	99	85
RUNTIME MODULE	250	225
BETTER TOOLS	95	89
FINALLY	99	89
MICROSOFT QUICKBASIC	99	79
MICROSOFT BASIC INTERPRETER	350	245
PROFESSIONAL BASIC	99	79
8087 MATH SUPPORT	50	45
PANEL-BASIC	145	115
TRUE BASIC	150	105

OTHER PRODUCTS AVAILABLE TO THE BASIC PROGRAMMER INCLUDE MULTIHALO, BTRIEVE, GSS GRAPHICS, SCREEN SCULPTOR.

COBOL COMPILERS/UTILITIES

	LIST	OURS
MICROSOFT COBOL	700	495
MICROSOFT COBOL TOOLS	350	209
MICROSOFT SORT	195	149
OPT-TECH SORT	149	119
REALIA COBOL	995	795
SCREENPLAY	175	155
RM/COBOL	950	675
RM/COBOL 8X	1250	995

Featured Product of the Month

BetterBASIC $25 Rebate—Access to full-memory of your PC, structure, compatibility with GW- & PC-BASICA and with the power and flexibility of C or Pascal. Receive additional $25 discount from mfgs. rebate offer. Details in package. List $199 Ours $165

ASSEMBLERS/LINKERS

	LIST	OURS
MACRO 86	150	99
PASM 86	195	139
PLINK 86	395	249
PLINK 86 PLUS	495	359

MAKE/PROFILE

	LIST	OURS
LMK	195	149
POLYMAKE	99	79
POWERMAKE	99	79
PMAKER	125	99
PFINISH	395	249
THE PROFILER	125	95

Terms and Policies

- **We honor MC, Visa, American Express** No surcharge on credit card or C.O.D. Prepayment by check. New York State residents add applicable sales tax. Shipping and handling $3.00 per item, sent UPS ground. Rush service available, prevailing rates
- Programmer's Paradise will match any current nationally advertised price for the products listed in this ad.
- **Mention this ad when ordering**—some items are specially priced
- Prices and Policies subject to change without notice.

DEBUGGERS

	LIST	OURS
ADVANCED TRACE-86	175	139
CODESMITH 86	145	109
C SPRITE	175	139
CI PROBE	225	159
CSD SOURCE DEBUGGER	75	59
PERISCOPE I	295	249
PERISCOPE II	145	115
PERISCOPE II-X	115	85
PFIX	195	139
PFIX 86 PLUS	395	249

EDITORS

	LIST	OURS
BRIEF	195	CALL
CVUE	75	59
W/SOURCE	250	195
EMACS	295	265
EPSILON	195	165
FIRSTIME (C)	295	229
LSE	125	95
PMATE	195	129
VEDIT	150	115
VEDIT PLUS	225	180

FILE MANAGEMENT

	LIST	OURS
BTRIEVE	245	195
XTRIEVE	195	169
RTRIEVE	85	79
BTRIEVE/N	595	465
XTRIEVE/N	395	299
RTRIEVE/N	175	159
C POWER PACK-DATABASE	395	329
C TREE	395	329
DBC III	250	195
W/SOURCE	500	390
DB VISTA	195	159
W/SOURCE	495	429
INFORMIX	995	839
PHACT	295	265
QUERY	195	175
REPORT	165	149
PHACT W/SOURCE	995	845
OPT-TECH SORT (FOR BTRIEVE)	149	119

New Products

ADVANTAGE C++—The most important new product in programming since the introduction of C for the IBM PC. Developed by AT&T, it introduces advantages of object-oriented programming adding flexibility and effiency to C. More productively build large and sophisticated programs. List $495 Ours Call

LATTICE C v. 3.1—Latest version of the largest-selling C compiler. Write faster, tighter code. Over 200 new library functions. New two-part manual. List $500 Ours $295

FORTRAN COMPILERS

	LIST	OURS
MICROSOFT FORTRAN	350	209
PROSPERO FORTRAN	390	319
RM/FORTRAN	595	395

FORTRAN UTILITIES

	LIST	OURS
ACS TIMES SERIES	495	429
FOR-WINDS	90	79
FORLIB-PLUS	70	55
GRAFMATICS	135	119
PLOTMATICS	135	119
GRAFMATICS AND PLOTMATICS	240	219
FORTRAN SCIENTIFIC SUBROUTINES	295	259
POLYFORTRAN TOOLS I	179	143
STRINGS AND THINGS	70	55

ALSO AVAILABLE TO THE FORTRAN PROGRAMMER: PANEL, MULTIHALO, BTRIEVE, ESSENTIAL GRAPHICS, FLASH UP WINDOWS, GSS GRAPHICS, OPT-TECH SORT.

Special Bundle of the Month

WINDOWS FOR DATA and Panel—Two of the best front-end packages available. WINDOWS FOR DATA—The integrated system for menus, windows and data entry. Panel—Powerful screen generator. (Select from Microsoft C, Lattice C or CI-86 versions.) List $590 Ours $429

PASCAL COMPILERS

	LIST	OURS
MICROSOFT PASCAL	300	195
PROSPERO PASCAL	390	319
TURBO PASCAL	100	79

TOOLS FOR MS PASCAL

	LIST	OURS
ASYNC MANAGER	175	135
ESSENTIAL GRAPHICS	250	210
EXEC	95	79
FIRSTIME	245	199
FLASH UP WINDOWS	75	69
GSS GRAPHICS DEV. TOOLKIT	495	395
HALO	300	219
PANEL	295	225
PASCAL TOOLS I	125	105
PASCAL TOOLS II	100	84
SCREEN SCULPTOR	125	95
VIEW MANAGER	275	209

TOOLS FOR TURBO PASCAL

	LIST	OURS
ALICE	95	69
FIRSTIME	75	69
FLASH UP WINDOWS	75	69
HALO	300	219
SCREENPLAY	100	89
SCREEN SCULPTOR	125	95
TURBO PASCAL ASYNC MGR	100	84
TURBO EDITOR TOOLBOX	70	54
TURBO GRAPHIX TOOLBOX	55	38
TURBO DATABSE TOOLBOX	55	38
TURBO TUTOR	35	28
TURBO WINDOW	80	69

TRANSLATORS BRIDGES

	LIST	OURS
BASTOC (MBASIC)	495	399
C TO DBASE	150	139
DBC III	250	195
W/SOURCE	500	390
D BX	350	329
FORTRIX	6000	CALL

1-800-445-7899
In NY: 914-332-4548

Programmer's Paradise
487 E. Main Street, Mt. Kisco, NY 10549

Programmer's Paradise

CIRCLE NO. 173 ON READER SERVICE CARD

The Virtues of Patience

Quick-fix legislation to combat unauthorized use of software may be worse than the problem.

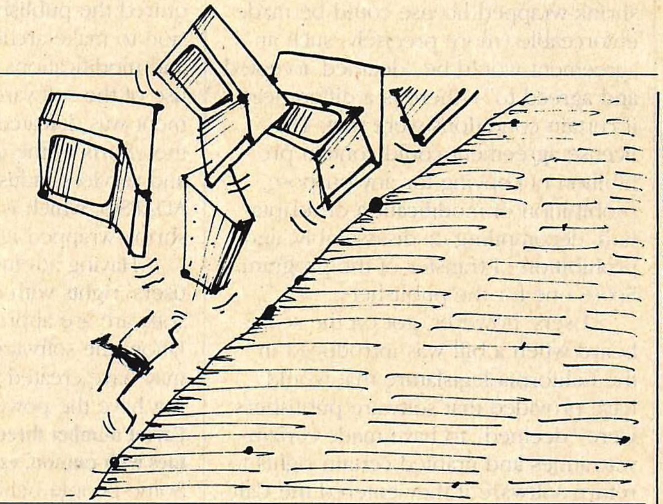


ILLUSTRATION • MACIEK ALBRECHT

People acquire computers for speed. Producers of computer hardware and software recognize that speed is a significant factor in marketing. It is, therefore, not surprising that many people in the computer industry are frustrated by the slow pace of development of case law in their field.

A price must be paid, however, for quick legislative answers to difficult questions. A review of several recent attempts to solve problems with statutes should illustrate the dangers of quick-fix legislation. An overview of the differences between common law and statutory law will be helpful here.

Common law is built case by case. Each decision influences, but does not control, later decisions. Judges examine what other judges have done, but the parties to a suit can attempt to persuade the judge that the earlier decision is inapplicable because of distinguishing factors in the pending case.

This process has its drawbacks: until an issue is raised in a particular case, definitive guidance on the issue is not available; there is no guarantee that issues will be raised in an orderly fashion; private litigants—concerned about winning their own case, not the precedent they may be setting—control the choice of issues to be presented.

As a result, many cases are needed to build a coherent theory of a given area of the law. The process may be significantly slowed by a single, bad decision. This is somewhat like having a pair of shoes custom made by separate shoemakers for the left and right sides of each shoe; they may finish the sides before anyone gets around to deciding the size or shape of the sole.

If the development of common law is like the creation of custom-made shoes, then statutes are off-the-rack. Someone perceives a problem, attracts the attention of a legislature, proposes a solution, and gets enough votes to adopt it. Thereafter, everyone subject to that statutory shoe has to wear it whether it fits or not. This approach does eliminate the need to await a dispute between parties willing to spend the money to get a judicial answer, but it also reduces the system's ability to adopt a measured response, and it may substitute political power for reason.

Further problems are presented when a statutory remedy must be enforced in court: in construing a statute, the court attempts to determine how the legislature meant the law to apply to the pending case. Sometimes that is easy, but sometimes it involves scrutiny not only of what the statute says, but also of what words were chosen, where commas were placed, and what was left unsaid. Listed below are several caveats for those who would solve complicated problems with simple laws.

Caveat number one: legislatures are busy. A fundamental problem in the marketing of microcomputer software is the risk of mass piracy. Some lawyers perceive certain areas of the copyright law (a statute) to be ambiguous in their protection of software against at least some forms of *unauthorized* use. The copyright law had undergone massive study leading to revisions in 1976 and had been amended in the computer area again in 1980—politically, the chances of an additional round of fine-tuning are remote. Having grabbed a legislature's attention and shepherded a law into existence, getting the lawmakers to revisit its decision in the near future is difficult. (The one federal statute that is frequently amended, and frequently subject to technical and conforming amendments, is the tax code. Few would consider that a good model for curative legislation.) Yet, a problem clearly still exists despite the fact that the recent copyright act revisions were among the most carefully studied pieces of legislation imaginable.

Caveat number two: political power is fickle. A trouble spot in copyright law is the first-sale doctrine, which provides that once a copyright owner has sold a copy of his work (the "first sale"), he no longer controls that copy—he can prevent the purchaser from copying it, but he cannot prevent the purchaser from reselling, lending, renting, or otherwise disposing of it. To avoid the trouble spot of the first sale doctrine, many companies adopted the shrink-wrapped license agreement instead of selling their software (see "License to Sell," Legal Brief, March 1986, p. 189). A problem remained, however: obtaining signed license agreements from users generally was not possible. Years passed and no case was brought before the courts that posed the issue of the en-

forceability of shrink-wrapped licenses. (One reason may be the serious question of whether such a suit actually could be won.)

Several legislatures were convinced to examine the situation. The Illinois legislature was persuaded that the question of enforceability needed an answer, and the Illinois "Software License Enforcement Act" was passed, effective July 1, 1986. That statute, which has not yet been tested in court, stated that a shrink-wrapped license could be made enforceable (more precisely, such an agreement would be "deemed accepted and agreed to"—there is a difference) if certain conditions were met. The license agreement could contain prohibition of copying for any purpose, prohibition of modification or adaptation, decompiling or disassembly, and prohibition of transfer of the program. Score one for the publishers.

Users, however, got on the scoreboard when a bill was introduced in the California legislature that would have provided that software publishers were "deemed" to have made certain warranties and granted certain rights to return software if they entered the California market. The bill was not passed, but it was a lesson for the industry.

That lesson was repeated in Illinois, where a proposal to amend the Software License Enforcement Act would have provided similar users' rights. The amendment would have permitted the return of software if the purchaser did not accept the license terms (even if the package had been opened and the software used) within a "reasonable time." The shipping costs also would be borne by the publisher. The amendment also would have required the publisher to grant permission to make archival copies of software and modifications that are steps in the use of the software. The Illinois amendment was defeated, in part because of the efforts of the computer software and services industry association, ADAPSO, which is now opposed to all shrink-wrapped legislation.

Having advanced the notion that users' rights with respect to computer software are appropriate topics of legislation, the software publishing industry may have created a monster that it does not have the power to control.

Caveat number three: when hunting mosquitoes with cannon, expect innocent victims. Some people believe that the primary danger presented by the first-sale doctrine is that software rental might proliferate, which will provide easy access to software for the purpose of unlawful copying. They have convinced a representative to introduce the "Computer Software Rental Act of 1986" into Congress, which would remove software from the coverage of the first-sale doctrine. The proposed bill is subject to criticism even accepting the idea that restricting the use of lawfully acquired copy of a program is legitimate: the House bill would effectively inhibit the short-term rental of computers in the process. At times, a computer is needed away from the office. Assuming that the renter does not want to travel with software (or that the license agreement prohibits the travel), he or she is faced with buying an extra set of software or suffering the risks of traveling with the original software (or making a prohibited copy and mailing it ahead).

Caveat number four: it's hard to think of everything. A case can made for the proposed Computer Software Rental Act: situations undoubtedly exist in which software rental is no more than a guise for the true purpose of permitting unauthorized copying. The author of the bill argued, "One hardly wishes to learn a word processing or financial management program only to return it to a rental store a few days later. By the same token, productivity, creativity and educational software is used over a longer period of time than would be practical when one is renting." This does not address the possibility that rental software might fill a legitimate need in conjunction with rented hardware or that renting an adventure game for a week might be a rational act even without an intent to copy unlawfully. Of potentially greater consequence, the bill is directed solely to commercial rental. Traditional libraries, following the trend from lending books to records to movies, are now becoming interested in lending software. If a problem is presented by the availability of software for a fee, it is equally presented by the availability of software for *no* fee. The Software Publisher's Association, which urged the introduction of the bill, hopes to have such issues addressed in the committee process.

It is tempting, when faced with a problem, to say "there ought to be a law." The difficulty arises in making sure that the statutory cure is not worse than the ailment.

Max Stul Oppenheimer, PC, is a partner in the law firm of Venable, Baetjer & Howard, located in Baltimore, Maryland.

NEED IT FAST? WANT TO KNOW MORE? DON'T HAVE TIME TO SHOP AROUND?

INTRODUCING...

If you're like most system professionals you're up-to-date about the products in the PC marketplace. You're aware of brand and model differences, are informed about connectivity and compatibility problems, and you shop for competitive prices and fast service.

You're also probably among the many PC TECH JOURNAL readers who purchase by mail. That's why we're starting THE MART—PC TECH JOURNAL'S First Class Mail-Order Section.

Starting this month, and every month hereafter, you'll find the products you're looking for advertised in THE MART—and you'll benefit from the fast service and helpful support that identifies PC TECH JOURNAL advertisers.

If you're ready for First Class service, you're ready for THE MART.

Turbo Screen/Application Generator

Be 3-6 times more Productive!!!

Guaranteed* For $99.95

Turbo Master helps you develop your functional specs (Generates Screen, File, Isam, Variable and Menu Control Documentation) and then allows you to "Quickly" prototype a validation model of your system. (Which can be incorporated as part of your functional specifications.) Turbo Master can then generate a super-fast Turbo Pascal Program that features advanced screen input and control, a professional control menu, the database functions of (1) Add/Edit/Delete Records (2) Search Database by any Key (3) Database Recovery programs (4) Screen/Printer Report for each of the keys. Each Key can have up to 6 fields.

Our Users Report

- *"Since Fall of 85, I have generated over 300 program modules with it and find it to be just what I needed. Most all of the modules represent 5000 to 8000 lines of Pascal Code"* Oner Systems.
- *"By being able to produce a 21 screen and menu control demo so quickly helped me obtain the contract."*
- *"Speeded up my screen development by 6 times"* Elexor Associates.
- *"Has many of the features of the Super Mini development tools costing $10,000."* Applied Micro Systems.
- *"Saved months from having to recode portions of our system."* Real Green Inc.
- *"We developed 3 Vertical Market Applications in the 6 months we had your system."* Absolute Systems.

Btrieve Interface Module

Allows full multiuser record locking and Automatic file recovery for the industry's most popular LANs. Works with the industry's leader of professional databases for multiuser LANs.

Requires Btrieve by SoftCraft Inc. **$99.95**

***RISK FREE TRIAL** Try the demo package included for 30 days. If not pleased return for a full refund.

Receive 6 Floppy Disks and a manual containing:

1. **Screen Painter/Editor & Generator** • Paint menu screens using keyboard • Has variable dictionary to provide consistant edits • Date entry masks • Date & range checks • Field and/or global help screens • Box & line drawing • Error & message handler
2. **Help Screen Maker** - Different help screen for each field.
3. **Menu Editor & Generator** • Allows selection by 4 methods.
4. **Database Program Generator** • Produces "Easy to Read" code that can be easily modified by experienced developers.
5. **Resident Isam Module** - compatible with Turbo Toolbox, but saves 8K of codespace and 10K of dataspace.
6. **Turbo Resident Screen Capture Utility** which allows you to capture Text Screens from any running program.

& Much, Much More

NO ROYALTIES on Generated Programs

Credit Card & C.O.D. Orders Call: 1-800-821-9503

In Florida 1-800-342-0137

- ☐ Turbo Master by Hawaiian Village Software . . . $99.95
- ☐ Btrieve Interface by Innovative Interfaces 99.95
- ☐ Turbo Pascal by Borland International $99.95

For Further Information Call:
(305) 892-5686

Add 7.50 shipping to all U.S. Cities. All foreign orders add 15.00 per product ordered

Btrieve is a trademark of SoftCraft Inc. Turbo Pascal & Turbo Database Toolbox are trademarks of Borland International.

High quality, American engineered & built

IBM COMPATIBLES AT AFFORDABLE PRICES!

proteus 286

100% COMPATIBLE
100% FASTER

COMPLETE SYSTEM.. **$2195**

- Stable 8-Layer Mother Board
- Intel 80286-10 CPU, 6/10 Mhz (12.5 MHz OPT)
- Selectable Memory Wait State, 0 or 1
- 1.2 MB 5¼" Floppy Disk Drive
- 360K 5¼" or 3.5" Microfloppy
- Combination Hard/Floppy Disk Controller
- 1 MB RAM Expandable to 4 MB on MotherBoard
- 5 Mhz DMA Bus
- 3 Serial Ports, Selectable RS232 or RS422
- 2 Parallel Ports
- Clock/Calendar with Battery on Board
- Reset Button
- 200 Watt UL Power Supply

proteus XTi

100% FASTER 100% COMPATIBLE

TURNKEY SYSTEM..... **$979**

- Stable 8-Layer Mother Board
- Intel 8088-2CPU, 4.77/8 Mhz
- 640K RAM Expandable to 1MB on MotherBoard
- O Memory Wait State
- 360K 5¼" Floppy Drive
- 2 Serial Ports, 2 Parallel Ports
- Clock/Calendar, SASI Interface on Board
- Reset Button
- 135 Watt UL Power Supply
- Hercules Compatible Mono/ Graphics Adapter
- High Resolution Monochrome Monitor

SEAGATE HARD DISKS

20 MB	Internal Half-Height	$325
30 MB	Internal High Speed	$670
40 MB	Internal High Speed	$775
60 MB	Internal High Speed	$Call
120 MB	Maxtor 18MS	$Call

Custom configurations with various hard disks, EGA, CGA, and monitors available at low prices.

Full Warranty and Manuals
FCC Approved

proteus
The Intelligent Conclusion

WINTECH DATA PRODUCTS CORP.®
377 ROUTE 17
HASBROUCK HEIGHTS, N.J. 07604

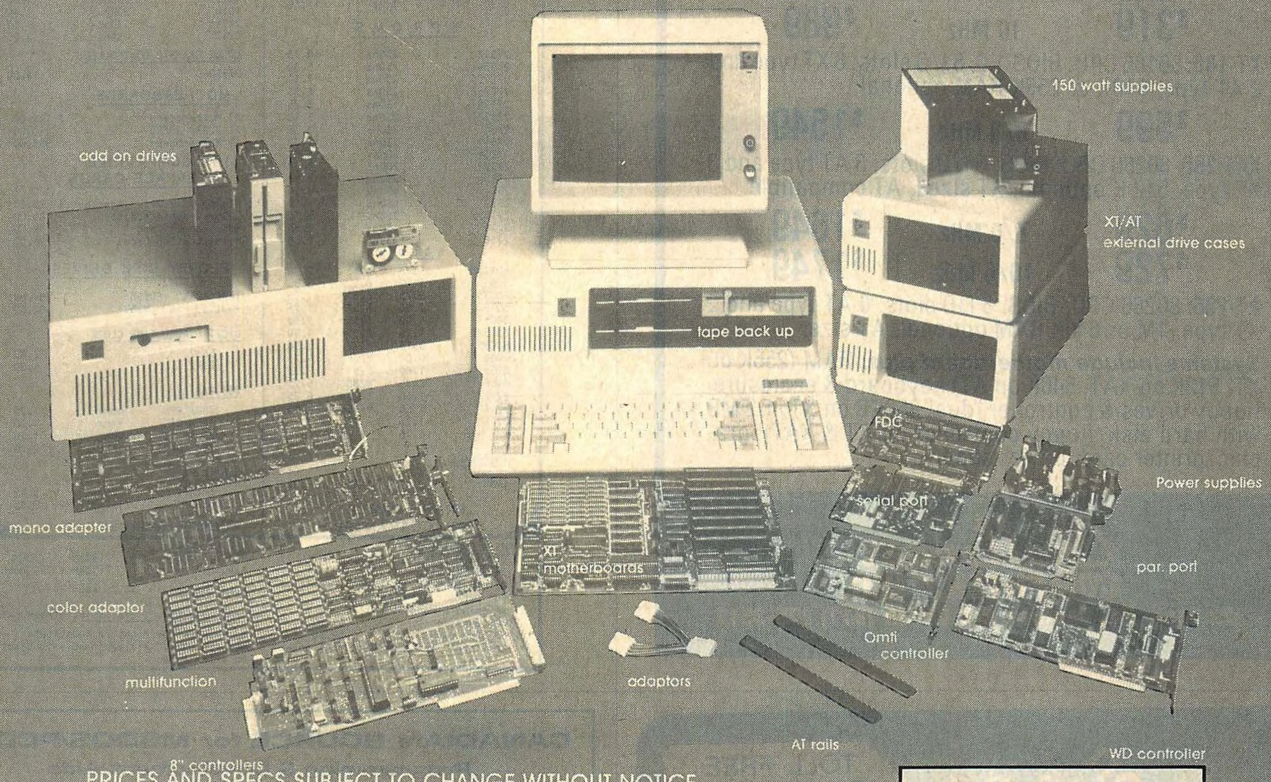
201-288-8629

TELEX: 510 601 0960

TERMS: C.O.D., VISA/MC, PRE-PAYMENT, L.C., OR WIRE TRANSFER. PRICES, SPECS & TERMS SUBJECT TO CHANGE.
PROTEUS IS A TRADEMARK OF WINTECH DATA PRODUCTS.

COMPUTING POWER

FROM FLOPPY DISK SERVICES



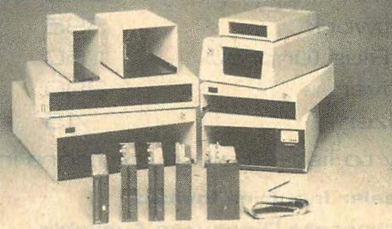
PRICES AND SPECS SUBJECT TO CHANGE WITHOUT NOTICE.

Floppy Disk Services has been supplying storage systems to the hobby and professional computer community for 7 years now. You can buy with confidence from a supplier that is in for the long haul. Whether you need advice or technical help, our staff is here to serve you.

The 'Service' in Floppy Disk Services stands for the confidence you'll have in dealing with us. We do not make you wait when a problem comes up. We will be there to help, and more importantly support and guide you. In the unlikely event we cannot answer your questions, a staff member will return a call to you in a timely and professional manner with the answer.

Warranty is a term that sometimes is taken for granted. At Floppy Disk Services, we support one of the strongest warranty policies in the business. Our policy is to replace any equipment found to be defective in any way during the warranty period. Its as simple as that! No waiting for the merchandise to be sent back to the factory. If we find a problem, (other than abuse), we simply ship a new unit back to you.

The XT-clone system pictured above is our Super System VII XT clone. It contains a turbo processor, a 20mb hard disk formatted RLL to 31mb, 640K RAM, two 360K floppies, 1 AT 1.2 mb drive, mono amber monitor, par port, ser port, clock and AT type keyboard! You might expect to pay thousands for this system, but Floppy Disk Services, inc. will supply it ready to run with a 1 year warranty. Call for latest quotes on your custom system needs. . .



Complete line of drive enclosures

800-223-0306

CALL FOR FREE CATALOG

Dealer Inquiries Invited

VISA MasterCard

39 Everett Dr., Bldg. D Lawrenceville, NJ 08648

(609) 799-4440

FLOPPY DISK SERVICES INC.

pcjs.org

ACCELERATED XT & AT

MOTHERBOARD		SYSTEM
$129	8/4.7 MHz	$799

XT-88 Turbo: 8088-2 CPU: BIOS and 8 I/O slots standard, 640K or 256K RAM optional.

$249	8 MHz	$919
$319	10 MHz	$989

XT-186: 80186 CPU: BIOS 1.0, 8 I/O slots: 6 XT type and 2 AT type, 640K or 256K RAM optional.

$599	8/6 MHz	$1549

XAT 286: 80286 CPU: BIOS, 6 I/O slots: 3 AT type and 3 XT type. 512 K optional. XT sized, AT compatible.

$629	8/6 MHz	$1649
$729	10/6 MHz	$1749

AT-286: 80286 CPU: BIOS, 8 I/O slots: 6 AT type and 2 XT type, 1M or 640K RAM optional. AT size.

Systems include motherboard plus: RAM (256K on XT, 512K on XAT, 640K on AT) keyboard & enclosure, floppy drives & controller (dual 360KB on XT, 1.2 MB with hard disk/floppy controller on AT & XAT), graphic/printer card, power supply.

Challenger
COMPUTER, INC.
122 South Rd., Bedford, MA 01730 (617) 275-3517

EVSAN COMPANY (415) 991-1051
P.O.BOX 2143 DALY CITY, CA 94017

DYNAMIC RAMS

1 MEG	100ns	65.00
41256	100ns	4.75
41256	150ns	2.75
41256	120ns	3.10
4164	120ns	1.20
4164	150ns	1.00
4464	120ns	4.25
4464	150ns	3.95
4116	150ns	.98

SPEED UP YOUR IBM PC 20-30%
REPLACE 8088/8086 with:

V-20	8mhz	9.95
V-20	5mhz	8.95
V-30	8mhz	11.00

E P R O M S

27512	250ns	18.75
27256	250ns	5.50
27C256	200ns	7.10
27C256	250ns	6.75
27128	150ns	5.75
27128	250ns	3.60
2764	200ns	3.75
2764	250ns	3.20
27C64	200ns	4.90
2732A	200ns	3.90
2732A	250ns	3.50
2564	450ns	7.50
2532	450ns	4.10
2716-1	350ns	3.70
2716	450ns	2.95
2708	450ns	2.50

8 0 0 0' s

8031AH	5.25	8243	2.00
8035	1.95	8250A	3.95
80C35	3.75	8251A	1.65
8039	2.50	8253-5	1.75
80C39	4.00	8254	3.50
8085A	1.75	8255A-5	1.80
80C85	3.75	8272	3.50
8086	5.00	8274	4.75
8155	1.60	8284	2.95
8156	2.25	8288	5.25
8212	1.60	8748H	6.25
8216	1.50	8749H	8.25
8226	1.75		
8237A-5	4.75		

INTERFACE

1488	.32	1489	.32

PRIME PARTS
100% GUARANTEED

MATH CO-PROCESSORS

C8087- 2	8mhz	142.00
C80287-6	6mhz	168.00
C80287-8	8mhz	275.00

STATIC RAMS

43256L	120ns	25.50
6264L	100ns	3.95
6264L	120ns	3.60
6264L	150ns	2.85
6264P	150ns	2.65
6116P	150ns	1.45
2016B	100ns	1.75
4016	150ns	1.60
4016	200ns	1.30
2114A	120ns	1.50
6147	35ns	3.25

COLOR GRAPHIC CONTROLLER:

D7220AD	18.50

MOTHERBOARDS

XT Motherboard	$ 149.00
XT TURBO BOARD	210.00
AT Motherboard	999.00

IBM COMPATIBLE INTERFACE CARDS

Floppy Disk Drive Adaptor	$ 45.00
Color Graphic Adaptor	80.00
Monographic Card	99.00
Multifunction Cards	95.00

FLOPPY DISK DRIVES

TEAC 5¼" FD55B	94.00
FUJITSU 5¼" M2551	82.00

DIGITAL REAL TIME CLOCK

5832	2.80
6242	4.90

Z80 FAMILY

Z80A CPU	4mhz	1.20
Z80A CTC	4mhz	1.20
Z80A PIO	4mhz	1.20
Z80A DART	4mhz	2.75

STATIC RAMS

5564PL	150ns	5.25
5565PL	150ns	3.25

PROMPT DELIVERY

TERMS & CONDITIONS:
1) Visa & Mastercards Accepted with 3% surcharge.
2) Prices subject to change. PLease call for current & volume pricing.
3) Shipping & Handling (1 lb)
UPS Surface $3.00
UPS 2nd Day $4.50
California Residents add 6.5% sales tax.

OFFICE HOURS:
Monday thru Friday 7:30AM - 5:30PM
Saturday 7:30AM -12:00Noon

Data Sheets: $0.25 each

Quarterly Flyers available, please call

We reserve the right to substitute manufacturer. All merchandise subject to prior sale.

Precision Data Products
Complete Line of Quality Supplies for Your Computer

TOLL FREE ORDER LINE
800-258-0028
FOR INFORMATION CALL
616-452-3457

3M DATA RECORDING PRODUCTS

Computer Tape

NEW TAPE BACKED BY 3M'S UNSURPASSED WARRANTY

Black Watch® Unique substrate durability extends tape life . . . reduces data loss. Protects itself and your valuable data against physical damage.
777 Series High life, high reliability tape. Tape is completely compatible at all densities, including 6250 BPI. 100% tested.

Product	Black Watch® (700 Series) Per Reel	(777 Series) Per Reel
600' w/seals	$ 7.65	$ 7.45
1200' w/seals	$11.05	$ 9.75
2400' w/seals	$12.85	$12.35
3600' w/seals	$18.55	....
2400' w/EZ II	$13.35	$12.85
3600' w/EZ II	$19.15	....

10 Reels/Case
Quantities less than 20, add 5% - Shipping F.O.B. Grand Rapids, MI

3M Data Cartridges

Per Cartridge

Quantity	10 - 30	40 +	Quantity	10 - 30	40 +
DC 100 A	$12.60	$12.40	DC 600 A	$20.85	$20.60
DC 300 A	$15.95	$15.30	DC 600 HC	$23.50	$23.30
DC 300 XL	$18.80	$18.50	DC 615 HC	$17.50	$17.20
DC 300 XL/P	$18.95	$18.75	DC 1000	$12.50	$12.30
			DC 2000	$17.25	$17.05

Quantity less than 10, add 5% — Shipping F.O.B. Grand Rapids, MI

3M Diskettes

DURABLE, CERTIFIED 100% ERROR FREE LIFETIME WARRANTY

SALE **ORDER NOW!** *LIMITED TIME OFFER*

5¼" Diskettes
SSDDRH .... $ .76 ea
DSDDRH .... $ .99 ea
DSHD 96TPI .... $2.23 ea

3½" Diskettes
SS Micro .... $1.39 ea
DS Micro .... $1.99 ea
Sold 10/Box

8" Diskettes
SSSD .... $1.51 ea
SSDD .... $1.85 ea
DSDD .... $2.05 ea

SPECIAL!
100% ERROR FREE LIFETIME WARRANTY
With Hub Rings, Write Protect Tabs, Tyvec Envelopes, User ID Labels - In Factory/Sealed Poly Packs.

UNBRANDED DISKETTES
(You Get Everything But The Box — Prices Are Per Disk)

5¼" SSDD	5¼" DSDD	5¼" DSHD96TPI	3½" SS	3½" DS
.45	.50	1.69	1.39	1.65

SPECIAL OFFER!
DATA CASE FOR 5¼" Diskettes HOLDS 60!
JUST $5.00 Delivered Price
(With Order of 100 Branded or Unbranded Diskettes)

Minimum order: $25.00. A discount for 300 or more diskettes. Add 10% for less than 50 diskettes. **Shipping and Handling:** $4.00 per 100 diskettes. Continental U.S.A., APO/FPO, add $8.00 per 100 diskettes. Reduced shipping charge for larger quantities. C.O.D. add $4.00 Cash or certified check. MI residents add 4% sales tax. Prices subject to change without notice. HOURS: 8:30 AM - 6:00 PM Eastern Time.

Precision Data Products
P.O. Box 8367, Grand Rapids, MI 49518
Customer Service & Information: (616) 452-3457
Toll Free Order Lines: MI 1-800-632-2468
Outside MI 1-800-258-0028
C.O.D.

CANADIAN SOURCE for MSDOS/PCDOS
Programming & Development Aids

	$US	$CDN
Lattice C v3.0	425	600
C-Food Smorgasbord	125	180
C-Food Source Code	425	600
Essential C Utilities	185	265
Greenleaf Functions	185	260
Greenleaf Commun.	185	260
Lattice Windows	250	355
Panel	250	355
Instant-C	480	675
Run/C (lite)	125	180
Run/C Prof.	220	315
Pre-C	335	475
P-Fix Plus	335	475
P-Finish	335	475
B-Trieve	245	345
B-Trieve Network	595	835
Xeno Copy Plus (unprot)	150	209
Apple Turnover	290	409
Disk Optimizer	45	65

Too many to list — call us for more info

- **Dealer Inquiries Invited**
- **Corporate Discounts Available**
- Master-Card/Visa accepted

Call now **SCANTEL SYSTEMS LTD**
801 York Mills Rd, Don Mills, Ontario
M3B 1X7 — 416—449-9252/5

* MICROstar—XT & AT COMPUTER SYSTEMS *

(1 WEEK DELIVERY)

MICROstar—XT
Only $499
SYSTEM 1:
Includes:
* 4.77-8 MHZ Turbo
* 256 K Memory
* Key Board
* 360 K Floppy Drive

SYSTEM 2:
Only $1099
Includes:
* Turbo Mother Board
* 640 K Memory
* 20 MB Hard Disk
* 360 K Floppy Drive
* Monochrome TTL Monitor
* Hi-Res Mono Card
* Key Board
* Call For Options

FREE

Fully configured and tested for your system requirement

* *One Year Limited Warranty*
* *Dealers and Corporate qty. Discount available*

MICROstar—AT
Only $1399
SYSTEM 1:
Includes:
* 512 K Memory (1 MB Optional)
8 MHZ -80286 CPU
Phoenix Bios
1.2 MB or 360 K Floppy Drive

SYSTEM 2:
$2099
Includes:
* 30 MB (40 ns) Hard Disk
* 1 MB Memory
* Monochrome Monitor
* Monochrome Adaptor
* Same as System 1

* Many Options Available

IBM
IBM-XT w. 640 K, 20 MB...$2399
IBM-AT w. 512 K, 30 MB...$3799
IBM-PC w. 256 K, 2 Drvs...$1299

COMPAQ
Portable 256 K, 2 Drives...$1649
COMPAQ Port. II from...$2699
DESKPRO W. 128 K, 1 Drv...$1649

SPERRY
SPERRY-HT w. 256 K, 2 Drives, Monitor...$1899
SPERRY—IT w.44 MB 1.2 MB Flp., 1 MB...$3299

LEADING EDGE..$ Call AT & T ...$ Call

EPSON EQUITY..$ Call

* Hard Disk Subsystems *
20 MB Seagate...$429
30 MB Seagate...$529
40 MB Complete..$799
AT HARD DRIVES
20 MB Seagate...$599
30 MB Seagate...$699
44 MB Miniscribe..$1299
60, 80, 120 MB..$ Call

* Printer For You *
EPSON FX-286...$549
EPSON FX- 85...$399
LQ 800, LQ 1000, LX 80..$ Call
TOSHIBA 321/351..$549/$1049
BROTHER M1509..$429
HP LASERJET =LASER JET=...$ Call
WE CARRY ALL OTHER PRINTER BRANDS

* Software *
LOTUS 1-2-3...$329
DBASE III/FW II...$ Call

MODEMS
1200 b int. Modem..$149
* HAYES * PROMETHEUS $ Call
* MEMORY CARDS *
384 K MFC w. C, S, P, G, ..$ Call
AST Six Pack 384 K...$219

* BEST PRICES * BEST SERVICE * FAST DELIVERY

1-800-MIC-STAR
(312) 968-3323

Mon. – Fri. 9-7
Sat. 10-5

MICROstar

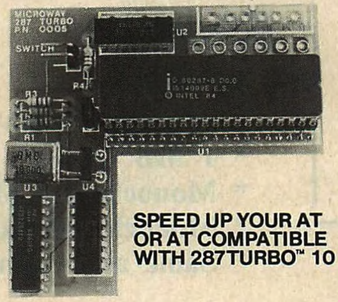
A MEGABYTE FOR DOS!

MicroWay is the world's leading retailer of 8087s and high performance PC upgrades. We stock a complete selection of 8087s that run from 5 to 12 MHz. All of our coprocessors are shipped with a diagnostic disk and the best warranty in the business – one year! We also offer daughterboards for socketless computers (NEC PC) and 287Turbo which increases the clock speed of the 80287 from 4 to 10 MHz. Our NUMBER SMASHER/ECM™ runs at 12 MHz with a megabyte of RAM and achieves a throughput of .1 megaflops with 87BASIC/INLINE, Intel Fortran, or Microsoft Fortran. Software reviewers consistently cite MicroWay software and 8087 expertise as the best in the industry! Our customers frequently write to thank us for recommending the correct software and hardware to meet their specific needs. They also thank us for our same-day shipping! In addition to our own products which support the 8087 and 80287, we stock the largest supply of specialized software available. For more information call us at

617-746-7341

NUMBER SMASHER/ECM™
THE FASTEST ACCELERATOR CARD AVAILABLE

gives you 12 MHz speed in two modes: 704K or one megabyte of "Extended Conventional Memory." MEGASWITCH MMU and MegaDOS software make it possible to run DOS applications with up to 1015K using PC compilers, AutoCAD and Lotus 1-2-3. Does not require EMS software. Totally compatible. Priced from **$599** with 512K to **$1199** for complete package. Optional 8087-12 . . . **$295**



SPEED UP YOUR AT OR AT COMPATIBLE WITH 287TURBO™ 10 MHz

MicroWay® 8087 Support

For the IBM PC, PC XT, PC AT and Compatibles.

A2D-160™ MicroWay's Data Acquisition Board performs 160,000 12 bit Analog to Digital conversions per second! Includes software drivers. The fastest 12 bit A to D board available. For the IBM PC XT and compatibles **$1295**

87SFL™ MicroWay's Scientific Function Library contains 170 scientific and engineering functions. Callable from most 8087 compatible compilers . . . First Language **$250**; Additional **$100**.

MATRIXPAK™ manages a **MEGABYTE!** Written in assembly language, our runtime package accurately manipulates large matrices at very fast speeds. Includes matrix inversion and the solution of simultaneous linear equations. Callable from RM or MS Fortran, MS Assembler, or 87BASIC/INLINE . . . . each **$99**

87FFT™ Written in assembly language, performs Forward and Inverse FFTs on real and complex arrays which occupy up to 512 Kbytes of RAM. Also does convolutions, auto correlations, hamming, complex vector multiplication, and complex to radial conversions. Callable from most 8087 compatible compilers **$200**

87FFT-2™ performs two-dimensional FFTs. Ideal for image processing. Requires 87FFT **$100**

FASTBREAK™ employs the 8087 to increase the speed of Lotus 1-2-3™ Version 1A or 1A* by up to 36:1 . . . . **$79**

87Verify™ For users who have to be absolutely sure of their results! This background task periodically performs an 8087 accuracy and stress test **$49**

Microsoft Fortran V 3.31 . . . . **$209**
IBM Professional Fortran **$565**
Ryan-McFarland Fortran V 2.0 . . . . **$399**
NAG Fortran Library **$300**
Grafmatic for Fortran or Pascal **$125**
MultiHalo Graphics (1 language) **$189**
LABTECH NOTEBOOK **$745**
UnkelScope **$549**
INTEL ABOVE BOARD . . . . **CALL**
JRAM, AST, MAYNARD . . . . **CALL**

MegaPage™ The only Intel-Lotus EMS board which comes with two megabytes of cool-running, low power drain CMOS RAM installed. Includes RAM disk, print spooler, disk cache, and EMS drivers. For the IBM PC, XT & compatibles **$549**

MegaPage AT/ECC™ EMS card for the PC AT and compatibles includes Error Correction Circuitry. With ECC, 11 RAM chips cover 256K so the user never encounters RAM errors. With 1 megabyte CMOS **$699**; with 3 megabytes CMOS **$1295**. Optional serial/parallel daughterboard . . . . . **$95**.

DFixer™ Our disk utility which thoroughly checks PC or AT hard disks for bad sectors and updates the MS DOS file allocation table accordingly. Solves the AT hard disk problem! . . . **$149**

DOptimizer™ Optimizes the way your hard disk or floppy stores its files. Speeds up accesses by recombining fragmented files **$49**

DCache™ Our disk caching software speeds up your I/O by storing repetitively used tracks in memory. The amount of memory used can be selected in 64 Kbyte banks **$49**

87MACRO/DEBUG™ Contains all the pieces needed for writing 8087/80287 assembly code & MicroWay's 87DEBUG debugger. **$199**

OBJ→ASM™ A multipass object module translator and disassembler. Produces assembly language listings which include public symbols, external symbols and labels commented with cross references. Ideal for patching object modules for which source is not available **$200**

87BASIC™ includes patches to the IBM BASIC or MS Quick BASIC Compiler for USER TRANSPARENT 8087 support. Provides super fast performance for all numeric operations including trigonometrics, transcendentals, addition, subtraction, multiplication, and division . . . . . each **$150**

87BASIC/INLINE™ converts the output of the IBM BASIC Compiler into optimized 8087 inline code which executes up to seven times faster than 87BASIC. Supports separately compiled inline subroutines which are located in their own segments and can contain up to 64 Kbytes of code. This allows programs greater than 128K! Requires the IBM BASIC Compiler Version 1 and a Macro Assembler. Includes 87BASIC . . . **$200**

MICROWAY UDI runs RTOS or RMX compilers under DOS **$300**

8087 UPGRADES

All MicroWay 8087s include a one year warranty, complete MicroWay Test Program and accurate installation instructions.

8087 5 MHz **$114**
For the IBM PC, XT and compatibles.

8087-2 8 MHz **$149**
For Wang, AT&T, DeskPro, NEC, Leading Edge.

80287-3 5 MHz **$179**
For the IBM PC AT and 286 compatibles.

80287-6 6 MHz **$229**
For 8 MHz AT compatibles.

80287-8 8 MHz **$259**
For the 8 MHz 80286 accelerator cards.

NEC V20, V30 . . . . **$16, $30**
64K RAM Set 150ns **$10**
256K RAM Set 150ns **$29**
256K RAM Set 120ns **$39**
128K RAM Set PC AT **$49**

287Turbo™ 10 MHz If you own an AT, Deskpro 286 or AT compatible, this is the card you need to get reasonable numeric performance. It plugs into your 80287 socket and includes a specially driven 10 MHz 80287. The card comes in three configurations. The IBM AT version includes a hardware RESET button **$450**

287Turbo 8 MHz **$369**

87/88Turbo™ is a stubby card which includes a clock calendar and a speed controller which changes the speed of your motherboard from 4.77 to 7.4 MHz. Its use requires your PC to have a socketed 8284. Typical speed increase is 1.6 to 2.0. The card overcomes slow hardware by slowing up only when such devices are accessed and running at full speed otherwise **$149**
Optional 8087-2 . . . . **$149**

286TurboCache™ This new MicroWay accelerator uses 8K of cache memory and 80286/80287 processors to provide an average speed increase of 3:1 for most programs. Call for specifications and benchmarks **$469**

Call for our complete catalog of software which supports the 8087.
In London, please phone 223-7762

MicroWay
P.O. Box 79
Kingston, Mass.
02364 USA
(617) 746-7341

THIS CARD GIVES A COLLEAGUE A YEAR'S WORTH OF VALUABLE INFORMATION AND INSIGHT

When you give PC TECH JOURNAL as a gift to a client or business colleague, you're giving valuable information on systems design and integration.

PC TECH JOURNAL is the recognized source of expert facts for designers, integrators and DP/MIS professionals who require current information and sophisticated applications and input.

Give a gift that's delivered 13 times* a year and save 50% off the annual single-copy price of $53.35.

*Your gift subscription includes the special PC TECH JOURNAL Directory issue published in November!

TECH PC JOURNAL P.O. BOX 2966 BOULDER, CO 80322 4Z429

Send Gift TO:

Mr./Mrs./Ms.______________________
please print full name

Company______________________

Address______________________

City______________ State________ Zip________

Send Card FROM:

Mr./Mrs./Ms.______________________

Company______________________

Address______________________

City______________ State________ Zip________

☐ Bill me ☐ Charge my credit card for $26.70 for 13 issues.

Check one: ☐ AmEx ☐ Visa ☐ MasterCard

Card No.______________ Exp. Date________

Add $6 for postage outside USA, US currency only. Please allow up to 60 days for delivery of first issue. Basic annual subscription price is $34.97.

FOR FASTER SERVICE CALL TOLL-FREE 1-800-852-5200!

NEW DEALER SPECIAL

XT—COMPUTER

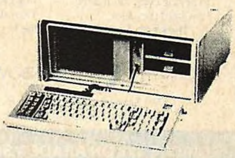
	QTY 2
640K MOTHER BOARD W/OK	89
256K RAM	27
135 WATT POWER SUPPLY	53
FLOPPY DISK CONTROLLER	27
FLIP TOP BOX	38
XT/AT KEYBOARD	59
MONO/GRAPHICS/PRN (HERC)	54
TTL MONITOR W/SWIVEL	96
(1) 360K FLOPPY	92
PARTS	$535
ASSEMBLY & TEST	64
	$599
20 MEG HARD DISK W/CONTROLLER	425

AT COMPUTER

	QTY 2
80286 MOTHER BOARD W 512K RAM	595
200 W POWER SUPPLY	98
AT BOX W/KEY LOCK	79
SERIAL & PARALLEL CARD	65
AD KEYBOARD	59
1.2 M FLOPPY	129
FDD & HDD CONTROLLER CARD	225
PARTS	$1,250
ASSEMBLY & TEST	150
	$1,400
30 MEG 40 MSEC HARD DRIVE	615
EGA CARD	295
EGA MONITOR	449

XT PORTABLE $995

640K MOTHER BOARD
640K RAM
MULTI I/O CARD
CLOCK, CALENDAR,
SERIAL,
PARALLEL
TWO 360K
FLOPPY DRIVES
MONO/GRAPHICS/PRN (HERC)
DETACHED KEYBOARD
135 W POWER SUPPLY
PORTABLE CASE
9" MONITOR, GREEN or AMBER



ADD ON BOARDS — PARTIAL LIST

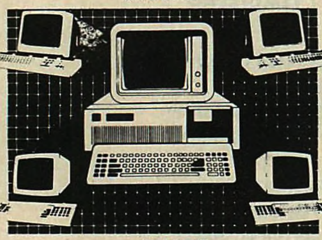
XT-640K TURBO 4.77/8 MHZ W/OK	99
LOCAL AREA NET CARD W/SOFTWARE	249
384K MULTI-FUNCTION (AST 6 COMP) OK	69
MODEM CARD 300/1200 (HAYES COMP)	149
DISK I/O 2FD CTRL, PRN, SER, CLOCK, CAL, GAME	70
AB SWITCH BOX W/64K BUFFER (1:2 or 2:1)	94
AB SWITCH BOX (1:2 or 2:1)	29
COLOR/GRAPHICS/PRINTER CARD RGB	58

ACS IMPORTERS
5311 DERRY AVE., UNIT A
AGOURA HILLS, CA 91301
HOURS 9 AM - 6 PM PST
(818) 889-1092
TELEX: 299353 POST UR

ATTENTION SOFTWARE DEVELOPERS!

More Users For Less Money!

Digitrol's software solution to multi-user.



pcSHARE
MULTI-USER O/S

pcSHARE allows your IBM-XT/AT or compatible to support up to 5 users running your vertical market programs and 1-2-3, dBASE, WordStar, and more on inexpensive serial CRTs. pcSHARE efficiently runs compiled Basic, dBASE, Pascal & C programs with full DOS 3.0 compatible record locking.

DIGITROL COMPUTERS INC.
440 Phillip Street,
Waterloo Ontario, CAN N2L 5R9
(519) 884-4541

IBM XT/AT, Lotus 1-2-3, dBASE, and WordStar are trademarks of IBM Corp. Lotus Development Corp., Aston-Tate and MicroPro International respectively.

CIRCLE 375 ON READER SERVICE CARD

64K ■ 128K ■ 256K
DRAMS
80287-8 ■ 80287-3
8087-3 ■ 8087-2
8087-1

BITTNER
ELECTRONICS

899 SOUTH COAST HIGHWAY
LAGUNA BEACH, CA 92651
(714) 497-6200
CALL NOW FOR **FREE** CATALOG

CIRCLE 376 ON READER SERVICE CARD

SUPER LOCK™

IBM PC, XT and AT programmers:

Don't give away results of your effort!
Don't waste your money buying costly fingerprinted diskettes!

You can have your programs automatically protected against piracy!

- **No special training needed!**
- **No confusing instructions!**
- **No discouraging procedures!**

No Sales Tax on orders outside N.Y. State

$ 180

YETIWARE CORP.
P.O. BOX 21152
MID TOWN STATION
NEW YORK N.Y. 10129

DEALER INQUIRIES INVITED

CIRCLE 377 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Protect Your Private Parts.

Whether you're a software developer or an end user, whether you work alone on a PC or you're part of a 24-person project team, keeping new software or sensitive data from prying eyes is serious business.

Short of complicated, wizard-like protection schemes, or James Bond, you haven't had too many realistic alternatives. Until now.

Because Rainbow Technologies has developed simple, easy-to-use systems called Sentinels that say no to prying eyes. No matter how hard they look.

The key to Sentinel is just that—a smart piece of plastic smaller than a best-selling cassette that plugs into the parallel port of your IBM PC/XT/AT or compatible.

There are two ways to go. The Software Sentinel™, that prevents anyone from using your licensed software program unless you give them a key. And the Data Sentinel™, Rainbow Technologies' newest prying eye-stopper, that automatically protects sensitive personal or project data as you enter it. The Sentinel Security Systems from Rainbow Technologies. The only hard part is the key.

RAINBOW TECHNOLOGIES, INC
17971 Skypark Circle, Suite E, Irvine, CA 92714
Phone (714) 261-0228 Telex: 386078

CIRCLE 378 ON READER SERVICE CARD

PERFECT COPIES GUARANTEED

Why risk duplicating your important programs on your computer, when *our* equipment is designed solely to duplicate disks and verify their perfection 100%?

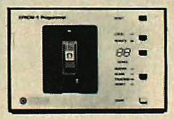
Over 600 formats. 3½", 5¼" and 8". Plus serialization, copy protection, labeling, packaging, shrink-wrapping and *fast*, personalized service.

Western Transdata Inc.
DISK DUPLICATION

1701 E. Edinger Ave.
Building A4
Santa Ana, California 92705
(714) 547-3383 (Collect)

CIRCLE 379 ON READER SERVICE CARD

NEW EPROM PROGRAMMER



EPROM 1
$495

- *Programs all 28-Pin, 5-Volt EPROMs and EEPROMs.
- *Perfect for engineering workstations, field service and small production runs.
- *Simple keyboard and display for stand alone duplication.
- *Interface to your computer via an RS232C port.
- *PC control software included at no extra charge.

TO ORDER PHONE:
800-325-6028 Outside California
916-885-7262 Inside California
VISA AND MASTERCARD ACCEPTED

INTERNATIONAL MICROSYSTEMS INCORPORATED
11554 C Avenue, Auburn, CA 95603

CIRCLE 380 ON READER SERVICE CARD

ASMLIB

ASSEMBLY PROGRAMMING LIBRARY

- NO ROYALTIES REQUIRED
- Graphics - Color, Herc, Monochrome, EGA
- Floating Point Trigonometry and Arithmetics
- 8087 Supported but not required
- ASCII to Numeric conversions
- Formatted Output (PRINT USING)
- Console I/O with Windowing
- DOS Shells
- Sound Generation
- Plus much, much more

ASMLIB has over 170 functions for the IBM PC/XT/AT or compatible under DOS 2.00 or newer. Supplied in MS Assembly language source code on 3 DOS Diskettes with 215+ page reference manual.

All for only . . . $149.00 ppd

BC ASSOCIATES
13073 Springdale Street, Suite 134
Westminster, California 92683
For VISA, MC or COD, call (714) 741-3015

CIRCLE 382 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Get the whole story on graphics terminal emulation.

To find out more about software that lets your PC emulate TEKTRONIX™ 4105/6/7/9 and DEC VT100™ terminals, call or write:

GRAFPOINT
4340 Stevens Creeks Blvd., Suite 280, San Jose, CA 95129 (408) 249-7951

CIRCLE 383 ON READER SERVICE CARD

TEKTRONIX® EMULATION
graphics for IRMA™

- Run SAS/GRAPH, TELL-A-GRAF, Di-3000, Plot-10, and others on your PC using IRMA.
- Tektronix 4010, 4014, and 4105 graphics with full screen IBM 3278 emulation.
- HP plotter support, graphics file capture and redraw, hard copy, and utilities.
- Fastest and most efficient solution available for graphics in the IBM 3278/79 emulation market.
- Call for more information or 30 day evaluation.

Teknigraphics
(713) 923-1844
4320 Jefferson
Houston, Texas 77023

CIRCLE 384 ON READER SERVICE CARD

TECH MART

FREE DISK SPACE

THE FILE STORAGE METHOD USED BY PCTECHLINE.

The ARC file archive utility can save 50% or more on disk storage, and modern transfer time.

- **Not copy protected**
- **Program Sources Included**

Only $50

"A sophisticated and eminently useful product."
—*PC Week*

SYSTEM ENHANCEMENT ASSOCIATES
21 New Street, Wayne, NJ 07470
(201) 473-5153

CIRCLE 386 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Assembly Programmers!!

asmTREE (tm)

- B+tree relational database development system for the Assembly Language environment under MS-DOS.
- Multiple keys per data file
- Duplicate key support
- Temporary indices may be created at run time.
- Wildcard key value searches
- ASCII, binary, and floating point key values.
- Virtual file handling allows any number of data and index files to be used.
- Source code is available.
- No royalties req'd for your application programs.

. . . and it's FAST!! Written 100% in Assembly Language for lightning fast execution and small code size.

only $395.00 COMPLETE

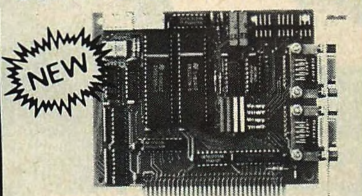
Requires IBM PC/XT/AT or compatible running under MS-DOS or equivalent.

BC Associates
13073 Springdale St. Suite 134
Westminster, CA 92683
For VISA, MC or COD, call (714) 741-3015

CIRCLE 389 ON READER SERVICE CARD

RS-422

Communications Board



- For IBM-PC/AT/XT and compatibles
- Dual RS-422 serial interface
- Programmable to 56k baud
- Differential drivers to 4000 ft.

$345.00

QUA TECH, INC.
478 E. Exchange St. Akron OH 44304
(216) 434-3154 TLX: 5101012726

CIRCLE 391 ON READER SERVICE CARD

ATTENTION TURBO PASCAL USERS!
Crash the 64K Barrier

Try **TURBO PACKAGE** now!
90 day money back guarantee!

Modular Programming!
Promotes **REUSE** of working **CODE**
CUTS development **TIME**
IMPROVES system **RELIABILITY**
SIMPLIFIES program **MAINTENANCE**

FILL 640KB with code/data any way you want
VERY FEW CODE CHANGES.
FASTER than chaining or overlaying

SUPERMATH, FREE!
With purchase of Turbo Package
40 plus LONG **(32-bit math)** routines
Faster than real - big enough for $.
ASM coding insures top performance

Just $49.95 (in TX add tax)
Visa/MC (no shipping chg)

Write or call for more information

CONVERSATIONAL COMPUTER SYSTEMS
5371 Verbena Rd.
San Antonio, TX 78240
Phone: (512) 692-0353

CIRCLE 387 ON READER SERVICE CARD

MYSTIC PASCAL

Fastest Compiler on Earth

NOW ONLY $16!!!

- 640K code, data and stack
- incremental compiler runs in background while you are editing
- produces linkable OBJ files
- color graphics with pan & zoom
- 8087 & software math
- true multi-tasking for up to 100 Pascal procedures
- full screen editor
- complete Help windows
- We are open 8-5 Mtn. time, Mon-Sat

disk with condensed manual to print out $16—printed manual $16—both $32—for IBM PC 320K Visa/MC/COD—add $2 shipping, COD $5, overseas $10

Mystic Canyon Software
P.O.B. 1010
Pecos, NM 87552 **505/757-6344**

CIRCLE 390 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Sort RM/COBOL Files

. . . **QISORTC** . . .

Finally, a sort utility for RM/COBOL. Using efficient algorithms in assembly language making it the fastest sort on the MS-DOS market. Qisortc supports:

- RM/COBOL Version 1.5x & 2.xx files
  - Single / Dual File Indexed
  - Relative and Sequential
- ASCII, COMP-1, & COMP-3 fields
- 32 sort control fields
  - ascending / descending
- 32 record selection fields
  - EQ:NE:GT:GE:LT:LE field:constant
  - implied AND, OR may be specified
- 32 output fields or total record
- CALL from RM/COBOL, when provided subroutine is linked with runtime
- Use pathnames and return codes
- Keyboard or Parameter file
- Requires MS-DOS ver 2.xx or above
- Only $95.00 - COD, VISA, or M/C.

Quantumn Information Systems, Inc.
145 N.W. 85th St., Suite 103
Seattle, Washington 98117
(206) 789-2888 Telex 4941041

CIRCLE 392 ON READER SERVICE CARD

the HD *test*

Professional Test/Format Program For Hard Drives in PC/XT/AT

- Setup interleave, step rate, etc.
- Surface analysis to flag bad tracks
- Load/save setup and bad track files
- Now supports AUTOCONFIG!
- Menu driven, with help windows
- Free PARK program included!
- Order HDTEST today for only $99!

Proto PC inc.
612-644-4660
2424 Territorial Rd., St. Paul, MN 55114
Telex 910-380-7623

CIRCLE 388 ON READER SERVICE CARD

BAR CODES MADE EASY

PERCON® E-Z-READER™
Rugged • Fast • Accurate

Keyboard interfaces for PC/XT/AT, AT&T 6300, etc.—***YES.*** Serial and multi-user—***YES.*** Selectable auto-recognition of codes—***YES.*** Dot matrix bar code printing software—***YES.*** Free phone support—***YES.*** Software changes—***HARDLY EVER.*** Thousands in use. 2-year warranty.

CALL FOR DETAILS
(503) 344-1189
A Leader in Bar Code Reader Engineering
2190 W. 11th Ave., Eugene, OR 97402

P E R C O N

REPRINTS AVAILABLE

Quantity reprints of articles appearing in PC Magazine are available and will be prepared to meet any special requirements. Inquiries should be directed to Jennifer Locke, Reprints Dept., Ziff-Davis Publishing Co., 1 Park Ave., New York, New York 10016, Phone 212-503-5447.

TECH (PC) JOURNAL

INDEX TO ADVERTISERS

READER SERVICE NUMBER	ADVERTISER	PAGE
*	ACS Importers	207
116	Advanced Logic Research	Cover 3
101	Alpha Computer Service	114
247	Alps America	90 & 91
107	American Small Business	192
136	Arity Corporation	124
*	AST Research, Inc.	58
203	Atron	12
249	Atron	128
238	Atronics	52
165	Attachmate	70
105	Barrington Systems	132
104	Blaise Computing	101
102	Blaise Computing	103
*	Borland International	Cover 2
254	Borland International	1, 2 & 3
248	Bourbaki, Inc.	16 & 17
117	Burr Brown	76
111	Catamount Corp.	181
213	Central Point Software	190
159	Chalcedony Software	131
*	Challenger Computer, Inc.	204
212	Coefficient Systems	141
250	Communications Research	138
260	Concentric Data	98
253	Crackerjack Microsoftware	140
*	Creative Programming Consultants	134
161	Crosspoint Systems	117
140	CSSL	148
261	Custom Software Services	131
217	CXI, Inc.	44 & 45
188	Cybernetic Micro Systems	54
118	Data Access Corp.	96
215	Data Base Decisions	7
214	Desktop A.i.	131
103	DTSS, Inc.	186
150	East Com	56
131	Ecosoft	26
170	Ellis Computing	62
122	Emerald Technology	125
190	ESP Software	150
120	Essential Software, Inc.	174
*	Evsan Co.	204
119	FairCom	130
135	Fifth Generation	129
223	Finch Inc.	115
*	Flagstaff Engineering	162
251	Flexus International Corp.	95
*	Floppy Disk Services	203
138	Foresight Resources	172
*	Gimpel Software	143
113	HavenTree Software	97
*	Hawaiian Village	202
242	Hercules Computer	8 & 9
149	IBEX Computer Corp.	178
172	IBM	78
202	I-Bus Systems	165
225	ICON	166 & 167
108	Innovative Data Technology	178
216	Intel Corp.	144 & 145
208	Interactive Microware	182
226	Korros	74
148	Kurtzberg Computer	130
128	Lahey Computer Systems, Inc.	142
160	Lattice, Inc.	22
173	Lifeboat Associates	196 & 197
229	LOGITECH Inc.	21
109	Macmillan Software	118
163	Magic Software	152
262	Mansfield Software	136
263	Mansfield Software	137
205	Mark Williams Company	27
132	mbp Software and Systems	20
133	MEF Environmental	182
211	Micro Data Base Systems	34
264	Micro Focus, Inc.	24
110	MicroHelp, Inc.	184
257	MicroHelp, Inc.	188
143	Microrim	194 & 195
*	Microsoft Corp.	30
*	Microsoft Corp.	168 & 169
*	Microsoft Corp.	170 & 171
*	Microsoft Corp.	175
*	Microsoft Corp.	177
*	Microsoft Corp.	179
*	Micro Star	205
167	Microstuf, Inc.	Back Cover
*	MicroWay	206
174	MKS Inc.	164
*	Nanosoft	189
224	Nantucket Corp.	151
112	Novell Data Systems	60
222	Opt-Tech Data Processing	6
142	Orchid Technology	15
185	Overland Data, Inc.	187
137	Paradise Systems Inc.	10 & 11
218	PC Brand	105–107
153	Peter Norton	200
*	Precision Data Products	204
175	Programmer's Connection	46 & 47
175	Programmer's Connection	119
175	Programmer's Connection	121
175	Programmer's Connection	123
220	Programmer's Shop	42
162	Programmer's Shop	28 & 29
*	Quaid Software	160
166	Raima Corp.	159
181	Rational Systems Inc.	100
*	Scantel Systems Ltd.	204
187	Scientific Endeavors	181
125	Seattle Telecom	156 & 157
221	Simware	163
164	SofCap Inc.	185
201	SoftCraft Inc.	4
245	Software Directions	25
196	Software Link	149
168	Software Masters	155
189	Software Security	198
210	Softway Inc.	191
130	Solution Systems	18
126	Solution Systems	102
232	Spencer Organization	185
176	Storage Dimensions	186
195	Summit Software	161
152	Sunny Hill	182
231	Systems & Software	153
194	Tall Tree Systems	37
197	Tall Tree Systems	39
233	Tech PC	108 & 109
144	Texas Instruments	66
186	Trailridge Research	158
115	Vermont Creative Software	23
204	Video 7	120
192	Videx	84
124	Wells American	41
243	Weltec Digital	176
*	Wintech	202
219	Zanthe Information, Inc.	127

TECH BOOK

Accessories/Supplies

BORLAND/ECOSOFT MANUALS HARD TO USE?
Convert your softbound manuals into IBM style looseleaf manuals. Kit includes everything you need to convert your manuals for easier use. We also have a Turbo Quick Reference Guide. Conversion kits $14.95, Quick Reference $10.95, plus shipping. Call now! VISA/MC
Computer Support Services
2607 78th Street
Lubbock, TX 79423
(806) 745-4050

Bar Coding

BAR CODE LABEL PRINTING
PrintBar II is a unique memory resident program that prints code 39 and UPC bar codes on Epson, IBM graphics and LaserJet printers. Print directly from almost any program, without copying data to special print files. 30 day money back guarantee. $295 plus $12 S/H second day air.
BEAR ROCK SOFTWARE CO.
P.O. Box 212
Placerville, CA 95667
(916) 622-4640

Business Opportunities

INCORPORATE!
*Save Taxes!
*Protect Your assets!
*Free Booklet!
*Free Forms!
*Save $— Do It Yourself!
*No Legal Fees!
WRITE OR CALL TOLL-FREE TODAY!
HARVARD BUSINESS SERVICES, INC.
3151 Summerset Rd.
Wilmington, DE 19810
800-345-CORP

Personal Computer Owners
CAN EARN $1,000 TO $5,000
monthly selling simple services performed by their computer. Work at home-in spare time. Get free list of 100 best services to offer. Write:
C.I.L.B.Q.
PO Box 60369
San Diego, CA 92106-8369

Hardware/Cooling Devices

PC BE COOL!
Is your half height winchester half dead because it's only half cooled? Improve the performance and reliability of your disk, along with providing extra cooling for your computer. Our device mounts in a half-height drive slot on all PCs, XTs and compatibles. Send $39.95 + $3 shipping & handling to:
CrossBow Computer Products
P.O. Box 7447
University Station
Provo, UT 84602

Hardware/Add-on Boards

SPEECH SYNTHESIS
SynPhonix: TRUE Unlimited Speech Synthesizer for IBM-PC/XT/AT/jr & compatibles. This low power short card includes an SSi263 speech chip, amplifier and speaker. Software includes Text-to-Speech, Phonetic Editor, Talking Clock & demos. Can be programmed with BASIC and other languages. Prices start below $200.

SynPhonix™
Electronic Speech Articulator

Artic Technologies
1311 N. Main St.
Clawson, MI 48017
(313) 435-4222

FIXED DISK BIOS/BOOT
FiXT boots from most popular Hard Disks—DAVONG, TECMAR, IOMEGA, GT LAKES, etc. Adds XT-like BIOS interface to your disk for PC. Security, multiple volumes, removable media support optional. No-slot plug-in installation. Specify controller and computer with order. $80-$95. Add $3 shpg., CA tax.

GOLDEN BOW SYSTEMS
2870 Fifth Avenue
Suite 201
San Diego, CA 92103
(619) 298-9349

PC-PROMPAK
ROM Expansion for PC!
Aldia systems introduces PC-PROMPAK, a "half-sized" PROM/ROM expansion board for IBM and IBM compatible PCs. PC-PROMPAK will support up to six 28-pin JEDEC compatible devices (ex: 2764, 27128, 27256, 27512, 6264, etc.) with individually selectable address ranges. Prices start at $125 for single units. Quantity discounts and OEM arrangements available. MC/VISA.
ALDIA SYSTEMS, Inc.
P.O. Box 37634
Phoenix, AZ 85069
(602) 886-1786

DIGITAL SIGNAL PROCESSOR
The Model 10 coprocessor board is based on the 16/32 bit TI TMS 32010 and is designed for applications in communications, speech, instrumentation, and numeric processing. A 1K complex FFT takes 90ms. Offered with onboard 12 bit 40 Khz A/D and D/A. Includes all utility and applications software. $650-$850.
Dalanco Spry
Suite 241 2900 Connecticut Ave. NW
Washington, DC 20008
(202) 232-7999

ACQUIRE DATA WITH YOUR PC
*16 to 64 differential A-D, up to 8 D-A
*24 to 48 digital I/O, 24 event counters
*Processor and 8 to 40K RAM on board
*Floating-pt processing, Battery backup
*Linearization, 4 selectable gain ranges
*Menu-driven software. Programmable
*Systems start at $895, 1 year guarantee
WESTERN TELECOMPUTING
202 E. Kagy Bozeman, MT 59715
(406) 586-1511. Or touch-tone, toll-free:
1-800-423-0587, then 328 222.

Z80 and HD64180 CO-processors
For PC, PC/AT. Clock speeds to 9mhz. Prices start at $199.50. Run CP/M-80 software fast. Develop code for Z80/HD64180 with software ICE. Run Intel ISIS tools. Interface to real world with iSBX bus devices. High speed communications, including Apple Talk compatible.
Decmation
2065 Martin Ave. #110
Santa Clara, CA 95050
(408) 980-1678

Hardware/Disk Drives

8 INCH DISKETTE SYSTEM
Read, write and format diskettes from IBM mainframes, minicomputers, data entry equipment, etc. Complete easy to use software handles EBCDIC conversion. Can read and write CP/M 8-inch diskettes (many formats). You also can use 8-inch drives for PCDOS files; 1200 KB per diskette! $1295 complete.
MicroTech Exports
223 Forest Avenue
Palo Alto, CA 94301
(415) 324-9114

Hardware/Peripherals

640K RAM UPGRADE
Easy installation. Absolutely no soldering or technical experience needed. This upgrade requires no slots; replacement chips plug into existing IC sockets. There are no software changes; simply install and use. 30 day money back guarantee. Specify IBM/XT or Compaq. Complete kit with illustrated instructions only $99, or $45 w/o RAM chips. Shipped UPS Blue ppd, foreign add $5. Visa, MC, Check/MO

Nuevo Electronics Corporation
P.O. Box 209, 111 South Second St.
Richmond, TX 77469
(713) 341-6001

TURBO START YOUR PC!!!
FOR IBM PC's ONLY!! The PC-INMATE, a Firmware ROM Module for the IBM-PC!!! Features: BOOT within 10 SECONDS!!! BREAK the 640K BARRIER!! Access up to 704K of RAM!!! (Lotus, DOS, etc.) SCREEN RELIEF-protects your monitor, and MORE!! Easily PLUGS IN-NO SLOT! Only $49.95 + $3 S/H. Dlr. inquiries accepted CK/MO/VISA/MC.
JS&J Software
1281 S. King St. Suite 6A
Honolulu, HI 96814
24 hr Orders Only: (800) 821-5226 ext. 435

GM CAR DIAGNOSTICS TO PC
Connect the IBM PC to your GM car with our 85105 I/F and RS232. Our BASIC gives car trouble codes and sensor data from most 1980 ½ & newer cars. Exceptions include Cadillac. ($160) Store data on audio tape, with our 85104 cassette I/F. ($80) Play tape to 85104 to 85105 to PC.
EXECUTIVE ELECTRONICS INC.
938 Main Street
Yarmouthport, MA 02675
(617) 362-3694

CP/M & 1.2Mb AT ON PC
With MULTI-DISK card & UniForm-PC use 3.5, 5.25 & 8-inch single & double density CP/M format as DOS diskettes on your IBM PC or XT. Many MS-DOS formats supported including IBM AT 1.2 Mb. HP-150 & Data General 1. Over 200 formats. Both MULTI-DISK & Uniform-PC for $225. Disk drives & adapter cable available.
PS Engineering
P.O. Box 51068
San Jose, CA 95151-5068
1-800-369-2398; 1-800-423-7171 in CA.

Rates and Information

Standard listings consist of a bold lead line (25 characters maximum); 7 lines of body copy (45 characters per line); 4 lines for company name, address and telephone number. $140 per insertion—3 issue minimum. Additional charge for extra lines and company logos. Prepayment and frequency discounts available. American Express, MasterCard, Visa accepted. Copy subject to publishers approval. Send typewritten or printed copy, reproducible logo art (if applicable) and remittance to Kathryn Cumberlander, Classified Sales Manager, Ziff-Davis Publishing Company, One Park Avenue, New York, NY 10016. For additional information, assistance, or to place an order by phone, call collect (212) 503-5115.

TECH BOOK

Hardware/ Peripherals

EPROM/EEPROM PROGRAMMER

Programs 2716-27512, 25xx, 68764/66 eproms via RS-232. Also 874x micros, 28xxA & 52Bxx eeproms. Automatic Baud rate select, built in menus, no personality modules. Price: $250. Mention this ad for free terminal software. 16 BIT I/O MODULE $75
For control of input or output lines via RS-232. Use with modems for remote control.
INTELLITRONICS
P.O. Box 3263, Tustin, CA 92680
(714) 669-0614
4-5160

DATA INPUT DEVICES

TPS provides Bar Code & Magnetic Stripe Readers for simple installation IBM PC, AT, 3161, 3163, 3164, 3191, 3194 terminals, as well as many other microcomputers and terminals. No card slot or RS-232 port is required, and the readers are transparent to all software. A bar code print program (code 39) is available for the PC & AT at only $50 with the purchase of a reader. A magnetic encoder is also available for the PC & AT.
TPS Electronics
4047 Transport Street
Palo Alto, CA 94303
(415) 856-6833

Publications/ Catalogues

Advanced TurboPascal Book

"Turbo Pascal—Advanced Applications" a new book for serious programmers. Written by the TP experts, it covers topics such as optimization techniques, interrupts, system level tools, graphics, and more. In-depth and thorough. $16.95; or with MS DOS disk $29.95. Add $1.50 shipping (US & Canada). Free info.
Rockland Publishing
190 Sullivan Crossroad, Suite 107
Columbia Falls, MT 59912
(406) 257-9119

Software/Business

The Andsor Collection™

Unique concepts: creates complete, self-contained, window-based data management environment in one DOS file. Simplifies everything. Combine functions to create your own solutions in any application: calculations, database management, modeling, text processing, charts, data analysis, statistics, reports, labels, forms, presentations, mail-merge, etc. Simple enough for a PCjr, sophisticated enough for a PC AT. Superb, 400 page hard-cover manual, with many examples. From simple calculations, files, inquiries, to complex models, data structures, reports: when your favorite data manager/ spreadsheet/word processor/integrated system cannot provide the solution you need, remember The Andsor Collection. 60 day money-back guarantee. US$95 + $5 s&h. Visa/MC/ AmEx/Chk/MO/COD. Call or write now to order, or for info. IBM/PC/XT/AT/PCjr, 128K+, one drive or hard disk, monochrome and/or color monitor, DOS 2.0+. Not copy-protected.

The Andsor Collection™

Andsor Research Inc.
181 University Avenue, Suite 1202
Toronto, Ontario, Canada M5H 3M7
(416) 364-8423

Software/ Communications

PC SERIAL DATA ANALYZER

Use your IBM PC or compatible to analyze data streams between two serial devices (up to 9600 BAUD). Two windows display each devices transmission in ASCII or HEX. PC can also act as a terminal for either device. Invaluable tool for debugging serial interfaces. Disk & manual $150.
Triple C Software
2897 SW 13th St.
Fort Lauderdale, FL 33312
(305) 583-0687

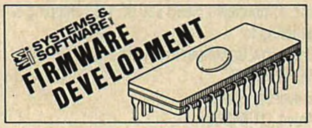
Software/ Development Tools

ROMable CODE on PC!

PCLOCATE allows PC users to develop ROM-based software from MS-DOS "Exe" files. The user specifies the physical location of all segments. Output files are compatible with most PROM programmers. PCLOCATE supports the 8086, 8088, 80186, 80188, and 80286 processors. MC/VISA.
ALDIA SYSTEMS INCORPORATED
P.O. Box 37634
Phoenix, AZ 85069
(602) 866-1786

FIRMWARE PRODUCTION ON PC

LINK&LOCATE enables PC users to produce ROM-based firmware for 8086/87/186 from object files generated by C, PL/M compilers & MASM. Provides full control of segments placement anywhere in memory. Supports output of INTEL hex file for PROM programmer, absolute object file for symbolic debugger & ICE, and MS-DOS EXE fifle. Includes an INTEL compatible linker, locator, librarian and hex formatters. $350.



Systems & Software, Inc.
3303 Harbor Blvd., C11
Costa Mesa, CA 92626
(714) 241-8650

GENSCREEN FOR MS-COBOL

Cobol Source Code Generator for generating the screen section and data division cobol source code for Microsoft and IBM PC cobol. Screen Image Text files are run through GENSCREEN to produce all of the source code for your screen in less than a minute. Super fast programmer productivity tool $69.99.
Personal Computer Development Corporation
P.O. Box 8556
Warwick, R.I. 02888-8556
(401) 333-8704

TURBO PASCAL GENERATOR

GTP APPLICATION DEVELOPMENT SYSTEM, ver. 2. Builds complete, working applications. You give it spec's, it writes error-free code.

Indexed Data Bases	Multiple Screens
Context Sensitive Help	Memory-mapped Video
Global/Search	Full Keyboard Supt

Easy to Use   Price $150.00   Visa/MC, ck, MO
AEF
P.O. Box 928
Katy, TX 77492
(713) 391-8570

SCREENWARE UTILITIES

FAST ELEGANT SCREEN CREATIONS FOR PC ASSEMBLY ROUTINES. Make new or edit existing screens, even those CAPTURED in OTHER pgms BY OUR PGM! Supports ALL color/char/ att & monitors. Pop-up menus, help & file management. Creates binary & assembler-ready ASCII source files. Easy to link to main pgm & invokes w/little code. KBD template, charts, 50pg Man, PC/AT-128K, ONLY $27!
Crosswinds Software
8621 Windjammer Drive, Suite M-56
Raleigh, NC 27609
(919) 847-1812

PRODUCTIVITY TOOLS

SRMS™ Software Revision Management System stores all versions of source code in a single library. Allows retrieval of any version of source and application of changes while recording when, why, and where changes were made with no duplication of common code. DOS pathname, directory, and environment variable support, typeset manual, much more.
New version (2.0).................................$125.00.
QMAKE™ is an intelligent system builder patterned after the UNIX make utility. Only compiles those routines that have changed since last build. Support for macros, multiple entry points, command line parameters. Integrates fully with SRMS™...$99.00.
MS/PC-DOS 2.0 (MN plus 6%) MC/VISA
QUILT™ COMPUTING
7048 Stratford Rd.
Woodbury, Minnesota 55125
(612) 739-4650

Better BASIC Programmers

BetterTOOLS 2.00 SPEEDS BetterBASIC 1.1/2.0 development. Includes: 190+ useful tools in 17 modules, manual, and source code. No royalties. Quicksort, screen builder, extended math, disk directories, display and printer routines, powerful input, data encryption, on-line error descriptions, much more. Only $89. VISA, MC, COD.
SOFTWARE ASSOCIATES
6220 W. Airport Blvd.
Houston, TX 77035
(713) 726-0706

PC CROSS-ASSEMBLERS

Up to 10,000 lines per minute! Fast X-ref and Linker plus Macros and Librarian. Generates HEX, TEKHEK, S-records, and .OBJ output records. Over 40 micros and XENIX, MS DOS, CPM 80 and ISIS versions. Accepts MOTOROLA and INTEL directives and Mnemonics.
RELMS™
P.O. Box 6719
San Jose, CA 95150
(408) 265-5411

SOURCE CODE CONTROL

TLIB™ stores ALL versions of your source in ONE compact library file, even with hundreds of revisions. Updates (deltas), 5-7 times faster than Unix SCCS. Date & comments for each version, easy retrieval. LAN-shared libraries. Free public domain MAKE (with source) by Landon Dyer. DOS 2.x/3.x $99.95 $3 s/h VISA/MC.
Burton Systems Software
P.O. Box 4156
Cary, NC 27511-4156
(919) 469-3068

TECH BOOK

Software/ Development Tools

Fortran Addenda '86
Libraries for graphics and friendly/interactive programs. ASMUTIL2: Total PC control; printers (3), CRTs (2), disks, FULL keyboard, strings, high-speed gets/puts, line/box, fills, tile-painting, EGA graphics modes. BUTILE2: Input word-processing/editing, non-overflowing formats, window management, ... 100 easy to program, "smart" routines + defaults/toggles. 170 pg. manual & annotated samples. $95 alone; both $165. Specify compiler and version.
IMPULSE Engineering, B.R. Strong, Jr.
P.O. Box 3540
San Francisco, CA 94119-3540
(415) 788-4611

The SCREEN GENERATOR
SAVE TIME! Powerful Screen Designer and Memory Resident Screen Manager eliminates tedious screen management tasks from your program. Handles all screen display & data entry. Easy access to Screen Manager from your program. Not a Code Generator! NO Royalties, Not Copy Protected. Easy conversion from other systems. Use with BASIC, TURBO ($59), FORTRAN, C, Realia COBOL, BetterBASIC, PL/M-86, or Assembler. Call if not listed. Price $125.
THE WEST CHESTER GROUP
P.O. Box 1304
West Chester, PA 19380
(215) 644-4206

TREES ENDS DIAGRAM LAYOUT DRUDGERY $29.95!
Decision trees; composition of data flows and data stores; Functional decomposition; Family trees, Process descriptions and structure diagram; Structured English; Warnier-Orr data structure, process structure, and data flow. TREES frees you from positioning symbols!
- Fits brackets as your text grows/shrinks.
- Line wraps and scrolls each text element.
- Diagram stores as machine-readable tree.
- 1000 elements + 32760 characters/diagram.
- Requires MS-DOS, hard disk, 512K.

Ver. 2.0 $29.95 VISA/MC orders: 618-242-4161
No Graphics Boards Required!

Trees™
Box 687
Mt. Vernon, IL
62864

StruBAS- the BEST BASIC!
Adds structure, full-screen handling, indexed files and menus to BASIC. Translates structured BASIC to Microsoft BASIC. Provides interactive screen definition and creates runtime code and tables. Includes subroutine library and sample application. Not copy protected. $150 + $5 s/h. Demo $5. VISA/MC
LANEY SYSTEMS, INC.
3 Office Park Dr. Suite 100
Little Rock, AR 72211
501-225-7755

Documentation Generator
Customizing Documentation Generator offers:
FLEXIBILITY—define your documentation
SIMPLICITY—follow DOS tree structure
CREATIVITY—run all commands and programs
COMMAND ABILITY—repeat an expanded command
I/O ABILITY—run special I/O redirection
check $39, MO, VISA/MC.
U-NEED & SEE COMPUTER SYSTEMS
P.O. Box 7363
Thousand Oaks, CA 91359
(805) 495-8441/(818) 889-3324

METRICS FOR MANAGEMENT
ANALYZE reads your code and produces metrics on VOLUME, COMPLEXITY, PRODUCTIVITY & more! Management, QA/QC & Engineers gain valuable insight into scheduling, problem areas, testing, maintenance & compliance to standards. For IBM PC. Process FORTRAN & "C" $495.00 + S/H. Add Ada for only $200.00 more! MC/VISA
AUTOMETRIC INC.
891 Elkridge Landing RD., Suite 350
Linthicum, MD 21090 (301) 859-4111

Tools for CB80 & CB86
BDOS, DOS, and BIOS calls from CB80 and CB86! CBC Tools includes functions for directory access, string ops, a debugger, radix conversion, command line parsing, quicksorts, bit and byte ops, and more for CP/M-80, CP/M-86, and PC-DOS, $180.00. Ask about our Pascal MT+ and Quickbasic products.
Minnow Bear Computers
P.O. Box 2233 Sta. A
Champaign, IL 61820-8233
(217) 398-6883

IBM® PC MANAGEMENT TOOLS™
• Forecasting • Inventory Control • Quality Control • Project Mgt. • Statistics. • Plant Layout • Financial Mgt. • Production Planning. 40+ New programs (not pub. dom.) w/544pg. user manual. FREE BASIC SOURCE CODE Not Copy Protected! Visa, MC, Amex, Cks & Ppd PO's. $99.95 + $7.50 s&h +5% GA tax. Volume Discounts! Call or Write.
MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS, INC.
Dept. AA P.O. Box 98209
Atlanta, GA 30359, (404) 231-1297

C PROGRAMMERS, IT'S NEW
Total screen development facility. Compose toughest screens in minutes!! Let EZ-Screens save you time and $. Full screen I/O control. Switch selected complete debug feature. Powerful formatted I/O routines. Easy to use natural commands. Manual included. $49.95 VISA/MC/CHECK. 30 DAY $back guarantee.
Commonwealth Computer Corporation
Box 407
Weymouth, MA 02188
(617) 848-3180

C PROGRAMMERS TOOLS
LISP is a list-manipulation language. LIST-PAC allows you to directly manipulate your own lists from C programs without all the overhead. LIST-PAC provides lists, stacks and queues. C source included. Why reinvent the wheel? Save time and $$. Order LIST-PAC Now!
(MS/PCDOS) $39.95.
SOFTOOLS
5245 E. Larkspur
Scottsdale, AZ 85254
(602) 996-3110

PASCAL-to-C TRANSLATOR
Industrial strength conversion from Turbo, Microsoft, UCSD, MT+, Apollo, Macintosh, and other Pascals to K&R C. Handles nested procedures, intrinsic functions, separately compiled units and modules, all data types including long integers.
Requires 512K IBM PC/XT/AT. Send up to 500 lines of Pascal and we will convert it for FREE. Site licensing from $5,000. Conversions 50 cents/line.
TGL Inc.
27096 Forest Springs Ln.
Corvallis, OR 97330
(503) 745-7476

MODULA-2 TOOLS: $19
REPERTOIRE—the proven toolkit from Logitech, ITC & others: 250p manual (on disk); screen design/display system; DBMS with variable-link records; multi-window editor; natural-language analyzer; over 200 low level routines. Printed manual: $15. Source code.
(440K): $89. Call for free demo/doc. disk.
PMI
4536 SE 50th
Portland, OR 97206 (503) 777-8844
BIX: pmi; Compuserve: 74706,262

TURBO FORMS
Bullet-Proof user data entry. Unlimited character & field level data verification. Create & edit forms for data entry & display without recompiling source code. Flexible formatting with graphics, windows, colors & display attributes. IBM PC & compatibles. One of PC Magazines "14 HOT TURBO UTILITIES." $39.95 including S&H. MC/VISA or C.O.D.
GREAT LAKES SOFTWARE SYSTEMS, INC.
2510 Capital Ave. SW Suite 203
Battle Creek, MI 49015
(616) 962-5260

Real-Time Multitasking
PCMASCOT software allows multiple cooperating tasks to run in Real-Time on IBM PC/XT/AT.
- Shared memory for intertask communication
- Synchronization and mutual exclusion
- Debug support and all PC DOS facilities
- Tasks and device drivers in C or Assembler
- $795 for binaries, documentation & support.

ANDYNE COMPUTING LIMITED
Suite 202, 544 Princess St.
Kingston, Ontario, Canada K7L 1C7
(613) 548-4355

HOW TO WRITE YOUR OWN MEMORY RESIDENT PROGRAMS
The answer is simple! Use JACK,™ THE RESIDENT PROGRAM DEVELOPERS KIT to transform virtually any existing C or Assembler program into your own resident pop-up utility. It will be the best $199.95 you've ever spent. Order from:
CRACKERJACK MICROSOFTWARE CORPORATION
200 Bay St., P.O. Box 86
Toronto, Ontario, Canada M5J 2J2
(416) 865-9521

PRE-PROCESSOR
Add custom features to any language: longer identifiers, opcode, register and operator synonyms, nested macros, etc. Not copy protected. OK to share. $19.95 + 3 s/h. (Wa. State Residence add 7.9% for tax). CK,MO,MC,VISA.
SUPERTECH
11410 NE 124 St., Suite 6143
Kirkland, WA 98034-4399
(206) 488-9253

Software/ Edit

EditingTools $29.95
With many innovative features and only 37K in size, ET provides you with the power of an elegant DOS shell and a superior text editor. With a single key stroke, you may change drive or directory, execute a DOS command, or select a file to edit, or a program to execute without worrying about paths. You won't believe how easy it is to read a directory. Moreover, you can easily edit multiple files, change keys or colors, and will certainly enjoy using ET. For programming Turbo Pascal, C, or MASM, ET can't be beat. The Turbo Pascal ET source code, included for the convenience of our users, has been highly complimented for its effective use of inline code.
Dr. Jiann Jou
P.O. Box 460969
Garland, TX 75046
(241) 495-8862

Software/ Engineering

METAL FABRICATORS
PC/Cutlist takes input from your bill of material—Detail drawing and calculates the best cutting combination for any length stock and prints a shop ready cutting list and scrap report. Also an optimization feature finds best mult length for mill orders. Price $300. Demo Disk $25.00
THE JOSEPH ALBERT CO.
P.O. Box 611
Blue Island, Illinois 60406
(312) 349-9032

TECH BOOK

Software/ Engineering

PC/8087 VECTOR PROCESSING
The VECTOR87 library is written in assembler, includes 60 routines to turbocharge your math & scientific programs. FFT, vector operations, convolution, etc. 1K real FFT takes only 1.2 second. Versions for Fortran (MS, R/M, Lahey), C (MS, Lattice). $120 each version with source, no royalties. Write for technical information.
VECTORPLEX Data Systems Ltd.
P.O. Box 138, Station M
Calgary, Alberta, Canada T2P 2H6
(403) 248-1250

ENGINEERING DESIGN SOFTWARE
20+ hardworking programs for Mechanical Engineers, Electrical, Energy, Hydraulic, Fire Sprinkler, Structural.
NEWLY UPDATED:
- Fault Current
- Manual "J" Clg/Htg 7th Ed
- Tree Fire Sprinkler Design

Primary developers of engineering software.
MC2 Engineering Software
STE 425 • Box 430980
Miami, FL 33143 • (305) 665-0100

Filter Design
Digital Filter Tutor, $375. Kalman Filter Tutor, $850. Practical hands-on training courses. Learn how to specify, design, tune, implement, analyze, and test filters. Ideal alternative to text books, seminars, and university courses. FREE demo disk available.
Engineering Tutorial Software
22338 Lull Street
Canoga Park, CA 91304
(818) 716-0816

PCBcheck for smARTWORK
PCBcheck compares smARTWORK artwork against your schematic netlist reporting shorts and opens. Many schematic capture packages are supported such as; OrCAD, SCHEMA, HiWIRE, PCSchem 100% connected boards, Multilayer. check ability Improved component defn, Tutorial, IBM style manual, demo disk available, PCBcheck price $295.
Silicon in ACTION
706 Goldenrod Ave.
Corona Del Mar, CA 92625
(714) 760-8674

LARSE SPARSE SYSTEMS
of non-linear simultaneous equations are set up and solved with ease using PMSolver. Solve both algebraic and ordinary differential (time domain) systems. $449. PMSolver source code toolkits for petrochemical flowsheet and electronic circuit simulation are available. Requires Turbo-87 Pascal.
Digital Analytics
P.O. Box 31430
Houston, TX 77231-1430
(713) 721-2069

FINITE ELEMENT ANALYSIS
PC-FEAT provides linear static analysis of 2D and 3D structures using beam and plate element types. Easy to use interactive or batch input. Modules include a mesh generator color and Hercules plotters for geometry and post processing (displacement and stresses). Price $250. Demo disks/manual/examples $15. PC/XT with 360-640K. Runs faster with 8087.
PC-FEAT
P.O. Box 352
Verona, PA 15147

Software/General

PUBLIC DOMAIN SOFTWARE IN C
Over 90 volumes of public domain software in CP/M & MS-DOS formats.
- editors & compilers
- text formatters
- communications packages
- many UNIX-like tools

Write or call for more details.

THE C USERS' GROUP
P.O. Box 97
McPherson, KS 67460
(316) 241-1065

TURBO SOURCE SEARCH-TSS
TSS is a TURBO PASCAL RBBS by mail. Just $2 a disk. Archived files=700+ Kb of code and prgms per disk (more byte/bucks). We have 45+ disks. Join TSS for $25, Get catalog disks + 2 FREE DISKS with 1st order (catalog disks only $5). VISA/MC/COD if verified. (s/h extra) <data> (617) 545-9131 or just order by mail.
TURBO SOURCE SEARCH
P.O. Box 876
SCITUATE, MA 02066
<VOICE> (617) 545-6677

Software/Graphics

TEKTRONIX 4010 EMULATION
High resolution screen/printer graphics for the IBM PC. Full interactive capabilities with file transfer and cross-hair control. Utilizes PLOT 10, protocols. OFF-line review of graphics output. Supports IBM color/graphic or Hercules cards. Easy to use 4010 emulation at an affordable price. $80.00. Demo disk $5.
Technological Systems Group
5044 Haley Court
Lilburn, GA 30247
(404) 923-4980

SCIENTIFIC DATA PLOTTING
SCI-GRAF creates graphs up to 1680 x 1712 dots (over 3 million pixels!) on Epson or IBM graphics printers. Supports log scaling, overlays, point-labeling, legend creation, batch mode, wide-carriage printers, and color graphs on a JX-80. Requires DOS 2 or 3, 256K. No credit cards. $99.95
Microcomputer Systems Consultants (MSC)
32 W Anapamu Suite AD
Santa Barbara, CA 93101
(805) 966-9247

MetaWINDOW™/TurboWINDOW™
Advanced graphics toolkit provides Xerox Star/ Apple Macintosh style graphics on your IBM PC. Supports most popular graphics cards. Allows you to create pop-up menus, windows & icons; use proportionally spaced fonts; rubberband & rag lines, text or bitmap images; supports mouse-cursor tracking. Tightly optimized for use with Turbo Pascal, IBM Pascal, C, Fortran.
METAGRAPHICS SOFTWARE CORP.
4575 Scotts Valley Drive
Scotts Valley, CA 95066
(408) 438-1550

FORTRAN GRAPHICS LIBRARY
GRAFMATIC (screen graphics): 75 MS FORTRAN/Pascal, R-M/Profort, Lahey FORTRAN callable subroutines. Fully documented, prof. graphics capabilities, inc. general utility, 2-D interactive, total 2-D plots, 3-D plots and solid models. $135. H-P or H-I plotter? get PLOTMATIC, complete plotter graphics library. Interfaces w/GRAFMATIC. $135. Both $240.
MICROCOMPATIBLES, INC.
301 Prelude Drive Dept. J
Silver Spring, MD 20901
(301) 593-0683

FORTRAN TOOLS & GRAPHICS
PC-PLT: CALCOMP and VERSAPLOT Compatible Graphics Package for the Fortran Programmer. Supports CGA, EGA, Tecmar and Printer Graphics. $325
PC-TOOLS: 125 Subroutines and Functions Giving Fortran Programmers Complete access to the PC. $125

ONTAR Corporation
129 University Road
Brookline, MA 02146-4532
617-739-6607

THE DGI TYPESHOP
will make text signs and overhead transparencies. It comes with 2 fonts and the many plot options will give your presentations that professional look. It offers a quick, economical alternative to typesetting—PLOTSETTING. Eleven optional fonts are available now. For the IBM PC and Hewlett Packard or compatible plotters. $175.
DECISION GRAPHICS, INC., P.O. Box 2776-PCTJ, Littleton, CO 80161, 303-796-0341

Software/Languages

FINALLY!
A Subroutine Library for Compiled BASIC load directories into arrays, WINDOWING, graphics pie and bar charts, special string functions; 130 more routines to add power to Microsoft QuickBASIC or IBM BASIC Compiler 2.0. 30 Day Money-Back Guarantee.
VISA/MC/Check/MO
FINALLY! is only $99.00 + $4.00 S/H
KOMPUTERWERK, INC., Dept PCT
851 Parkview Blvd.
Pittsburgh, PA 15215
(412) 782-0384

Simulation Language
TurboSim allows large discrete event simulations i.e., manufacturing systems, health-care systems, etc. to be run on a micro. It features a comprehensive final report, histograms, plots and multiple simulation runs in an unattended mode. Source code is written in Turbo Pascal and is included. Borland International's Turbo Pascal and an IBM/PC with 64K are required. $49.95.
Micro Simulation
37 William J. Heights
Framingham, MA 01701
(617) 875-6098

CORRECT DATAMIZER™
Correct Datamizer™ speeds up your computer system, cuts storage cost, and has built-in computer security.

50:1 Data Compression guaranteed
-speeds up your computer system
-cuts storage costs
-has a built-in computer security system
Also available CorrectForth.

Specify computer, each item $80.75 – VISA, MC, Amex, Check, or M.O.
Correct Software Inc.
RR1, Box 140
Black Hawk, SD 57718
(605) 787-5904

Software/ Networking

LAN SOFTWARE
LAN software for your PC, XT or AT, allows you to connect to your VAX and other systems. Provides file transfer and terminal services at hundreds of kilobits/sec. TCP/IP or XNS protocols available; MS-DOS, XENIX, VENIX and PC/IX supported, many additional options, basic PC package only $350.

NETWORK RESEARCH CORP.
2380 North Rose Avenue
Oxnard, CA 93030
(805) 485-2700, TLX 297579

TECH BOOK

Software/Public Domain

TURBO PASCAL™ SOFTWARE $6
Write or call for information about:
- Systems & applications development tools
- Programs for home and business
- Communication tools & applications
- Games in specialized applications
- Scientific/engineering programs & routines
- Graphics including animation tools

TURBO S.I.X.
P.O. Box 8373
Waco, TX 76714
(817) 753-2182

THE BEST OF THE BEST!
Public Domain & User Supported Software for IBM PC & Compatibles! Wordprocessing, Accounting, Spreadsheets, Database, Modem, Games, Languages, etc., etc. 50 disks crammed Full-$205.00! or rent for 2wks. $75.00. Info. and Super Sampler Disk $6.50. Deluxe Word Processor $6.50. Both $12.00. MC/VISA.
BLUE CIRCLE GROUP, Inc.
P.O. Box 23502; Dept. TJ
Minneapolis, MN 55423
(612) 823-4111

Software/Scientific

SCI/ENG GRAPHICS
OMNIPLOT [S] (screen graphics) & OMNIPLOT [P] (plotter driver) provide integrated engineering/scientific 2-D & 3-D graphics with NO PROGRAMMING! Menu-driven, flexible, professional. Choice of formats: tabular/line, contour, bar, pie, 3-D wire frame & much more! OMNIPLOT [S] $195. Add OMNIPLOT [P], both $295.
MICROCOMPATIBLES, INC.
301 Prelude Dr. Dept. J
Silver Spring, MD 20901
(301) 593-0683

Software/Security

"NEW" BIT-LOCK® SECURITY
Piracy SURVIVAL 4 YEARS proves effectiveness of powerful multilayered security. Uses rapid decryption algorithms and small reliable port for transparent security device. NOW AVAILABLE for PARALLEL or SERIAL port. NEW KEY-LOK™ security device available at HALF-PRICE.
MICROCOMPUTER APPLICATIONS
7805 S. Windermere Circle
Littleton, CO 80120
(303) 798-7683 or 922-6410

SECURE AT/XT/PC
Control system access, data access! FiXT/S. Control system boot for most popular XT/PC hard disk controllers. Feature for AT-and-XT-compatible HD controllers segments hard disk by volumes, controls access with passwords, supports hard disk expansion. $80 $120 + $3 shpg. plus CA tax.

Golden Bow Systems
2870 Fifth Ave. Suite 201
San Diego, CA 92103
(619) 298-9349

SMART COPY PROTECTION
Attention Software Developers, are you tired of Copy Protection that:
-is NOT transparent to the user.
-does not allow backups.
-requires I/O plugs or special media.
-doesn't support hard or cartridge disks.
-makes you pay for every disk protected.
-requires source code changes.
-can be beaten by hardware copy boards.
If so, EVERLOCK can solve these problems for only $495. Free info & demo disk available.

AZ

Az-Tech Software, Inc.
426 Grandview
Richmond, MO 64085
(816) 776-8153

Software/Services

TAPE/DISK CONVERSIONS
Conversion services to or from over 500 computer systems:
- Magtapes
- Micro Computers
- Mini Computers
- Word Processors
- Typesetters

Our conversion capabilities surpass most in the industry.
Pivar Computing Services, Inc.
165 Arlington Hgts. Rd. #T
Buffalo Grove, IL 60089
(312) 459-6010

RENT POPULAR SOFTWARE
Finally, you can rent popular software for your IBM or compatible. See how good that game really is. Try that business package before dishing out huge amounts of money. Not public domain. No membership fee. Where else can you get $75.00 programs for $5.00? Send $1.00 for complete catalog.
R.S.D.
Dept. TJ
P.O. Box 272
Bronxville, NY 10708

Software/Statistics

RATS!
RATS is the ultimate econometric software package. It is powerful, fast, accurate, and inexpensive. RATS performs regression analysis, time-series forecasting (including Box-Jenkins) and cross-section (including logit and probit). RATS supports a variety of data formats, including Lotus WKS files. RATS also offers a programming language that provides maximum flexibility and power. Spectral analysis and graphics are available as options. Base program $200. Demo including 300 page manual $40. MC/VISA.
VAR Econometrics
P.O. Box 19334
Minneapolis, MN 55419
(612) 822-9690

STATISTICS FORECASTING
TWG/ARIMA—a univariate Box-Jenkins forecasting package, designed for statisticians.
EASI/ARIMA—same as above, for the non-statistician. $450. each.
ELF—The Statistical Package—a general purpose statistical package. $350. Call or write for more information.
THE WINCHENDON GROUP, INC.
P.O. Box 10339
Alexandria, VA 22310
(703) 960-2587

STATISTIX™—ONLY $75!
STATISTIX is a powerful and very easy-to-use interactive statistical system for micros. Used by many major universities, businesses, state governments and research organizations. Please check us out before you buy a statistics program; you'll agree SX is a "best buy"! SATISFACTION GUARANTEED—For more info:
NH ANALYTICAL SOFTWARE
801 West Iowa Avenue
St. Paul, MN 55117
(612) 488-4436

Software/Terminal Emulation

Color VT 102 & 4010
PC102 turns an IBM PC/XT/AT/jr to a VT 102/52 terminal with printer/ASCII & KERMIT file transfer support. Optional: 132 col. 4010 graphics support. Guaranteed compatibility with all VT 100 applications including EDT, WORD11, All-In-One, & UNIX. Easy to use. From $89. Call for free package!
General Micro Systems
P.O. Box 5330, Dept. TJ
Hopkins, MN 55343
(612) 944-0593

SIDETERM
Pop-up VT200/100/52 emulation package accessible from inside any program. Window can be moved and sized at any time. Data can be cut/pasted between terminal and application. Virtual 132 col. screen. Supports EDT, UNIX, and scrolling regions. Not copy protected. $59.99. CK/MO. Demo $10. MO res. add 6.225% tax.
SOFTWARE INNOVATIONS
P.O. Box 36422
Kansas City, MO 64111
(816) 756-2745

Software/Typesetting

MicroTeX–Turn your PC into a typesetter
MicroTeX, designed for desktop publishers who require serious typesetting. Based on the TeX standard, MicroTeX can tackle documents from smaller than 30 pages to 5000 pages or more. Includes superior hyphenation control, ligatures and kerning; down-loadable fonts; aesthetic handling of math; foreign language characters; complex table construction and multi-column tasks. When used with LaTeX macro package can automatically enumerate and cross-reference pages and sections, footnotes and illustrations; automatically creates indexes, tables of contents, and updates them after last minute insertions. For more information contact.

MicroTEX™

Addison-Wesley
Reading, MA 01867
1-800-255-2550 or 1-617-944-6795

Software/Utilities

AT/XT/PC HARD DISK EXPANSION
"Replace hard disk with a bigger one, or add a second drive! Vfeature BREAKS THE 33 MBYTE BARRIER on standard AT, XT, and compatible hard disk controllers. Includes multiple volumes, security features, selectable clusters, keyboard lock. $80-$120 + $3 shipping + CA Tax"

Golden Bow Systems
2870 Fifth Avenue, Suite 201
San Diego, CA 92103
(619) 298-9349

TECH BOOK

SOFTWARE/UTILITIES

DISK MECHANIC
THE ULTIMATE Floppy Disk Backup & Repair Utility. Can back up ALL software protected disks written on the IBM PC. Works manually or automatically. Files or sectors can be restored, searched, examined & changed. Checks disk drive speed, req. IBM PC, XT, AT, DOS 1, 2, 3, 192K + 64K if only 1 floppy drive. $73 ppd. USA
MLI MICROSYSTEMS
PO BOX 825, Dept TB2
Framingham, MA 01701 USA
(617) 926-2055 for info MC/VISA

CHARACTER CUSTOMIZATION
CHARGENI 2.1 works with the IBM EGA to let you modify the character set, allowing many word processors to display technical material, equations or other special characters. Also works on the Color/Graphics Adapter in graphics modes. Requres DOS 2.x or 3.x, IBM Standard or Enhanced Graphics Adapter. $35 + $2 s/h (MN add 6%).
DK Micro Consultants
P.O. Box 6714
Minneapolis, MN 55406
(612) 722-0931

TallScreen—DOS POWER
Natural extension of DOS. Scroll back through screen output, edit text on full screen, mark blocks to printer or file, recall commands & directories, enter multiple commands, capture screens from application programs, create user profiles. Solid tech support. A real bargain at $49.95 VISA/MC

QUALITAS™

Qualitas, Inc.
8314 Thoreau Drive
Bethesda, MD 20817
(301) 469-8848

HELL uva SHELL
Most DOS interfaces are designed for IDIOTS! Get the BEST full-screen interactive directory around ... DOS command recall ... command aliasing ... multiple commands at DOS prompt ... find files anywhere on disk ... find complex text patterns in files ... browse files ... copy files based on time stamp & MORE. Only $39! DOS 2.0+, uses 96K memory. NCP!/VISA/MC
Dwarf Nebula Software
666-SHELL
P.O. Box 46, Dept. TJ
Sugarland, TX 77487
(713) 980-7355

TurboRef 4.0
Pascal programmers get organized with TurboRef! TurboRef will cross reference a source program and create a program listing. TurboRef can process a list of files, will read "include" files, identifies line number for each reference. New release now avail. IBM PC and jr., XT, AT or compatible, only $49.95; VISA/MC, or check.

GRACON SERVICES, INC.

GRACON Services Inc.
4632 Okemos Rd.
Okemos, MI 48864
(517) 349-4900

SAVE THAT SCREEN!
Do you immediately reach for the PrtSc key to save screen info? What a waste of time and paper! Now, SCREENSNAP™ lets you save and recall up to 9 screens at the touch of a key. Friendly with other resident programs but unlike some it is compact; will run in as little as 5K. Also includes useful utilities to save and recall from files, programmer's interface and sample code. Build your own help screens with your text editor, then save and recall them with SCREENSNAP. $39.
Programming ARTS
P.O. Box 219
Milltown, NJ 08850
Call 800-443-4160; NJ (201) 846-7242

FILE PRINT MANAGER
GLISTER™
★ Use DOS wildcards to build a list of up to 100 files to print
★ Save/restore file lists
★ Restart a file on any page after a printer jam
★ Print multiple copies
★ Control: margins, line/page length, spacing, user-formatted header/footer lines and more
★ Prints files as fast as printer is capable $49
Programming ARTS
P.O. Box 219
Milltown, NJ 08850
Call 800-443-4160; NJ (201) 846-7242

REPEAT PERFORMANCE™
OUTSMARTS IBM PC KEYBOARD LIMITATIONS! Smoothly ACCELERATES CURSOR MOVEMENT, speeds up editing. High speed scrolling. You set ADJUSTABLE REPEAT SPEED and DELAY. SKID SQUELCH™ feature auto-adjusts to match performance of word-processors/text editors/spreadsheets. Cursor & scrolling STOP INSTANTLY when key is released. EXPANDS TYPE-AHEAD BUFFER-type DOS comamnds while your programs compile. Less than 4K resident. WARNING: ADDICTIVE! IBM/PC/XT/AT compatibles. $back guar. $59.95 +$5 p&h. VISA/MC/AMEX/CK. Site licensing from second copy! Limited offer outstanding.

popular demand™

Popular Demand Inc.
62 South 1025 East
Lindon, UT 84062
(801) 785-0101

AUTOMENU™ VERSION 4.0
Create one menu system to run all your programs, batch files and DOS commands. "Insulates" novices; many options for power users. On-screen help, password protection, user-defined prompts. Written in assembler. 16K size. Over 7,000 satisfied users. Money back guarantee. $46 + $4 s/h. Chk/Visa/MC.

MAGEE ENTERPRISES

Magee Enterprises
6577 Peachtree Industrial Blvd., Dept. T10
Norcross, GA 30092-3796/USA
(404) 446-6611

VCACHE GETS YOUR DISK MOVING!
Hard disk accelerator increases speed of cartridge and fixed disk operations using memory caching to eliminate repetitive disk access. Allocate up to 15Mb of extended or expanded memory, or .5Mb of standard memory for caching disk data. Includes diskette and screen accelerator modules. Automatic and transparent after installation. $65+ $3 shpg, CA tax.

GOLDEN BOW SYSTEMS
2870 Fifth Avenue, Suite 201
San Diego, CA 92103
(619) 298-9349

HARD DISK EXPANSION!
Disk Manager allows the installation of any ST506 hard disk on PC,XT,AT and compatibles. Volumes up to 256mb! Menu driven/auto install, compatible w/ all vers of MS/PC DOS (does not modify DOS), up to 16 volumes, easy to use! $125+ ship. Ask about Novell product! Dealer inquiries invited.

ONTRACK COMPUTER SYSTEMS INC.

Ontrack Computer Systems, Inc.
7460 Washington Ave. S.
Eden Prairie, MN 55344
(612) 941-4504

DISK UPGRADE BIOS for ATs
DUB-14 overides AT Drives Table to allow any compatible drive to be attached and fully used on the standard AT controller. Two ROMs plug into empty sockets on system board. Includes complete Set-Up routine and low-level format facility. Works with UNIX, XENIX, other OS and networks. $95 + $3 shpg. CA tax.

GOLDEN BOW SYSTEMS
2870 Fifth Avenue, Suite 201
San Diego, CA 92103
(619) 298-9349

RUN TURBO FROM BATCH FILE
Now you can do any of the things in the Turbo Pascal environment, except edit, from a batch file. Requires Turbo Pascal and DOS 2.0 or higher. Price $14.95. For an additional $10.00, will send the source code, plus a surprise! Add $2.00 for S/H.
DONALD E MYERS
10051 SW 70th Street
Miami, FL 33173
(305) 596-9284

LIMSIM
Expanded Memory Simulator for the PC/AT and compatible 286 machines. Use the extended memory you already have as Lotus style Expanded Memory. Fully supports EMS version 3.2. Requires 70k of conventional memory. $50 ($75 with assembler source) plus $5 s/h. 30 day money back guarantee.
Larson Computing
1556 Halford Ave. #142
Santa Clara, CA 95051
(408) 737-0627

REPRINTS AVAILABLE
Quantity reprints of articles appearing in PC Magazine are available and will be prepared to meet any special requirements. Inquiries should be directed to Jennifer Locke, Reprints Dept., Ziff-Davis Publishing Co., 1 Park Ave., New York, New York 10016. Phone 212-503-5447.

TECH PC JOURNAL

INDEX TO PRODUCTS

RS#	PRODUCT	ADVERTISER	PAGE
	IBM COMPUTERS AND COMPATIBLE UNITS		
116	PC 2/286	Advanced Logic Research	Cover 3
238	ATI System 286	Atronics	52
225	MPS 020-2	Icon Systems & Software	166 & 167
226	Industrial AT	Korros Data Systems	74
233	Portable Desktop 286	Tech PC	108 & 109
124	A Star	Wells American	41
	ACCESSORY CARDS		
247	Alps Graphic Board	Alps America	114
*	RAMpage! AT	AST Research	58
242	Graphics Cards Plus	Hercules	8 & 9
202	CPU Boards	I-Bus	165
108	Leo	Innovative Data	178
216	Above Board PS	Intel Corporation	144 & 145
142	Turbo EGA	Orchid Technology	15
137	EGA Card	Paradise Systems	10 & 11
125	PC 286 & Topboard	Seattle Telecom and Data	156 & 157
197	RT Board	Tall Tree Systems	39
186	Multi-Function Acceleration	Trailridge Associates	158
204	Vega Deluxe	Video 7	120
	MASS STORAGE HARDWARE		
111	9 Track Tape System	Catamount Corporation	181
*	Mass Storage	Flagstaff Engineering	162
149	Mag tape Subsystem	IBEX Computer Systems	178
185	TC-50	Overland Data, Inc.	187
231	Perstor	Systems and Software	153
243	Mass Storage Product	Weltec Digital Inc.	176
	PRINTERS-PLOTTERS		
245	Print Q	Software Directions	25
194	J Laser Plus	Tall Tree Systems	37
	ALTERNATE INPUT DEVICES		
215	Periscope	Data Base Decisions	7
192	Timewand	Videx Inc.	84
	DATA ACQUISITION		
117	DMA Carrier Board	Burr Brown	76
208	ADALAB-PC	Interactive Microware	182
	SECURITY DEVICES		
172	Emulator Adaptor	IBM	78
189	The Block	Software Security	198
	COMMUNICATIONS HARDWARE		
165	3-N-1	Attachmate	70
112	LAN Report	Novell Inc.	60
	COMMUNICATIONS		
212	V-Term	Coefficient Systems	141
250	BLAST	Communications Research Group	138
103	DaTapaSS	DTSS, Inc.	186
150	Syncra Software	EastCom	56
122	PC 5251/Mate	Emerald Technology Group	125
135	Logical Connection	Fifth Generation Systems	129
160	SideTalk	Lattice, Inc.	22
167	Remote	Microstuf	Back Cover
221	SIM PC	Simware	163
	SOFTWARE FOR PROFESSIONALS		
109	ASYST	Macmillan Software	118
196	Multi-Link Advanced	Software Link	149
	ENGINEERING SOFTWARE		
163	Vector 87	Magic Software	152
	LANGUAGES		
136	Prolog Compiler	Arity, Inc.	124
105	Clarion	Barrington Systems, Inc.	132
254	Turbo Pascal	Borland Intl.	Cover 2, 1, 2 & 3
254	Turbo Database Toolbox	Borland Intl.	Cover 2, 1, 2 & 3
254	Turbo Gameworks	Borland Intl.	Cover 2, 1, 2 & 3
254	Turbo Prolog	Borland Intl.	Cover 2, 1, 2 & 3
254	Turbo Tutor	Borland Intl.	Cover 2, 1, 2 & 3
254	Turbo Editor Toolbox	Borland Intl.	Cover 2, 1, 2 & 3
254	Turbo Graphix Toolbox	Borland Intl.	Cover 2, 1, 2 & 3
159	Prolog	Chalcedony Software	131
131	ECO-C88 Microstat	Ecosoft	26
170	Utah Software	Ellis Computing	62
*	C-terp	Gimpel Software	143
128	Lahey Fortran	Lahey Computer Systems	142
229	Modula 2	Logitech	21
262	Xedit	Mansfield Software	136
263	Personal Rexx	Mansfield Software	137
205	Let's C	Mark Williams Company	27
132	MbP Cobol	MbP Software	20
*	Quick Basic	Microsoft Corporation	170 & 171
*	MASM Assembler	Microsoft Corporation	175
*	C Compiler	Microsoft Corporation	168 & 169
*	Fortran	Microsoft Corporation	177
*	Windows	Microsoft Corporation	179
181	Instant C	Rational System	100
126	LISP/Zap	Solution Systems	102
130	BRIEF	Solution Systems	18
232	Multi APL	Spencer Organization	185
195	Better Basic	Summit Software	161
115	Windows for C	Vermont Creative	23
	PROGRAMMER'S TOOLS		
203	PC PROBE	Atron	12
249	Software Source	Atron	128
102	Programming Tools	Blaise Computing	103
104	C Tools Plus	Blaise Computing	101
253	Jack	Crackerjack	140
*	"Vitamin C"	Creative Programming Cons.	134
261	PC/VI	Custom Software Services	131
188	The Debug EGA	Cybernetic Micro System	54
214	DBX Translator	Desktop Ai	131
120	C Utility Library	Essential Software	174
119	C-Tree	FairCom	130
148	C-Tree Query	Kurtzberg Computer System	130
173	Utilities Edit. Functions	Lifeboat Associates	196 & 197
264	VS Cobol Workbench	Micro Focus Ltd	24
257	MACH 2	Microhelp Inc.	188
110	Peek's 'n' Pokes	Microhelp Inc.	184
222	Opt-Tech Scroll	Opt-Tech Data Processing	6
153	Norton Editor	Peter Norton	200
201	B-Trieve	Softcraft	4
168	The Visible Computer	Software Masters	155
152	Turbo Professional	Sunny Hill Software	182
	SOFTWARE UTILITIES		
101	The Statistician	Alpha Computer Service	114
254	Sidekick	Borland Intl.	Cover 2, 1, 2 & 3
254	Traveling Sidekick	Borland Intl.	Cover 2, 1, 2 & 3
254	SuperKey	Borland Intl.	Cover 2, 1, 2 & 3
254	Turbo Lightning	Borland Intl.	Cover 2, 1, 2 & 3
254	Lightning Word Wizard	Borland Intl.	Cover 2, 1, 2 & 3
213	Copy II PC	Central Point Software	190
140	Poly Boost/Polytron	CSSL	148
190	Command Plus	ESP Software	150
223	Fileminder	Finch, Inc.	115
251	Screenplay	Flexus Intl. Corp.	95
*	Multi DOS	Nanosoft	189
*	Copy Write	Quaid Software	160
164	Tune Up	SofCap	185
210	High Screen	Softway, Inc.	191
176	Speedstar	Storage Dimensions	186
	EXPERT SYSTEMS/AI SOFTWARE		
159	Prolog Interpretor	Chalcedony	131
*	Personal Consultant	Texas Instruments	66
	GRAPHICS SOFTWARE		
107	Pro Design II	American Small business	192
138	Drafix 1	Foresight	172
113	Flowchart	Haven Tree Software	97
187	Graph C	Scientific Endeavors Corp.	181
	DATABASE MANAGEMENT SOFTWARE		
254	Reflex, the Analyst	Borland Intl.	Cover 2, 1, 2 & 3
254	Reflex for the Mac	Borland Intl.	Cover 2, 1, 2 & 3
254	Reflex Workshop	Borland Intl.	Cover 2, 1, 2 & 3
248	1 Dir Plus	Bourbaki	16 & 17
260	R & R	Concentric	98
118	DataFlex	Data Access	96
211	MDBS III	Micro Data Base Systems	34
143	R Base System V	Micro Rim	194 & 195
224	Clipper	Nantucket	151
166	DB Vista	Raima Corp.	159
219	ZIM	Zanthe	127
	OPERATING SYSTEMS		
174	MKS Tool Kit	Mortice Kem Systems, Inc.	164
158	Taskview	Sunnyhill Software	182
	LITERATURE		
*	Newsletter	Microsoft Corporation	30
	OTHER SERVICES		
161	AB Plus	Crosspoint Systems	117
217	LAN Gateway	CXI	44 & 45
133	No Limit/10 Pro	MEF Environmental, Inc.	182
	MAIL ORDER		
*	Mail Order	ACS Importers	207
*	Mail Order	Challenger Computer Inc.	204
*	Mail Order	Evsan Company	204
*	Mail Order	Floppy Disk Services	203
*	Mail Order	Hawaiian Village Software	202
*	Mail Order	Microstar	205
*	Mail Order	Micro Way	206
218	Mail Order	PC Brand	105-107
*	Mail Order	Precision Data Products	204
175	Mail Order	Programmer's Connection	46 & 47
175	Mail Order	Programmer's Connection	119, 121 & 123
220	Mail Order	Programmer's Shop	42
220	Mail Order	Programmer's Shop	28 & 29
*	Mail Order	Scantel Systems Ltd.	204
*	Mail Order	Wintech Data Products Co.	202

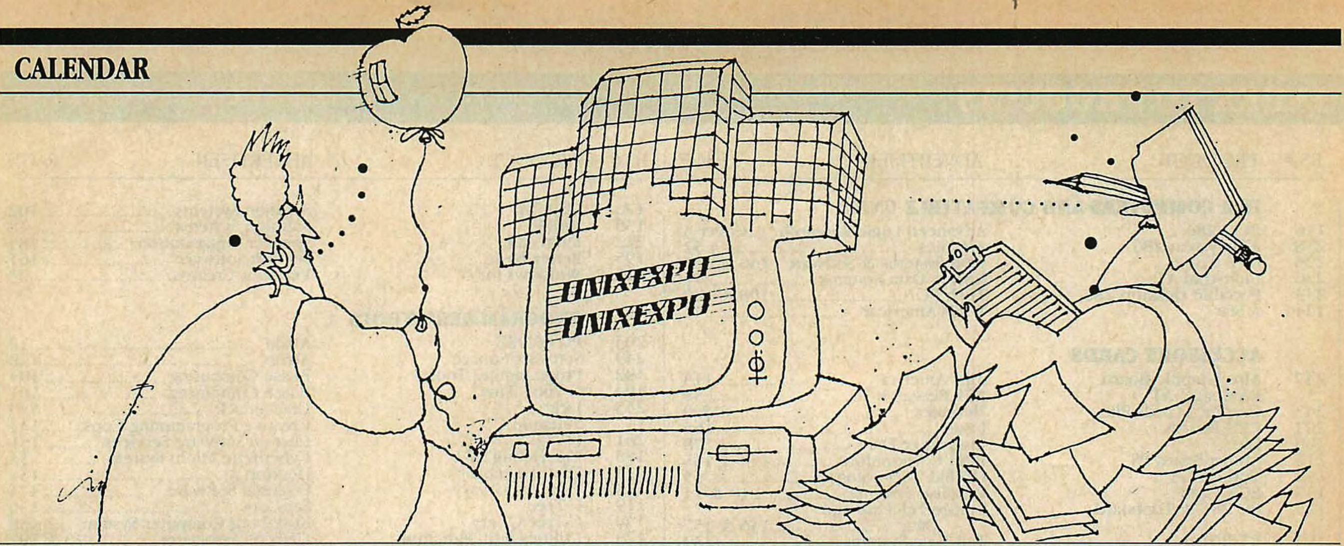


ILLUSTRATION • DAVID POVILAITIS

OCTOBER

October 5-10
Compsac '86
Chicago, IL
Contact: Mirian Holden, Argon National Lab, 9700 S. Cass Avenue, Argon, IL 60439; 312/972-5585

October 5-10
International Conference on Computer Design
New York, NY
Sponsor: IEEE
Contact: ICCD '86, 1730 Massachusetts Avenue, NW, Washington, DC 20036-1903; 202/371-0101

October 15-17
Scan-Tech '86
San Francisco, CA
Sponsor: Automatic Identification Manufacturers, Inc.
Contact: Automatic Identification Manufacturers, Inc., 1326 Freeport Road, Pittsburgh, PA 15238; 412/963-8588

October 20-22
UNIX Expo
New York, NY
Contact: Don Berey, National Expositions Co., Inc., 49 W. 38th Street, Suite 12A, New York, NY 10018; 212/391-9111

October 25-26
Information Systems Education Conference (ISECON) '86
Atlanta, GA
Sponsor: Data Processing Management Association Education Foundation
Contact: Dr. Kathy Brittain White, University of North Carolina, Information Systems, Greensboro, NC 27412; 919/379-5666

October 26-November 3
INDIA '86
Bombay, India
Sponsor: Industrial and Trade Fairs International
Contact: Mr. Hasu Ramji, Industrial and Trade Fairs Limited, Oriel House, 26 The Quadrant, Richmond upon Thames, TW9 1DL, UK; 01-940 6065

October 27-28
Pacific Northwest Computer Graphics Conference
Eugene, OR
Contact: Conference Manager, University of Oregon Continuation Center, 1553 Moss Street, Eugene, OR 97403; 503/686-3537

October 27-30
International Conference on Computer Languages
Miami Beach, FL
Sponsor: IEEE-CS
Contact: Joseph Urban, University of S.W. Louisiana, Center for Advanced Computer Studies, Lafayette, LA 70504; 318/231-6304

October 28-30
Introduction to Network Architecture
Atlanta, GA
Sponsor: Georgia Institute of Technology
Contact: Deidre Mercer, Department of Continuing Education, Georgia Institute of Technology, Atlanta, GA 30332-0385; 404/894-2547

NOVEMBER

November 2-6
Fall Joint Computer Conference
Dallas, TX
Sponsor: ACM and IEEE-CS
Contact: Roberta Bukar, ACM Headquarters, 11 W. 42nd Street, New York, NY, 10036; 212/869-7440

November 10-14
COMDEX/Fall '86
Las Vegas, NV
Sponsor: Interface Group
Contact: The Interface Group, Inc., 300 First Avenue, Needham, MA 02194; 800/325-3330

November 17-18
Computer Networking Symposium
Washington, DC
Sponsor: IEEE
Contact: Computer Networking Symposium, 1730 Massachusetts Avenue, NW, Washington, DC 20036-1903; 202/371-0101

November 18-20
LOCALNET '86
San Francisco, CA
Sponsor: Online International
Contact: Online International, 989 Avenue of the Americas, New York, NY 10018-5485; 212/279-8890

November 18-21
Wescon '86
Anaheim, CA
Sponsors: IEEE/Electronics Representatives Association
Contact: Dale Litherland, Director of Education, Electronic Conventions Management, 8110 Airport Blvd., Los Angeles, CA 90045; 213/772-2965

November 19-21
Ada Expo '86
Charleston, WV
Sponsor: The Software Valley Corporation
Contact: Becca Essman, Exposition Manager, P.O. Box 868, Frederick, MD 21701; 301/662-9400

DECEMBER

December 2-4
Protecting Intellectual Property
Washington, DC
Sponsor: American Institute of Aeronautics and Astronautics and The U.S. Department of Defense Computer Institute
Contact: Dr. Joel Levy, General Chairman, ORI, Inc., 1375 Piccard Drive, Rockville, MD 20850

CALLS FOR PAPERS

Deadline: October 31
International Workshop on FORTH and its Applications
Taipei, Republic of China
(October 31-November 2)
Sponsor: The FORTH Interest Group
Contact: FORTH Interest Group, P.O. Box 8231, San Jose, CA 95155; 408/277-0668

Use these reader service cards to get FREE INFORMATION about the products and services in this issue of TECH JOURNAL

Learning more about a product that's advertised or mentioned in an article in this month's issue is as simple as 1-2-3. And absolutely free.

1 Print or type your name and address on the attached card. Use only one card per person.

2 Circle the numbers on the card that correspond to the numbers at the bottom of the advertisements or articles for which you want more information.

(Key numbers for advertised products also appear in the Advertisers' index.)

3 Simply mail the card, and the literature will be mailed to you free of charge by the manufacturer.

TECH PC JOURNAL

Are you personally involved in the selection of microcomputers and related products for:

1 Your company or organization?
A☐ Yes B☐ No

2 Your client companies or organizations?
C☐ Yes D☐ No

3 Are you planning to purchase in the next 6 months:
E☐ PC Hardware?
F☐ PC Software?
G☐ PC Peripherals?

101	116	131	146	161	176	191	206	221	236	251	266	281	296	311	326	341	356	371	386
102	117	132	147	162	177	192	207	222	237	252	267	282	297	312	327	342	357	372	387
103	118	133	148	163	178	193	208	223	238	253	268	283	298	313	328	343	358	373	388
104	119	134	149	164	179	194	209	224	239	254	269	284	299	314	329	344	359	374	389
105	120	135	150	165	180	195	210	225	240	255	270	285	300	315	330	345	360	375	390
106	121	136	151	166	181	196	211	226	241	256	271	286	301	316	331	346	361	376	391
107	122	137	152	167	182	197	212	227	242	257	272	287	302	317	332	347	362	377	392
108	123	138	153	168	183	198	213	228	243	258	273	288	303	318	333	348	363	378	393
109	124	139	154	169	184	199	214	229	244	259	274	289	304	319	334	349	364	379	394
110	125	140	155	170	185	200	215	230	245	260	275	290	305	320	335	350	365	380	395
111	126	141	156	171	186	201	216	231	246	261	276	291	306	321	336	351	366	381	396
112	127	142	157	172	187	202	217	232	247	262	277	292	307	322	337	352	367	382	397
113	128	143	158	173	188	203	218	233	248	263	278	293	308	323	338	353	368	383	398
114	129	144	159	174	189	204	219	234	249	264	279	294	309	324	339	354	369	384	399
115	130	145	160	175	190	205	220	235	250	265	280	295	310	325	340	355	370	385	400

Please print clearly—Use only one card per person. Void after January 31, 1987

Name________________________ Phone (______)________________

Title____

Company____

Address________________________________ Apt.______

City____________________ State__________ Zip__________

(Zip code must be included to insure delivery.)

4☐ **Please send me 1 year (13 issues) of *PC Tech Journal* for $26.70 and bill me. I'll save 50% off the cover price.**

TJ10862

TECH PC JOURNAL

Are you personally involved in the selection of microcomputers and related products for:

1 Your company or organization?
A☐ Yes B☐ No

2 Your client companies or organizations?
C☐ Yes D☐ No

3 Are you planning to purchase in the next 6 months:
E☐ PC Hardware?
F☐ PC Software?
G☐ PC Peripherals?

101	116	131	146	161	176	191	206	221	236	251	266	281	296	311	326	341	356	371	386
102	117	132	147	162	177	192	207	222	237	252	267	282	297	312	327	342	357	372	387
103	118	133	148	163	178	193	208	223	238	253	268	283	298	313	328	343	358	373	388
104	119	134	149	164	179	194	209	224	239	254	269	284	299	314	329	344	359	374	389
105	120	135	150	165	180	195	210	225	240	255	270	285	300	315	330	345	360	375	390
106	121	136	151	166	181	196	211	226	241	256	271	286	301	316	331	346	361	376	391
107	122	137	152	167	182	197	212	227	242	257	272	287	302	317	332	347	362	377	392
108	123	138	153	168	183	198	213	228	243	258	273	288	303	318	333	348	363	378	393
109	124	139	154	169	184	199	214	229	244	259	274	289	304	319	334	349	364	379	394
110	125	140	155	170	185	200	215	230	245	260	275	290	305	320	335	350	365	380	395
111	126	141	156	171	186	201	216	231	246	261	276	291	306	321	336	351	366	381	396
112	127	142	157	172	187	202	217	232	247	262	277	292	307	322	337	352	367	382	397
113	128	143	158	173	188	203	218	233	248	263	278	293	308	323	338	353	368	383	398
114	129	144	159	174	189	204	219	234	249	264	279	294	309	324	339	354	369	384	399
115	130	145	160	175	190	205	220	235	250	265	280	295	310	325	340	355	370	385	400

Please print clearly—Use only one card per person. Void after January 31, 1987

Name____

Title________________________ Phone (______)________________

Company____

Address________________________________ Apt.______

City____________________ State__________ Zip__________

(Zip code must be included to insure delivery.)

4☐ **Please send me 1 year (13 issues) of *PC Tech Journal* for $26.70 and bill me. I'll save 50% off the cover price.**

TJ10861

FREE INFORMATION

Follow the instructions
on the reverse side of
this card to
receive advertisers'
product information.
FREE.

SUBSCRIBE NOW!

Now's an ideal time to consider having us start you as a PC Tech Journal subscriber.
13 issues cost you only $26.70...a savings of 50% off the cover price. Special PC Tech Journal Directory published in November included with your subscription! Just check the box at the bottom of the reply card.

NO POSTAGE
NECESSARY
IF MAILED
IN THE
UNITED STATES

BUSINESS REPLY MAIL

FIRST CLASS PERMIT NO. 27346 PHILADELPHIA, PA

Postage will be paid by addressee

TECH JOURNAL
P.O. Box 40086
Philadelphia, PA 19106-9931

NO POSTAGE
NECESSARY
IF MAILED
IN THE
UNITED STATES

BUSINESS REPLY MAIL

FIRST CLASS PERMIT NO. 27346 PHILADELPHIA, PA

Postage will be paid by addressee

TECH JOURNAL
P.O. Box 40086
Philadelphia, PA 19106-9931

"ADVANCED LOGIC SHIPS AT™ COMPATIBLE WITH AN XT™ CLONE PRICE"

Computer Retail News
Monday, July 7, 1986

The newest generation of personal computers are designed and manufactured by ADVANCED LOGIC RESEARCH, INC. Heir to all the best traits of its ancestors, the PC2/286 series of personal computers possess total compatibility to past and current hardware and software achievements.

SMARTER DESIGN!

Like all products in the ALR line, the PC2/286 is born with enhancements and the latest technology available. THE NEXT GENERATION has speed and power equal to that of the AT™, is as small as the XT™, but the complete system (including graphics video card and high resolution monitor) costs less than both! How? Smarter design! Like we've always said ALR doesn't design products without improving them beyond what our competition offers.

Smarter design, as well as being superior, is less expensive to manufacture so you pay less.

We've incorporated all the knowledge that the past successes and failures of big manufacturers have afforded and used it to make a better product.

THE NEW STANDARD

The evolutionary PC2/286 brings the power of 80286 (AT) technology into a price range that until now has been the exclusive domain of the PCs. The PC2/286 is destined to be the new standard in a rapidly changing marketplace and is designed to meet the ever increasing needs of today's users.

PERFORMANCE

PC2/286
$1545.00

- 8 MHz AT compatible 80286-8 CPU
- 2 AT slots, 3 PC slots
- 512 KB RAM standard expandable to 1 MB on board
- 1.2 MB floppy disk drive
- 1 serial, 1 parallel printer port
- Hercules compatible Monographics Adapter, AT compatible floppy disk controller on board
- 130 Watt UL/CSA Power Supply
- Clock/Calendar Battery Backup
- AT style 83 Keyboard
- High resolution Monochrome Monitor

PC2e/10MHz

- 10 MHz 80286-10 CPU 8-10 MHz switchable
- 20 MB/30 MB 40ms high speed hard disk
- 1.2 MB high density floppy disk drive
- 16 Bit high speed hard disk controller
- Memory expanded to 1 MB on board
- 1 serial, 1 parallel printer port
- Hercules compatible Monographics Adapter
- 12'' high resolution Monochrome Monitor
- EGA Video card and Multi-Sync Monitors available

Advanced Logic Research, Inc.
10 Chrysler, Irvine, California 92718 - (714) 581-6770
FAX: (714) 581-9240 - TELEX: 5106014525, Answer back Advanced Logic
IN CANADA CONTACT ALR (416) 229-6477
CIRCLE NO. 116 ON READER SERVICE CARD
IBM, IBM PC, IBM XT, IBM AT are registered trademarks of International Business Machine Corporation.
See Us at COMDEX, Las Vegas Booth M-1218, MGM Grand Ballys